BARBOUR'S

DES SCHOTTISCHEN NATIONALDICHTERS

LEGENDENSAMMLUNG

NEBST DEN

FRAGMENTEN SEINES TROJANERKRIEGES.

ZUM ERSTEN MAL HERAUSGEGEBEN UND KRITISCH BEARBEITET

VON

C. HORSTMANN.

ZWEITER BAND.

HEILBRONN,

VERLAG VON GEBR. HENNINGER.

1882.

Inhaltsverzeichniss des ersten Bandes.

Barbour's Legendensammlung: Ms. Cambr. Gg II, 6.

Inhaltsverzeichniss des zweiten Bandes.

(Fortsetzung der Legendensammlung.)

(Barbour's)
schottische Legendensammlung.

(Ms. Cambr. Univ, Libr. Gg II, 6.)

XXVIII. Margaret.

Qwa wil þe *ver*tu wyt of stanis, f. 209
In þe lapidar ma fynd. ane is
Of þa*me*, þat callyt is »m*ar*gar*it*«,
Vertuyſe, lytil, cler*e* and quhyt, —
5 & for þer*e* p*ro*phetis thre
We se It oft weile bocht be.
Vertu it is blud to restrenȝe
& flux of wame refrenȝe,
& is v*er*tuyse callyt alsa
10 Agayne ane Il, callyt »cardiaca«,
& it awalȝes specyaly
Gyfine in met agayn*e* mysalry.
& for it is quhyt, cler*e* schenand,
Men*e* bryng*is* it of ful far*e* land,
15 For til enhorne vchis & cronis,
Mad for*e* ſer*e* folk þ*at* of renone is.
& it is lytil and rond alsa;
þar*e*-for oft men*e* wil it ta
& set it in bruchis & in ryngis,
20 þar*e*-in delyt has my*ch*tty kyng*is*. —
Ȝet of þis m*ar*garit þe name
Of Margaret ma wele be tane:
þat lytil was & mylk-quhit cler*e*
& vertuyſe, be caus*is* sere.
25 Fyrst lytil thru humylyte,
þat may to god mast thankful be —
For thru humylite but dred
Was Mary mad our*e* aller*is* med.
& cler*e* quhyt thru v*er*gynite,
þat to god next humylyte 30
Is: sa is M*ar*garit quhyt
& clene of al fleschly delyt.
& alswa scho was v*er*tuſe:
For*e* v*er*tuysly scho cane vincuse
þe flesch, þe warld, þe fend alsa; 35
& fyrst, thru pe*n*nance scho ca*ne* ſla
Hyr*e* flesch & flour*e* of ȝouthed,
& kepyt euir*e* hyr*e* madyn*n*hed
In body & treucht wnuem*m*myt ay
& no*ch*t of-rocht of flescly play; 40
þe wikit warld scho ourco*me* als,
þat ay is totyr*e*, fekil & fals:
For*e* scho ro*ch*t no*ch*t of warld*is* gud
Bot scho had symply hyr*e* fud
& clath, to cleth hyr*e* honestly, 45
For-out pryd and su*r*cudry;
Als þe feynd scho ourcom*e* wel
& his werkis Ilke dele:
For p*ri*de in hyr*e* na auariſe
Herbryt in hyr*e* my*ch*t be na vise, 50
Na ſlawnes, na lychery,
Na wreth, na gnedschepe, na gluto(n)y,
Bot hyre sa wiſly ca*ne* scho war*e*
W*ith* almus, fasting*e*, & prayer*e*

Barbour weicht sowohl von der L. A. Cap. 93, wie von den Acta in den Act. SS. Boll. 20 Juli V p. 33—59, bedeutend ab.

1—59 Einl. Theilweise ähnlich L. A.: Marg. dicitur a quadam pretiosa gemma quae margarita vocatur: quae gemma est candida, parva et virtuosa. Sic b. M. fuit candida per virginitatem, parva per humilitatem, virtuosa per miraculorum operationem. Virtus autem huius lapidis dicitur esse contra sanguinis effusionem, contra cordis passionem et ad spiritus confortationem. Sic b. M. habuit virtutem contra effusionem sui sanguinis per constantiam, quia in suo martirio constantissima exstitit, contra cordis passionem i. e. daemonis tentationem per victoriam, quia ipsa dyabolum superavit, ad spiritus confortationem per doctrinam, quia per suam doctrinam multorum animos confortavit et ad Christi fidem convertit. Cuius legendam Theotimus vir eruditus scripsit. 3) Ms. m*ar*garet. 4) Ms. cler*e* lytil and q.; l. lytil and cler*e*-quhyt? 7) l. has st. is. 15) Ms. vthis? 24) Ms. cause. 40) of st. scho? 46) Ms. succudry? 49) hyr*e* st. hart? 53) war*e* st.

55 þat scho ourcom*e* hyr fais fel —
As in hyr*e* story I herd tel,
Word be word, as Teophin*us*,
þat wrat hyr*e* story, tell*is* vs.
þat sais : þis M*ar*gret far*e* & fre
60 Of Antioche in þe cite
Wes borne, & of kine gret & cler*e*,
Al-þo þai paianis war*e*, but wer*e* ;
For Teodosius my*ch*tty & stark,
þat of þat lawis (!) wes pat*ri*arch,
65 Wes hyr*e* fad*ir*, & scho his ayre
Of rent*is* gret & landis fayr*e*.
& gefine wes to fost*ir* & fede
Wtouth þe towne i*n* h*ir* ȝouthede
Til a man*e* (!), had gud Inuch,
70 Sic as men*e* wy*n*nis of erd & pleuch.
& fra he had þ*is* mady*ne* lacht
In ȝemsel, he gert hyr*e* be tacht
In*e* C*ri*stis lacht, & syne scho tuk
þe lacht of baptyme & forsuk
75 þe feynd, & to C*ri*st gef h*ir* so hale
þat of þe warld scho gef na tale
& had na tho*ch*t of hyr*e* gret kyne
Na of riches na of warld*is* wyne.
& scho beand in tend*ir* elde,
80 Hyr modyr, þat was al h*ir* beld,
Deid, &, for scho c*ri*stine was,
Hyr*e* fadyr*e* ro*ch*t of h*ir* þe les :
Sa þat scho nedit for to kepe
For*e* faut of helpe Ilke day schepe
85 Of hyr*e* nuryse, til scho com*e* ner*e*
To þe elde of fyftene ȝer*e* ; —
For hyr*e* fad*ir* hir hatit sa,
For cause scho c*ri*stine treuch ca*ne* ta,

þat mar*e* efful til hyr*e* war*e*
Hyr dede *na* lyf or welfar*e*. 90
Ȝet þo scho wes in pou*ir* stede
& no*ch*t *with* hyr fad*ir* cane be fede, f. 210
No*ch*t-þane scho wes of sik boute
þat it wes wond*ir* for to se:
For farar*e* thing my*ch*t be nane 95
In ony degre, in flesch or bane,
& hyr fare hafyng als *with* þat
In al hyr dede sa wele hyr*e* fat.
Bot ȝet wes scho al-out fairare
Thru treucht scho had in C*ri*st*is* layr*e*, 100
To quha*me* scho pleysit i*n* al degre
Of consciens thru fyne bewte.

Sa it hapnyt at a tyme *per*cace :
Fra þe emp*er*oure send was
His stewart, ma*ne* of gret my*ch*t 105
& fel, & Olibryus he hycht,
C*ri*stine me*ne* to sek ay-quhar*e*,
In quhat land sa þai ware,
To fla or torment but delay,
Bot þai renyit c*ri*stine fay. 110
& betyd þat he come p*er*case
Ner*e*-by quhare þis mady*ne* was
Kepand hyre fost*ir*-mod*ir* schepe ;
& til hir beute tuk sic kepe
þat he *with*-ine wes het in hy 115
With ful wil of lychery,
Sa þat he reste be na way mo*ch*t
Til þat scho was befor þa*me* bro*ch*t.
þane he beheld hyr*e* ink(r)ely
& of hyr beute had ferly ; 120
& ay þe mare he has hyre sene

---

were. 59 ff.) Anders L. A.: M. de civitate Antiochiae filia fuit Theodosii gentilium patriarchae: haec nutrici traditur et ad adultam aetatem veniens baptizatur et propter hoc exosa patri plurimum habebatur. Quadam igitur die, dum jam annum XV attigisset et cum aliis virginibus oves nutricis custodiret, praefectus Olibrius inde transitum faciens et puellam tam speciosam considerans, mox in ejus amore exarsit et pueros ad se concitus misit dicens: ite et eam comprehendite, ut, si libera est, eam mihi in uxorem accipiam, si ancilla est, eam mihi in concubinam habeam. Cum ergo ejus aspectui fuisset praesentata, eam de genere suo ac nomine et religione requisivit. Illa autem respondit se genere nobilem, nomine Margaretam ac religione christianam. Cui praefectus: (duo prima tibi recte conveniunt, quia nobilis haberis et pulcherrima margarita comprobaris), sed tertium tibi non convenit, ut puella tam pulcra et nobilis Deum habeat crucifixum. Cui illa: unde scis Christum fuisse crucifixum? Et ille: ex libris christianorum. Cui M.: cum igitur legatur poena Christi et gloria, quae verecundia est vestra ut unum credatis et alterum denegetis? Cum autem M. eum sponte crucifixum fuisse pro redemtione nostra assereret sed nunc eum in aeternum vivere affirmaret, iratus praefectus eam in carcerem mitti jussit. 64) lawis st. lawe. 68) wtouth st. without. 81) l. deit. 83) Ms. þat sa þat. 90) Ms. and st. na. 93) Ms. bonte st. beute. 106) Ms. & oder *sir*? 123) l. het st. wet? 137) tilge may. 168) Ms. my st. J. 187) Ms. he st. þe. 188) tilge þe.

With outwart & with inwart ene,
þe hardar wes he wet withine
With hyr fleschly for to syne.
125 þan ware handis wyolent
Layd one þat Cristis Innocent,
þat as a schepe ymang wlfis brath
Be-held quha fyrst suld do hir scath,
Lukand a-bout one ilke syd
130 Quha fyrst suld rewis hir þat tyd,
& has na helpe, sted in sic pres,
Bot god, in quhame hyr hope al was.
For-þi deuotely cane scho pray
Til hyme & þire wordis say:
135 »Tyne nocht my sawle with fellone mene,
Bot erare sic grace þu me lene
þat I ourcume may my fellone fa!«
Olibrius þane wes ful thra
To fand hyr & ger consent
140 Til his lykine & his entent,
With wordis quhyle polyst & clere
& quhile with athis gret & sere,
Syne sayand: »I wil nocht scorne
þe, bot, be þu fre borne,
145 I wil þe wed & haf to wif,
Til I ma lest in þis lyf;
& suppos þu bastard be,
Ʒet sal I for þi beute
As concubyne þe hald & haf
150 In mast daynte, abeouf þe lawe.«
& for scho hyme nane ansuere mad,
He speryt at hyre but abad
Quhat wes hir name, & of quhat kyne
Scho wes of, scho suld tel hyme,
155 Or quhat god did scho honour til,
& at scho wald fulfil his wil
Consentand til flescly delyt.
þane ansuert scho but respyt:
»As to þe fyrst, I haf na schame
160 To tel þat Margeret is myne name;
& syne to ansuer of my kine:
I wes borne þis towne with-ine
In lauchful bed of folk mychtty,
In þis towne gottine was I;
165 As to þat þu askis now
In to quhat god at I trew:
I honoure Jhesu Crist alway
& euir sal do til *I* lyf may,
For vthir god is nane bot he,
þat mad of nocht erd & tre; 170
& quhare þu wald I gaf consent
To syne with þe, þane ware I schent.«
þane, quhene he herd of hyre belewe,
He treuyt wel for til eschewe,
& sad: »madyne, granttis þu 175
þou trewis sa ine (to) Jhesu
þat Jouys fleu for his trespas,
þat of na mycht na vertu was
To help hyme-self na ony ellis?«
»It is nocht suth, scho sad, þu tellis; 180
Bot, for þai hyme one tre cane hynge,
þai tynt þame-self & þare ofprynge, f. 211
Of his wil set ded he tuk
To wyne ws fra þe feyndis cluk.
For he wes ay but begynnynge 185
& euir sal be but endynge,
& has *þ*e gyfine lyf & aynde,
To strif with hyme þe þo þu faynde,
& þu cefe sal, quhene he wil,
For ocht þat þu ma do þare-til; 190
& he mad hewine of nocht,
& mane to duel þare-in wrocht,
& mad hyme maister syne & king
þat in þis warld is of althing;
& quhene þe feynd syne of inwy 195
Had depriwit hyme wikitly
Of sic Joy & of sic welth,
þane oure manhed tuk hyme-self
& deit for vs a-pone þe tre,
Ine til oure flesch þat tane had he, 200
& one þe thryd day rase fra ded
Thru þe strinth of his godede,
& ransonyt ws with his blud
Fra ded til lyf a-pone þe rud.«
Ful wa wes þane Olybrius, 205
Fra Margaret had sad þus,
Na he cuth nocht be kindly skil
Gaynand ansuere mak hir til.
For-þi, til he avysit ware
To ʒeld til hyre rype ansuere, 210
He bad his mene þai suld hir kepe
In a dongeone myrk & depe,
Quhare nane mycht with hyre spek
Na met na drink na cleth (hir) rek.
þane entryt he in to þe towne 215

& one his wyse mad hyme boune
To sacrify to godis sere
Deuotely one þis manere;
& quha-sa-euir wald nocht do sa,
220 For-out pyte he thocht to sla.
& one þe morne, quhene day was lycht
& sone had spred his bemys brycht,
Olybrius of þat cyte
In mydis gert he set vpe sa he
225 His dempster-stule, þat he mycht here
Al causis þat brocht þare were,
& namely for to spere of þai
þat offerand til his godis ma
Wald nocht, þat he mycht se.
230 þane Margret ger(t) he furth brocht be
Out of presone til his presence,
& or he spak ocht, mad sylence,
Syne sad he: »madine, haf pyte
Of þi-self & consent til me
235 & honoure to my godis gyf,
þat þu in welt(h) with me ma lif!
For, treuly, I haf pyte
Of þi ȝouthed and beute,
þat me be(h)oufis of ned spil,
240 My godis honoure gyf þu na wil.«

Bot scho nocht dred, þo he hir thret, —
In Cristis luf sa was scho set,
Bot sad: »wit þu, it is my wil
In nathing to consent þe til.
245 For Crist is god & lord of al
þat in þis warld are, gret & smal,
& al þi mawmentis euirilkane
Ar dume & def & ma haf nane
Pouare to mak ocht, for þai ar mad,
250 & gerris in hel þare makaris wad.
Bot here to god hale I me gyf,
In his clere court þat I ma lif
With haly madinis; for Crist gaf
Hyme-self to ded, synful to saf;
255 For-þi for hyme I haf na dred
To de, þat gyfis hewinly med
& raisis ded mene at his wil.
Fore-þi hale I tak me hyme til
& þi fel maumentis dredis nocht;
For-þi do furth as þu has thocht!« 260

Olibrius þane, quhare he wes set,
Thru bitirnes of gal wes het
& bad his seruandis in to tene
þat þai suld tak þat maydine schene
& dispoil hyre of hyr clathis — 265
þat til womane ful lath is —
& strakis fel til hyre let warpe
& rawis flesch with schorgis scharp,
& bad þat þai suld nocht blyne,
Hyre body til þai suld se with-ine, 270
»To tak reuengeance of hir cors,
Of our godis þat makis na force.«
þat wikit mene þat madyne fare
Hangyt he vpe in þe ayre
& with schorgis fra tope to ta 275
Hyr far flesch raf, til al þai (f. 212)
þat by stud mycht wele thru þe skine
þe guttis se þat war þar-ine.
Bot scho wes cled in hauberſione
Of treucht & of deuocione, 280
& enkrely behaldand hewine
Sic prayer mad with myld stewine:
»Lord Jhesu Crist, I treu in þe,
Lat me neuir confundit be,
Na at my fais scorne me nocht, 285
For in þe set is al my thocht!«
þane of hyre cors in sic fusione
þe blud rane in stremis done,
þat mony gret þat cane It se,
Of hyr payne hafand sic pyte; 290
For of hyre flesche teyndir & clere
Rywine & rent fel pecis sere.
& quhene þe tyrand saw hir so fayre,
He sad: »Margaret, betir it ware
Consal þi-self & lewe þi ryt 295

---

221) Anders L. A.: Sequenti autem die eam ad se vocari fecit eique dixit: vana puella, miserere pulcritudinis tuae et deos nostros adora, ut tibi bene sit. Cui illa: illum adoro quem terra contremiscit, mare formidat et omnes creaturae timent. Cui praefectus: nisi mihi consentias, corpus tuum faciam laniari. Cui M.: Christus in mortem semetipsum pro me tradidit et ideo pro Christo mori desidero. 224) Ms. þe st. In. 226) Ms. cause. 261—345) L. A. kurz: Tunc praefectus jussit eam in equuleo suspendi et tam crudeliter primo virgis, deinde pectinibus ferreis usque ad nudationem ossium laniari, quod

& turne þe til oure godis tyt,
& be nocht thra in þine entent,
Bot erare to my wil consent,
Sa þat þu be na hardare beft
300 & tyne þe lyf at ȝet is left.«
þane ansuert scho (til) hyme one-ane:
»þu wyrkis þe warkis of Sathane,
þi fadir, þat ful feynd of hel;
Bot treuly to þe now I tel
305 þat þi consal, til I lyf,
I wil nocht do na honoure gyf
To þi flatryng na godis dume
þat mane has mad al & sume,
Bot I honoure & gloryfy
310 Crist of hewine al-mychty,
Makare of nocht (of) alkine thinge
& suthfastly hewynis kinge,
þat of hewine þe sōnis beme
Ger(is) here a-pone ws leme
315 & with mony sternis sere
Payntyt þe lyft, as we se here;
& alsa suthfast god is he
& for mane deigneit for to be
Mane: of þe warld þe trespas
320 Thru his blud þat innocent was
He bocht & he, rychtwyse,
For our synnis come sacrifice
Til god his fadir til enples,
Nocht for hyme-self, bot for oure efe,
325 & he, richtwise, for vnrichtwise
Deit, & sene one sic wyse
Rase fra ded thru þe steringe
Of his godhede, for oure mendinge,
& sa thru his ded mychtely
330 Of deid oure-come þe signery,
& to þame þat hyme seruis here
Sal gyf þe blis of hewyne, but were,
þat sa mykil is þat nane ma
In thocht It think na tong say,
335 For it excedis manis wit
To deme or to spek of it.«
Ande quhene scho þis (had) sad, belyf
þe tyrand gert hir flesch ryf
With irne camis þat scharp schare,
340 þat hyre rybbis ware mad bare,
& flayne of hyre sa wes þe skyne
þat mene mycht se hyr wame with-ine;
Eftyre sowne þe blud fel
Als clere of hyre as of a wel
345 As dois watir one wyntir-day.
þane al þat by stud cane say:
»Margaret, forsuth we haf pyte
One þi hard torment þus to se
& þi beute þat þu has tynt
350 For þu wald nocht of foly stynt
Til honoure hyme þat hangit was
One a gebbet for his trespas;
þare-for we gyf þe consel now
þat þu til oure godis trow
355 & als consent til fulfil
Hale Olibrius (his) wil,
To eschape þe drery payne
Of ded or at þu be flayne.«
þane sad scho: »hald ȝu stil!
360 For ȝoure consal is wikit & wil;
For þis payne þat done is to me
þe faufte of my saule sal be.«
Syne cane scho to þat prefec say:
»Vnschameful hund & ellis nocht may
365 þane gredy lyone fillit be,
Playne poware here is gefine þe
Of þis flesch for to do þi wil, f. 213
Bot my saule ma nocht þu spil:
For Crist sal kepyt, at it wrocht.
370 þare-for of þe I rek richt nocht.«
þe tyrand þane, to se þe flude
þat fra þe maydine rane of blude,
Had schame; þar-for þe face he hyd
With his mantyl, & syne cane byd
375 His mene ga sone & tak hyre done
& thrynge hyre in a depe dongeone,
Til he mycht fynd sume new torment,

Sanguis de ejus corpore tamquam de fonte purissimo emanavit. 279—336) nicht in L. A. 290) Ms. & of. 314) Ms. gere. 335) Ms. accedis. 345) tilge as. 346 ff.) L. A. Flebant autem qui ibi aderant et dicebant: ò Margareta, vere de te dolemus, quia corpus tuum tam crudeliter laniari conspicimus; o qualem amisisti pulcritudinem propter tuam crudelitatem! tamen nunc vel saltem crede, ut vivas. 359) Quibus illa: o mali consiliarii, recedite et abite, haec carnis cruciatio est animae salvatio; dixitque ad praefectum: impudens canis et insatiabilis leo, in carnem potestatem habes, sed animam Christus reservat. 371) Praefectus autem faciem chlamyde operiebat nec tantam sanguinis effusionem videre poterat;

To gare hyre til his wil consent;
& til his tormentouris bad he
380 þat þe presone sa myrk suld be
þat na-kyne lycht mycht cume þare,
& þat scho suld be bundine sare.
Bot quhene his fellone wil wes done,
Jhesu Crist send hyr confort sone
385 Of sic lycht, þat, quhare scho lay,
Was mare licht þane of þe day.
& quhene scho wes þis wyse sted,
Scho knelyt & hyre prayere bad
To god of hewine with blyth chere,
390 Sayand wordis þat are here:

»Lorde Jhesu Criste, I thank þe
& lowis, for þu lewyt nocht me
In to na payne na torment,
Bot ay þi helpe to me þu sent:
395 For, hou hard payne sa-euir it was
þat þe seruand of wykitnes
Gert do me of iniquite,
þu has it turnyt in Joy to me.
þare-for, god, for þi gret mycht
400 Grant me now werray sicht
Of my fel fa, þat priuely
Werrais me þis felloun(l)y,
þat I may face to face hyme se
& fycht with hyme, quhat he be,
405 & syne þat I may hyme vincuse
Be mycht of þe ine me, Jhesus!«
þane rase scho fra hyr oracione
& lukit by hyre vpe & downe:
& saw a dragone nere hyr by,
410 Sa mykil, sa gret & sa vgly
þat of wit scho wes wel nere,
Of þat best for þe fellone bere;
þa scayland schalis set vp rath,
With vryß ful lang & ful herd bath,
& tung & techt brynnand as fyre; 415
& schot one hyre in gret ire
& tuk hyr in his mouth hale
To suely hyr in mekil bale.
Bot, as scho enterand was to pas
þe throt of þat ful Sathanas, 420
þe takine of þe croice scho mad
One hyre: & þe best but bad
Brast in-twa, & scho but hurt
Eschapit wele or ony sturt.
þane had þe feynd gret inwy 425
At hyr & apperit sone in hy,
In sume part lyk a mane to be,
Bot blakar þane ony sut wes he,
With handis bundine til his kneis
& helis vpwart til his theis — 430
Sa wgly, þat, quha mycht hyme se,
Suld gretly abaisyt be.
þane was þe maydine sume part red
& knelyt & hyre bedis bad,
& saynit hyr & rase vp bath 435
& rakit to þat body rath
& hynt hyme harskly be þe hare.
& he one hyr cane rudly rare
& sad: »þu godis maydine dere,
Spar me a quhil! for þi prayere 440
& þi teris brynis me so sare
þat in hel leware me ware.
Quhat haf I done to þe for-quhy
þu brynnis me þis felloun(l)y?
Cese now, I pray, of press(i)one!« 445
& to þe ȝerd scho kest hyme done
& one his nek set hyre fut,
& sad: »ful feynd, is þe na but;

---

deinde eam deponi fecit et in carcerem recludi jussit, et mira ibi claritas fulsit. 388—406) L. A. blos: Ubi dum esset, oravit dominum ut inimicum qui secum pugnat, sibi visibiliter demonstraret. 397) Ms. gert do me of wikitnes iniquite. 407) Et ecce draco immanissimus ibidem apparuit; qui dum eam devoraturus impeteret, signum crucis edidit et ille evanuit; vel ut alibi legitur, os super caput ejus ponens et linguam super calcaneum porrigens eam protinus deglutivit, sed dum eam absorbere vellet, signo crucis se munivit et ideo draco virtute crucis crepuit et virgo illaesa exivit. (Istud autem quod dicitur de draconis devoratione et crepatione, apocryphum et frivolum putatur.) 414) Ms. bryß? 425) Dyabolus iterum, ut eam decipere posset, in speciem hominis se mutavit: quem videns in orationem se dedit, et dum surrexisset, dyabolus ad eam accessit et manum tenens dixit: sufficiant tibi quae fecisti, ideo nunc cessa de mea persona. Illa autem eum per caput apprehendit et sub se ad terram dejecit et super cervicem ejus dexterum pedem posuit et dixit: sternere, superbe daemon, sub pedibus feminae. Daemon autem clamabat: O b. Marg.,

For her sal þu ȝeld þe to me
450 & of a wom*ane* ourcu*m*yne be.«
þane sad *he*: »haly M*ar*garet,
I ma na langar*e* thole þ*i* thret
& ȝeldis me (al) wtrely
To þe. but mar*e* *care* haf I
455 Of a women*e* ourcu*m*ine to be (f. 214)
þane a man*e* had vincust me;
For fyrst of al wome*ne* it wes
þat I ourcom*e* be brukilnes,
Quhe*ne* it my*ch*t no*ch*t me awale
460 For stedfastnes ma*ne* til assale; —
F*or*-þi mar It schamis me
Of women*e* til ourcu*m*yne be;
& als þi fad*ir* & mod*ir* ware
To me teynd*ir* & frendis der*e*.«
465 þane at hyme sperit scho quhy he
Come þar. & he ansuert in hye:
»To consel þe til consent
In*e* althing to þe presydent.«
þan demandit scho for-quhy
470 þat he had sa gret inwy
At c*ri*stine men*e* befor þe lawe.
þane sad he: »for I mo*ne* nedly haf
Inwy at þame for þar*e* v*er*tufe,
& for feile of þame ar relygiouse:
475 & þame agane eu*ir* kyndly
For þar*e* v*er*tu fed haf I;
& namely for þat fele of þai
Wy*n*nis þe Joy þat I fel fra,
& for þai bruk þat I haf tynt;
480 For-þi to faynd þa*me* neu*ir* I stynt,
þat Joy to gere þame tyne
þat I ame falline fra, & myne.«
þane tald he hyr hou Salamon*e*
þat wyfe(s)t king þat set in trown*e*,
485 Of feyndis þat na nowm*ir* was
In*e* a weschale ſtekit of gles;
& quhe*ne* Salamon*e* wes ded,
Of cowatice men*e* tuk to red
To brek þe gles, treuand þar*e*
490 A sou*er*ane gud or tresour*e* war*e*;
& quhe*ne* þai brokine had þ*at* gles,
Sa fele (feyndis) out can*e* pas
þat þai fulfillit sa þe ar*e*
As motis ar in sown*e*-beme far*e*.
495 & of his nek hyr fut a-way
Scho tuk & let hyme pas h*is* way,
. . . .
& neuir c*ri*stine forthyrmar*e*,
& vanyst he a-way ful suyth.
& scho alane lewit, glad & blyth,
500 For scho sykyr al wes mad,
þat scho ourcu*m*yne had
þe maist*er*-feynd, þar*e*-for þe hand
Scho suld our*cu*me his wik*it* s*er*uand.

Eftsōnis scho fil to pray
505 One kneis & (þis) cane say:
»I lowe þi name & gloryfy,
Jh*esu* C*ri*st, suthfast victory,
For quha*me* dyspysit I haf hale
þis warld & of it gyfis na tale,
510 & in brukil kynd als stad
Ourcome my fay & mad mad.
Lord Jh*esu*, grace grant me her*e*
Agayne fayndyng*is* to p*er*sewer*e*!«
& hyr*e* prayer*e* quhe*ne* scho had
515 Ser-wyfe to god deuotely mad,
A licht of hewine rathly schane,
Quhar*e* scho set al hyr-alane,
& as a cors wes be sicht
Fra hewin*e* to erd schenand bry*cht*,
520 & one þat cors set a dou,

---

superatus sum; si juvenis me vinceret, non curassem, ecce a tenera puella superatus sum; et inde plus doleo quia pater tuus et mater tua amici mei fuerunt. 435) Ms. *b*ath? 451) Ms. þe. 454) Ms. þar*e* st. car*e*. 461) Ms. fer. 465) Illa vero eum coegit ut diceret cur venisset. Qui se venisse ait ut sibi consuleret quod monitis praesidis obediret. Coegit quoque ut diceret cur christianos tam multipliciter tentaret. Qui respondit, naturale sibi odium esse contra viros virtuosos, et quamvis saepe ab iis repellatur, sed tamen desiderio seducendi ipse infestus exstitit et, quia invidet homini de felicitate quam ipse amisit, quamvis eam recuperare non possit, ipsam tamen aliis auferre contendit. 476) fed enmity. 483) Additque quod Salomon infinitam daemonum multitudinem in quodam vase inclusit, post mortem autem suam cum de illo vase daemones ignem mitterent et homines ibidem magnum esse thesaurum putarent, vas confregerunt et daemones exientes aerem impleverunt. 495) His dictis virgo pedem sublevavit et dixit: fuge, miser; et daemon statim evanuit. Secura igitur efficitur, quia, quae principem vi-

þat sad: »Margaret maydine, þ^u^ trew
þat þu art blyssit & ay sal be,
For hewine ȝettis bydis þe.« —
& one þe morne, quhene sowne was brycht,
525 þat menskis al þe warld of lycht,
þis waryt Juge, in stul set,
Gert Margaret sone befor hyme fet
& sad (til) hyr rycht ceryosly:
»Maydine, I red ȝou sacrify
530 Til oure godis, or þu tyne
þi lif, at ȝet is left, with pyne,
& lef þi wikit fals belewe
& honoure to oure godis gyf,
& of þi ȝouthed fare & freſß
535 Tyne nocht þe floure in wilfulnes.«
þane ansuert scho but delay
& sad: »Jhesu I sal honor ay,
Makar of hewine & ȝerd & al,
To quhame I euir empleß sal;
540 & al þine ydolis I dispyse
þame to do honor or seruice.«
þane wes þe tyrand vondir tene
Quhene he hard þis of þe maydine clene, f. 215
& bad mene suld platis ta
545 Of Irne, lange & brad alsa,
& mak þame hat-brynnand & lay
Til hyr sydis, þat sa cane say
Of his godis dyspytuisly
Of hyre passand-gret foly:
550 Sa þat scho brynt richt sare
Sik wordis suld spek nomare.
þane wes of Irne mony plat
Layd til hyr sydis, brynnand hat,
þat hyr flesch brulyt & brynt sa
555 þat thankful rek to god cane ga
Ine plesand smelling of suetnes
& sacrifice þat thankful wes.
Bot þocht scho was brynt without,
Withine scho wes withoutyne dout
560 Of hewinly deu thru þe haly gast,
Quhame-in hyre confort wes ay mast;
Bot for gret stedfastnes
Scho rocht lytil of hyre flesche.
Olybrius thru wikit wil
565 Hardar payne he put hir til;
& for þat watir eftyr fyre
Ful noyful is to sic martyre,
A fat, þat wes (bath) depe & wyd,
Of watir gert he fil þat tyd.
570 &, as he bad, þai hyre band
With cordis smart fut & hand
& kyst hyre in þat fat, to drowne.
& quhene scho wes þis þare-ine done,
þane in þe watir as scho lay
575 To Jhesu Crist þis cane scho say:
»Der god, brak my bandis in hy
& I sal to þe sacryfy
Me in sacrifice of lowinge!
& als I pray þe, suthfast kinge,
580 To blis þis vatir, at it be
For wel of baptyme to me
& of my synnis in forgyfnes,
& þat þe folk mare & les
Ma kene & se þat þu-alane
585 Is suthfast god, & ellis nane,
& has na endinge na begynnynge,
Of hewine & erde makare & kinge.«

Ande as scho mad (had) þis prayere,
Sone wes herde a fellone bere
590 Of thonir and of erdine:
þat brak þe fat, scho wes put ine,
In pecis al & al þe bandis
þat bundine had hyr fet & handis;
& þis merwale alsone cane be
595 As mane mycht twinkil with his E.
þane come a dou of hewine fleand,

---

cerat, ministrum sine dubio superaret. 504—523) nicht in L. A. 524 ff.) L. A. kurz: Sequenti igitur die convenientibus populis judici praesentatur et sacrificare contemnens exuitur corpusque facibus ardentibus comburitur, ita ut cuncti mirarentur quomodo tam tenera puella tot posset tormenta sustinere. 529) ȝou st. þou. 564) Deinde in vase pleno aqua ipsam ligari atque poni fecit, ut ex poenarum commutatione cresceret vis doloris, sed subito terra concutitur et cunctis videntibus virgo illaesa egreditur. Tunc V millia virorum crediderunt et pro nomine Christi capitalem sententiam acceperunt. 573—587, 596—611 nicht in L. A. 583) l. folkis. 620) Praefectus autem timens ne alii conver-

Al þe puple þat seand,
& in þe neb brocht a crone
& one hyr hewid set It done;
600 & out of hewine a voce cane say:
»Confort þe wele, my blissit may!
For of hewine my falowis al
Bydis þi cumyne, gret & smal.«
þane stud scho by & lowinge mad
605 To god þat hyre deliuerit had
Of gret parel & panys sere.
þane al þe folk þat þare were,
þ(at) herd þat erdine & þat stewyne
þat spak with hyre out of þe hewyne,
610 Al with a voyce criyt þane:
»Mykil is þe god of cristine mene.«
þane of þame þat þare cane stand
Conuertit fyfe thousand,
For-owtine wemane & bernis fele
615 þat conuertit to lestand heile;
þat þane til vndo furth ware led,
& for Cristis sak þe blud sched,
& baptyst ware in þare blud
For godis sak with blyth mud. —
620 Olibrius þane dret rycht þare:
Gyf Margaret langar lifand ware,
þane mony suld conuertit be;
For-þi one hyre sentence gef he
þat þai suld smyt hyr nek in-twa.
625 &, as he bad, sone þai hyre ta
& his bydinge haf þai done
& to þat place led Margret sone;
& þe basare, Malchus to name,
A scharpe sword sone has tane
630 To strik hyr hed of but abad.
Bot scho request has til hyme mad
To gyf hyr respyt and delay f. 216
Til scho mycht hyr prayere say;
& he til hyr tyd hyre bowne.
635 & one kneis fel scho sowne
& þis wise mad hyr prayere
To god of hewine, þat al mycht here:

»Mychty god, makare of al
Warldis þat gayne are or cume sal,
With hart & mouth I ȝeld lowynge 640
To þe as to my souerane kinge,
þat fra þis warldis filth þat (!) me
Drawine has þi seruand to be
& kepit me in to clenes,
Nocht for my fert, bot þi gudnes, 645
& has me grantyt of þi grace
To cume to Joy þat na end has.
Sa, dere lord, I pray to þe
þou grant me for þi gret pytte
Pardone for al þat me did myse. 650
& als, der lord, I ask þe þis:
þat, quha in mynd has myne passione
Or wrytis It for deuocione
Or redis or gerris be red,
Or honouris me in ony sted 655
Or dois in þe name of me
Deuocione quhat-euir It be,
Grant þame forgefing of þar myfe
& in þi kyrk þe mykil blyfe;
& gyf þai be sted in ned 660
Quhare-euir It be, I ask for med
þat þai sik helpe for my sak haf
As þai ine ned wil me crawe;
& quhat-euir womane It be
þat in tyme of byrth callis one me, 665
Grant þat womane but (ony) wath
Deliueryt be & þe barne bath,
As I trast in þe, hewynis kinge,
Borne be for my sak but merrynge.«
& quhene scho had hyr prayere mad, 670
A gret huge thonir (was herd) but bad,
& a quhyt dow was sene
Fra þe hewine come to þat schene,
& twechyt hyre & sad: »Margaret,
þat in sic thrange wil nocht forȝet 675
þame þat of þe makis memore here,
Sa blissit þu art to god & dere
þat he þi bowne granttis þe
For al þat euire sal honoure þe,
þat ar present or be syne sal; 680
þat þu askis he granttis al.
Cume now þarfor to þe lestand blis
þat þu has bocht in gret distres,

terentur, concitus b. Margaretam decollari praecepit, illa autem impetrato orandi spatio pro se et suis persecutoribus necnon et pro ejus memoriam agentibus et se invocantibus devote oravit, addens, ut, quaecunque in partu periclitans se invocaret, illaesam prolem emitteret; factaque est

W*ith* þe haly curt of hewine!«
685 & as þe puple herd þis stewine
& þe thon*ir* þat hydwis was,
þai fel flatling*is* on*e* þar*e* face.
W*ith* þat scho dressit vpe þe sicht
To þe basar*e*, þat Malch*us* hicht,
690 & bad þat he suld fulfil
þe bydinge at fourmyt was hy*me* til.
þane he, þat sene had opynly
Godis v*er*tu sa p*ro*perly
þat he for hyr*e* þane saw don*e*,
695 Til hyr*e* request sad na son*e*,
& sad: »god forbed þat I
W*ith* wenemyt handis sla þe in*e* hy.«
Q*uod* scho: »but þu do I byd þe,
Na part sal þu haf w*ith* me.«
700 þane sad he: »Jh*es*u, for þi pitte
þu input no*ch*t þis ded to me!
For maugre myn*e* þis ded do I;
I put me hale in þi mercy.«
A scharpe swerd þane he hynt
705 & hyr*e* vnhedyt at a dynt,
& at hyr*e* fet fel ded don*e*, —
& at mad hyme gud p*ar*don*e*.
þane of hyr*e* cors a dow al quhyt
flaw, þat to se was delyt,
& in þe clowdis clame belyf, 710
On*e* feand bath man*e* & wyf.
A c*ri*stine ma*ne*, callit Theophin*e*,
Wes by hyr*e* al þis tyme
Bath in preson*e* & w*ith*-out
& to serwe hyr*e* wes ȝarne about, 715
& put in wryt word & ded,
þat men*e* eftyr*e*-wart my*ch*t red;
& in*e* Antioche of his cost a sepult*ur*e
He gert mak hyr*e* of gret cur*e*,
& embalmemyt hyr*e* body 720
& laid it þar*e* honorably.
Quhar*e* god cesis no*ch*t to wyrk f. 217
Vertuß, in strinthing*e* of haly kirk,
& for to ger*e* knawine be
Quhou he had hyr*e* in*e* gret daynte, 725
& hou *he* quyt*is* þa*me* þar*e* med
þat seruis hyme in word or ded.
þe quhilk he grant ws g*ra*ce to do,
þat we ma saufly cu*me* hym*e* to.

XXIX. Placidas.

As a gret doctor*e* sais til ws,
Lat penance is ry*ch*t p*ar*elouse:
For ilke man*e*, quha tent wil to,
Is oblyst lang penance to do:
5 For of ma*n*kynd thru brukilnes,
Quhyle saule is put*e* in þe flesch,
Men*e* cesis seldine for to syne . . . .
To spedful pe*n*nance to begyne,
Bot drawis It erar*e* in to lynth,
Til of his body falȝeis strinth. 10
For-þi we se ful mony end
Quhe*ne* þai na my*ch*t has til (a)mend;
For su*me* w*ith* seknes ar our*e*tane
þat þar amendis ma mak nan*e*,
& su*me* deis but repentance 15
On syndry wyse ma fal p*er*chance.
þar-for gud war*e* to do
Penance, til men*e* had space þar*e*-to,

---

de coelo vox quod in suis se noverit petitionibus exauditam; surgensque ab oratione dixit spicuatori: frater, tolle gladium tuum et percute me. 631) Ms. had. 642) þ*at* st. has? 669) tilge be. 692—704 nicht in L. A. 704) Qui percutiens caput ejus uno ictu abstulit et sic martirii coronam suscepit. (Passa est autem XIV Cal. Augusti, ut in ejus hystoria invenitur; alibi legitur quod III ydus Julii. Dann folgt noch ein kurzes Citat.) 706 ff. nicht in L. A. 698) Ms. byd st, but. 701) Ms. did st. ded. 708) Ms. crors. dew. 718) tilge of his cost. 726) Ms. þe st. he.

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 161, doch steht Barb. öfter den Acta fabulosa in den Act. SS. Boll. 20. Sept. VI p. 123—137 (griech. u. lat.) näher. 1—62) Einl. des Dichters. Nach 7 fehlen Verse? 14) Ms. þar st. þai? 46) Ms. diesefful. 51) l. disesis. Nach 52 fehlen Verse? 61) Ms. hundrech.

& nocht, quhene he myeht syne nomare,
20 As quhene for elde he has quhyt hare
Or quhene hyme falȝeis herynge
Or perauenture als seynge
& his techt waxis ȝalou with-al
& as a barne of his hewid hare fal
25 & his and waxis stinkand
& his handis als tremland,
For þe thryd fut hyme worthis þene
Haf a potent hyme one to lene,
& quhene þat he waxis wery,
30 Quheþir he syt or gang or ly.
þare-for happyne mane is he
þat, befor he þire taknis se,
Penance to do here wil begyne
& ine gud lasare mend his syne.
35 For it sad in þe decre
At seldine-quhene has god pyte
Of þame þat synnis Ithandly.
For-(þi) to cefe is na foly:
For he þat oefis nocht to fyne
40 Til þat it lewis hyme,
Sal nothyr haf thang no mede
Til lef, quhene he ma do na dede.

IN haly wryt I herde neuere rede,
Sene I fyrst þare-to tuk hede,
45 þat mane for Joy to Joy suld fare
For-oute It þat difefful ware
As to þis fleschly delyt,
Na ȝet þat mane myeht haf meryt
For-out examinacione
50 & wardly tribulacione,
As seknes or difefe sere
þat mene tholis til þai are here. . . .
For wondir war (þat) mane suld wyne
Til hewine þat is chargit in syne,
As to þe treucht of haly kyrk; 55
Bot quhat he wil he ma wirk.
þar-by ensampil wil I tel
þat til a knycht quhil befel,
To quhame god ferlifully
Kythit his mychtis & his mercy, 60
Be reknyng ewine a hundreth ȝere
Fra Criste wes borne of Mary dere.

Of Rome emperoure wes ane
þane callyt sir Adryane,
To cristine treucht a fellone fa, 65
& mony cristine gert he sla.
& a knycht callit Placydas
Prynce of his knychted was,
þat wes mane of gret pouste
Of warldis gudis and dingnite, 70
& þare-with wycht and hardy,
Wyse, lele & rycht wordy;
&, as paianys, mad sacrifice
Til ydolis in til syndry wyse;
Nocht-þane þe dedis of mercy 75
He oysit to do Ithandly,
& gud wil had to do gud
Til al mane þat ned beftud.
& had a wyf of þe sammyne ryt, f. 118
þat to do mercy had delyt; 80
& twa barnis with hyre had he,
þat he gert wele fosteryt be.
& for he mercyful was,
He wane to way of suthfastnes. —
& syne tyd a day, he went to hont 85
þe auld bestis, as he wes wont,
With mony knychttis & squyeris
& mony hundis & hunteris,

---

63) L. A. Eustachius ante Placidus vocabatur. Hic erat magister militum Trajani imperatoris. Erat autem operibus misericordiae valde assiduus, sed tamen ydolorum cultui deditus. Habebat autem conjugem ejusdem ritus et misericordiae exsistentem duosque filios procreavit, quos juxta suam magnificentiam magnifice educari fecit, et quia operibus misericordiae sedulus insistebat, ad viam veritatis meruit illustrari. 73) l. paiane. 85) Quadam die, cum venationi insisteret, gregem cervorum reperit, inter quos unum ceteris speciosiorem et majorem conspexit, qui ab aliorum societate discedens in silvam vastiorem prosiluit. Verum aliis militibus circa cervos reliquos occupatis Pl. hunc toto nisu insequitur, cervus tandem super quandam rupis altitudinem conscendit et P. appropians qualiter capi posset, animo sedulus revolvebat. Qui cum cervum diligenter consideraret, vidit inter cornua ejus formam sacrae crucis supra solis claritatem fulgentem et imaginem Jesu Christi, qui per os cervi, sicut olim per asinam Balaam, sic ei locutus est dicens: o Placide, quid me persequeris? Ego tui gratia in hoc animali tibi apparui, ego sum Christus quem tu ignorans

& fand a gret herd of der*e*
90 & presit to ny*ch*t þame ner*e*.
þai war red & skalyt wyd
& þame fast presit til hyd.
& as þe herd brokine was,
Quha best my*ch*t þane (rane) to þe chas,
95 & to þar lord heid tuk nan*e*.
Bot he fulfast be hyme-ane
þane chasit a gret hart,
þat fled fast, for he wes smert,
Til a crag*e* wo*n*nyn*e* he had
100 Hye & fchor*e*, & þar*e* abad.
& Placydas *with* incre wil
Presit fast to cu*me* hym til;
Bot he my*ch*t no*ch*t — sa strat þe place
Wes quhar*e* þe best bydand wes.
105 Bot he saw betwen*e* his tyndis bry*ch*t
A verray croice schenand ly*ch*t,
& one þat croice þe liknes
Of Jh*es*u Cr*ist* saw, mar*e* na les.
þane spak þe hart to Placydas,
110 As to Balame quhil dyd *h*is as —
Bot su*me* men*e* sais It is to lak
þat þe hart to þe kny*ch*t spak,
Bot erar þat men*e* suld treu
þat in hyme spak swet Jh*es*u —
115 & sad til hyme: »þu Placydas,
Quhat mowis þe me to chas?
& I for cause of þe aper*e*
In to þis best þat þu seis her*e*;
þat I am*e* Cr*ist* I now þe say,
120 To quha*me* vnwity*n*ly ay
þou has enplesit, & *has* wele sene
Hou þou has cherytabil bene
Til al þame (þat) þu saw haf nede,
& helpyt þame in word & ded,
125 & þi gud dedis causis me,
As þou (me) hu*n*t*is*, to hont þe.
Sa sal þu now wo*n*nyn*e* be
& pas til hewine & wy*ne* *with* me.«

Quhene Placydas (had) þis herd say,
130 He fel of hors but delay
Til erde, for abasitnes,
þo he wicht & hardy wes,
& lay stil ane our*e* ner*e*hand
But steryng of fut or*e* hand;
135 & roydly rase syne & can*e* say:
»Quhat þu art, tel me, I p*ray*,
& opynly þi wil tel me,
Gyf þu wil I treu in þe!«
Q*uod* Cr*ist*: »I wil þu treu
140 þat I ame Cr*ist* þat spek*is* now,
þat mad al, bath hel & hewy*ne*,
As me lykyt, in dais sewine,
& licht & merknes I ca*ne* ma
& syne dep*ar*tyt þa*me* in-twa,
145 & mad ma*ne* of erde & clay,
Sa þat he suld serwe me ay;
& quhe*ne* ma*ne* for his gylt
Brekand my byding hy*me*-self spilt,
To succour*e* hyme I be-co*me* man*e*
150 & fra ay-lestand ded hyme wa*ne*,
& for hyme deyt one þe croyce
& ȝald þe gest þar*e* *with* h*e* voice,
Syne don*e* in a grawe (I) lay,
& rase one þe thryd day
155 & passit in hewine & regnis now
With my fadyr — þis þu treu!«
þane sad he: »lord, wel I treu
þat þu þat spekis *with* me now
Is he þat mad has althing*e*
160 & me ma fra errour*e* bryng*e*.«
þane sad god: »gyf þu treuis sa,

---

colis; elemosinae tuae coram me adscenderunt et ob hoc veni et per hunc, quem venabaris, cervum ego quoque te ipse venarer! Alii tamen dicunt quod ipsa imago quae inter cornua cervi apparuit, haec verba protulit. 94) Ms. þane st. rane? 121) Ms. his oder has? 129) Haec audiens Pl. nimio timore correptus de equo in terram procidit et post unam horam ad se rediens de terra surrexit et ait: revela mihi quod loqueris, et sic credam in te. Et ait Christus: ego Placide sum Christus qui coelum et terram creavi, qui lucem oriri feci et a tenebris divisi, qui tempora et dies et annos constitui, qui hominem de limo terrae formavi, qui propter salutem humani generis in terris in carne apparui, qui crucifixus et sepultus tertia die resurrexi. Haec audiens Pl. iterum in terram decidens ait: credo domine quia tu es qui omnia fecisti et qui errantes convertis. 152) Ms. his st. he. 161) Et dixit ad eum dominus: si credis, vade ad episcopum civitatis et te baptizari facias. Cui Pl.: vis domine ut haec eadem uxori meae et filiis nuntiem, ut et ipsi pariter in te credant? Cui dominus:

To þe byschope sone þu ga
& sa hyme, for þe luf of me
þat in my name he baptis þe.«
165 Sad Placydas: »lord, wil þú
þat my wyf howine be & treu,
& my twa sounys alswa?« f. 219
Til hyme þane sad he: »ȝa.
& quhene þu has my byding done,
170 To me þu cume to-morne but howne
& I sal here apere þe til
To lat þe wyt mare of my wil.«
& þane, as sir Placydas
Til his palace cumyne wes,
175 þat nycht with his wyf as he lay,
þe tale (al) hale he cane hyre say.
& quhene þat scho herde, scho wes fane
& blythly sad til hyme agayne:
»Trou, lord, þat ȝistir-nycht but were
180 þe sammyne to me cane apere
& sad to me: »»I wil þu rath
& þi mane & þi barnys bath
Cume to me««, & tald þe place
Quhare ȝe sad ȝe war at chas;
185 & þare-by treu I treuly now
þat he is verra Crist Jhesu.«
þane he & scho & þe barnis twa
Priwely to þe bischope of Rome cane ga,
& bad nocht þe dais lycht
190 Bot priuely about mydnycht.
Of þar cumyne þe pape wes blyth
& baptist þame þane rycht swyth,
& hyme to name gef Eustace þene,
& til his wyf Theofpytene,
& his sōnis Theofpitum 195
To name gef & Agypytum.
& one þe morne in þe mornyng
Sir Eustas, as he ware a king,
With gret effere & realte,
Passit furth rycht þane in hye 200
To þe huntis ful mychtely,
With nobil mene mony hyme by.
& (quhene) he come nere þe place
Quhare Crist to hyme schauyt his grace,
To do his think in priwete 205
Dressit hyme & þaime anely to be
& skalyt his mene here & þare,
Fenȝeand he wist þare gammyne ware;
Til he belewit al hyme-ane.
& to þe place is he gane 210
In gud deuocione and prayere,
Til he come þe place nere, —
& sa fel hyme wel to do
þat sic ane erand passit to
As to spek with þat kinge 215
þat althinge mad of nathinge.
þane come he one to þe place but were
Quhare Crist til hyme first cane apere . . .
Ine þe self fourme & fygure
In althing & portratoure 220
As he (be)for til hyme had done.
þane fel he to þe erde sone
& a quhile abasit lay;

---

renuntia illis ut et ipsi pariter tecum mundentur; tu quoque die crastina huc venias, ut tibi rursus appaream et quae futura sunt plenius tibi pandam. 173) Cum ergo domum venisset et haec uxori in lecto renuntiasset, exclamavit uxor ejus dicens: domine mi, et ego eum transacta nocte vidi dicentem mihi: cras tu et vir tuus et filii tui ad me venietis, et nunc cognovi quoniam ipse est Jesus Christus. 181) Ms. sad sad. 184) Ms. þat? 187) Perrexerunt igitur ad episcopum Romae media nocte, qui eos cum magno gaudio baptizavit et Placidum Eustachium vocavit, ejus uxorem Theospitem et filios Agapetum et Theospitum. 197) Mane facto Eustachius sicut prius ad venationem processit et prope locum veniens milites suos quasi sub obtentu investigandae venationis dispersit stansque in loco formam primae visionis aspexit, cadensque in faciem suam dixit: supplico domine ut manifestes quae promiseras servo tuo. Cui dominus: beatus es Eustachi qui accepisti lavacrum gratiae meae, quia modo dyabolum superasti, modo eum qui te deceperat, conculcasti, modo apparebit fides tua. Dyabolus enim eo quod ipsum dereliqueris, contra te saeve armatur; oportet igitur te multa sustinere, ut accipias coronam victoriae; oportet te multa pati, ut de alta saeculi vanitate humilieris et rursus in spiritualibus divitiis exalteris. Tu ergo ne deficias nec ad gloriam pristinam respicias, quia per tentationes oportet te alterum Job demonstrari. Sed cum humilitatus fueris, veniam ad te et in gloriam pristinam restituam te; dic ergo si modo tentationes vis accipere aut in fine vitae. Dicit ei Eustachius: domine, si ita fieri opertet, modo nobis tentationes accipere jube, sed virtutem patientiae tribue. Cui dominus: constans esto quia gratia mea custodiet

Syne rase & þis cane say,
225 Makand to god his orysone
In ful gret deuocione
& one his brest with oft knokyne
& of his ſone repentynge,
As mane of gud entencione,
230 With taknis of compuncione:

»Lord Jhesu, gyf þi willis be,
þu opynly no(v) schau to me,
As þu me hicht, quhat sal I do!«
þane Jhesu mad ansuere hyme to
235 & sad til hyme one þis manere:
»Fathful sone to me & dere,
Ful happy art þu now, Eustace,
þat in þe watir of myne grace
Has gert wesch þe, quhare-thru þu
240 þe fals feynd has ourcumyne nov,
þat slichtfully begylyt þe,
& is dishonoryt now thru þe
& ourcumyne al vtrely;
Blyth ma þu be for-þi!
245 & now þi treucht sal wel apere:
For þe feynd sal of sere manere
Fand til ourcume þe one al wise,
For at þu lewit has his seruice,
With al his falset & his slycht;
250 For-þi mone þu as stalawrt knycht
To resist hyme mak þe bowne,
þat þu of Joy ma wyne þe crone
& wyne to þat herytage
þat to mane I hicht & his lynage.
255 For-þi first mone þu lawit be
Fra þe ſicht of al wanyte
& pryd & wantones of wil,
Sic rewarde to wyne til;
& syne sal þu cume to þe hycht
260 Of gastly gud & hewynis lycht
& bruk þat herytage but were
þat we spak of a lytil here,
With gret Joy & angel gle,
Quhare euir-lestand glore sal be
& eschewine of al payne
þat mene ma of think or sayne;
For inpossible is but dred
Aduerſite to be in þat sted
Or ony kynd of displesance,
270 Bot happy of al gud & habundans.
& se þat þu ſal nocht
Na of þi first Joy haf na thocht,
For þat þe behofis fayndit be
As wes Job in sume degre,
275 & sa be þe I sal aſſay
Quheþir þu be stedfast or nay.
Bot quhene þu art mekit wele,
I sal cume to þe, drede na dele,
& to þi fyrst stat þe restore.
280 Quheþir þu wil, tel me þarfore,
Be fandit now & thole sic strife,
Or at þe hending of þi lyf?«
Quod Eustace: »lord, gyf þat mone be,
In to my ȝouthed fand þu me,
285 Sa þat þu be my defence,
Gyfand vertu of pacience!«
Sad Crist: »ay stedfast þu be,
For my grace sal wele helpe þe
þat þe feynd sal haf na powere
290 In ony thinge þi sawle to dere.«
& quhene þis wes sad ewine,
God resawit hyme-self in hewine,
& Eustas til his house cane hald,
& þis tale al til his wyf tald.
295 þane wes þe feynd wondir wa
þat Placydas lewit hyme sa
& ȝet one Crist; þare-for he thocht
To rewenge hyme, gyf he mocht, (f. 230)
& þar-to dide his payne hale
300 To bring hyme to butlas bale.
& Fortone, þat wont wes quhile
As teyndir frend one hyme to smyle,
Turnyt hyr bak one hyme wrathly
& hyme dissawit sudandly.
305 & with þat come hard pestilence,
Quhame-agane wes na defence,

animas vestras. Sicque dominus in coelum adscendit et E. domum rediens haec uxori suae nuntiavit. 211—6) Zus. 217) tilge one. Nach 218 fehlt ein Verspaar. 221) Ms. for. 228) l. sinnis. 232) Ms. no. 295—304 nicht in L. A. 305) Post paucos igitur dies mors pestifera cunctos servos et ancillas ipsius invasit et universos occidit; deinde post aliquod tempus omnes equi et omnia ejus pecora subito interierunt. Quidam autem scelesti ejus depraedationem videntes et per noctem in domum ejus irruentes cuncta

& al his douchty mene sleu done,
Quhare-euir þai war, in feld or tone;
Bath knycht, squiare, page & swane
310 In lytil tyme clenly ware flane,
Sa þat of al his worthi mene
With hyme wes left nane lyfand þen
þat mycht hyme ony seruice ma,
Outane his wyf & barnis twa.
315 Bot ȝet þane wes he nocht Irk,
þe fend, oure þis hyme wa to wirk,
Bot al his bestiale sleu ine hy,
Wyld hors & tayme, oxine & ky,
Assis, mulis, schepe & swyne,
320 & syndry rulalis syne,
& alkine best quhat-euir it ware
þe feynd strak done in þat sichware.
& ȝet of þis he wes nocht content
Inucht, bot distroyt his rent
325 & kist done castellis in hast
& towne & tilth al mad wast,
Sa þat of his wes hale na thinge,
Outane quhare he wes þe begyne (!).
þane þe feynd be his fals slycht
330 Gert wykit mene cume be nycht
& it ourtyrwit tyt & tolȝeit
& of his tresoure hyme dispoilyt,
& lewit hyme nocht of warldis gud
þat hyme mycht fynd a day fud.
335 Na wondir wes þo he wes mad,
Quhene he saw hyme-self sa sted
þat wont wes til haf welful fare!
Na wondir wes his hart wes sare!
þar-for with wyf & barnis twa
340 Be nycht he of þe towne cane ga,
For schame þat þai poure war sene
þat in sa gret welth had bene; —
For ded & pouerte seldine-quhene
Has frend — þat we suld kene.

For-þi he thocht he walde be f. 221 345
Of Egipe in þe cunctre,
& ydir sone hild þe way.
& quhene þe emperoure herd say
þat Placydas wes priuely
Went of þe towne, & he ne wist quhy, 350
He wes anoyt & mad wa,
& al þe hale senat alsa —
For sa gud a knycht as he
þai wist nocht quhare mycht fundyne be;
& al Rome sa gret regret mad þane, 355
Fra þai myssit þat worthi mane,
þat for þame wes ay scheld & spere
Quhene ony mowit to þaime were,
& quhat-euir þai had to do
þe victory he brocht þame to. 360
Bot Eustace of þis had na thocht,
Na of hyme-self bot lytil rocht,
Bot for schame fast cane fle
With wyf & barnis to þe se;
& fand a schipe til saile al ȝare, 365
& he in went but ony mare.
Bot ay þe tyme þai war sayland,
Ay wes þe schipmaster gowand
A-pone þe laydy brycht of ble,
& thocht scho suld his lemane be. 370
& quhene þai to þe land ware brocht.
Sir Eustace þe fraucht had nocht
To pay for hyme & his menȝe.
& quhene þe master þat cane se,
He bad þe laydy suld be lacht 375
& haldine with hyme for þe fracht.
Bot fir Eustace, þat wes wa,
Wald nocht consent It suld be sa.
þane þe master wes angry
& beknyt til his mene in hy 380
To fwak fir Eustace in þe se,
þat he mycht brok þe laydy fre.

---

quae repererunt asportarunt et domum totam auro et argento et rebus aliis spoliarunt et ipse cum uxore sua et filiis gratias agens nocte aufugit nudus. Qui ruborem verentes Aegyptum pergebant, totaque ejus possessio per rapinam malorum ad nihilum est redacta. 323—9) nicht in L. A. 328) tilge þe. 334) l. dayis? 331) tolȝeit tulȝeit harrassed, Bruce 4, 152. 348) Rex autem totusque senatus pro magistro militum tam strenuo multum dolebant, eo quod de eo nullum indicium reperire poterant. 355) tilge sa. 361) Cum autem iter agerent, appropinquaverunt mari et invenientes navem super eam navigare coeperunt. Videns autem dominus navis uxorem Eustachii quae pulcra esset nimis, ipsam plurimum habere desideravit; cum vero transfretasset, naulum ab eo exigebat, non habentibus vero illis unde solverent, jussit pro naulo detineri uxorem, volens illam secum habere. Quod ut E. audivit, nullatenus assentire voluit· Diu vero eo contradicente innuit domi-

þane wes þe knycht wondir wa,
Quhene hyme worth do ane of þa:
385 Othyr for to tyne þe lyf
Or depart þare fra his wyf —
Bot I treu deme cuth nane
Quhilk of þai suld erare be tane;
Bot I treu he had als lef be ded
390 As lef his wyf but remed —
For-þi cuth nane tel half þe wa.
Nocht-þane, war þaime neuir sa wa,
þe master cane þe laydy ta.
& Eustace with drery chere
395 Tuk his barnis þat ware hyme dere,
& gretand sar sad: »wais me
þat lofit has It þat lyf suld be
& al my solace & my blis!
Hou suld I luf & þat lele mys?«
400 Syne wald he til his barnis sa:
»Na war ȝour sak, but delay
I suld my-self here sla but mare
& neuir a fut ga forthyrmare;
Bot þane suld ȝe be tynt al quyt,
405 & for ȝou I suld ber þe wyt.
For-þi wa tyd is ȝou I-wis
þat ȝoure gud modir now mone mys.«
& ay with þis he held his gat,
Of his wikyt werd makand regrat.
410 Til he come til a watir-syd,
þat depe was & wele wyd,
Sa þat he mocht ber but ane
Of his barnis our þat fame,
For dut þai suld peryst be.
415 þar-for þe tane of þaime lewit he
One þat half one þe bank sittand,
Thinkand to cume agane one hand,
& þe toþir one his bak lacht
& bar hyme one our stracht,
420 & one þe farrere land hyme set,
Til he mycht his bruthir fet.
& þane agayne sone he wod
Rycht to þe mydis of þe flud,
Til his vthyre sone ay gowand
425 þat he lewit one þe land:
& saw a wold (!) wolf hyme ta
& to þe forest with hyme ga.
& for he wes al wtrely
Disparyt til helpe hyme in hy,
430 He turnyt hyme: & rath has sene
A lyon, þat wes bald & kene,
Tak þe toþir & held his way.
þane wist he nocht quhat to do or say,
Bot oft-tyme wes in to wil
435 Hyme-self in to þe flud to spil, f. 222
& dang his handis one his face
& his flesch done cane rafe
þat he wes borne þat sicht to se,
His barnis bath but helpe tynt he.
440 Bot sa lange witlas stil he stud
Til þat nere he dronyt in þat flud,
Gyf ne war god of his grace
Sawit hyme in (to) þat place.
& of þe bankis for þe hicht
445 Of þe barnis he tynt þe sicht
& wist na thing of þame mare,
Bot wane to land with gret care.

The wolf, þat first tuk þe ta barne,
Til wod rane with It ful ȝarne;
450 Bot telemene left þe tilcht in hy
& folouyt hyme fast & deliuerly:

---

nus nautis suis, ut eum in mare praecipitarent, ut sic uxorem suam suam habere posset. Quod cum E. comperisset, uxorem iis tristis reliquit et duos infantes accipiens ingemiscens ibat ac dicens: vaeh mihi et vobis, quia mater vestra alienigenae marito tradita est. 384—391) Zusatz. Nach 391 fehlt ein Vers? 399) l. lif. 400—7) Zusatz. 409) Ms. regret? 408) Perveniensque ad quendam fluvium propter aquarum abundantiam non est ausus cum filiis fluvium pertransire sed uno circa ripam relicto alterum transportabat. Qui cum fluvium transvadasset, illum infantem quem bajulaverat super terram posuit et ad accipiendum alium festinavit. Cum autem circa medium fluminis pervenisset, ecce lupus concitus venit et infantem quem deposuerat rapiens in silvam aufugit. Qui de eo desperans ad alium festinavit. Sed cum abiret, leo venit et alium filium rapiens abiit. Unde eum consequi non valens, cum esset in medio fluminis, coepit plangere et capillos suos evellere, volens se in aquam projicere, nisi eum divina providentia continuisset. 420) Ms. wold st. wild? 439) he st. be? 444—7) Zusatz. 448) L. A.: Pastores autem, videntes leonem puerum vivum portantem, eum cum canibus insecuti sunt; per divinam autem dispensationem leo puerum illaesum abjiciens recessit. Quidam insuper aratores post lupum inclamantes alium puerum de ejus faucibus incolu-

Sa þat he let þe barne fal hy*me* fra;
& þe teleme*ne* son*e* can*e* it upe ta
& bar *with þame* to þe town*e*.
455 & hyrdis chasit þe lyon*e*
W*ith* hond & horn*e* sa wond*ir* fast
þat he þe barne left at þe last,
Thru godis grace (al) anerly;
& þane þe hyrdis in*e* til hy
460 Tuk & hame w*ith* It þai bar*e* (!);
For in a town*e* þai bath duelland war*e*,
& fost*er*it þame wele & fed
& as þar awn*e* barnis þai*me* cled;
Bot nane of þame wist ocht
465 Quheþ*ir* þai brethyr war*e* or no*ch*t.
Na Eustace had na p*er*sawing*e*
Quhar*e* þai becom*e* in ony thing*e*,
Bot treuyt wel forut wene
þat þai co*n*sumyt quyt had ben*e*,
470 & walkyt furth makand regret
Oft sayand til hym*e*-self þusgat:
»Allace, allace, wa is me,
þat wyf has tynt & barnis fre,
As thing wes sprongy*ne* of þe stan*e*,
475 Allace, I am*e* ful wil of wane!
Alace, I had mony gud kny*ch*t
For to serwe me day & ny*ch*t,
& squyar*is* als þat war*e* thra
Besy s*er*uice me to ma,
480 & now, allace, alane if sted
In wer degre þane is a lad!
Allace, quhar is my mykil gud,
Allace, quhar is my welthy fud,
& for hu*n*gyr nou, alace,
485 In poynt to de is in þis place!
Allace, quhar*e* ar my frend*is* ser*e*
þat quhylu*me* let þai war me der*e*?
Now is nane þat eu*ir* wil
Helpe or co*n*fort send me til!

Bot ȝet, alace, is my mast wa 490
þat my gud wyf is tynt me fra
& my barnis ar reft me als.
Allace, Fortone, þu art ful fals,
þat quhylu*me* smylit a-pon*e* me
& now has left me in þis degre! 495
Allace, Ded, quhe*ne* wil þu tak
Me & (al) my forou slak?
Bot, lord, I think wele þu me hicht
þat I suld w*ith* þe feynd fele ficht
& ry*ch*t as wes Job fandyt be; 500
Suth þat is, & hardar*e*, p*ar*de!
For, þo he tynt had al h*is* thing*e*,
Ȝet wes lewit hy*me* a myding*e*
Quhar-in he my*ch*t sit, bot me
Is na-thing*e* lewit bot pou*er*te. 505
& he had thre frendis alsa
þat hy*me* visit in til his wa,
Bot frendis, allace, haf I nane,
Bot saw my barnis fra me tan*e*
W*ith* fele best*is* but helpe of ma*ne*, 510
þ*at* w*ith* þame to þe forest ran*e*; —
Sa quhar he had frend*is* thre,
I haf fais to disese me.
& his wyf als wes lew*i*t hy*me* til,
Bot my wyf agayne my wil 515
Allace, allace! fra me is tane,
& I lewit þusgat me-alane.
Ȝet wes lewit hy*me* a schele
To schrape his scabbis ry*ch*t snel,
þane amesit su*me* thing*e* h*is* car*e* 520
Quhe*ne* his seknes smytit hy*me* sar*e*.
For-þi, god, gyf it be þi wil,
Of my trawel rest send me til,
& to me sic ȝemsel gef
þ*at* my word þe no*ch*t gref, 525
þat I ne be fra þi face f. 222
Thru m*ur*mur put na tyn*e* þi grace!«

---

mem liberarunt, utrique vero, sc. pastores et aratores, de uno vico fuerunt et penes se pueros nutrierunt. 454) Ms. hym*e* st. þam*e* (scheint corr.). 460) l. it w*ith* þai(me). 476) Ms. thing? 466) Kürzer L. A.: Hoc vero E. nesciebat, sed moerens ac plorans ibat dicens: heu mihi, quia ante ut arbor pollebam, sed modo penitus sum nudatus. Heu me qui a multitudine militum circumdari solebam, sed nunc solus remanens nec filios sum concessus habere! Memini domine te mihi dixisse quia oportet te tentari sicut Job, sed ecce plus aliquid in me fieri video, ille enim, etsi possessionibus nudatus fuerit, tamen stercus habuit super quod sedere potuit, mihi autem nil horum remansit; ille amicos sibi compatientes habuit, ego immites feras habui, quae meos filios rapuerunt; illi uxor est relicta, a me vero ablata; da requiem domine tribulationibus meis et pone custodiam ori meo, ne declinet cor meum in verba malitiae et ejiciar a facie tua. 518—21) scheinen unecht. 528) Et haec dicens cum lacrymis ad quendam vicum abiit et data sibi mercede agros

And þis he, al gretand,
Come til a gud tone at hand.
530 Quhar gud mene mad hyme kepare
Of þe feildis, for fywtene ȝere,
& þarfor sic reward hym mad
þat he had clething & lyflad.
& nere-by, his vnwittand,
535 His sõnis twa ware duelland.
& for his wyf god sa did
þat þe schipmane na il hyr ded,
Bot deit, & thru godis grace
Of filth of syne scho vnuemmyt wes. —
540 Agayne Rome in þis sichtware
Wes mowit were, as was are,
þat disesit þe emperoure
þat þat tyme of Rome had cure,
& al þe Romanis mad rad,
545 Seand þai ware in parel sted;
For chiftane had þai nane, þai wist,
þat to þar fais cuth resist.
þane thocht þai one Placydas,
Hou wicht wereoure he wes,
550 Hou stutly befor he had
For þaime gret trauale mad
& vpe-held wele þare honour ay
Quhene þai war set in herd affay,
Na-mane wittand cause quhy
555 & þane a-way wes sudanly.
þe emperoure, to mend þare stat,
With consent of þe senat
Ordenyt feile mene for to fare
To sek ſir Placydas alquhare,
560 Hichtand fare reward & gret
To quha-sa eraft mycht hyme gat,
& send þame furth one þare way
With gret dispens til assay.
Of þai mene tyd percas þat twa,
565 þat þe trawal cane vndirta,
Come to þat tone percase
Quhare wonand wes ſir Placydas;
& þai twa, of quhilkis I mene,
Of his awne duelling had bene.
570 & as þai come to herbry,
Sir Placydas þaime kneu in hy
& quhat þai war wist rycht wele;
Bot nane of þame kneu hyme a dele.
þane rane hyme to mynd hou he
575 Wes falline fra gret dingnite,
& wes anoyt & cane say:
»þou mychty god, þat althinge may,
As I vnwenandly has sene
þer mene þat with my-self has bene,
580 Richt sa þu wil grant to me
My wyf anis þat I ma se;
Bot of my barnis spek I nocht,
þat I saw wele to ded brocht.«
þane come a woice & sad one hicht:
585 »Tak confort, Eustace, & be wicht,
For þi first honour þu sal sone
Recouer; & quhene þat is done,
þi worthy wyf þane sal þu wyne,
þat wnuemmyt has bene of syne,
590 & þi barnis with hyr alsa.
For-þi be wicht & confort ta!«
þane met he þai knychttis in hy,
& halust entrechangebly.
þane cane þai at hyme hertly spere
595 Eftir a mane, wes þame dere,
þat to name had ſir Placydas,
Gyf he wist quhare he was,

---

illorum hominum per annos XV custodivit, filii autem ejus in altero vico educati sunt nec se esse fratres sciebant. Dominus autem uxorem Eustachii conservavit nec illam ille alienigena cognovit, sed potius eam intactam dimittens vitam finivit. 533) Ms. hat. 540) Imperator autem et populus Romanus plurimum ab hostibus molestabatur et recordatus Placidi qui strenue contra ipsos hostes saepius dimicasset, de ejus subita mutatione plurimum tristabatur direxitque multos milites per diversas mundi partes, promittens omnibus qui eum invenissent, multas divitias. 554 u. 5) umzusetzen. 564) Duo autem ex militibus, qui aliquando Placido ministraverant, ad ipsum vicum in quo degebat venerunt. Quos Pl. de agro venire considerans, eos ex incessu protinus recognovit et veniens in memoriam dignitatis suae perturbari coepit ac dicere: domine, sicut istos qui aliquando mecum fuerunt praeter spem vidi, sic da ut aliquando conjugem meam videre possim; nam de filiis scio quod a feris comesti sunt. Venit autem ad eum vox dicens: confide Eustachi, quia cito honorem tuum recuperabis et filios et uxorem recipies. 592) Cum igitur militibus obviasset, ipsi eum minime cognoverunt, cumque eum salutassent, quaesierunt si aliquem peregrinum nomine Placidum cum uxore et duobus filiis cognosceret. Ille autem se nescire professus est. Ad preces

& as pylgrame of land cane ga
With his wyf & barnis twa.
600 He sad na. & ʒet þane
Til ane Inis (!) haf þaime he cane
& gert mak þaime welfare
Of al thing þat was necessare.
& þane he thocht hou þat he
605 Wont wes þare master to be,
& mocht na langar hald hyme stil
Bot passit furth & gret his fil,
& wesche his face; þat beand done,
In agayne he come rycht sone
610 & mad þaime seruice warly.
þane þai beheld hyme increly.
þane priuely þe tane cane say
To þe todir: »behald, I pray,
Hou lyk þis mane is in althing
615 Til hyme of quhame we mak spering!«
Quod þe todir: »falou, parde,
Richt wondir lyk til hyme is he. f. 223
Ʒe til hyme gud tent tak,
& gyf þe weme of a gret strak
620 In til his hewyd ma we se,
Bot dout sir Placydas is he.«
þane beheld þai increly:
& saw þe weme mare grathly,
þat in sik batale he had tane
625 Quhare he relewit mony ane.
þane, quhene þai kneu hyme, in hy
þai kissit hyme oft tendirly
& franyt (hyme) of al his fare
& quhare his wyf & barnis ware.
630 þane sad he þame agane
þat wyf wes ded & barnis slane.
þane al þe nithbouris, þat had sene
Hou tendirly þir knychttis kene
To sic a poure mane mad sic fare,
Ful gretly forwondryt ware. 635
Bot þane þai knychttis, þat ware blyth,
Til al þat þare ware tald swyth
þat he wes mane of gret honoure
& derreste to þe emperoure;
Hou to sek hyme þai ware send 640
Fra Rome, þar stat til amend,
& als, hou þe emperoure
Command to do hyme honoure
& bydinge gef: gyf þat he
In ony place mycht fundyne be, 645
þat he suld tak & pay richt nocht
At his wil, as hyme gud thocht.
þat al þat ware in þat towne
To serue sir Placydas ware bone
& gat hyme al necessyte 650
þat hyme nedyt ine ony degre,
Bath for þe pece & for þe were.
Quhene þis done was in þis manere,
Sa besyly traualyt þay
þat to Rome þe fywtene day 655
þai come. quhare þe emperoure
Resawyt þame in gret honoure:
For out of þe tone he hyme met,
& þare ful frendfully hyme gret
& kissit hyme richt tendirly. 660
& tald he hyme rycht opynly
Perordre quhat hyme betyd
& hou þat Fortone with hyme did; —
Bot hou þat he wes cristine mane,
Ʒet he coseilyt with hyme þane. 665

Thane leid þai hyme in (to) þe tone
With gret Joy and processione,
& prince of knich(t)ed hyme mad,

---

tamen ejus in hospitio deverterunt et E iis serviebat. 604) Et recolens pristinum statum suum lacrymas continere non poterat, egressus autem foras suam faciem lavit et iterum rediens iis serviebat. Illi vero considerantes ad invicem dicebant: quam similis est homo hic illi quem quaerimus! Et respondens alter dixit: valde quidem similis est; consideremus igitur et si habet signum cicatricis in capite, quod sibi in bello accidit, ipse est. Et respicientes et signum videntes, ipsum esse quem quaerebant, protinus cognoverunt et insilientes et osculantes eum de uxore et filiis ejus sciscitati sunt. Qui dixit iis quod filii mortui essent et uxor detenta. 632) Kürzer L. A.: Vicini autem omnes quasi ad spectaculum concurrebant, dum milites virtutem ejus et primam gloriam praedicabant. Tunc milites praeceptum imperatoris exponunt, et optimis vestimentis ipsum induunt. 653) Post iter XV dierum ad imperatorem devenerunt, qui ejus adventum audiens protinus eidem occurrit et ipsum videns in oscula ejus ruit. Narravit quoque omnibus cuncta quae sibi per ordinem accidissent, statimque ad magisterium militiae trahitur et idem, quod prius, officium exercere compellitur. Qui enumeratis militibus et paucos contra tot hostes esse cognoscens

& doublit al at euire he had
670 In riches, rentis & in fee,
In his estat and dignite;
Sa þat mare doublit wes his mycht
þane god befor til hyme had hicht.
þai prayt hyme to tak one hand,
675 As he was wont, to fend þat land;
& þare request he grantit sone
For þe honoure þai had hyme done.
& with awisment lukit he
Quhat strinth of knychttis he mycht se:
680 & fand nocht sa fele in land
þat mycht þar fais with-stand.
þar-for send he fare & nere
To cyteis & tonys sere,
To ches mene þat to manis sicht
685 Lyk war to be manly & wicht.
& ymang vthyre þis mandment
Come quhare his twa sõnis lent,
þat of þat tone þai suld ches twa.
þane cane þai sone to consel ga;
690 & for þai twa ware lykest
For sic not to be þe best,
& fremmyt folk to þaime with-al,
Gyf Il fortone to þaime suld fal,
þare-for arayt þai þaime wele
695 In armis stith, mad of stele,
With al þe lawe þat þare-to lay,
& send þaime furth one þe way.
þane come þai in litil space
Quhare þe prince of knychted wes.
700 þat beheld þame & thocht in hy
þat þai war abil & worthy
Of theuys & of honeste;
For-þi knychttis he gert þaime be
& menskit þaime with worthieste
& perit þaime ay to þe beste. 705
Syne went he to þe were in hy
With fele mene, wicht & hardy.
& be assay mene ma wele kene
þat gud chiftene makis mene:
For his mene sic confor had 710
þat þai durst do quhat þat he bad. f. 224
& quhene he come sa nere þat he
Mycht his fais grathly se,
He sped hyme fast & with þaime facht,
& mony sleu & mony lacht, 715
& þe lawe chasit vtrely,
& reparyt with victory.
Til he come til a tone, quhare he
With his ofte restit dais thre,
þane hapnyt in þe sammyne toure 720
Quhare his wif mad furioure.
þane tyd of case þire ȝu(n)gmene twa
þar inys in þat house to ta
Quhare þare modir had gestnynge —
Bot of hyr þa ne had knawinge; 725
& sat percase & carpit sammyne,
Quhilis of hernyst & quhilis of gammyne,
As ȝung mene wil do for solance
& als to mak þar acquintance.
& first þe eldast tald þe cafe 730
þat in ȝouthed hyme hapnyt wes,
& sad: »I think wele hou-gat

---

jussit tirones colligi per omnes civitates et vicos. 664—5) Zusatz. 686) Contigit autem illam terram in qua filii ejus educati sunt, describi, ut darent duos tirones. Universi autem ejus loci incolae illos juvenes tamquam ceteris aptiores magistro militum consignarunt. Videns vero juvenes elegantes et morum honestate compositos, cum sibi plurimum placuissent, inter primos convivas suos ordinavit eosdem, et sic profectus ad bellum subjectis hostibus exercitum suum tribus diebus in quodam loco ubi uxor sua pauper hospita manebat, requiescere fecit. 708—11) Zusatz. 709) l. gud mene. 718) Illi vero duo adolescentes in tabernaculo matris suae nutu tamen Dei hospitati sunt, nescientes quod mater sua esset, et sedentes circa meridiem et multo confabulantes exponebant sibi invicem de infantia sua. (Mater vero eorum de contra sedens, quae ipsi referebant, attentius audiebat.) 721) l. suyoure. 729) Anders L. A.: Dicebat enim major minori: ego, dum infans essem, nihil aliud recolo nisi quod pater meus magister militum erat et mater mea speciosa valde, duosque filios habuerunt, sc. me et alium minorem me qui et ipse speciosus valde erat, accipientesque nos egressi sunt de domo nocte ingressique sunt navem nescio quo euntes. Cum autem de navi egrederemur, mater nostra, nescio quo modo, in mari relicta est, pater vero noster portans nos duos flens pergebat perveniensque ad quendam fluvium transivit cum fratre meo juniore et me super ripam dereliquit. Cum autem reverteretur, ut me acciperet, lupus venit et illum infantem rapuit, et antequam ad me appropinquaret, leo de silva exiens me rapuit et in silvam deduxit.

My fadir, þat wes of gret stat
& to name had ſir Placydas,
735 Tuk my modir, þat fare was,
& my bruthir & me alsa
& priuely of tone cane ga
& wandryt furth with ws thre
Til he come rycht to þe se,
740 & a schipe redy fand
& sailit to þe farrere land,
& my modir belewit þare —
Bot of hyr hapnyge I wat no mare:
Bot my fadir held one his way
745 With my bruthir & me ay,
Til he come til a watir brad,
& oure it he my bruthir had
& lewit me one þe bank, til he
Suld come agane & bere oure me;
750 Bot as he towart me cuth wad,
A gredy wolf hynt me but bad
& to þe wod with me rane;
Bot telemene, þat saw þat þane,
Folouyt fast & gert hyme fle
755 & hynt me vpe & hame had me,
& fosterit me wele alway.«
þane cane þe todir ȝunge mane say:
»To me is (tyd) þe sammyne case:
For my fadyr (wes) ſir Eustace,
760 þat my bruthyr, my deme & me,
þat na-mane wist, brocht to þe se
& saylyt oure; & þar hyme tynt
His wyf; bot his barnis he hynt
& walkit furth with drery mude,
765 Til he come til a mykil flude,
þat he durst nocht wad with vs bath,
Bot my bruthir set done rath
& bar me oure þe flud, til he
Mycht pas agayne & bringe hyme me,
My bruthyre þat he lewit þare. 770
& a lyone in þat sychware
Oure-fet in his mouth hynt me
& to þe wod fast cane fle.
Bot hyrdis, þat nere ware by,
Hyme folouyt in to gret hy 775
& wane me fra þe fel lyone
& had me with þame in þe tone
Quhar þu seis þai telmene duellis.
Of my bruthyr I wat nocht ellis;
Bot be þe tale þu tellis me, 780
Lyk war my bruthyr þu suld be.
Bot ferly haf I hou It befel
þat we in a tone suld duel
þis lang tyme & nane kene vthyre,
As witty mane suld do his bruthir.« 785
þane rane it þaime bath in mynd
Thru inclinacione of kynd
þat þai ware brethyre; & for-þi
þai gret bath richt teyndirly
& in armis vthyre cane brase 790
& kissit oft, & sad allace
For tynsale of þare fadir wicht
& of þare modir, þe lady brycht.
þar modir þane, þat wes nere-by
& herd al þane opynly 795
Hou þai recordyt þe case
þat to þare fadir hapnit wes,
Scho held stil a quhile & thocht
Quheþir þai hyr barnis war or nocht.
& one þe morne scho went in sped 800
To þe gret maister of þe knychtede
& sad: »dere lord, I pray þe
For godis sak þu ger me f. 225
Be had to Rome: for þine come hy
& is brocht here I ne wat quhy.« 805
& as scho spak þis hyme til,

Haec audiens minor coepit flere ac dicere: per Deum, ut audio, frater tuus sum ego, quoniam et qui me educaverant, hoc dicebant quod de lupo eruimus te. Et in amplexus ruentes osculabantur se invicem et fleverunt. 736) Ms. brethir. 758) Ms. þis st. is tyd. 759) fehlt wes? 762) hyme st. he. 769) Ms. hȳ me. 778) l. sais. 781) Ms. fenly. 790—91) umgesetzt. 794) Audiens haec mater eorum et considerans quod eventum suum ita seriatim dixissent, diu apud se tractavit si illi filii sui essent, altera autem die ad magistrum militum adiit et interpellavit eum dicens: deprecor te domine ut me ad patriam meam perduci jubeas, ego enim de terra Romanorum sum et peregrina hic sum. 805) Et haec dicens vidit in eo signa mariti sui et eum cognoscens, cum se jam continere non posset, procidit ad pedes suos et ait: precor te domine ut exponas mihi pristinam vitam tuam, puto enim quod tu sis Placidas magister militum qui alio nomine dicitur Eustachius, quem salvator convertit, qui talem et talem tentationem sustinuit et cui uxor, quae ego sum, in mari ablata

Scho hyme beheld *with* incre wil:
& be syndry taknis cane se
þat hyr*e* awn*e* housband wes he.
810 For-þi scho don*e* (fel) til his fet,
& out scho brast son*e* of gret,
& sad: »der*e* lord, I pray þe
For godd*is* sak þu tel me
Quhat ma*ne* þu was in*e* þi ȝouthed
815 & quhat stat þu can*e* led:
For me think þu art Placydas,
þat of knychted maist*er* was
& syne at fontstane eft*ir* þat
To þi name Eustace gat
820 & tholyt syne be godis wil
Fayndingi*s*, þat war hard & Il,
& lewit hale þi possession*e*,
þi honour & þi renown*e*
& *with* þi wyf went pr*i*uely
825 Out of þe land — & þat am*e* I,
& syne quhe*ne* we co*me* to þe se,
Agane þi wil wes tan*e* fra þe;
Bot god of his habu*n*dand grace
But filth of syne me kepit has.
830 & þu my husband *with* me gat
Twa sōnis, & ane hat
Theoſpit*us* & þe tothyr*e*
Agapit*us*, þat wes his bruthyr*e*.«

Quehen*e* Eustace h*er*d al þ*at* scho
835 Sad, he beheld hyr to
& wist wel scho wes his wyf
þat he liſit richt as his lyf;
He gat hyr son*e* a-bout þe (h)als
& kiſſit & for Joy gret als,
840 & scho hyme in þe sa*mmyne* wyſe
Gretand kissit a hund*ir* cyſe,
Of(t) lowand god þat sa cuth wirk
For þame, þat sorow had mad Irk,
& eftyr fanding*e* þat cuth say
Brink his s*er*uandis out of way. 845
& I treu wele na*ne* cuth say
þe entre Joy (þat) þane had þay;
For þai gud liffar*is* war, I wene,
& lang*e* tyme had no*ch*t vthyr sene,
& syne to-gyddyr vnwittandly 850
þame tyd to met sudanly.
I treu, þar be na liffand mane
Cane tel þe Joy (þat) þai had þane!
& þis betyd of ȝer*is* twa
þat þai had bath Joy & wa. 855
þane, be hyr hart wes hefit sa
þat scho my*ch*t ony word furth ta,
Scho sad til hyme: »der lord, wit þu
Of our*e* sōnis quhat is tyd now?«
»Ȝe, sad he, be godis macht 860
I saw quar*e* wild best*is* þai*me* lacht
& to þe wod fast *with* þai*me* ran*e*,
Forout reſcourſe of ony mane« —
& tald hyr al þe maner*e* hou,
As befor I tald ȝou to. 865
þane sad scho: »I red (þat) we
Ȝeld thank to god of maieste:
For ry*ch*t as he has lent ws grace
For to se vþir his face,
Sa ma he send (til) ws but wene 870
Our barnis, þat we haf no*ch*t ſen*e*
Lang*e* tyme.« »Deme, I ca*ne* þe say
þat wild best*is* bar*e* þai*me* away.«
Sad scho: »ſir, I pr*a*y ȝou, blyne!
For ȝistyrday in my*ne* In*e* 875
As I set, I herd ȝu*n*g men*e* twa
Be þame-ane forout ma
Ilkane til vthyr planly tel
þe wik forton*e* þame befel,
& hou in þar*e* barnede þai 880
With wyld best*is* war had away;
þane þar*e* fad*ir* ca*ne* gretly men*e*,
& þar mod*ir* oft but wene (!),

---

fuit, quae tamen ab omni corruptione servata sum, qui et duos filios sc. Agapetum et Theospitum habuit. 833) Haec audiens E. et ipsam diligenter considerans uxorem suam recognovit et lacrimatus prae gaudio ipsam osculatus est glorificans Deum, qui consolatur afflictos. 837) l. luſit. 845—56 nicht in L. A. 857) Tunc dicit ei uxor sua: domine ubi sunt filii nostri? Et ait: a feris capti sunt. Et exposuit ei quomodo perdidit illos. Et illa: gratias agamus Deo, puto enim quod, quemadmodum Deus donavit nobis ut inveniremus nos invicem, donabit etiam recognoscere filios nostros. Et ille: dixi tibi quod a feris capti sunt. Et illa: hesterna die. sedens in horto audivi duos juvenes sic et sic suam infantiam exponentes et credo quod filii nostri sint; interroga igitur

With mony vthyr wordis fere.
885 þar-by I wat but ony were
þat þai our barnis are. for-þi
Gerris þame cume & ask in hy
þe suth, & be þame sal ȝe treu
þat god has send þaime til ws nov.«
890 & as scho said, he did but bad:
& be þar taknis grath wit had f. 226
þat þai war his twa sōnis dere.
A, lord, hou blith þane wes his chere
Quhene he saw þaime with his ene
895 þat he wend bestis met had bene!
& þame in armis he hynt,
& þar modir, or scho stynt,
& kissit of(t) & gret alfa
Bath for gret Joy & for wa.
900 & quhene þe gret oft hard record
Al þat tyd wes to þare lord,
& for þe wictory he mad
Of þar fais, gret Joy had.

Thare as þai war fuyornand,
905 In gret hast come tyȝand
þat Traiane emperour wes ded
& Adriane in til his sted
Wes chosine — þat was mykil ware
To cristine mene þane he, be fere.
910 Bot he þat þan, as custome wes,
Went to met fir Placydas,
With þame of Rome, beuth þe tone,
With honorabil processione,
& hyme resawit Joyfully, —
915 Nocht anerly for þe wictory
Of þar fele fais at he wane,
Bot for he had recoueryt þane
Bath wyf & barnis he tynt had
& þane fundine ware but bad.
920 & Rome in þis wyse
þai enterit, as I herd dewyfe.
Ay, god, quhat Joy in Rome was
Quhene þai had gottyne fir Placydas!
For þame thocht þai had na dout
Of fais, war þai neuir sa stout. 925
For-þi þai sat hale þar cure
Til worschipe hyme & til honoure.
þane mycht be sad of hyme rycht
As of Job, þat to mare hicht
Of riches & of honour wane 930
þane befor hyme fandit Sathane;
Sa tyd of Eustace: for he
Eftyr fandinge of mar degre
Wes & of mycht & of riches
Be fer cyse mar þane first he wes; 935
For god, þat cane do quhat he wil,
þat he had hicht hyme cane fulfil.
Sone eftir (þat) fir Adriane
Thocht fir Placydas ȝet had nocht tane
Honour Inuch; for-þi gert he 940
Cal hyme with solempnite
Til het with hyme in (to) his hal,
& wyf & barnis with hyme al,
& mad þaime richt wele to fare
& al þe lawe þat with þaime ware, 945
& gaf hyme mony gyftis gret,
Hyme & his menȝe to rehet.
& eftyr (þat) one þe thrid day
He gert cri but mare delay:
Al suld be gadryt gret & smal 950
In to þe tempil principal,
Til ydolis to sacrify
For honoure of victory
þat Placydas hame brocht had
Eftyr þe trawal þat he mad. 955
& quhene al come & one þat wyfe
Til ydolis mad sacrifice,
þe emperoure persauit was (!)
þat þare come nocht fir Placydas.

---

ab iis et dicent tibi. 865) l. to ȝou. 883) oft st. lofit? 890) Et convocans eos E. et audiens ab iis infantiam suam recognovit quod filii sui essent, et amplectentes eos ipse et mater, super eorum colla plurimum fleverunt et crebrius eos osculabantur. Omnis igitur exercitus plurimum gaudebat et de inventione eorum et de victoria barbarorum. 904) Kürzer L. A.: Cum igitur rediret, contigit jam Trajanum obiisse et successisse ei pejorem in sceleribus Hadrianum, qui pro victoria obtenta et inventione uxoris et filiorum magnifice eos suscepit et magnum convivium praeparavit. 904) Ms. Thane? 935) Ms. for. 947) Altera die ad templum ydolorum processit, ut ibi sacrificaret pro victoria barbarorum. Videns vero imperator quod E. nec pro victoria nec pro inventione suorum sacrificare vellet, hortabatur ut sacrificium immolaret. Cui E.: ego Christum colo Deum et illi soli sacrificabo. 957) Ms.

960 For-þi he fend for hyme (al)-fone
& bad hyme cume but ony hone
& sacrify, as vthire did,
For þe gret honoure hyme betyd.
þane come Eustace & sad clere
965 & sad (!): »fir, I sacrify but were
To Jhesu Crist, my god werray
& anely god is, I þe say,
þat al þis warld mad of nocht,
Hel & hewine, as hyme gud thocht.«
970 þane wes þe emperoure rycht wa
þat he herd Eustace sa say;
& commandit his mene ful rath
To tak hyme, wyf & barnis bath,
& bynd þame in a place quhare þai
975 One na maner mycht chape away,
& lyons loß lat to þaime ga,
þat rathly suld þaime ryf in-twa.
& quhene þai done had as he bad
& þe lyons lofit hade,
980 To þaime suyth in a ras þai rane:
& to þar fet fel done þane, f. 227
As for til honoure þaime mekly,
Syne held þare way deliuerly.
Syne gert þe emperoure be mad
985 Vndir þe ox of bras but bad
A mykil fyr of mater fere;
& quhene it brynnand wes al clere,
He gert þir foure in be done,
In hope þai suld be ded fone.
990 Bot þai þare-of na redur had,
But enterit in & gud chere mad,
Commendand þaime to god mychtty.
þat þar saulis þane in hy
Resawit & þame reward mad,
As befor he to þame sad. 995
þan eftyr (þat) þe thryd day
þe emperour come til affay
In hou smal poudir þai ware mad:
& quhene þai þe ox hopynit had,
þai saw þaime one þar kneis ftand 1000
As þai quyk ware, god lowand,
For-out weme in hyd or har,
Bot fresch as euir þai ware —
Outakine þat þai ware al ded.
þane tuk mene þaime of þat fted. 1005
& cristine mene come þat same nycht
& for þai martiris cane dicht
Ful reuerently fare sepulture,
& layd þaime in with gret honoure;
& eftyre in proceß of tyme 1010
Mad þar a kirk of ftane & lyme:
Quhare þai sanctis restis ay
& sal do to domyse-day,
& þane resawe þe crone of lyf
þat þai wane here in gret strif, 1015
As is befor sad in þis buk,
Gyf ȝe tent þar-to tuk.
For-þi to þaime foure I pray:
Agane þe feynd (sa) strif I may,
Out of þis warld þat I wyne 1020
But schame, det & dedly syne.

was st. has. 964) l. sad na clere? 968) Ms. þat of al. 970) Tunc imp. ira repletus ipsum cum uxore et filiis in arena statuit et leonem ferocem ad eos dimitti fecit. Accurrens vero leo et demisso capite quasi eos sanctos adorans ab iis humiliter recessit. 976) l. lyonis. 980) Ms. þā = þai. 984) Tunc imp. bovem aeneum incendi fecit et eos ibidem vivos mitti mandavit. Orantes igitur sancti et se domino commendantes bovem intraverunt et ibidem domino spiritum reddiderunt, tertia autem die de bove sunt coram imperatore extracti. Ita penitus intacti inventi sunt quod nec capillos nec quidquid eorum vapores incendii aliquatenus contigerunt. 987) Ms. chere. 1006) Christiani vero eorum corpora tulerunt et in loco celeberrimo recondentes ibidem oratorium construxerunt. (Passi sunt autem sub Hadriano qui coepit c. a. d. CXX calendis Novembr. vel secundum quosdam duodecim calendis Octobr.)

XXX. Theodera.

MEne suld wele kene þ*at* Sathane
Ȥet finis no*ch*t, na neu*ir* fane,
Al c*ri*stine men*e* for to gref,
Sene þat first he grewit Eve.
5 & þo þar-to he haf my*ch*t
Thru godis tholyne & gret sly*ch*t,
Ȥet mon*e* he falȝe of-tyme til eschew
Su*me* þat he wald ry*ch*t gladly grewe.
For c*ri*stine men*e*, þat stedfastly
10 Throuys in god & deuotly
Sanis hy*me* w*ith* þe taknyng*e*
Of þe corce quhar*e*-on*e* god ca*ne* hyng*e*,
Sal wele resist agayne Sathan*e*,
þo he do al þe Il he can*e*;
15 Befor þe croice he sa breis
þat, quhe*ne* he It seis, þa*ne* he fleis.
He wil oft purches wikit me*ne*
To ger*e* hyme sped & w*ith* weme*ne* (!)
Thru wifchraf & sorcery
20 & ful oft-tyme thru flatry
Of kerlyng*is*, þ*at* in mony wyfe
Ȥu*n*g men*e* betrefis oft-syse —
For sic as þai quhe*ne* þa þar*e* lif*is*
As lyvit lang*e*, callit wis-wif*is*,
25 Bot þai sa me*ne* kang*is* al,
In to gret elde fra þai fal.
Ȥet suld gud weme*ne* war*e* be
To rowne w*ith* þai*me* in p*ri*uete
Or ȥet corow for to hald
30 W*ith* sic wifis, fra þai be ald,
þat for les þane a fchefe of brede
Wil gyf þai*me* oft scha*me*ful rede
& ger hyr*e* treu quhat scho wil,
Fra scho gud heryng*e* gyf h*ir* til.
35 & for ensampil I wil ta
Hou it betyd Theodera. —

Quhe*ne* Ȥeno wes emp*er*our
& al þe empyr*e* had in cur*e*,
Of Alyfand*ir* in þe towne
Duelt a ma*ne* of gud renone, 40
& had fuson*e* of warld*is* thing*is*,
As be resone & his lyking*is*;
& w*ith* his nithbour*is* ȝet þane
Wes gud haldine for god & ma*ne*,
For he wes ȝarneful god to ples 45
& to me*ne* alsa to do es.
& had a wyf of nobil kyne
& of þe best þe ton*e* with-in*e*,
& þar-to wes of far faffone, f. 228
þe mast enplesand of þe towne, 50
& ȝu*n*g, & dred god no*ch*t-þe-les,
& chast, perles of farnes —
þo*ch*t men*e* seldine þai twa fe
In a ȝu*n*g p*er*sone to be.
þe feynd þane at h*ir* had inwy 55
Be-cause scho wes sa happy,
& tho*ch*t þat he wald put a fmyt
In hyr gud na*me*, for to fyle It:
& fandyt hyr*e* in mony wyfe.
Bot scho, þat was bath war*e* & wyfe, 60
Ay quhe*ne* scho had p*er*sawing*e*
þat he socht hyr w*ith* sic thing*e*,
þane wald scho ry*ch*t son*e*
Bath brest & foret croice but hon*e*;
þane durst he no*ch*t langar*e* byd 65
Bot (wald) fle one fer*e* þat tyd.
& he, þ*at* saw þ*at* he ne mo*ch*t
Do for þe croice as he tho*ch*t,
He enflawmyt of þe self ton*e*
A ȝu*n*g ma*ne* of far*e* faffone 70
For til syne w*ith* Theodera.
& til eschewe he t*ra*walyt fa

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 92, doch ist diese weit kürzer; die Verführungsgeschichte im Anfang scheint von Barbour selbständig ausgeführt.

1—36) Einl. über den Nutzen des Kreuzzeichens (ähnlich die der 2 folg. Stücke). 9) men*e* st. man*e*. 15) l. vreis? 21) kerlyng carlin = old woman, witch. 29) corow curdow, intimate correspondence. 37)—114) L. A. Theodora nobilis mulier et sponsa apud Alexandriam tempore Zenonis imperatoris, virum habebat divitem et timentem Deum, dyabolus autem Theodorae invidens sanctitati virum quendam divitem in illius concupiscentiam incitavit, qui eam crebris nuntiis et mune-

þat he ne mycht rest nycht na day,
Til he cane hyr wil assay.
75 & þo he wes ȝung & fare,
Wele tacht, wise & debonare,
Ȝet schupe he hyme þarfor to be
þe mare plesand ine al degre:
As to karole wel & synge
80 & to be costlyk ine clethinge
& to wine gud name — to þat ende
He wald gladly his gud dispend.
& quhene he had a quhyle done sa,
He come to þis Theod(e)ra
85 & mad his quyntans apone fare
With hyr, thinkand to cume nere.
& quhene he thocht þat he had
His acquyntance with hir wele mad,
He leit hyr wyt in sume party
90 His wil, þo it was couertly.
þane wald scho wmquhyle hir play
& til hyme lene a def ere ay.
Bot he, þat fandist (!) was fast,
Thru gret slicht þe feynd cane cast
95 Folouyt hyr sa increly
þat he hyr leit wit vtrely
þat othyr worthyt hyme to sped
Hyr wil to wyne, or but dred
Of þe ded to thole payne.
100 þane sad scho hyme schortly agayne:
»Mane, had I wittine lange tyme gane
þat þu sic fule purpos had tane,
þu suld haf wittine þane as nov
þat al þi trawale tynt had þu.
105 For-þi of þat thing spek nomare!
For playt na sal be þi ansuere.
Certis, vnreulyt ware my wil
Gyf for þe my-self I suld spil.«
& fra þat he hard hyr sa say,
110 He lacht his lef & passit away
& one til his awne hame
He wynt, with syt & als with schame —
For gret sorou & schame had he
þat he suld sa refusit be.

Thane duelt þare in (to) þe reu 115
Nere his Innys, I spek of nov,
Ane ald wyf, mycht nocht for elde
Hyr awne self gudly weld.
& til his In reparyt scho,
For of sorcery scho cuth do 120
& as scho mycht did turne & chare.
& quhene scho þare-of wes ware
þat he lewit to play & synge
Bot drupyt & mad murnynge,
Ay til espy hyme scho ne fane 125
Til scho fand hyme al-alane.
& þane scho sad (til) hyme in hy:
»I pray þe, sir, þu tel me quhy
þu art nov pensiwe & mad,
& wont wes to be blith & glad; 130
For þu is ȝung mane, fare & wyse
& vertuyse at al dewise,
& in þis tone has rentis fare
& til haf mare has perans of are,
Na I wat nane durst tak one hand 135
In to þis tone to do þe wrange.
My dere sone, þane quhat alis þe?
þu lat me wit, quhat-euir It be!
For I ame of wyt and wil f. 229
Spedful consel to gyf þe til. 140
& thocht I ald be, let þu nocht!
For in elde suld wit be socht.
I treu þu has þi luf set
Quhare þi ȝarnynge þu ma nocht get;
& gyf it sa be, þane cuth I 145
Helpe þe wele, þu treu treuly!«
»Gud deme, sad he, þu cane dot,
Wenand I ware sic a ydiot
þat þu suld wit my priuete,
Gud or Il quethyr it be, 150
þat helpe me noþir cane ne may
Suppos I wald it to þe say sa.«
»Ȝet, quod scho, be myne saule-heile!
Consele kane I kene þe gud & leile
& helpe þe for to sped þi thinge, 155
Gyf þi cause be of luffynge.«

---

ribus molestabat, ut assensum sibi praeberet. Sed illa nuntios respuebat et munera contemnebat. In tantum autem eam molestabat quod ipsam quietem habere non permitteret et paene deficere videretur. 64) foret = forehed. 66) wald fehlt? 93) l. fandit. 94) Ms. he st. þe. 109) þat im Ms. durchstrichen? 115—185) fehlt in L. A.; diese liest blos: Tandem quandam magam ad eam misit, quae eam, ut viri illius misereretur sibique committeret, plurimum hortabatur. (Barbour's Schilderung der Verführungskünste der Kupplerin ist meisterhaft.) 121) Ms. turme. 148) Ms. ydrot st. ydiot.

& fra he herde þe karlinge mak
Sa fare hicht, he cane confort tak —
For eth is a mane to til
160 To do it þat is his wil.
þane sad he: «wil þu priue be
& hele þe thinge I sal tel þe?«
»Ʒa, sad scho, sa god me sped!
þar-of haf þu na-kine drede
165 þat ony creature mycht me
By to discouer þi priuete,
Bot anerly in to þe stede
Quhare I wit wele þe to remede.«
»Deme, wit þu, sene It is sa,
170 þat I luf mast Theodera
& grant of hyre ma I nane purchas
My ȝarnynge to fulfil, alace!
& nocht ellis, bot I spede,
I ame bot ded, it is na drede.«
175 Sad scho: »sone, is þis þe maſte
þat gerris þe þi ȝouthede wast
& lef þi myrth & Jolyte?
I wend thinge ellis aylyt þe
þat ware harde thinge to wyne.
180 Lat be, lefe, & of bale blyne
& be als mery as þu ma!
For here I hicht to þe gud fay
þat scho sal richt sone do þi wil,
Gyf I ma sped to cume hir til.«
185 þane of his gud he hir gef parte,
& scho went one to pref hir arte,
& spyit best tyme þat scho
Theodera mycht cume to;
& percase fand hyr alane,
190 & sic a proloug has furth tane:

»God be her in my dochtir dere,
þat kepe þe ay hale & fere,
In althinge ekand þi grace,
Of welth & wele, in þis place!
195 Her ame I cumyne þe to se
& with þi spek to conforte me;
For I treu, be my gud fay,
þat I sal wele fare al þe day
þat I mycht to þe spek my fil.«
»Sit done, sad scho, say one þi wil!« 200
Sad scho: »dochtir, god þe forȝelde
& fra wikyt fortone þe schelde,
þus mekly þat dedinȝeis þe
To spek hamely with sic as me!
For I fynd suthfastnes: 205
þat al mene sais, is nocht les,
& oft I here þat in þis tone
Is na wemane of sic renone
Of al gudnes in al degre
þat in wemane ma geſtnit be, 210
As þu, þat is alane but pere,
Of al farnes & coloure clere
& fafone fare & gud hawynge,
Set þu of ȝeris be bot ȝynge;
Na ogart na pryd is þe with-ine, 215
þocht þu be of nobil kyne,
Na heis (þu) þe for riches,
To lichtly othyre mare or lefe
As þe; pouir folk sais of þe
þat þu art larg of cheryte. 220
& þus I sa nocht, be þe rude,
Der dochtir, to get (of) þi gude,
Bot anerly for suthfastnes.
Ʒete is a think neuir-þe-les
þat, gyf I durst, I wald say.« 225
»Tel one, deme, quod scho, I ȝou pray!« f.230
þane mad þe kerlyng sume dangere,
Wittand scho suld þe ȝarnare spere, —
For wemene ar besy al
To wyt þe thinge quhat-euir fal. 230
Theodera þane cane hyr pray
þat scho wald tel hyr but delay
Quhat-euir it wes scho had in thocht,
& lef vnsad til hyr richt nocht,
For scho suld tak in nane Il 235
Quhat-sa-euir scho sad hyr til.
þe karlynge sad: »one þat cunnande,
Sene þe tyme is nov auenande,
I wil tel þe a thinge quhare-ine
þu wil sla þi saule for syne: 240
þat is, þat þu wil nocht remede

218) to lichtly = to undervalne, to slight. 227) danger hesitation. 263 ff.) L. A. Quae cum diceret se coram oculis Dei cuncta cernentis tam grande peccatum nunquam committere, malefica adjunxit: quidquid in die fit, hoc utique Deus scit et videt, quidquid autem advesperascente et occidente sole committitur, Deus minime intuetur. Dixitque puella maleficae: numquid veritatem

þe mane þat for þe wil thole dede;
& quha-sa-quir mane wil sla,
Of skil is callit godis fa,
245 & als his saule tyne, þat god bocht,
Gyf he mycht succure & wil nocht.
& ȝone ȝung mane, þat luffis þe,
Is now in poynt peryst to be,
& þu ma lichtly, gif þu wil,
250 Sauf hyme & do þi-self na Il:
þat is, to grant hyme anerly
þat he ma anis priuely
Play with þe in priue stede,
& sa ma þu sauf hyme fra dede.
255 & þat but wittinge ma be done
In priue stede vndir sone,
& sa ma þu þe sauf fra hel
Quhare mane-slaare sal ay duel;
For he sal cume sa priuely
260 þat nane sal wit it bot þu & I.
& þe sonare þis be done,
þe cause sal be þe les to sone.«
Theodera til hyr cane mele:
»Deme, al be þu neuir sa lele
265 & al suth war þu me sais,
Ȝet durst I do it (be) na wais;
Suppos neuir mane suld wit
I had done sic thing as It,
Ȝet god suld wit it, I dut nocht,
270 þat clerly kennis dede and thocht,
& punyse me for my mysdede
Thru mychtt(i)nes of his godede.«
þane sad þe trat with flatrand fare:
»Wele war hyr sic birth bar,
275 & happy wes he þat gat þe
þat sa wisly has ansuert me!
Bot ȝet, be-cause þu art ȝinge,
þu cane nocht deme of sic thinge,
Wenand þat god kennis al
280 þi dedis done or to fal,
For þu wanttis þe colorum (!)
þat þu suld treu in þat parte sume.
For suth is þat god knawis wele
Ded and thocht euirilke dele,
þat is to vndirstand, I say, 285
It at done is one þe day;
Bot to þat thing has he na sycht
þat thocht or done is in þe nycht;
For he fleis ay myrknes
& tais tent bot to clernes. 290
For-þi, as treuys þe kirk of Rome,
Mene wat at þe day of dome
Is to cume quhene god sal haf mycht
To deme al done in opyne sycht;
Bot of þe nycht þe dome þat þane 295
Is he nocht borne þat ocht tel cane.
For (gyf) demeyne of þe nycht suld be
As of day, clerkis parde
Wald als wele of nycht as day
Haf mad mencione, perfay. 300
þarfor, dochtir, haf na drede,
Bot as I say do furth þis dede,
&, as oure lord bydis þe,
Of þine eue-cristine haf pyte!«
þane sais til hyr Theodera: 305
»Gyf, as þu sais me, It be sa
& þat þu spekis for na gyle
Me wikitly for to be-wile:
Or þat mane for me dede be,
I sal do as þu thechis me.« 310
»Quhat, wenys þu I wald þe wile?
Gud douchtir, na, be þe ewangele
Na be þe corpus domine,
For ony gud mene mycht gyf me! f. 231
For I think to get of þi gere 315
For þe gud lare I sal þe lere.
þarfor, forsuth, wal(d) I nocht
þu fand diffat in me ocht.«
þane sad til hyr Theodera:
»Gud dame, sene þu sais sa, 320
Now sone, quhene gane is þe lycht
& cummyne is þe myrk nycht,
Bryng (hyme) to þis place but mare
& sodanly I sal be þare!«
& of hyr gud scho gef þat alde. 325
& blyth hyre gat scho cane halde
& to þe ȝung mane come sone

---

dicis? Et illa: etiam dico veritatem. Decepta puella verbis maleficae dixit ut advesperascente die virum ad se venire faceret, et voluntatem suam adimpleret. 295) l. doine? 297) Ms. demeñ. 325) Quod cum viro retulisset, ille vehementer exsultans hora, qua condixerat, ad eam venit secumque concubuit

& tald hyme al hou scho had don*e*.
& he þar-of wes glad & blyt*h*
330 & gaf hyr of his gud suyt*h*.
& quhe*ne* þat cu*m*yne wes þe nyc*h*t,
Scho kepyt þe tr*i*ſt wele scho hicht
& *with* hyr broc*h*t þe ma*ne* in hy
Quhar*e* scho tr*i*stit pr*i*uely.
335 & þar Theod(e)ra & he
War sa*m*myne a quhile in*e* pr*i*uete;
& quhe*ne* þai had þar wil done,
Athyr held þar*e* way ſone.

Theodera, þat had Il spede,
340 Ȝed til hyr husband til bede,
þat hyr lufit atour*e* althing,
& stil lay til þe mornyng*e*;
& þane wmthoc*h*t hyr þat scho
Sa foule a ſyne consentit to
345 & fals wes, þe wyf sad, les & mar*e*.
þane scho cane murne, gr*e*tand sar*e*,
For þat scho treuyt god na myc*h*t
Wit of Il wes done on*e* nyc*h*t,
& for scho hyr treucht brokine had
350 Til hyme þat mykil of hyr*e* mad;
þane dang scho hyr-self in þe face
& raf hyr har*e* & sad »alace!
»Alace, scho sad, for wikitly
My saule her*e* now tynt haf I
355 & has distroyt thru my plicht
Of my gret beute þe sicht!«
With þat hyr husband co*m*e & fand
Hyr gretand (sa) & ſar murnand,
& sad: »My far Theodera,
360 Quhat mak*is* þe to far at ſa?
Quhat-eu*ir* it be, tel to me,
& it sal sone remedit be!
For þu art my welth & wele,
þu art my co*n*fort & my heile;
365 þarfor, as þu lufis me,
þu lef sic car*e* & mery be!«
& ay þe mar*e* teynd*ir*ly
He spak til hyr, mar*e* cruely
Scho mad sorou, be-cauſe scho
370 Til hy*me* þat lifit (!) suld mysdo.
Ȝet stil scho held quhat scho thoc*h*t,
& of hyr*e* wil tald richt noc*h*t.
Bot quhe*ne* tyme co*m*e of day,
Scho passit furth til ane abbay,
375 As it war*e* til her*e* a mes,
& spak þar*e* *with* þe pr*i*ores
& franyt (at hir) gyf god myc*h*t
Wit of it war*e* don*e* be nyc*h*t.
Sad scho: »Nathing be hyd may
380 Fra god þat don*e* is, nyc*h*t or day.«
Q*uod* scho: »laydy, þa*ne* gyf me
þe text of þe ewangile for to ſe,
þat þar ve(r)yly (?) fynd I may
Of me þat quhat sal fal be aſſay.«
385 þe pr*i*ores gert bring*e* þe buk,
& scho it opnyt & can*e* luk:
& fand þar wrytine in hy
þir wordis: q*uod* scr*i*psi scr*i*psi.
þane went scho hame *with* hart ſar*e*,
390 In mekil m*ur*nyngè & in car*e*,
Ba*n*nand þe tyme scho wes born*e*
þat sagat had hyr-self forlorne;
Bydant þe tyme til hyr*e* husband
For hy*s* nedis ȝed vp on*e* land.
395 & sone, fra he went of ton*e*,
Ma*n*is clething*e* scho gat bon*e*
& cled hyreryc*h*t as ma*ne* scho war*e*,
& *with* a scher*e* gert cut h*ir* har*e*,
& of monk*is* til ane abbay
400 Auchten*e* myle þine held h*ir* way.

---

et abscessit. 339) Th. autem ad se ipsam rediens amarissime flebat et faciem suam percutiebat dicens: heu, heu me, perdidi animam meam, destruxi aspectum decoris mei. 357) Vir autem ejus domum rediens et uxorem suam sic desolatam et moerentem videns causam tamen nesciens eam consolari nitebatur, sed illa nullam consolationem percipere volebat. 357) Ms. & ſa fand. 370) l. lufit hir. 373) Mane autem facto quoddam monasterium monialium adiit et abbatissam interrogavit an Deus quoddam grave delictum quod die advesperascente commiserat, scire posset. Cui illa: nihil Deo abscondi potest et Deus scit et videt omne quod fit, quacunque hora illud committatur. 381) Quae flens amare dixit: da mihi librum s. evangelii, ut sortiar memet ipsam. Aperiens reperit: Quod scripsi, scripsi. 383) Ms. *ve*yly? 394) Ms. hyr. 389) Rediens ergo domum, dum quadam die vir suus abesset, comam suam praecidit, vestimenta viri assumens ad quoddam monasterium monachorum, quod per octo milliaria distabat, festinabat et, ut ibidem cum monachis reciperetur,

& with þe abbot sone scho met
& hyme ful connandly scho gret
& askit hyme parcheryte
þat scho mycht þare resawit be
405 & tak þe habyt & as vthyre
Rendryt be to þame as bruthyre. f. 232
»Quhat is þi name, tel þu ws!«
»Sir, scho sad, Theodorus.«
þane sad he: »welcume mot þu be
410 For godis sak & cheryte.«
þane wes he tane & mad nowis
& leryt sa, for he was wyſe,
Al þat til a monk suld fere
In to schort tyme wele perquere.
415 & al þai þat had hyr sene,
Wend þat a wemane scho had bene.
& al hyr dedis ilke dele
Scho did sa thankful & wele
þat favore scho gat of þaime þat ware
420 In þat abbay, les or mare;
For quhat thinge þai bad hir do,
But gruching scho ȝede It to.
þane in þe threde ȝere
þai ordenyt hyr þare out-rydere,
425 þar witale to þe house to by
Quhare it ware fundine al redy.
þane cartis with hyre scho cane ta,
With horſe ane or ma,
& bryng hame quhet, oyle or wyne
430 & nedful thinge to þe kechinge. —
& al þis tyme hyre husbande,
þat nocht gud (!) get of hyre tythande
But wend suthly scho had þane
Passyt a-way with sume othyre mane,
435 Cesit neuir forou to mak
Na hyme to torment for hyre sak;
Prayand god for his gret mycht
þat he mycht of hyre haf a sycht.
þane god, þat hard has his prayere,
Gert til hyme ane angele pere, 440
þat sad: »gyf þu Theodera
Wil ſe, to-morne ayrly þu ga
& be-hald grathly to þat ȝat,
Of Petyr & Paule callit þe gat,
& quha þu ſeis first apere, 445
þi wif is, wit þu but were!«
To þat worde gud tent he tuk,
& þat nycht mekyl woike,
& gat vpe ine þe dawynge,
To se þat ilke lufit thinge, 450
& to þat place went but bade
Quhar þe angel sad hyme hade:
& saw a monk cume rydand by,
As afferyt, ful roydly
þat haylifte hyme & kneu hyme wele; 455
Bot he þe monk kneu na dele.
Bot, had he wist, I vndirta,
þat it had bene Theodera,
In handis he had hynt hyme tyt
& tyt fra hyr þat abyt! 460
Bot scho with camelis and cart
Held one to þe merkat wart
& dide (þat) scho to do had þare,
& vnpersawit hame cane fare.
Bot he, þat bad in (to) þe stret, 465
Wenand with his wif to met,
& for he ne dyde, gret playnt mad
Of god þat hyme diffawit had.
& sone a woice (sad) hyme til:
»þu plenȝeis þe for-outyne skil: 470
For to-day morne wele ayrly
þu saw þi wyf cume rydand by,
& haylist þe, suppos þu
But cause one god plenȝeis now.«

---

petiit et quod petiit impetravit. Interrogata de nomine dixit se Theodorum nuncupari; illa vero officia omnia humiliter faciebat et ejus servitium omnibus gratum fuit. Post aliquot ergo annos abbas fratrem Theodorum vocavit et ut boves jungeret et oleum de civitate afferret, praecepit. 414) perquere accurately. 415) l. has. 416) Ms. wemā. 431) Vir autem ejus plurimum flebat timens re cum viro altero recessisset. Et ecce angelus domini sibi dixit: surge mane et sta in via martirii Petri ap. et quae tibi obviaverit, ipsa tua uxor erit. Quo facto Theodora cum camelis venit et virum suum videns et recognoscens intra se dixit: heu me, vir bone meus, quantum laboro ut eripiar a peccato quod feci in te. Cum autem appropinquasset, salutavit eum dicens: gaudeat dominus meus. Ille autem enm penitus non cognovit, sed cum diutissime exspectaret et se deceptum clamaret, facta est vox ad eum dicens: ille qui te heri mane salutavit, uxor tua erat. 432) Ms. gud st. cuth. 450) Ms. rufit. 467) tilge &. 475) L. A. Tantae autem sanctitatis fuit b. Th. ut multa miracula faceret:

475 The buk sais: Theodera
To god of hewine plesit sa
þat he for hyr did ferlis fere,
Lifand til scho wes duelland here.
For in a tyme as scho furth rade,
480 Scho fand a mane, a best hade
Slane & rewine in pecis sere;
For quhome to god scho mad prayere:
& at hyr prayere sone þane
He refuscit þat slane mane;
485 & þat fel best scho folouyt sa
þat scho cane sone it oure-ta,
& waryt it in þat (ilke) stede:
& it but bad fel done dede.
& mony vthyr merwale sere
490 Scho wrocht, þat I to wryt ame suere. —
þe feynd at hyre þane had inwy
þat scho to god wes sa worthy,
For he of(t) for hyre halynes
Ful schamefully confundyt wes; f. 233
495 For-þi til hyre he cane apere
In fourme of mane as it were,
& sad: »fule foule, þu has ne schame
Of god na of manis blame,
þat for þi wikit adultery
500 Has lefit þi housband scamefully
& cumis here to mere me.
Be al my vertuise I suere þe,
þat ar to dout ful gretly:
þat werra þe sa sal I
505 þat þu sal reny hyme ful sone
þat for þe one þe croice wes done;
& gyf (I) ne do, sa þane at I
Dois bot leis apertly (!).«
þane scho one hyr face cane lay
510 þe takine of þe croice verray:
& he away, as It ware reke,
Wanyst sone his il to eke.

Theodorus þane in þat place
Thankit god of his grace. —
Syne tyd Theodorus to fare 515
Til a cyte, as he did are,
To by vitale & vthir thinge
Of þe abbay for þe vphaldinge,
With mene, hors & charyot,
Be ordinance of þe abbot. 520
& wes as ware (!) þe mydd-way
Be-twene þe tone & þe abbay
He restit & tuk bydynge
Ful oft, quhene he come with sik thinge.
þar hapnyt hyme to tak herbry 525
In a nycht, þare as sad I.
A ȝung maydine wes in þe ine,
þat with hyme had sic wil to syne
þat, quhene merkest wes þe nycht,
Scho come one til his bed rycht 530
& sad: »Theoder, I pray þe
þu wald lat me ly by þe;
For fene þu firste here tuk gestninge,
I haf þe lufit atoure althinge,
Sa þat I mone but delay 535
Get grant of þe with me to play.«
& fra Theodorus wist þat scho
Ȝarnit sic foly with hyme do,
He sad: »gå hyne be-lyf þi way
& lat me rest til it be day! 540
Or mony mane sal one þe wondyre
þat wald bring me in sik blondyre.«
& quhene scho wist (þat) scho mycht nocht
Hyr wil get as scho (had) thocht:
In þat gret het þat scho 545
Wes in, went ane oþire to;
& hapnyt be-twene þaime so be
þat a knafe-childe gat he.
Syne eftyre (of) tyme in processe
Hapnyt þat scho gretare wes, 550

nam et hominem a bestia laceratum eripuit et suis precibus suscitavit, ipsam quoque bestiam insecuta maledixit, quae subito mortua corruit. 489) l. merwalis. 491) Dyabolus autem suam sanctitatem ferre non volens eidem apparuit dicens: meretrix prae omnibus et adultera reliquisti virum tuum ut huc venires et me contemneres; per virtutes meas tremendas in te suscitabo proelium et, si non te fecero crucifixum negare, non dicas quia ego sum. Ipsa autem signum crucis sibi edidit et protinus daemon evanuit. 495) Ms. hyme in hyre corr. 497) Ms. ne st. na. 515) Quadam autem vice dum de civitate cum camelis rediret et in quodam loco hospitata fuisset, puella quadam nocte ad eam venit dicens: dormi mecum. Quae cum respueret, ivit ad alterum qui in eodem loco jacebat; cum autem ejus venter intumuisset et, de quo concepisset, interrogata fuisset, ait: monachus ille Theodorus dormivit mecum. 540) Ms. last st. lat. 555) l. apone. 559—622) L. A. kurz: Natum igitur puerum ad abbatem

& hyr frendis sperit ȝarne
Quha *with* hyr gat þat barne.
þane ansuert scho (til) þai*me* þus:
»It wes þe monk Theodorus,
555 þat waityt me on*e* a nycht
& me beforſit be his slicht
& sa gat þis barne on*e* me,
Maydine or knaf quheþ*ir* it be.«
Quhat suld I mar*e* of þis say,
560 Bot, of hyre tyme quhe*ne* co*me* þe day,
Scho bar*e* a knaf-child, ful fare
Til haf bene a king*is* ayre.
& hyr frendis but ony mare
þe barne sone til þe abbot bar*e*,
565 Sayand: »þis barne we bring to þe,
þat þu ger*e* it fost*er*yt be;
For dene Theodorus, þat þu
Wenis a haly ma*ne* be now,
Our childe difforſit & it gat;
570 & we trew he wil no*ch*t nyt þat.«
þe abbot þa*ne* wes wond*ir* wa,
& tho*ch*t laith *with* þe barne to ta,
Bot callit þe monk & sad: »art þu
Sic a lychur*e* waxine now,
575 þat I wende al tyme had bene
A ma*ne* of haly lyf & clene,
& for þi fule luſte has schent
Me, my house & my cowent?
& þis þu ma no*ch*t nyt, parde,
580 For, lo, þe barne is bro*ch*t to me.
Quhar*e*-of þu art gretly to bla*me*,
þo I for þi dede hafe schame; f. 234
Ȝet þane tel furth one þi wil
þe ansuer þu mak*is* here-til!«

585 Thane scho, þ*at* þar*e* was mvnk, & tho*ch*t:
þo scho þe dede nyt wele mo*ch*t,
Me*ne* suld no*ch*t treu hyr but aſſay,
Quhethyr*e* scho sad suth or nay,
& lath ware hyr þat ony ma*ne*
590 Suld wit be pruf scho war*e* wema*ne*;
& lath scho was neu*ir*-þe-les
To tyne þe mede of tholmodnes;
& als hyr lykit for to be
Punyste, be-cause in sic degre
595 For scho had mysdone til hyr*e* mak —
þar*e*-for wald scho sic penance tak:
þane sad scho til þe abbot sone:
»ſ*ir*, suth is I sic dede has done.
For-þi it is resone & skyl
600 þat I be punyste at ȝour*e* wil;
Bot þe as fadyr no*ch*t-for-þi
Prays þe now of mercy.«
þe abbot þa*ne*, þat al my*ch*t se,
Gert þe barne þar*e* bu*n*dyne be
605 A-pon*e* þe monk*is* bak but bad,
& gert hyme to þe ȝet be had.
& he in þat place done hyme set
& tuk þe childe, & sar*e* gret —
For noþ*ir* cuth he nuryse be
610 Na had possibilyte
þar-of to fede þe barne.
Bysynes ȝet dide he ȝarne,
&, seand na bet*ir* wane,
þe mylk of sowis has he tane,
615 þat lay by in þe myddyng*e*,
& þar-of fede þe teynd*ir* thing*e*.
& hyr brethyr, as þai durſe,
Wald bryng*e* til hyr*e* su*me* cru*me*, su*me* cruſe; —
For þe monk*is* les & mar*e*
620 Of hyr*e* diſſeſe had hart*is* sar*e*.
þane duelt scho þar*e* sewine ȝer*e*
Pacyently in sic maner*e*.
& al þat tyme þe feynd, our*e* fa,
Cesit no*ch*t to wirk hyr way.
625 þane þe forme ca*ne* he ta
Of þe ma*ne* of Theodera
& as hyr husband cane apere

---

monasterii transmiserunt, qui cum Theodorum increparet, et ille sibi indulgeri peteret, scapulis suis puerum imposuit et de monasterio projecit. Illa autem abjecta per VII annos extra monasterium mansit et de lacte pecorum infantem nutrivit. 582) Ms. dide. 585) Ms. munk in mvnk corr., l. monk. 595) tilge for? 602) I fehlt. 611) þar st. quhar. 617) l. durſte, 618) cruſte. 623) Dyabolus autem tantae ejus patientiae invidens in speciem viri sui se transfiguravit eique dixit: quid hic agis domina mea? ecce langueo pro te nec aliquam consolationem recipio; veni ergo, lux mea, quia, si cum viro aliquo jacuisti, hoc tibi indulgeo. At illa credens virum suum esse, dixit ad illum: nunquam amplius tecum manebo, quia filius Johannis militis jacuit mecum et volo agere

Til hyr & sad : »myne hart dere,
Haf reucht of me & cum þi way
630 With me, þat murnis nycht and day!
For Joy na solace bot thru þe
Na lykine in my hert ma be;
For but þe luf may I nocht,
Sa art þu set in my thocht.
635 & þo (þat) þu defulyt be
With mane, I for-gyf (it) þe.«
Scho, wenand þat it ware hir mane
þat (sic) spek mad til hyr þane,
Sad : »I wil nocht cume to þe,
640 For fir Jonys sone la by me;
þar-for I wil nocht cume þe til,
Bot my pennance here fulfil.«
& has scho had þusgat sad,
þe takine of þe croice scho lade
645 One hyr: & he but ony mare
Wanyst away as he reke ware,
& scho wist it wes hyr fa
þat falsly hyr (had) fandit sa. —
Ȝet for he wald hyre strinth vnkit,
650 He schupe to fley hyr of hir wit;
For-þi in þe lyknes
Of wilde bestis mare & les
He gert feyle feyndis þare apere,
To schot one hyr with fellone bere;
655 & þat feynd hyme-selfe þane
Apperyt as it ware a mane,
& flaytyt þaime ful fellonly
& bad þai suld þat hure wery.
þe takine of þe croice scho mad ay:
660 & as reke þai wanyst away. —

Ane vthyr tyme come hyre by
Lyk to knychtis a cumpany,
& befor þame gangand þare
þe prince of al as It ware;
& al þai knychtis a-pone kne 665
Ennornyt hyme, þat scho mycht se,
& askyt (hir) quhy þat scho
As þai did til hyme, wald nocht do.
Quod scho : »I honoure nane
Bot god of hewine, my lord ane.« 670
þane bad þe prince hyr til hyme bryng
& torment hyr sare and dynge. f. 235
þane at bydinge þai hyre befte
& in þat place nere ded lefte,
& wanyst as rek a-way; 675
& scho recouerit but delay. —
Ane vthyr tyme scho schaw ly
A lumpe of fyne gold hyre by,
& for þe sycht fanyt hir sone:
& saw it nocht, as þat wes done. — 680
Ane oþir tyme as scho sat þare,
Come a mane þat a fkepe bare
Fyllyt of met of delyt,
& bad hyr ete þare-of tyt,
»For sic met ete þu nocht are, 685
& oure prince, þat gert bet þe fare,
þe sende It, þat (vn)wittandly
Gert ws bet þe sa fellounly.«
þane scho hyre saynit but delay:
& þat fandynge went away. — 690
& as scho had sewine ȝere þare
Bene in sic wyse in schame & care
Ine opyne sycht, þat al mycht se,
þe abbot had of hyr pyte;
& monkis al of þe abbay 695
For hyr teyndirly cane pray.
& he hyre reconfalyt & brocht Ine
& remytit hyre al hyr syne,

poenitentiam de eo quod in te peccavi. Et cum orasset, statim evanuit et daemonem fuisse cognovit. 649) Altera iterum vice dyabolus volens eam terrere, in similitudinem ferarum terribilium daemones ad eam venerunt et vir quidam instigans eas dicebat: comedite meretricem hanc. Ista autem oravit et evanuerunt. 651) Ms. kyknes. 661) Altera vice multitudo militum veniebat, quam princeps praecedebat, et eum ceteri adorabant, dixeruntque milites Theodorae: surge et adora principem nostrum. Quae respondit: dominum Deum adoro. Quod cum principi nuntiatum fuisset, jussit eam adduci et tot tormentis affici ut mortua putaretur; et postmodum omnis turba evanuit. 677) Alia iterum vice vidit ibidem aurum multum, quae signans se illud refugit et Deo se recommendavit. 677) l. saw. 681) Altera etiam vice vidit quendam canistrum plenum omni genere ciborum ferentem et dicentem sibi: dicit princeps qui te cecidit, tolle, comede, quia nesciens fecit hoc. Illa autem se signavit et protinus evanuit. 691) Completis autem VII annis abbas patientiam ejus considerans eam reconciliavit et cum puero suo in monasterium introduxit. 705 ff.) Anders L. A.: Ubi cum duos postmodum annos laudabiliter peregisset, puerum accepit et secum

& þe barne in *with* hyr tuke
700 To ler*e* & set to þe buke.
& ȝet wes na*ne* be ony sly*ch*t
þat scho wes woma*ne* p*er*sawe my*cht*.
þe childe ȝet held scho þar*e* ay
& fost*er*it it nycht & day.
705 þane eftyr*e* twa ȝer*e* war*e* gane
Fra scho wes in þe abbay tane,
þe abbot a monk (apone) a day
Til hy*me* callit & can*e* say:
»Theodor*us* on*e* ny*ch*t alane
710 Oyſis spekine as It war*e* *with* ane,
& I wald wit of quhat thing*e*
þ*at* tyme he mak*is* his carpyng*e*,
Quhethyr be hy*me*-self or*e* be wth*ir*
Or gyf it war *with* ony bruthyr*e*;
715 þar-for ga þis ny*ch*t p*ri*uely
&, þat he spekis & quho*me* *with*, espy,
& syne to-morne þu tel me
þe suth, quhat-sa-eu*ir* It be!«
þane sad he, *with* gud wil
720 His byding*e* he suld fulfil.

Bot god, þat helpis in nede
& for gud diſſert gyf*is* mede,
þat ny*ch*t of Theodera
Of his grace disponyt sa
725 þat scho p*er*sauit wele aper*e*
þe ſtond of dede til hyr*e* ner*e*.
For-þi þe barne scho tuk h*ir* til
& kyſſit It with gud wil
& sad: »der*e* sone, wit þu
730 þat I mon*e* pas of þis lyf nou;
þar-for to god I co*m*mend þe,
þat he þi helpe & fadyr*e* be.
& þu til hyme pray Ithandly
& faste, as þu ma, gudely,
& to þis brethyr*e* of þis abbay 735
þou serwe treuly, I þe pray!«
& thechand (hyme) on*e* þis maner*e*,
Til god scho ȝald þe gast ry*ch*t þar*e*,
Fourhu(n)d*ir* ȝer*is* aucht & sewinty
Fra god fleſche tuk of our*e* lady. — 740
þat ilke ny*ch*t to þe abbote,
þat haly ma*ne* wes & deuote,
A wiſione on*e* þis maner*e*,
No*ch*t fully ſlepand, can*e* aper*e*:
He tho*ch*t in hewine he suld se 745
A grete brydale grathit be,
Quhar*e* gad*er*it war*e* in þat hal
Of angelis, p*ro*phet*is* ord*er*is al
& al halowis þat war*e*,
& a bede in myd þai*me* þar*e* 750
Sa mychty far*e* & preciuſe
þat sic wes neu*ir* sene in houſe;
& a woma*ne* yma*n*g þai*me* al
With Joy wes bro*ch*t in (to) þat hal,
þat bricht wes be ma*n*is sy*ch*t 755
As þe son*e* on*e* dais licht,
& bro*ch*t *with* blythnes to þe bed
& one set, ry*ch*t wele spred,
& men*e* (hir) honouryt, as scho had bene f.236
A ful gret & a ryale queyne; 760
& a woice sad (til) hyme þus:
»þis is þi monk Theodorus
þat sakles wes for lychery
To þe accusit wikitly,
As þu sal wit þe suthfastnes: 765
For scho a werray woma*ne* was.
Bot scho fylyt fulely
Hyr ma*n*is bed in adult*ery*.
Scho has bene chastit felly her*e*
Of þi bidding*e* sewine ȝer*e*; 770
For-þi *with* god scho has sic grace
As þu her*e* sene now has.« —

---

illum in cella sua clausit: quod cum abbati revelatum fuisset, misit quosdam monachos qui diligentius auscultarent quidnam cum eo loqueretur. 727) Illa autem puerum amplexans et deosculans dixit: fili mi dulcissime, tempus vitae meae venit, relinquo te Deo, ipsum patrem et adjutorem habeas, fili dulcissime, jejuniis et orationibus insistas et fratribus tuis devote servias. Hoc dicens spiritum tradidit et in domino feliciter obdormivit c. a. d. CCCCLXX: quod puer cernens plurimum flere coepit. 741) In ipsa autem nocte visio abbati monasterii monstrata est in hunc modum. Nuptiae maximae parabantur et veniebant ordines angelorum et prophetarum et martirum et omnium sanctorum, et ecce in medio eorum mulier sola, gloria ineffabili circumdata, et venit usque ad nuptias et sedit super lectum et omnes adstantes advocabant eam. Et ecce vox dicens: hic est abbas Theodorus qui falso de puero accusatus est, VII tempora super ea mutata sunt;

& þe monk, *þat* wok þat ny*cht*,
Com*e* to þe abbot at day-ly*cht*
775 & tald Ilke worde playnly
þat þe monk sad þe barne hy*me* by.
þe abbot þane w*ith* þe cowent
To Theodorus cel went,
& cled in til his bed hy*me* fand,
780 & þe barne by hyme gretand.
& vncled hyr, as custu*me* was,
þe ded body for to wefche:
& fand it wes a woma*ne*
þat sa þat had þar habit tane
785 & tholyt of hyr pacyence
þai*me* to do hyr sic offence
But cause, as þai saw in hy.
þane send þai til hyr*e* fad*ir* by,
Til hyr fad*ir* þat gert blame
790 þar monk & say defame,
& bad he suld his doucht*ir* brynge,
To se þat monk*is* ent*ir*yng
& for hyr son*e* to set su*me* rede,
Sen*e* his fad*ir* þane wes dede.
795 & as scho com*e*, scho fand onhyd
þe falset þat hyr-felwine dide;
& as scho faw þat, but mar*e*
For wengeance scho ȝed wode þar*e*
& in wrak of hyr fals plicht
800 Deit sodanely in þar*e* sicht.
þane war*e* þai sa abaisit al
þat þis saw, gret and smal,
& al þat hard þis gef lowynge
For his gret my*ch*t til hewy*n*is king*e*;
805 & dout & t*ra*ftnes greu þane
To richtwise & to sinful man*e*.
þe angel bad þe abbot þat tyde
þat he til þe cite suld ryde
&, quhat man*e* he met,
810 Bad bryng hy*me* agane but let.
Sa met he a man*e* gud-spede
& askit at hyme quhar*e* he ȝede.
Q*uod* he: »my wyfe is dede, I treu,
& I spede me to se hyr*e* now.«
815 þane þe abbot son*e* hy*me* hynt
On*e* horfe be-hynde hy*me*, or he sty*n*t,
& bro*ch*t hyme on*e* to þe abbay
& led hyme sene quhar*e* scho lay.
þane grathit þai hyr sepult*ure*
820 W*ith* besynes & gret honour*e*
& hyr ent*ir*it þar quhar*e* ay
God for hyr dois miraclis alway;
For ony þat ar sek or far*e*,
To get hele, oft cu*m*mys þar*e*.
825 þane hyr husband p*ur*chafit h*ir* cel
& his lyftyme þar ca*ne* duel,
& sic s*er*uice to god mad þane
þat he wes haldy*ne* haly ma*ne*.
& hyr barne *þat* behynd h*ir* wes,
830 Halely folouyt ewine h*ir* trace:
In v*er*tuife & in thowis far*e*
He my*ch*t wele be callyt h*ir* ayr*e*,
& sa can*e* hyme-selfe leyde
þat eft*ir* þe abbot*is* dede
835 Al þai of þe cowent
Mad hyme abbot of hale asse*n*t,
& þe house sa gou*er*nyt ay
þat haly is he cowntit to-day.

---

castigata est enim quia cubile viri sui coinquinavit. 773) Excitatus autem abbas concitus cum fratribus ad cellam ejus ivit et eam jam defunctam invenit et intrantes et discooperientes ipsam esse feminam invenerunt; misitque abbas pro patre puellae quae eam defamaverat, et dixit illi: vir filiae tuae mortuus est; et auferens vestimentum mulierem esse cognovit. 807) Factus est igitur timor magnus super omnes qui hoc audierunt, angelus autem domini abbati locutus est: surge velociter, equum ascende et vade in civitatem, et si quis obviaverit, assume et tecum adduc. Qui dum pergeret, quidam vir currens sibi obviavit. Quem cum abbas interrogaret quo pergeret, ille ait: mulier mea mortua est et vado videre eam. Et assumsit abbas virum Theodorae in equum et venientes plurimum fleverunt et ipsam cum multis laudibus sepelierunt. Vir autem ejus cellam uxoris Th. accepit et ibidem permanens tandem in domino obdormivit; puer autem Theodorae nutricem sequens omni morum honestate pollebat, ita quod mortuo abbate monasterii in abbatem ipse est electus. 784) sa þat st. sa-gat? 801) tilge sa. 821) Ms. yay mit f über y oder durchstrichenem y? l. ay?

XXXI. Eugenia.

Ande sene I haf tald ȝ^u^ her*e*
Of Theodera, to god sa dere,
Sume thing þat suld mowe wome*ne*
To lof god & þame-selfe kene,
5 þat of þai*me* na vertu hafe
Bot it cu*me* of godis grace;
& alsua wele ma we fe — f. 237
Hou þe feynde ma ourcu*m*yne be,
Be contryt harte & v*er*ray schryfte,
10 þat þe sy*n*nar*e* ma vpe lifte,
W*ith* satiffacc*ion*e for þe Ill
þat he dois his nythbour*e* til;
& takine of þe croice verray
As he seis (he) fleis away,
15 Na in na place ma he no*ch*t be
W*ith* myknes & v*er*gynite,
& of difefe lele pacience
Agayne hyme oft mak*is* defence.
& ensampil ma þai ta
20 Of þe maydine Eugenia,
þat w*ith* maydinehed & meknes
In hard fandyng pacience (!) was
& our-com*e* hyme for al his slicht
& of hewine wan*e* to þe licht
25 þat god gyfis w*ith* glad cher*e*
To þai*me* (þat) tholis for hyme her*e*
Ded and persecucione
Of il folk or of fellone. —

Ser P*ro*thus & Jacinctus war*e*
30 Ȝung lordis & set to lar*e*
In Rome w*ith* þis Eugenia,
þat was of nobil kine alfa;
& þir twa ȝu*n*g men*e* Ithandly
Studyt in philosophy.
& hyr fad*ir* of gret my*ch*t — 35
A senatur, þat Philpe hicht.
To quha*m*e for his wit & hono*ur*
þe hale fenat gef þe cur*e*
Of Alysand*ir* þe cyte,
þar lutenand þar-of to be; — 40
For-þi to þat cite he went,
þat was betacht hy*me* a lyf-rent,
& his wyf w*ith* hyme can*e* ta,
þat had to ry*ch*t na*me* Claudya;
& his twa sōnis wise & far*e*, — 45
Aui*te*, þe eldaste wes & ayr*e*,
& Fergufiu*m* þe ȝongar*e* bruth*ir*
He tuk w*ith* hyme, ane & vth*ir*,
& his docht*ir* Evgenia
W*ith* hyr brethyr*e* he tuk alfa. — 50
For*e* scho had leyryfte be maste p*ar*t
Of þe sewine sciens al þe harte,
& part had of al litt*er*atour*e* —
Sa to ler*e* had fet hyr cur*e*.
Bot for P*ro*thus, I spak of ar*e*, — 55
& Jacinctus hi*r* fer*is* war*e*
In study of philosophy,
þai wald no*ch*t lefe hyr*e* cu*m*pany.
& to þat scho wes richt wyfe
In al fcience at dewyce, — 60
þar my*ch*t na woma*ne* wyfar*e* be,
Na farrar*e* of fasone na of beute,
Of gud aport & far*e* hafinge,
Sobyr & wele tacht in spekine,
& fra wnleful luste of flesche — 65

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 136 u. d. T. de sanctis Protho et Jacincto; doch ist L. A. weit kürzer im Einzelnen. 1—28) Einleitung. 22) l. pacyent.

29) L. A. Prothus et Jacinctus fuerunt domicelli et in studio philosophiae socii Eugeniae filiae Philippi nobilissimi Romanorum genere. Qui quidem Philippus a senatu praefecturam Alexandriae acceperat et illuc Claudiam uxorem suam et filios Avitum et Sergium filiamque Eugeniam secum duxit. Porro Eugenia omnibus liberis artibus et litteris erat perfecta. Prothus quoque et Jacinctus secum studuerant et ad perfectionem omnium scientiarum devenerant. Eug. igitur XV aetatis suae anno ab Aquilino Aquilini consulis filio petitur uxor. Cui illa: et maritus non natalibus, sed moribus est eligendus. Pervenit igitur ad manus ejus doctrina Pauli et coepit animo fieri christiana. 46) Ms. ānice. 56) Ms. his st. hir. 51—4 u. 55—8 umzusetzen. 66) sa st. scho. 84) Ms. hyre st. hyme. 101) Permissum erat tunc christianis circa Alexandriam habitare, unde illa quasi

Sa kepyt hyr in al clennes.
& quhe*ne* scho wes of fy(f)tene ȝer*e*
As abil to be ma*n*is fer*e*,
Fele mychty men*e* wald haf be*ne* glad
70 To fer*e* hyr til haf hade.
Yma*n*g þe lafe a nobil kny*cht*,
þat Aquilone to name hicht
& son*e* wes of a senatour*e*,
Lufyt þis maydine p*ar*amour*e*;
75 &, þat to wed hyr wes h*is* wil,
Be mychty men*e* fend hyre til.
þe quhilk*is*, quhe*ne* þai had tane
þar charge, went til h*ir* o*ne*-ane
& did þar*e* charge co*n*nandly
80 Til hyr: þat ansuert wysely
& sad: »gud men*e*, wit suld ȝe
þat husband suld no*ch*t chosine be
Be gret riches na be kyne,
Bot gvde thewis war*e* hy*me* in*e*.«
85 Ȥet þane wes scho of paian*e* lay,
& al þe laf þat I of say,
Na knew no*ch*t þa*ne* þe suthfast ki*n*g*e*
þat, as hy*me* left, mad althing*e*,
Bot trewit as þar*e* eld*er*is dide —
90 For*e* our*e* treucht to þai*me* wes vnkid.
& for*e* scho had gret delyt
To red buk*is* & to wryt,
Sa hapnyt hyr*e* to rede p*er*cafe
In a buk quar*e* wrytine was f. 238
95 Syndry epistolis of sanct*e* Paule,
þat tacht me*ne* to kepe þe saule.
Fra þine in thewis & in wil
To C*ri*stis fay h*ir* hart dreu til;
For of clergy be sutelte
100 Hyr tho*ch*t (þat) þat treucht beft suld be.

Of Alifand*ir* ner*e* þe cyte,
Quhar*e*-of here me*n*cion*e* mak we,
A lytil tone wes wele far*e*
Quhar c*ri*stine men*e* had repar*e*,
105 Of tholyng*e* of þe our*e*-men*e*
þat þe cite goue*r*nyt þene.
& yd(ir)ward on*e* a day
Scho went, as It war*e* to play,
& c*ri*stine men*e* þar*e* can*e* scho her*e*
110 Syngand w*ith* hey voice & cler*e*:
»Al þai þat þe folk on*e* cal
Na godis ar*e* bot feyndis al,
Bot v*erra*y god is þat mad hewine
& al þe warld in dais sewine.«
115 þane sad scho to P*ro*tho & Jacinc:
»Say me on*e* quhat ȝe think« —
For þai twa had at study ben*e*
W*ith* hyr & (had) mekil sene
þ*a*t fuld ger*e* þai*me* of kyndly fkil
120 Sone gyf þai*me* þe resone til.
þane sad scho to þai*me*: »me think
We haf bot wastit our*e* fwink
In al þat tym*e* we besyly
Studit in philosophy:
125 For tynt tyme is to ta tent
Til Ar*istot*les argument
Or of Plato þe sampeler*e*
Or Socrotais bydding*e* fer*e*;
For, schortly, quhat poet*is* seis
130 Or far*e* spekar*is* o*n*y-waife
Or quhat þat ony ma*ne* ca*ne* fay,
I*n* þis resone (?) is don*e* away;
& þar-for se I clerly now
þar is bot a god in*e* to trew.
135 For-þi, fen*e* vsurpyt pouste
Has mad me ȝour*e* lady be
& wisdome me ȝour*e* cist*ir* mad,
Be we þane brethyr*e* but a-bad
& folow C*ri*ste but ony mar*e*
140 & trew in (to) his suthfast lar*e*!«
Of þis confel þai war*e* co*n*tent
& halely can*e* til hyr*e* co*n*sent

---

solatiando pergens ad villam transiens audivit christianos cantantes: omnes Dii gentium daemonia, dominus autem coelos fecit. Tunc dicit ad pueros Prothum et Jacinctum qui secum studuerant: philosophorum syllogismos scrupuloso studio transegimus, Aristotelica argumenta et Platonis ideas et Socratis monita et breviter quidquid cantat poeta, quidquid orator et quidquid philosophus cogitat, hac sententia excluduntur, dominam me verbis usurpata potestas, sororem vero sapientia fecit, simus ergo fratres et Christum sequamur. 107) Ms. ydward. l. apon*e*. 126) Ms. aris^tles^. 132) Ms. corr. u. unleserlich, in þis resone? 141) Placet consilium et assumpto habitu viri ad monasterium cui Helenus vir Dei praeerat, venit, qui nullam ad se feminam venire sinebat. Qui etiam quadam vice cum haeretico disputans, cum vim argumentorum ferre non posset, magnum ignem

For to fulfil quhat þat scho
Det*er*myt for to byd or*e* do.
145 & for scho wald planly aper*e*
Til al as scho þar*e* br*u*th*ir* wer*e*,
A ma*n*is habit ca*ne* scho ta
& w*ith* þame til ane abbay ga.
Quhar*e* ane abbot was þ*at* þane
150 þar cu*me* thole wald na woma*ne*,
& Elenus had til his name,
& man*e* wes of gud fame —
For-þi thole wald he ne way
Weme*ne* to cu*me* in his abbay. —
155 & he, to defend be refone
Our treucht, fel in disputac*ion*e
W*ith* ane erretike, þ*at* richt wife
Wes in clergy at dewyfe;
þat sa wele fchoke þe abbot til
160 Be resone of kyndly fkyl
þat he had no*ch*t to fay ner*e*-hand
Agayne his refônis, al wele f*e*and.
For þe doctor sais, as we rede,
þat þe treucht þar*e* has litil mede
165 Quhar ma*n*is reson*e* or*e* wit
Gifis ful refone to trow It.
For-þi þe abbot, þat no*ch*t had
To schaw, gert a fyr*e* be mad
& sad: quhilk of þame ȝed in*e*
170 þat fyr*e* & my*ch*t no*ch*t bryne,
Al his fawis war*e* suthfastnes,
& his þat brynt war*e*, al les.
þe abbot þane, to scheld þe threpe,
In*e* to þe fyr*e* but mar*e* ca*ne* lepe:
175 & duelt þar but m*er*rynge
In hyd or har*e* or in clething*e*, f. 239
Bot of þe fyr come hale & fou*n*de,
& bad þe erretik in fonde;
Bot he wald no*ch*t tak fic affay,
180 Bot held his gat w*ith* fcha*me* away. —

Ande quhe*ne* þir*e* thre, as I sad ar*e*,
To þis abbot cu*m*yne war*e*,
Eugenia, þat turnyt had
Hyr name & þar*e*-of Ewyne mad,
Requeryt hyme for cheryte 185
þe abit & in þe houfe entre.
þe abbot sperit: »quhat art þu?«
»A ma*ne*, sad scho, as ȝe se now.«
Q*uod* he: »þu ma wele cal þe ma*ne*,
For, þo þu be a woma*ne*, 190
Ma*n*lyk ar þi dedis al;
þarfor a ma*ne* þu ma þe cal« —
For god had schawit hy*me* quhat scho
Wes; þar-for sa sad he hyr*e* to.
þane Ewyne & þir ȝu*n*g me*ne* twa 195
þe monk*is* abit þai can*e* ta,
& scho gert al men*e* trew but wene
þat Ewyne hyr*e* na*me* had bene.
& þane þir*e* thre co*n*u*er*fit fwa,
Fra þai ca*ne* þe habit ta, 200
þat to þe abbot þai war*e* der*e*
& thankful to þe laf, but wer*e*.
For in þai*me* wes humylyte,
& kepyt þai*me* clene in al degre,
Na wald haf na p*ro*perte, 205
Al-fet þai war*e* of hee degre;
& to þar*e* ourme*ne* but offence
Kepyt wele obedyence
& reno*n*cyt ay þar*e* fre wil,
þe mar*e* thankful to be god til, 210
& abstinence oysyt mar*e*
þane in rewile þai*me* gyfine war*e*;
Sa þat þai war*e* þe mast p*ar*fyt
þat in þis house bar*e* habyt. —

Hyr fad*ir* þa*ne*, þ*at* wes at hame, 215
For his doucht*ir* mad gret mafie
& soroful ny*ch*t and day

---

accendi fecit, ut ille qui non combureretur, veram fidem probaretur habere. Quod cum factum esset, prior intravit et illaesus exiit, haereticus autem, cum intrare nollet, ab omnibus expulsus est. 146) Ms. breth*ir*. 153) Ms. ne st. na. 162) Ms. stand st. seand. 163—6) nicht in L. A. 181) Ad hunc igitur cum accessisset et se virum diceret, ait: recte vir diceris, quia, cum sis femina, viriliter agis. Nam sibi ejus conditio a Deo fuit revelata. Ab eo igitur cum Protho et Jacincto monasticum habitum suscepit et se fratrem Eugenium ab omnibus appellari fecit. 215) Pater autem et mater videntes currum Eugeniae domum vacuum rediisse, moerentes undique filiam requiri fecerunt, sed minime invenire potuerunt. Interrogant vates quid de filia factum sit; qui respondent eam a Diis inter astra translatam. Quocirca pater imaginem filiae fecit et ipsam ab omnibus adorari mandavit, ipsa vero cum sociis in Dei timore permansit et mortuo praeposito ipsa praefi-

For his dochtir wes alvay;
Bot þane þat fyrst he mad care
220 Quhene he saw cume hame hir chare,
& quhene hyre chawmir wast saw he
Quhare welthi wes scho wont to be.
Wes na-mane cuth tel quhat wa
He had, & his wyf alſa,
225 & Fergius als & Auyte
Had for þare cistir mykil ſyt,
þat wes a-way — þai ne wist quheþir,
With Prothus & Jacinctus to-gyddir,
þat michty ware & of best kine
230 Duelland þat tyme Rome with-ine.
& hyre fadir ſend to spere
Thytand of hyre in landis ſere,
Hechtand reward quha mycht bring
Of hyr til hyme certane tythinge.
235 Bot quhene þat al þat furth war send
Had socht a hale ȝere til ende,
þai fand hyre nocht, bot come agane
& tynt þare trawale in to wane.
It nedis nocht to recorde here
240 þe dole, þe soroful & ewil chere
þat hyr fadir cane for hir ma,
Hyr modir & hir brethir twa.
þane gert he divynouris bryng,
þat knawlage had ine althinge,
245 & prayt þaime increly
þat þai wald trawale besyly
Of his douchtir to get witynge
& þare-of tel hyme gud tythinge.
& þai went furth &, þar craft done,
250 Come til hyme agayne rycht ſone
& sad þat goddis had hir tane
& ymang þe sterris with hir gane.
For-þi hyre faddir but abad
Ane ymage of hyre gert be mad,
255 & gert al he had ine cure
Do ilke day þare-to honoure,
& þat suld be bath mare & les
Rycht as til a godes. —
Bot Ewyne & hyr feris twa
In to þe purpos, þai cane ta, 260
Perseveryt stalouartly
& ſeruit to god Ithandly; f. 240
Sa þat, quhene þe abbot wes dede,
Ewyne chosine wes in his stede;
& sa wele gouernyt þe houß þane 265
þat thankful wes to god & mane. —
Of Alysandir in þe cyte
þat tyme a matrone cuth be,
Fayr, nobil & of gret kyne,
Habundand of warldis wyne, 270
& to name had Melanceane;
& with fel fevrys wes oure-tane,
þat trawalit hir hard & hat
& of strinthis mad hyr mat.
Bot alſone (as) scho herd tel 275
þat in sic ane abbay cane duel
A mane þat Ewyne had to name,
A mane reput of gud fame,
þat he mycht helpe hyre of þat Il,
Gyf hyme lykit to cume hyre til: 280
& scho, þo scho payane wes,
Trawalit yddir nocht-þe-les
& prayt hyme parcheryte
To remed hyr Infyrmyte,
wenand scho mane had bene 285
In to sic abit cled vnclene.
& scho, þat þane þar cane apere
In habit as a monk scho were,
Gert bryng oyle & It blissit sone,
& in a bost It gef hyr sone, 290
& bad hyr þare-with pas hir way
& anoynt hyre but delay.
& as scho bad, scho has scho done:
& parfyt heile þar-of gat sone
Of þe fel fevyr scho had tane, 295
þat callit is þe quartane.
þane send scho ſere presentis gret
Of gold, siluir, wyne & quhet,
To þe abbot of þat abbay,
Quhame-of before ȝe herd me say. 300
Bot he þarof tuk na thinge,

citur. 232) l. tythand. 267) Erat tunc Alexandriae matrona quaedam dives et nobilis Melancia nomine, quam s. Eugenia oleo perungens a quartana liberavit in nomine Jesu Christi, unde multa ei misit munera, sed non recepit. 272) Ms. febrys, 295) febyr. 278) l. reputit. 281) & st. þane? 293) scho st. so. 297) Ms. pñtis = presentis. 305) Praedicta igitur matrona fratrem Eugenium hominem esse arbitrans saepius eum visitabat vidensque elegantiam juventutis et pulchritudinem corporis in eius amorem vehementer exarsit, et qualiter cum eo commisceri possit, anxia cogitare coepit. Simulans

Bot bad þe matron*e* ʒeld lowing*e*
To god, quho*me*-thru scho gat heile,
& hauld at hame hyr warld*is* wele.

305 þis matron*e* þa*ne* my*ch*t nomar*e*,
Wald su*me* tyme to þe abbay far*e*
& w*ith* þe abbot gladly meile
& ʒeld of(t) thank of hyr*e* heile,
Woma*ne* þo*ch*t scho cane be,
310 Wenand at a ma*ne* was he;
Quhar*e*-thru sic luf scho kiſt til
Hyme, þ*at* to ſy*ne* w*ith* hy*me* scho had wil
In lustful delyt of flesch —
Sa vnreulyt hyr wil wes.
315 & to fulfil hyr fals desyr*e*
Scho brynt as scho had be*ne* i*n* fyr*e*,
& socht ay oportunyte
How it my*ch*t fulfillit be.
þane fenʒeit scho h*ir* ſek & ſar*e*
320 & for ſic cause mad gret car*e*,
& to þe abbot, þat wes meke,
Send to tel quhou scho wes ſeke,
& for his awne godis sak
Req*ue*ryt hy*me* he wald on*e* hand tak
325 To vysit hyr*e* of his gud-wil,
Sen*e* scho my*ch*t no*ch*t trawel hy*me* til.
& Ewyne, þat dreſſit hy*me* to be
Ay in p*ar*fyt cheryte,
Grantyt (it), & passit hyr til
330 For til helpe (hir) in gud wil;
& wes resawit reu*er*ently
& to þe matron*e* bro*ch*t in hy
W*ith*-in*e* þe curtenʒeis til h*ir* bede,
þat richely wes þa*ne* our*e*-ſprad.
335 þane þe matron*e* takine ca*ne* ma
þat gert hyr men*e* of chaum*ir* ga;
& fra scho p*er*sawyt þat,
þe monk in armys ſ*one* scho gat
& mad of hyme, i*n* gud wil
Hyr wrechit ʒarny*n*g to fulfil, 340
& let hyme wit but (mare) abade
Quhat passand luf til hy*me* scho had,
& prayt hy*me* for to ly
þane in to bed hyr by,
Or*e* ellis my*ch*t scho no*ch*t be hale 345
Of hyr seknes, but end in bale. f. 241
& fra þe abbot vtrely
P*er*sawit hyr wil, in gret hy
Gat on*e* his fete & ſtert hy*re* fra
& lewit lyand in mekil wa, 350
Hafand at hyr gret walatsu*m*nes
Fra he wist at hyr wil was,
& sad: »þu, þat doutt*is* na scha*me*,
Mela*n*cia has wele to name:
þat is to say, of wikitnes 355
Fillit of fule myrknes.«
& quhe*ne* scho ſchaw (þat) scho wes ſa
Refusit, scho ca*ne* forou ma
& dred discou*er*it to be
Of hyr wgly Iniquite; 360
þar-for scho tho*ch*t wele to wricht
In hyme hir wikitnes alsuyth
& plenʒe on*e* hyme, or he had
Til ony of hyr *com*plant mad.
For-þi hyr face scho skratit þar*e* 365
& of hyr*e* hewid rugit þe har*e*
& dayng*e* hyr-self mouth & neſſe,
Til athyr*e* of þame bludy wes;
& þar-w*ith* cr*i*yt increly,
Til hyr meñʒe com*e* in*e* hy 370
& franyt (at) hyr quha durst do
Sa outrageouse a ſcorn*e* hir to.
þane sad scho: »behald & se
Hou-gat ʒone monk has gra*þ*it me,
þ*at* for I wend he had bene lele, 375
Gert hy*me* cu*me* her*e* me for to heile,
As he com*e* befor þis did;
Bot he is wolf in la*m*ſkine hyd
& ful verray ypoc*r*ite,

---

igitur languorem misit ut ad eam veniret et se invisere dignaretur. Qui cum venisset, aperuit sibi qualiter ejus amore capta esset et qualiter in ejus concupiscentia aestuaret, rogans ut secum carnaliter commisceretur, statimque eum apprehendens amplectitur et osculatur et ad crimen hortatur. 311) l. hyme til. 338) Ms. fene? 347) Quod factum Eugenius abhorruit dicens ei: recte nomen Melanciam habere cognosceris, nigredinis enim repleta perfidia nigra diceris et obscura filia tenebrarum, (amica dyaboli, dux pollutionis, fomentum libidinis, soror anxietatis perpetuae et mortis filia sempiternae. 357) L. A. blos: Illa vero se deceptam videns et timens ne forte scelus publicaret, voluit ipsa prior detegere

380 To fyne *with* me haffand delyt
Had me felly diffulyt now,
As be pruff ʒe ma wele trew,
Had I no*ch*t þe mar*e* stalouartly
Helpyt my-self & ca*ne* cry.«
385 W*ith* þat scho gert cal h*ir* chaum*erere*
& bad hyr say (þat) scho wes ner*e*
Quhen*e* þe monk affalʒeit sa
Hyr laydy þarfor ned to ta,
& sa gat scho fals witnes
390 Agayne þe monk, þat wes sakles;
For nedly scho wald haf hy*me* schent
For he wald no*ch*t til hyr *con*sent.
— & wrytine is in þe haly wryt —
& we mone treu þat suth is It —
395 þat na f*er*pent ha*s* a hed sa fel,
Sa venamuse na sa cruel
As *þ*e hed of þe colubre is,
Na is na wikitnes I-wyfe
As is þe ewil of þe woma*ne*
400 Quhar*e* scho wald we*n*gea*n*s be ta*ne*;
As me*ne* may in Genefys
Ensampil se þat (suth) It is,
Of Joseph þat cuth no*ch*t beware
W*ith* þe wikit wyf of Putefer*e*,
405 þe quhilk, for he ne wald ly h*ir* by,
Gert hyme be tane falfely
& haldine lang*e* in to preson*e*
Thru hyr wikit suggestione;
Bot lord god sa did of his pyte
410 þat lord of Egype syne wes he.
A*ne* vthyr ensampil ma we ta,
To fchaw þat weme*ne* ar thra
One hyme þat wil no*ch*t do þ*ar* wil,
To ve*n*geance þai*me* agane skil:
415 Be þe wyf of þe emp*er*our*e*
Oto, þat wes p*re*decefſour*e*
Of þe gud emp*er*our*e* He*nr*y,
þat first wes duk of barbary (!).
W*ith* emp*er*our*e* Oto wes þane
420 Ane erle þat wes a far*e* ma*ne*:
Quha*me* for beute & waloure
þe emp*ri*ce luffit p*ara*moure,
Sa fer*e*, þat scho p*ra*yt hyme
þat he wald flefcly *with* h*ir* sy*ne*;
& he, þat lele wes til h*is* lord, 425
Be na way wald þar-to (a)cord,
&, quhe*ne* it com*e* to poynt, sad na,
& *with* hyr magre paffit away.
& scho, þat wes refufit fa,
Sone gert þe lord þe ʒerle ta 430
& but forsicht or*e* ony rede *f. 242*
At hyr tyfing*e* gert hy*me* vnhed —
& he fakles neu*ir*-þe-les,
As eftyr-wart wele kend was.
For, quhe*ne* he had wes for to fla, 435
He bad his wyf, þat mad wa,
þat scho fuld p*ro*fe, as þe law wes,
He to ded wes put saklas;
For-þi, quhe*ne* he wes put to dede,
His wyf a-way wane *with* þe hed 440
& held it, til cesar gert mak
Set day quhe*ne* he for godis sak
Suld ger al wrang*is* mendyt be
þat twechit oþ*ir* land or fee,
þane na*me*ly it þat my*ch*t ryne 445
Til wydow or til orphanyne.
For-þi þe wedou wald no*ch*t
Be þine, & þe hede *with* hyr bro*ch*t
& to cefar*e* it fchawit fon*e*
& askit (hyme) quhat suld be don*e* 450
Of hyme þat fleu a saklas ma*ne*.
& he, as rychtwyfe, dome gef þa*ne*
þat he suld de quhat-eu*ir* he war*e*.
& sad scho: »it is ʒou, cesar*e*,
þat but cause gert my husband fla, 455
As I sal p*ro*we It is alfa
Be Jugme*n*t of yrne hat.«
þa*ne* wes bro*ch*t þar*e* a lang*e* plat
Of fyftene fute of lynth & mar*e*,
& scho on*e* it *with* fet bar*e* 460
But abayfing*e* it our*e*met,
Vnhurt or hafand ony lat.
& quhe*ne* cesar þat fene had,
He wes anoyt & but bad
Hyme-self þar gef þe widou til 465
To be punyst at hyr wil.
þane al þat war*e* in þe sted

---

clamareque coepit quod Eugenius ipsam voluit violare. 351) l. wlatsumnes. 352) at st. quhat. 357) schaw st. saw. 375) Ms. *þar* st. *þat*. 393—514) Excurs des Dichters über den »Willen des Weibes«. — 395) Ms. had st. has. 397) Ms. he st. þe. 411) Ms. ame. 418) l. Bavary. 454) Ms.

Tho*ch*t law war*e* to put hy*me* to ded;
No*ch*t-þ*ane* þai ordenyt gret land*is* to *b*et
470 þe ſchath — þe quhilk*is* ar*e* ȝet
& hafis na*me* þ*ar*-of bė ton*e* & tońe,
Of þe ded in*e* to mencione.
þ*ane* ca*ne* þe emp*er*our*e* cuth-sped
þe suthfastnes sper*e* of þat ded:
475 & fand his wyf gert hyme sla.
þar-for son*e* gert he hyr ta
& bryne þar in til a fyr*e*,
For Justice, & no*ch*t for ire.
& þis case *ti*d nyne hu*n*dreth ȝer*e*
480 Eftyr C*ri*st our*e* flesch tuk her*e*
Four*e* scor*e* & four ȝer*e* þar-til. —
& ensampil quha sa wil,
Ma tak wele be Theodera,
þat for lyk cause tholit wa,
485 As me*ne* ma ſe in þe next (!) tale
Her*e*-befor *con*tenyt hale.
Bot sample wil I tel nomar*e*,
For dout weme*ne* cal me þar ſa.
Bot a thing ſa I no*ch*t-þe-les:
490 Quhe*ne* ony weme*ne* wil h*ir* dreß
To do ocht, be It neu*ir* sa Il,
Scho sal nane ey haf reson til
Bot in h*ir*-ſelfe bryne as fyr*e*
Til scho eschewe of hyr desyr*e*,
495 Hafand na ey to godis blame
Na to co*n*ſel of gud fame,
As til p*ar*ele can*e* aper*e*
Til hyr or til h*ir* frend*is* ner*e*
Or ȝet of lyf or*e* of ded
500 Of saule or body but remed,
Bot at þat al til end be bro*ch*t
Quhar*e*-on*e* sadly scho ſett*is* tho*ch*t;
& s*o*franely a-beowe althing*e*
Quhe*ne* weme*ne* sett*is* h*ir* lykyne
505 Of ony ma*ne*, hyme to wyne
In sic degre w*ith* hyr*e* to ſyne.
Gyf he ne wil *con*sent h*ir* til
Fra scho haf l'attyn*e* hy*me* w*it* h*ir* wil,
Wes neu*ir* lenx (?) þ*at* schutt*is* fyr*e*
510 Mar*e* fulfillit of breth & yre
Quhe*ne* h*ir* qwhelpis ar ta*ne* h*ir* fra,
To chas þe takar*is*, þai*me* to ſla,
þ*ane* scho ſal be to purches Il
Til hyme þat denyit h*ir* wil. —

515 Richt sa tyd of Melancia:
Quhe*ne* scho wes refusit sa
& thru hyr my*ch*t durst do na Il
Bot be law þis abbot til: f. 243
Went to þe Jug*e* & playnt mad
520 Of þe abbot — þat na wit had —
þat in hyr bed he ca*ne* hyr*e* our*e*-ta
& mad hyr sa bludy & bla
& ſkratit h*ir* & beſte als
& held hyr sa fast in þe hals
525 þat, had no*ch*t helpe cu*m*yne h*ir* til,
He had h*ir* wo*n*ny*ne* at his wil,
Bot scho sa fast ca*ne* ȝel & cry
þat hyr s*er*uandis com*e* in hy,
þat gert hyme fle away h*is* gat
530 & lewit h*ir* þar mad & mat;
& ȝet, had no*ch*t helpe bene
Of h*ir* chaum*er*are þ*at* it had ſene,
He had eschewit of his wil,
Or ony helpe had cu*m*yne h*ir* til.
535 For-þi, scho sad, me*ne* suld no*ch*t treu
To þe wikit me*ne* þat p*re*chis now
þe lar of Jh*es*u C*ri*st, þar lord,
Fra quhais theching*e* þai discord,
Gyf It be suth þai of hy*me* say
540 þat rychtwiſnes he tacht al-way.
& Philp, þat p*ro*weſt wes
Of Alysand*ir*, fra he þis caſe
Herd, he wes ful wrath
& me*ne* of armys send ful rath
545 & *com*mand þai*me* þai suld ta

---

sad sad. 469) Ms. let? 473) Ms. cuth st. gud. 479) Ms. cud st. tid. 503) Ms. sa franely. 505) of st. one. 508) Ms. w^t = *wit*. 509) Ms. lenx? st. lion*es*? 515) L. A. kurz: Abiit igitur ad Philippum praefectum et conquesta est dicens: Juvenis quidam perfidus christianus ad me medendi causa ingressus in me irruens impudenter me voluit violare, et nisi unius ancillae quae intra cubiculum erat, fuissem liberata suffragio, suae me libidini sociasset. 520) Ms. þe þe. 541) Audiens igitur praefectus ira accenditur et missa apparitorum multitudine Eugeniam ceterosque servos Christi ferro vinctos adduci fecit diemque statuit in quo omnes tradi deberent morsibus bestiarum. Accersitis etiam iis coram se dixit ad Eugeniam: dic nobis sceleratissime, an hoc vos Christus vester docuit, ut operam corruptionibus

With his fer*is* Eugenia
& bynd þai*me* fast, but audiens,
& bryng*e* þame son*e* til h*is* p*rese*ns;
For*e* he wes flāmyt as of fyr*e*; —
550 þo*ch*t he wes fad*ir* & fyr*e*
Of Eugenia, he wend but wene
þat he þa*ne* a monk had bene —
For his doucht*ir* he treuyt ay
But recou*er* had bene a-way.
555 þer armyt me*ne* þa*ne* but delay
Held þar gat to þe abbay
& tuk þe abbot & hy*me* band
& al þe monk*is* þai *with* hy*me* fand,
& harlyt þai*me* dispytuisly
560 Til Alysand*ir* in gret hy
& þar in presone can*e* þame thring*e*
Of þe prefet at þe bydyng*e*
To neft day of Jugment,
In hope þat þai suld be schent.
565 & quhe*ne* þai come, he gert fet
þe stule of Juge in þe m*er*ket
& sat þar, law to do,
& gert þe monk*is* bryng*e* hy*me* to, —
þat ordenyt had, or*e* he co*me* þare,
570 þat þe abbot for-out mar*e*
Wyld best*is* suld be gyfy*ne* til,
Til ete & Ryfe of hy*me* þar*e* fil.
Mela*n*cia, þat wes no*ch*t fwer*e*
To wre þe abbot, ca*ne* aper*e*
575 & sad: »*fir* Juge, do me rycht
Of þis fals monk, þ*at* of h*is* fly*ch*t
þat in my chawm*ir* gylfully
Ewyne to my bed, quhar*e* I ca*ne* ly,
. . . .
580 For til diffors (me) at his wil.«
& gretand fast recordy(t) (þ)ar*e*
Hyr playnt, as ȝe herd me sa ar*e*.
þe Juge þa*ne* þat wes angry
Sad to þe abbot fellonly:
585 »Say, wikyt ma*ne* & ypocryte,
þat cou*er*tly has þat habyt
Tane, þat (þu) mar*e* couertly
May ger*e* leile folk in þe affy
& sa betrefe þai*me* thru flicht:
Quhat suld þu do, & þu had my*ch*t? 590
Say, wikit wrech, of bou*n*te bar*e*,
Of C*ri*ste ȝour*e* god is þat þe lar*e*
þat he tacht ȝ[u], to be bowne
To fyle ȝou of corrupcione?
Quhar*e*-for, monk, þo*ch*t it lyk*i*t þe 595
To fyle þi flesch in sic degre,
A co*mm*owne woma*ne* byrd wel ga*ne*
To þe, *þat* þu put no*ch*t þi payne
For wa*n*tones of þi foule cors
Gentil weme*ne* til difforfe. 600
For-þi me think wod he wer*e*
þat wald trew i*n* ȝour*e* C*ri*st*is* lar*e*!
& þu *with* þis dede is wele taynt,
þ*at* mak*is* na ansuer*e* to þ*is* plant.«
Eugenia had su*me* dele aw 605
þat hyr fad*ir* þar suld h*ir* knaw;
For-þi done scho held þe hed mar*e* f. 244
& murly mad sic ansuer*e*:
»C*ri*ste, our*e* lord, þat lowit ay be,
Tacht his me*ne* to luf chastite, 610
& til his s*er*uandis þat þ*ar* flesch
For his sak kepis in chastines
But ende lyf in his lestand blis
Sal gyf, þat he has dicht for his,
þat is sa gud þat na-ma*ne* may 615
Think it in hart na tong*e* say.
& tho*ch*t þis woma*ne* wele ma we
P*ro*we fals & fello*ne* for to be,
Bett*ir* is we thole þis lytil bla*me*
þa*ne* þat scho de *with* lestand scha*me*; 620
For, gyf þe suth til h*ir* scheu we,
Scho wat wele scho ma punyst be.
Bot þe med of our*e* pacience
We wil no*ch*t tyne in þi presence.
No*ch*t-þane, gyf scho has witnefing*e* 625
Of hyr*e* co*n*trowit fals lefyng*e*,
Lat hyr ger*e* þai*me* her*e* aper*e*,

---

detis et matronas impudenti vesania violetis. 565) þai st. dai. 577) þat st. gat? 580) Ms. wily (!). 581) Ms. recordyar*e*. 584) Ms. & st. sad. 598) Ms. þo st. þat. 616) l. with tonge. 618) Ms. fals & fals & fello*ne*. 605) Cui Eugenia demissa facie, ne agnosceretur, respondit: dominus noster castitatem docuit et integritatem servantibus aeternam vitam promisit. Hanc autem Melanciam falsam testem monstrare possumus, sed melius est ut nos patiamur quam quod illa, cum convicta fuerit, puniatur et fructus patientiae nostrae depereat. Verumtamen adducat ancillam

(þat) þar*e* fals witnes we ma her*e*;
For c*er*tis, had scho dred schame,
630 Scho & hyr*e* witnes war*e* at ha*me*.«

Melancia, as wikyt woma*ne*,
Hyr*e* chamerar*e* had redy þa*ne*:
þ*at* fals witnes ca*ne* her*e* ber*e*,
As scho befor til h*ir* cane ler*e*,
635 Word be word, & lew*it* no*ch*t,
For*e* þat thank get scho tho*ch*t;
& hyr*e* famyle mar*e* & les,
As þai war*e* tacht, bar*e* fals witnes,
Sayand þai fand hyr*e* in h*ir* bede
640 Wele ner*e* ſmoryt & for-blede.
Eugenia a tyme stud stil,
Til scho (þe) Juge saw in wil
To gyf a-gane h*ir* fel ſentence,
Bot scho þe sonar*e* mad defence;
645 þa*ne* (sad): »as þe wyſe Eccleſyastes
Sais in his buk forout les
Ry*ch*t in to þe thred chapyter*e*,
Recordand þar*e* of tymys ſer*e*,
þat tyme is to hald me*ne* stil
650 & *tyme* als to spek w*ith* skyl.
Bot now to be ſtil tyme is no*ch*t,
Sene to spek I ame besocht;
þar*e*-for ma I no*ch*t be styl,
Suppos þar*e*-to I haf wil,
655 Bot, for I ne wil þ*is* wyf but scha*me*
In C*r*istis s*er*uandis ſet ſic blamê,
I mon*e* spek now, & no*ch*t for*e* p*r*ide,
Bot for I wil falsede vnhyd;
& þat falsat no*ch*t Joyſit be
660 For*e* til ourcu*me* þe verite,
Þot at wysdome ourcu*me* ma
Malyce, þe suth now I wil say,
þo*ch*t me war*e* lath it co*me* þarto
Gyf I my*ch*t ony bett*ir* do,
665 Bot for*e* to put men*e* out of dout
þat I ame C*r*ist*is* vnd*ir*loute
&, as he tacht me, ay my flesch
Has kepit ȝet in (to) cle*n*nes
& for*e* þat cause tuk þ*is* habit,
& no*ch*t as dois ane ypoc*r*ite.« 670
W*ith* þat scho kest þe cule away
& ſcapelry but delay
& raf hyr*e* kyrtil til h*ir* kne:
þat al þar*e* opynly my*ch*t se
þat scho werray wes woma*ne*; 675
&, þat don*e*, helyt h*ir* lycame,
& to þe p*re*fet þat had ſene
Of þis þe suthfastnes w*ith* ene,
Sad: »fad*ir* dere, gud tent þu ta
To þi doucht*ir* Eugenia, 680
& Claudya, þat is þe by,
þat bar*e* me of h*ir* awne body,
& Auy*t*us, my bruth*ir* dere,
& Fergius, þat is his fer*e* —
For ȝour*e* cyst*ir* kene ȝe no*ch*t me, 685
& þer*e* twa, þ*at* wont war*e* to be,
P*r*otho & Jacinct*us*, in study
W*ith* me lerand besyly?
Bot ȝe myskene ws now althre —
þar*e*-of ferly gret think me.« 690
þe Juge þane tuk gud tent
Til hyr*e* þat had hyr*e* kirtil re*n*t,
& increly beheld hyr*e* face:
& knew wele scho his dócht*ir* wes,
& of þat sicht wes ry*ch*t blyt*h* 695
& hynt hyr*e* in his armis suyt*h*
& kissit hyr*e* of(t) and gret,
þat he had w*ith* his doucht*ir* mete; f. 245
& scho gret als, for*e* þai war*e*
In erroure þane as þai war*e* ar*e*. 700
& hyr mod*ir* & brethyr*e* twa,
Fra þai kneu Eugenia,
Gat hyr*e* in (þar) armys ſuyth
& kiſſit hyr a hu*n*dreth ſith,

---

quam dicit nostri sceleris esse testem, ut ex ore ejus possint refutari mendacia. 629) l. dredit. 631) Quae cum adducta esset, illa a domina sua docta constanter sibi apponebat quod dominam suam opprimere voluit, cumque omnes de familia similiter depravati sic esse testarentur, ait Eugenia: tempus tacendi transiit et tempus loquendi advenit; nolo ut impudica in servos Christi crimen imponat nec fallacia glorietur; ut autem mendacium veritas superet et sapientia malitiam vincat, veritatem ostendam, non propter jactantiam sed propter Dei gloriam. 633) l. hire. 645) vgl. Eccl. 3, 7. 645) sad fehlt, tilge as? 646) l. foroutyn. 650) Ms. til st. tyme. 671) Et haec dicens tunicam a capite usque deorsum sive usque ad cingulum scidit et femina apparuit dixitque praefecto: tu mihi pater, Claudia mater, fratres hi duo qui tecum sedent, Avitus et Sergius, ego Eugenia filia tua, hi duo Prothus et Jacinctus. 687—8) umzusetzen? 691 ff.) L. A. kurz: Quod pater audiens et

705 &, as hyr fadir did, cane gret
For Joy þai cane with hir met —
Be-cause na-mane durst þaime kene
þe suthfast treucht of cristine mene.
þane hynt þai hir one hicht alsone
710 & cled hyr wele forout howne
In clath, dyopret of gold fyne —
For cumyne scho wes of nobil lyne —
Furrit with ermyne fare & clene,
As scho douchtir ware of a quene.
715 & Protho & Jacincto, þat ware
Hyr feris ay at þe lare
& with hyr had þe abyt tane,
Hyr fadir hynt þaime, ore he fane,
& be hyme-self set one hicht·
720 & honoryt þaime as mene of mycht.
þane in presence of þaime al
þat þare ware gadryt, gret & smal,
A blese of fyre as brynstane bla
Come of þe hewine one Melancia
725 & hyre modir (!), þat fals witnes
Bare, & hyre famile mare & les
Brynt sodenly in poudir smal,
Thru godis vengeance, feand al.
Hyr fadir þane, þat has sene
730 Sic wondir wrocht be-for his eyne,
& his wyf & his sōnis twa
Conuertyt to Criste with al þai
& al þat of þat cunctre ware,
þat saw þis ore of It mycht here.
735 þane wes kirkis mad ful fele
Be þaime þat becumyne ware lele,
& vntreu ware cumand ay
As þai durst to Cristis fay;
& prestis als ware mony made,
740 To baptyse þame but abade.

And quhene to Rome fra Alysandir
Come word as for sclandyr
Of Philpe þat cumyne wes cristyne mane
With þame he had in ledynge þane,
745 & þat he tholyt þat cunctre
To cristine treucht vndirlout to be:
þai reputyt hyme as mane vnwise
Til hyme til haf ony office;
For-þi ordenyt þe senat
To degrad hyme of his stat, 750
Sene þat he changit has his ryt;
& þar-apone gert til hyme wryt
& hyme depriwit but abade
Of office & ane vthire made.
& he þare-of ful glad þat he 755
Fore Cristis sak mycht lawit be —
For he office & signory
Gerris mene mysdo commonly;
& als mene seis þere master-mene
For hey estate þaime-self myskene, 760
& hey estate and humylyte
Ine a persone seldine se we. —
þare-for he lowit godis mycht
þat hyme remowit fra sic hicht.
& þane al þat conuertyt ware 765
To Crist, tuk hyme but ony mare
& ordenyt hyme bischope to be
In godis name of þat cunctre.
þane he be-come ane vthir mane
þane he befor wes, fra þane, 770
He gef hyme hale to abstinence
& to thole wrange with pacience,
& schupe hyme Ithandly to be
In to chaste lyf & cheryte,
Ine to prayere & walkyne, 775
& to spend his tyme ine prechinge;
& ay he first did in gud wil
It at he prechit vthyre til,
Sa þat his ded sample suld gefe
To subditis hou þai suld lyf; 780
& perseueryt þare-in ay
Of his lyf to þe last day,
& sa to god ful mony mane
Thru ded & lare in his tyme wane.
Quhare-at Ill-trewand had inwy 785
þat he lefit sa wertuisly; f. 246
& for he wes fra þare ryte gane

---

filiam cognoscere incipiens in amplexus cum matre irruit et lacrymas multas effudit, Eugenia autem vestibus aureis induitur et in sublime tollitur, ignis autem de coelo venit et Melanciam cum suis consumsit. 699—700 sind nach 706 umzusetzen. 737) l. vntreuchtful? 757) Ms. þe st. he. 729) Sicque Eugenia patrem, matrem et fratres totamque familiam ad fidem Christi convertit: 740) ita quod pater propter hoc a praefectura depositus a christianis episcopus ordinatur et in ora-

& c*ri*stine lacht til hy*me* had tane,
þai waytit hy*me* w*ith* gret lasere
790 & fand hyme makand his p*ra*yer*e*
Kneland: & þar*e*-in ca*ne* hy*me* take
& a m*artir* of hyme cane make,
To god to be sac*ri*fice
Ful thankful for his s*er*uice.

795 Qwene he wes dede, þa*ne* Claudya
To Rome a-gayne h*ir* way ca*ne* ta
& c*ri*stine fay þar*e* opynly
Prechit ful wele & thriftly,
& godis word sa wele schew þar*e*
800 To þame þat vnc*ri*stine war*e*,
& it þat scho in worde prechit
Sa douchtly in dede scho dede,
þat thru þe grace of god scho wa*ne*
To c*ri*stine treucht mony ma*ne*;
805 & happely mad fyne endynge,
As eft*ir* wrytine ȝe fal fynde.

The fame of gud Evgenia
Wes sa far*e* sprede to & fra
þat word come to þe emp*er*our*e*
810 Hou besyly scho set hyr*e* cur*e*
To p*er*uert þe folk away
Fra þe treuch þai trewit ay,
»þat scho gert mony fal fra,
For quhen*e* of þai*me* defence ca*ne* ma,
815 & forc*is* hyr*e* faste to preche
A new lar*e* & It to teche
Of ane Jh*es*u of Galyle
þat Jowis hangit on*e* a tre,
þat scho sais god is anerly,
820 & nane vthyr*e*, in*e* til affy.
For-þi þa*ne* (!) scho be tholit lang*e*,
Scho sal do til our*e* godis wrang*e*,
Sa outrageouse, þat na*ne* sal do
Honour*e* na reu*er*ence þai*me* to,
825 Na ȝet sal no*ch*t in al þe land
Of our*e* godis a tempil stand.
þar*e*-for, lorde, we ȝow rede
þat ȝe be tyme fe for remede,
& þat but bad be lachtful dome
Of al þe senatour*is* of Rome.« 830
þe emp*er*our*e* þat þis worth wrath
& callit his consel til hy*me* wrath (!)
& askyt (þame) quhat wes to do
þar-of. & þai ansuert hy*me* to
þat to sla hyr wes mast spede; 835
»For, and scho lifit, scho suld lede
In to mys-treucht sa mony me*ne*
þat þar*e* godis þai sal myske*ne*;
& bett*ir* is scho de alane
þa*ne* ve*n*geance be of mony tane.« 840
þe emp*er*our*e* co*n*sentit sone
&, as þai co*n*selit, has done.
þane tormentour*is* socht h*ir* & fand,
& band hyr bath fut & hand,
& til hyr nek, or*e* þai fayne, 845
þai band faste a gret mylfta*ne*
& in*e* to Tybre syne h*ir* swang*e*,
For scho to þar*e* godis did wra*n*g.
Bot þar*e* me*ne* my*ch*t se godis my*ch*t
Done opynly in*e* ma*n*is sy*ch*t: 850
For*e*, in þe riuer*e* quhe*ne* scho
Wes castine, mony gowand to,
Hyr band loufit but delay
& þe gret mylsta*ne* fel away,
& scho cane one þe wat*ir* stand 855
Wpe richt as It war*e* o*ne* dry land,
& þar a quhile ȝede to & fra.
Bot me*ne* eftsone can*e* hyr ta
& band hyr bath fut & hande
& put hyr i*n* ane oyne b*ri*nande. 860
Bot, as scho þ*ar*-in wes done,
þe fellone het wes sta*n*ch*it* son*e*
& scho vnharmyt, þ*at* al has fene,
As scho in*e* fofte bath had bene —
For It cuth hir*e* wele refrefche, 865
Suppos it hat-b*ri*nand was,
As þame tho*ch*t, to ma*n*is sicht; —
Sa opynly god kythit his my*ch*t
In hyr þat wes hale & fere,

---

tione persistens ab infidelibus occiditur, 795) Claudia autem cum filiis suis et Eugenia Romam revertitur et ibi multi ab iis ad Christum sunt conversi. 807) Eugenia autem jussu imperatoris ligata grandi saxo in Tyberim praecipitatur, sed rupto saxo super undas incolumis gradiebatur. 821) þa*ne* st. quhene. 832) l. rath. 858) Tunc in fornacem ardentem projicitur, sed exstincta fornace refrigerio

870 þat þai wend war ded but wer*e*.
Ʒet tuk þai hyr & band agane, f. 247
Thinkand to put hyr*e* to new payne,
& kyst hyr in a depe dongeone,
For*e* til eke hyr*e* co*n*fusione,
875 & closit it sa wele *with* flicht
þat entre my*ch*t na-kyne ly*ch*t,
But met or*e* drink, Il or*e* gude,
Or*e* ocht þat suld be ma*n*is fude.
Bot god gert þar*e* licht leyme,
880 Wes clerar*e* þa*ne* þe sōnis beyme.
& quhe*ne* þat scho had ben*e* tene days
In þat presone, as þe buk sais,
With multitud of sanct*is* fere
God til hyr*e* (þar) cane aper*e*
885 & gef hyr*e* brede bath far*e* & fres,
Quhytar*e* þa*ne* eu*ir* snaw was,
& sad: »of my hand tak þis fude
þat I gyfe þe, my doucht*ir* gude!
For I ame god, þi saweour*e*,
890 þat þu to serwe did al þi cur*e*
& lufit me our*e* al warld*is* thing*e*
Quhar*e*-in ʒu*n*g me*ne* has lyking*e*.
þar-for I cu*me* to tel þe
þat þu sal cu*me* þat day to me
895 þat I til erde come fra hewyne.«
þar*e*-for one ʒulday next ewine
þai send to se gyf scho lyfande
War*e*: & ʒet þane in lyf h*ir* fande,
Farrar*e* þane scho sede bene hade
900 *With* þe beste met eu*ir* ma*ne* made.
þe basar*e* þa*ne*, þat had na dout
Of god, son*e* hynt hyr*e* owt
& strak hyr nek son*e* in*e*-twa,
& a m*artir* mad of hyr swa,
905 To (god) þat tuk hyr*e* til his blis
Quhar*e*-at he eu*ir* duelland is.

& þat hour*e* forout wer*e*
þat scho wes slane, scho ca*ne* aper*e*
Til hyr mod*ir* & sad þat scho
þe next sonday suld cu*me* h*ir* to, 910
In to Joy ay-lestande (to) duell,
þat hou gud is, ca*ne* na-ma*ne* tele.
& þar-eftyr þe next sonday,
Quhene Claudia in prayer lay,
Sodendly þe geste scho ʒalde — 915
þat god resawit in his halde.

Thane P*ro*thus & Jacinct*us* alsa,
þat wald no*ch*t lef Eugenia
For*e* wele na way þ*at* þai had sene,
For þai hyr*e* falowis had bene, 920
War*e* tane, fra to dede scho wes don*e*,
& to þe tempil þai h*ar*lyt þai*me* son*e*:
þat þai thru þar*e* p*ra*yer*e* gert fal
With þar*e* ydolis in poud*ir* smal.
þa*ne* þai þat þai*me* bro*ch*t, war*e* way 925
Quhe*ne* þai þar*e* templis saw fal swa;
No*ch*t-þane þai sad: »gyf ʒe wil
Mak sac*ri*fice our*e* godis til
& lewit ʒour*e* wikit sorcery
Quhar*e*-in sa mekil ʒe affy, 930
Ʒet sal me*ne* thole ʒu life
& gret riches alsa ʒu gyfe,
For-cause ʒe ar*e* of nobil kyne,
& ʒe wil of ʒour*e* errour*e* blyne.«
þane ansuert þai in a woyce: 935
»We trew in god þat deit o*ne* croice
& for his sak ar*e* in*e* gud wil
To thole quhat ded þat ʒe wil;
For sac*ri*fy sal we neu*ir*mare
Til ydolis þat bot dewilis ar*e*.« 940
þane wikit me*ne* þai*me* ca*ne* tak
& in-sond*ir* þar*e* nek*is* strak.

---

utebatur. 871) Recluditur deinde in tenebrosum carcerem; sed lumen splendidissimum radiaba eidem; cumque per X dies sine cibo fuisset, salvator eidem apparuit et panem candidissimum sibi porrigens dixit: accipe cibum de manu mea, ego sum salvator tuus, quem tota mentis intentione amasti; eodem die quo ad terras descendi, ipse te eripiam. In die igitur natalis domini spiculator mittitur et caput ejus abscidit. Quae postmodum matri apparuit et quod die dominica se sequeretur, praedixit. Veniente igitur dominica die Claudia in oratione posita emisit spiritum. 902) Ms. som*e*. 874) l. & for. 905) Ms. to þat. 917) Prothus autem et Jacinctus, cum ad templum ydolorum traherentur, oratione symulacrum comminuerunt et cum sacrificare nollent, capitis obtruncatione martirium postmodum compleverunt. Passi sunt autem sub Valeriano et Gallo c. a. d. CCLVI.

& þai be þe reknyne of Rome
Fulfillit sa þar martirdome
945 Fra god tuk flesch of oure laydy
Twa hundir ȝere sex & fyfty. —
þare-for I pray þir sanctis fere
þat (þai) to pray now be nocht swere
For ws, þat we of lyf ma twyne
But schame, det & dedly syne. 950

XXXII. Justine.

The takyne of þe verray croice
Ws byd to luf in hart & voice,
Quhare-one Jhesu Criste cane hynge f. 248
Of fre wil, for oure ransounynge,
5 & thru þat croice mad vndirloute
þe feynd, þat almene aw to dout,
Sa þat, quhare-(sa)-euire he
þe takyne of þe croice ma see,
He mane fle nedway magre his —
10 For þat takine sa red he is.
Nocht anerly be cristine mene
þat he is red þare-for, we kene,
Bot be þe Jow forout nay
þat in feld chapel lay
15 Ourtane be merknes of nycht
& of sa feyle fendis hade sicht
þat for rednes he wes nere wod:
Bot þane, for þe takine of þe rud
He mad one hyme, as he had sene
20 Cristine mene, þat rud had bene,
& thocht he vntrewful was,
Ȝet wes he sawit nocht-þe-les.
& a(l)s It may be brocht to mynd
Of Ysachiel in þe nynd
25 Chapiter, quhare-in mene may
þe vertu of þe croice werray —
Bot, (þo) þat it be gud to here,
It is lange & I ame suere.
& als þare-(of) is mad mencione
30 Ine þe lewint distinccione
Of þe decre for-out were
In þe sext chapitere.
& als of þat takine ma we
In þe fyndinge of it-self see,
Hou Constantyne had ourcumyne 35
Of þat takine be þe schewynge —
þe quhilk to wryt here lef I,
For it is a wele lange story;
& in þe exaltacione
Of þe croice is mad mencione 40
Hou Eraclius þe emperoure
Of þe croice thru þe fygure
þe sone of Cosdre slew ine ficht,
Nocht-gandstandine his gret mycht,
& Cosdre hyme-selfe syne slew he, 45
& syne eftir þe croice wane he —
Bot þocht it here it ware delyte,
þis story ware lange to wryt.
Crystofer & Theodera
To þis a verra prowe ma may 50
þat þar is na defence sa gude
As is þe takine of þe rude.
As I sal here by a tale tel
Of a maydine hou it befel
þat sere feyndis chasit hir fra 55
& þe self master-fend alsa,
þat to fande hir did þar mycht,
Bot of þat takine be þe sycht.

In Antioche duelland wes
A mane of richt gret riches, 60
& of þar prestede he had hade,

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 142. V. 1—59) Einleitung. 2) byd = bud behoved. 9) mane = mone. 20) Ms. had? 23) Ms. as. 24) vgl. Ezech. 9, 4 (über das signum thau). 35) l. has. 41) Ms. erallius. 47) it st. to.

59) L. A. Justina virgo de civitate Antiochiae, filia sacerdotis ydolorum, quotidie ad fenestram sedens Proclum dyaconum evangelium legentem audiebat, a quo tandem conversa est. Quod cum

Bot feruice til ydolis he made.
& had a dochtir farly fayre,
þat wes his anerly aperand are,
65 Of fasone & of coloure bricht,
& to name Justine hicht.
Scho had in to custume ay
In hir windou sit ilke day,
þat wes þe commone stret wel nere.
70 Sa hapnyt hir a tyme til here
A cristine dekine, þat Prely hicht,
Tel ser talis of godis micht,
þat ware wrytine in þe ewangel.
& quhene scho lefnyt had a quhile,
75 Be helpe of hyme & godis grace
*Con*uertit to þe treucht scho wes.
Bot þat scho held as priuete,
Abydand oportunyte
Til scho þe sacrament mycht tak
80 þat Cristis douchtir suld hyre mak.
Bot þat wes nocht sa priuely
Na it wes persawit in hy;
þare-for hyre fadir cane hir wit
Gretly þat scho lefit his ryt; —
85 For hir modir tald hyme hou scho
Wes Jhesu Criste conuertit to.
In þe next nicht eftir þay
Slepand in bed sammyne lay: f. 249
Jhesu Criste with angelis sere
90 To þame half-slepand cane apere
& sad to þaime: »cumys to me now,
& hewinis blis I sal gyf ȝow.«
& þai of þat avifione
Fayne ware & syne to treu bone;
95 & quhene þai rafe, but abade
With a douchtir þat þai hade
þai conuertit & baptyme tuke
At fonftane, as sais þe buke,
& ware in cristine treucht parfyte
& of payanis lewit þe ryte. — 100
þane wes duelland in þat tone
A mane þat was of Il renowne,
& Cypriane to name he lacht,
& fra fyfe ȝeris he wes tacht
In þe lare of nygramancy 105
& ine þe lare of forcery:
For his kyne ine his ȝouthede
To serwe þe feynd hyme offerit hade.
þarfor be his nygramancy
He wald wirk mony ferly, 110
As to gere a womane apere
As scho ane wgly gillet were,
& he wald gere a womane wene
þat a mane womane had bene,
& sume tyme apere wald he 115
Quhat kynd of foule hyme lykit to be,
& tranflat hyme as hyme thocht; —
In craftis fere fic thinge he wrocht
For to diffawe mene slichfully
Thru deylis crafte & sorcery. 120
& þis Justyne þane for hyre beute
Sa increly lufit he
þat he ne mocht hir luf for-ga,
As hyme thocht, for wele na wa,
Bot brynt in þat fel desyre 125
Ner-hand as he ware in fyre.
For quhat-sa befte lykis hyme
þat sic wodnes byggis ine,
Hyme thinkis beste quhat-sa it be,
To na refone haffand ey: 130
A feynd þane til hyme cane he cal
& his ȝarnynge tald (hyme) al:
þat a madyne sa he lofit

---

mater patri in lecto retulisset et ambo dormivissent, Christus cum angelis apparuit iis dicens: venite ad me et dabo vobis regnum coelorum. Qui evigilantes statim cum filia se baptizari fecerunt. 77—80) nicht in L. A. 101) Haec ergo Justina virgo a Cypriano plurimum molestata ipsum tandem ad fidem convertit. Cyprianus enim a sua pueritia magus exstiterat: nam cum septem (!) annorum esset, a parentibus dyabolo consecratus est. Hic igitur magicae arti inserviebat et matronas in jumenta convertere videbatur et multa alia praestigia exercebat. Ardens igitur in amore Justinae virginis ad magicas artes se contulit, ut ipsam pro se (vel pro viro quodam Acladio qui similiter in ejus amorem exarserat) posset habere. 122) l. þane lufit. 127—30) Zus. 131) Advocat igitur daemonem ut ad se veniat et Justinam per eum valeat habere. Adveniens daemon dixit ei: quid me vocasti? Cui Cyprianus: amo virginem de Galilaeis; potesne facere ut ipsam habeam et voluntatem meam secum perficiam? Cui daemon? ego qui hominem de paradiso ejicere potui, Cain fratrem suum occidere procuravi, Judaeos Christum occidere feci, homines perturbavi, et non

þat he my*ch*t no*ch*t be remowit,
135 þo scho had tane *cri*stine fay
þat he to werray ſchupe hy*me* ay,
& askit hyme gyf he mocht
Mak hyr til his wil be bro*ch*t.
þane sad he: »is þar*e* no*ch*t ellis
140 Bot þis þat þu to me tellis
Quhar*e*-for þu me trawal*is* no*w*?
For, war þu wyſe, þu suld trew
þat I my*ch*t ger*e* þe wele eschewe;
Wald þu think hou Ada*me* & Ewe
145 I gert be put of p*ar*adyce,
& how I gert Kayme vnwise
Sla his bruthir*e* for inwy —
Quhar*e*-thru he was vnhappy,
& ȝet be my ſlicht*is* gude
150 I wes cause of Noeſe flude,
& als þe far*e* cu*n*ctre þat hicht
Sodome & Gormor, thru (my) ſlieht
War*e* distroyt but remede,
Quhar*e* now is bot þe see rede,
155 Quhar*e* na thing*e* of lyf ma be: —
Quhy súld þu dout of my pouſte?
& ȝet ma þu ensampil ta
Quhow þat I gerte Jowis ſla
þar*e* lord Cryste & kyne & blude
160 Dispituisly a-pone þe rude.
Sa suld þu trew þat I mo*ch*t
Ger*e* þine erande til end be bro*ch*t,
Sa þat scho son*e* sal cu*me* þe til
& þi ȝarnyng*e* hale fulfil.«
165 þane to ger*e* hyme son*e* *con*sent
& hyr*e* to cu*me* til his entent,
A lytil vngume*n*t he hy*me* tacht
& bad hyme ga þar*e*-w*ith* stracht
Til hyr*e* chawm*ir*, quhe*ne* he ſau poy*n*t,
170 & þe wall*is* oututh ennoynt,
»& I sal no*ch*t be fer*e* a-way
& syne cu*me* & my my*ch*t aſſay f. 250
& bllaw sa gud a coule hir*e* til
þat scho sal do quhat þu wil.«
175 þane Cyp*ri*ane mad na*ne* abade
Bot w*ith* þe wngume*n*t furth glade,
&, as he wes tacht, he has done.
þane þe feynd wes redy sone
& hyr*e* in*e* to lychery
180 Inflãmyt sa gretu*m*ly.
þane scho p*er*sawing*e* hade
þat þe feynd þat fandi*n*g made;
For-þi hir forhed & breste bath
Scho taknyt of þe croice rath
185 & al hyr*e* body syne bethacht
To god to kepe for his macht:
& þane fõnar*e* þa*ne* ma*ne* my*ch*t say
þe fals fend went away,
& fel ferit, fra he had ſene
190 þat takine mad befor his eſie.
He flede &, or*e* he fayne,
Come & stud befor Cyp*ri*ane.
þat sad til hyme: »tel me now
Quhar*e* is Justyne, as sad þu?«
195 Q*uod* he: »for one hyr*e* sic a sicht
I saw þat reſit has my my*ch*t
Sa vtrely, þ*at* I ne durſte duel.«
Q*uod* he: »þane sped þe on*e*-til hell
& þar*e* þu þi mastre *prowe*!
200 For þu dow no*ch*t for my behufe.«

Cyp*ri*ane lew*i*t no*ch*t þar*e*-w*ith*-all,
Bot ane vth*ir* feynd ca*ne* call.
þe quhilk, quhe*ne* he co*me* hyme til,
Sad: »frend, I kene hale þi wil
205 & þe vnmycht of my compe*re*
þat to ſpede had na powe*re*;
Bot I sal al his fawt supple
& to þi purpos weile bryng þe:
For I sal wond hyr hart ry*ch*t ſar*e*
210 Throw luſt of lichery but mar*e*,

---

potero facere ut unam puellam habeas et ea juxta tuum placitum fruaris? Unguentũm hoc accipe et circa domum ejus de foris sparge et ego superveniens cor ejus in tuum amorem incendam et tibi eam assentire compellam. Sequenti nocte daemon ad eam ingreditur et cor ejus ad amorem illicitum incitare conatur. 154) l. dede. 180) Ms. gretlu*m*ly. 181) Quod illa sentiens devote se domino commendavit et totum corpus suum signo crucis munivit. Ad signum autem crucis dyabolus territus fugit et ad Cyprianum veniens ante eum stetit. Cui Cyprianus dixit: quare non adduxisti ad me virginem illam? Cui daemon: vidi in ea quoddam signum et contabui et omnis virtus in me defecit. 198) C. autem eum dimisit et fortiorem vocavit. 203) Cui daemon: audivi tuam jussionem et vidi illius impossibilitatem, sed ego emendabo et tuam complebo voluntatem; aggrediar eam et cor ejus

& scho ſal cume to þe þis nycht
To do þi wil, þat I þe hicht.«
& þar-with went he one his way
& come to Justine but delay
215 & mad hyr persuacione
Of hyre saule (to) þe confusione,
Sa fere as scho wes in wil
Vnlefsume lust (for) to fulfil.
Bot thru helpe of þe haly geste
220 Scho vmthocht hyre in (til) haste
þat It a foule fandyng was
To gere hyre grant to fyle hir flesch;
þar-for one hyre scho cane lay
þe takyne of þe croice verray,
225 *Comme*ndant (hir) to Criste Jhesu,
& þare-*with* dispytuisly blew
One þe flatrand fend: þ*at* na mycht
Had, fra he had sene þ*at* sicht,
Bot as a reke away he wat,
230 & to Cypriane come fut-hat.
& sad til hyme: »quhy has þ[u] nocht,
As þu sad, þe maydine brocht?«
Sad he: »at hyre haf I bene
& one hyre sic a takine sene
235 þat me has mad nere out of wit,
Sene I one hyre fyrste saw It,
For my crafte mycht nocht awale,
Bot tynt has al hale myne *tra*wele.« —
Hou of(t) þat þai hir fandyng made,
240 For scho hyre croysit but abade,
& þane ware þai fullely schent
& fore rednes fra hyre went,
& come to Cypriane alsone
& tald hyme al how þa had done,
245 Bot nocht, to do as þai had mynt,
Bot vtrely þare *tra*wale tynt:
For a takine scho one hyre made
þat þaime diſcomfyt but abade;
Na til hyre durste þai cume nomare —
250 For þat takine so red þai ware.
Bot scho, of þis þat wiste nocht
Bot one god set al hyre thocht,
*G*ef lowyng to hevinis-king
þat kepyt hyre in sic fanding. —
255 Bot Cypriane ȝet þane but were
In his foly cane perseuere
& in his thocht *tra*walit & het,
For he mycht nocht his wil get.
Bot thinkand ȝet he wald prowe f. 231
260 þe sufferande helpe for his beowe,
þe principale of dewilis al,
Selfe Satan, cane he cal.
þat but bad come hyme til
& sad: »now, quhat is þi wil?«
265 *Q*uod he: »quhare is al ȝoure vertu?
For I ne helpe cane fynde in ȝow,
Bot granttis al (þat) þai ma nocht
Gere my desyre til ende be brocht
Bot are diſcumfit schamefully
270 Thru a ȝung maydine anerly
& be a takine þat þai ſe
A-pone hir, as þai ſa (to) me.
þare-for me think I haf Il ſet
My tyme one ȝou, þ*at* ma nocht get
275 Sa smal a thing as þis to me
þat seruis ȝou in al degre
Sene I firste cuth spek ore ga.«
þe maister-dewil cane ansuere ma
& sad: »frend, diſeſe þe nocht!
280 For þi ȝarnynge sal be wrocht,
& þai þat failyt, sal haf schame,
Til helpe þe, & mekil blame.
þare-for my-self one wil fare
& *with* feile feuir wond hire sare

---

vulnerabo in amorem libidinis et ea juxta desiderium tuum perfrueris. 213) Ingrediens igitur dyabolus nitebatur ei persuadere et animam ejus ad amorem illicitum inflammare. Illa autem se Deo devote recommendans signo crucis omnem tentationem repulit et insufflans in daemonem protinus eum abjecit, daemon autem confusus abiit et aufugit et ante Cyprianum stetit. 231) Ad quem Cyprianus: et ubi est virgo ad quam te transmisi? Et daemon: victum me fateor, et qualiter, dicere pertimesco; quoddam enim signum terribile in ea vidi et continuo robur omne amisi. 239—254) scheinen unecht. 231) & st. þat. 240) tilge for. 260) l. behowe. 255) Tunc Cyprianus eum deridens dimisit et ipsum principem daemonem advocavit, cumque venisset, ad eum dixit: quae est virtus vestra tam modica ut vincatur ab una puella? Dixit daemon: ecce egrediens variis febribus eam vexabo et animum ejus ardentius inflammabo et totum corpus ejus vehementi ardore respergam et freneticam illam faciam et varia sibi fantasmata offeram et media nocte eam addu-

285 & als ger*e* hir as fir*e* bryne —
Sic lustful het sal be h*ir* in*e*,
& eftyr (þat) hyr ſtirke sal I
Ner*e* wodnes & frenesy,
& fantyſe als ferly ſer*e*
290 Til hyr*e* als I sal ger*e* aper*e*:
Til scho for al hir mekil ſly*ch*t
Sal to þe cu*me* þis ilke nycht.«
þene þe feynd þe forme tuk
Of a maydine, as sais þe buke,
295 & to hyr*e* come but delay
& sat done & syne þis ca*ne* say:

»Gwde cystir*e*, I ame cu*m*yne her*e*,
Of þe gudnes for I her*e*
In ſer*e* placis be spokine ay
300 & had ȝarnyng til aſſay
Quhethir*e* it sa be or*e* nocht;
þar-for to þe her*e* I hafe socht,
In mykil wil to duell with þe,
As þu dois, in chastyte.
305 For*e* be gud resone I cane feile
þat maistry is to kep it wele;
For ma*n*is kynd it mon*e* excede
Her*e* lifand to kepe madynehede,
Bot, sa quha her*e* ma luf chaste
310 Thru steryng of þe haly gaste,
I*s* far*e* lykar*e* for to be
Angel*is* þanė ma*n*is kynd, p*ar*de.
& gyf p*er*case ony mocht
Kepe maydine(hede) in ded & thocht,
315 þa*ne* wald I wit quhat rewarde
He suld haf þarfor eft*ir*warde?«
Q*uod* Justine: »Ry*ch*t grete is þe mede,
& þe trawale smal but drede
In regarde of þat lestand blis
320 þat nane cane tel hou gret (it) is,
þat god sal gyf til his dere
þat thankful seruice mak*is* hy*me* her*e*.«
Q*uod* þe feynd: »þu tel me It:
þat oft is rede in haly wryt,
325 Hou god, quhe*ne* Adame wes made,
Of a bane of his syd but bade
Eve he mad, quhe*ne* he slepand lay,
To be his mak, & syne ca*ne* say
»»Beis sa*m*myne & grew & multyply
330 & w*ith* þe froyt of ȝour*e* body
Fillis þe erde & it wyne
& bruk al thing*e* þ*at* is þar*e*-in*e*!««
Be his spek lyk is þane
þat ma*ne* to fer*e* suld haf woma*ne*,
335 & woma*ne* in þe sa*m*myne degre
Suld ma*ne* haf hyr*e* make to be,
For þe sawyng*e* of þar*e* sede,
þat þar*e* ofspryng*e* my*ch*t grew i*n* brede.
For gyf sic mellyng*e* suld no*ch*t be
340 For kepyng of v*er*ginite,
Al kynd of ma*ne* but ony wer*e*
Suld falȝe in a hu*n*dre ȝer*e*,
& sa wes tynt godis makyne
& alsa brokine war*e* his bydinge.
345 & ȝet wil me*ne* se neu*ir*-þe-les
In þe law god gef Moyses: f. 252
Waryit ar þai callit þar*e*
þat had na barne bot barane war*e*.
þa(r)for I trew: quha p*re*cis maste
350 Til þai life to be chaste,
Sal godis byding*e* brak & sa
Be demyt til hel & ydd*ir* ga.
þar-for, gud cyst*ir*, I drede me:
Gyf we kepe virginite,
355 Goddis bydynge sal we brak,
þat one our*e* saulis sal it wrak;
Sa quhar*e* we trew mede to take,
Sal (we) vnd*ir*ly godis wrake.«
þe feynd sic p*er*ſwacione
360 To Justine mad, as (wes) resone,
þat he gert hyr haf thocht*is* thra

---

cam tibi. 287) Ms. hyr hyr. 293) Tunc dyabolus in speciem unius virginis se transfiguravit et ad virginem veniens dixit: Ecce ad te venio quia tecum in castitate vivere concupisco, verumtamen dic, quaeso te, quaenam certaminis nostri merces erit? Cui sancta virgo respondit: merces quidem multa, labor modicus. Dixit ei daemon: quid est ergo quod Deus praecepit: crescite et multiplicamini et replete terram? timeo ergo, bona socia, quod, si in virginitate manserimus, verbum Dei irritum faciemus et velut contemnentes et inobedientes in grave judicium decidemus, et unde videbamur sperare praemium, grave incurremus tormentum. 306) Ms. kepit it. 309) l. quha sa? 311) Ms. It. 314) Ms. maydine. 333—48) nicht in L. A. 350) Ms. lefe? l. lifis. 360) wes fehlt. 359) Coepit autem cor virginis gravibus cogitationibus per immissionem daemonis concuti et ardore

Hyr chastite to fal fra;
In lychory sa hyre thocht
Enflāmyt þat nere wantit nocht
365 Na redy scho wes to ga
With þe feynd, þat hir fandit sa,
& in to purpose to fulfil
It þat scho wes entyſit til.
Bot god þane schawit his grace
370 Til hyr, þat sa-gat fandit was:
Quhare-throw scho cane persawe wele
þat þe entysare wes þe dewil,
þat spak til hyre sa ſlichtfully
For to diſſawe hyr cowartly.
375 & þane þe croice one hyre scho made:
& (he), as he reke bene hade,
Ful sodenely wanyſte away;
& scho of ſeknes but delay,
þat in hyr before cane apere,
380 Rycht þane wes mad hale & fere. —

The feynde, þat ſaw he mycht nocht þane
Eschewe, þe schape of a ȝung mane
Tuk & come but (mare) delay
Ine þe chawmir quhare Justine lay,
385 & ine hys armys sone hyre hynt,
For to kyſe hyr he nocht stynt,
& syne becuth vnschamefully
To diffule hyre thru lychery.
Bot scho, þat persawinge hade
390 It wes a feynd sic mastry made,
Foret, briſte and hyr body
With þe croice scho taknyt in hy:
& he sōnere but delay
Meltit þane wax in fyre away. —
395 þane, tholand god, hyre he cane ſaile
With felone feuere & gret trawale;
þat mad hyre sa falow & fade
þat nerhand dede wes scho made.
& til eke hyre perplexite,
He mad ſic a mortalyte 400
In Antioche of beste & mane
þat mycht nocht be estymyt þane,
& gret wod mene oft rare & cry:
Bot þat Justine in til hy
Gef hyr consent to wedit be, 405
Sone peryſt sal be þe cyte.
þane þai, þat saw þis pestilence,
& trewit scho mycht mak defence,
Come til hyre fadir house in hy
& one hyme fast cane gret & cry, 410
Prayand hyme for þare ſaufte
þat Justine sone suld wedit be,
Or ellis suld þat fellone clade
Confonde þe cyte but abade.
Bot scho ne wald consent þartil, 415
Fore fayre na lath, gud na Il.
þarfor gudmene of þe towne,
Doutande sa harde confusione,
Ine yre come til hire fadir in,
In entent it al to bryne 420
Bot gyf, to brynge þaime out of care,
His douchtir soñare wedit ware.
þane prayt scho god þare increly:
& he hyr herd sodendely
& gert ceſe þat mortalyte 425
Bath in land & in cyte. —
þe feynde, seande he ne mocht
Oure-cume Justine, as hyme thocht,
Thocht to fyle hyre gud name
& sclandir hyr & gere thol schame; 430
& for to diſſawe Cypriane,

---

concupiscentiae fortius inflammari, adeo ut jam surgens abire vellet. Tunc s. virgo ad se reversa et quis esset qui secum loqueretur, intelligens, contiuuo se cruce munivit et in dyabolum sufflans ipsum instar cerae protinus liquefecit et ab omni tentatione statim liberatam se sensit. 381) Postmodum dyabolus in speciem juvenis pulcherrimi se transfiguravit et thalamum ejus ingrediens, cum ipsa in lectulo jaceret, impudenter in ejus lectulum prosiluit et in ejus amplexus ruere voluit. Quod videns J. et malignum spiritum adesse cognoscens mox signum crucis edidit et instar cerae dyabolum liquefecit. 385) Ms. hyr. 395) Tunc dyabolus permittente Deo febribus eam fatigans et plures cum gregibus et armentis occidens maximam mortalitatem in tota Antiochia futuram per daemoniacos praedicebat, nisi J. conjugio consentiret. Quapropter tota civitas morbo languens ad januam parentum Justinae convenit clamans ut Justina conjugio traderetur et sic civitatem a tanto periculo liberarent. Sed cum J. nullatenus consentiret et ex hoc mortem eidem omnes minarentur, septimo anno mortalitatis ipsa pro iis oravit et omnem pestilentiam propulsavit. 403) l. gert. 421) Ms. scho st. to. 427) Videns dyabolus quod nihil proficeret, in formam Justinae se transmutavit, ut famam Justinae

þe fourme of hyr*e* has he tane,
Sa þat he in al degre
Wes lyke Justine for to be, f. 253
435 & come ry*n*nande to Cyp*ri*ane
& hyme a-bout þe hals has tane.
& he, wenand it sa war*e*,
Sad: »wel-cu*me*, my hart dere,
Fayreste woma*ne* & but blame!«
440 & as þe feynde herde h*ir* name,
He had na langar*e* my*ch*t to byde
Bot fled as reke & can*e* hy*me* hyde. —
þane Cyp*ri*ane p*er*sawit wele
þat he wes scornyt ilke dele,
445 & in hart (he) h*e*d gret car*e*,
& lufit Justine fer*e* þe mar*e*.
For*e*-þi he wald fer*e* fourmys ta
Quhar*e*-thru he my*ch*t h*ir* nerreste ga:
Quhile foule, quhile woma*ne*, of þe flicht
450 Of his falshed, & of þe ny*ch*t
Walk for*e* hyr sak; bot quhene he
Preſſit at hyr*e* Inis for to be,
His feynd*is* fourme wes son*e* hyde
& he for*e* Cyp*ri*ane wes kyde. —
455 þe feynd, þat wist þane þat he
Wes our*e*-cu*m*yne in al degre,
W*ith* gret schame his way is gane
& aperit til Cypryane.
& (he) sad til hyme son*e*: »hou now?
460 Me think our*e*cu*m*yne is þu!
Wrechis, quhar*e* is ȝour*e* my*ch*t,
Quhar*e* is ȝour*e* powar*e* & ȝour*e* ſlicht,
þat ȝe cane no*ch*t a maydine ȝyng*e*,
As ȝe haf hicht, on*e* me to bryng*e*?
Tel me þar*e*-for*e*, I p*ra*y þe þis, 465
Quhar*e*-in hyr*e* mekil u*er*tu is.«
þane sad þe feynde: »sa þat þu
To me wil suer*e* ane ath now
þat þu sal neu*ir* fra me depart
Thru gyle na thru ony arte, 470
I sal tel þe opynely
þe v*er*tu of al hyr*e* victory.«
þane sad til hyme Cyp*ri*ane:
»Hou I sal suer*e*, þu tel one-ane!«
»Suer*e* be my v*er*tuiſe, þat gret ar*e*, 475
þat þu sal neu*ir* fra me far*e*,
& I sal hale discou*er* to þe
Quhar*e*-in scho our*e*cu*m*is me.«
þane Cyp*ri*ane bad na langere
Bot þat sa*m*myne ath can*e* til hy*me* suer*e* 480
þat he askit. & þe feynd þane
Wend he traste wes of þe ma*ne*,
Sad hyme: »þat maydine my*ch*t had na*ne*
For til reſiſte agayne Sathane,
Outane a takine scho on*e* h*ir* ay 485
Makis þat me fleis away.«
»þe takine now þu tel to me —
For of me þu art traste, p*ar*de;
For in su*me* parte ma aſſith me
Of þe lang*e* s*er*uice I haf mad þe; 490
P*ro*testand ay þu haf na doute
Of me þat is þine vnd*ir*loute,
For quhat thing*e* sa eu*ir* it be,
þat þu sal now discou*er* to me.«

---

pollueret, et Cyprianum deludens se Justinam ad se adduxisse jactabat. Pergens igitur dyabolus ad Cyprianum in specie Justinae ad ipsum cucurrit et eum quasi quae ejus amore langueret, osculari voluit. Quam C. videns et Justinam esse credens gaudio repletus ait: bene venisti, Justina omnium feminarum decora. Mox ut C. nomen Justinae nominavit, dyabolus nomen illud ferre non potuit sed ad ejus prolationem instar fumi statim evanuit. 443) Quapropter C. delusum se videns tristis remansit, unde et amplius in amorem Justinae aestuans ad ostium virginis diu vigilavit et quandoque in feminam quandoque in avem, ut videbatur, arte magica se commutans, cum venisset ad ostium virginis, neque femina neque avis, sed Cyprianus protinus apparebat. 445) Ms. hed st. he had. (Die folg. Erzählung, wie Acladius in Gestalt eines Sperlings sich J. zu nähern versucht, fehlt in B.) 453) l. vnhyd. 455) Victus igitur per omnia dyabolus ad Cyprianum rediit et ante eum confusus stetit. Cui dixit C.: numquid et tu victus es? Quae est, miser, virtus vestra ut unam puellam non possitis vincere nec in eam potestatem habere, sed e converso ipsa vos vincat et tam miserabiliter vos prosternat? dic tamen mihi in quo est ejus tam maxima fortitudo? Cui daemon ait: si mihi juraveris ut a me nequaquam recedas, virtutem ejus victoriae tibi pandam. Cui C.: per quid tibi jurabo? Cui daemon: jura mihi per virtutes meas magnas quod a me nunquam discedas. Dicit ei C.: per virtutes tuas magnas tibi juro quod a te nunquam discedam. 464) l. one to me. 481) Tunc dyabolus quasi securus ei dixit: puella illa signum crucifixi edidit et statim contabui et omnem

495 »It is of þe tre þe taknynge
Quhar*e*-one þe Jowis C*ri*ste ca*ne* hi*n*g
At my*ne* entysing*e* for*e* inwy
& but cause ca*ne* hy*me* crucyfy.«
Sad Cyp*ri*ane: »quhow ma þ*at* be
500 þat for þe takine of a tre
Ȝe fle sa & dar*e* no*ch*t byde,
Bot fast forc*is* away to hyde?«
»Cert*is*, q*uod* Sathane, gyf þu be
Sa lele as þu sais to me,
505 I sal say forout mar*e*
Quhy for þat takine we red ar*e*.«
Q*uod* Cypryane: »I þe pray
þe suth now to me þu say!«
þane sad til hyme Sathane:
510 »Quhene I had first diſſau*i*t ma*ne*,
Sa þat be myne entyſynge
He wes tynt & his ofprynge,
War*e* no*ch*t god, þat hyme made,
Of his pyte reucht of hy*me* hade
515 & for his ſawete become ma*ne*; —
Bot þar*e* wes I diſſawit þa*ne*,
For he wes borne of a v*er*gine
A-ganis þe kynd of ma*n*is lyne.
Of ma*ne* þe myse for*e* to remede,
520 Of verra ma*ne* he tholyt dede; —
Bot had I wist but ony wene
þat he god & ma*ne* had bene,
I had no*ch*t tholit sekyrly
þe Jowis fla hy*me* for inwy;
525 Bot, for I wend he had bot man*e* (f. 254)
Bene, I gert fla hyme þane.
þane, as is ma*n*hed wes dede,
Ma*n*is myſe (for) to remede,
He come til hel (al) an*er*ly
530 & at our ȝett*is* cane cry,
& ymang*e* ws he ent*er*yt þar*e*
& al þat in our*e* p*re*ſſōnis war*e*,
þat lykit hyme, he tuk away,
Sene first he mad Adame of clay,
535 & w*ith* his croice ws fleyt ſa
þat of ws durst defence na*ne* ma.
Sene-ſyne þe takine of þe tre
Ful awful is to myne & me,
Bath in þe payne þat I thole ay
540 & in þe tynſale of my pray —
For alma*n*kynd þat lyf ca*ne* lede,
þat deit befor*e* C*ri*ste wes dede,
War*e* send me as my p*ro*pyr*e* thinge
& in my presone mad duellynge;
545 & I, of þis warld p*ri*nce but dout,
Thru þat tre is quyt put out
Na ȝet ma I na liffand wyne
Bot hyme þat wil no*ch*t lef his ſyne.
& sa, to mak concluſione,
550 þat tre wes my confusione.
Now haf I sad þe suth to þe
Quhy þat takine confundis me.«
Q*uod* Cypryane: »I se wele now
þe crucyfit is mar*e* þa*ne* þu.«
555 & þe feynd þat g*ra*nttit til,
þo it war aganis his wil,
& sad: »ȝa, is he fer*e* mar*e*
þane ar*e* lifand or*e* lyf bar*e*,
& we ar til hyme vnd*ir*loute
560 At his byding*e* ay but doute,
& he has put ws in hel,
(þar) þai þat we resawe sal duel —
For quha in*e* our*e* ſ*er*uice mais ende,
Eu*ir*mar*e* w*ith* ws sal wende.«
565 Sad Cyp*ri*ane: »þa*ne* I þat man*e*
Wil serwe þat crucyfit wes þa*ne*.«
þe feynd sad: »sa war*e* þu lorne
Gyf þu war*e* fals & manſuorne,
For þu has suorne of my oste be þe my*ch*t
570 þat þu sal nothir*e* for*e* strinth na ſlicht
Depart fra me til ony mane.«
Cypryane sad til hyme þane:
»þe & þi wikit feyndis al

---

virtutem amisi et quasi cera a facie ignis effluxi. 483) l. has. 499—552) nicht in L. A. 553) L. A.: Dicit ei C.: ergo crucifixus major te est? Et daemon: utique, major omnibus est et nos et omnes quos hic decipimus, tradet igni inextinguibili cruciandos. 562) resawe st. dissawe. 565) Cui C.: ergo et ego amicus debeo fieri crucifixi, ne tantam aliquando poenam incurram. Cui dyabolus: jurasti mihi per virtutes mei exercitus per quas nemo perjurare valet quod a me nunquam disce-deres. Ad quem C.: te et omnes fumigantes tuas virtutes contemno et tibi et omnibus dyabolis tuis abrenuntio et crucifixi salutari me signo munio. Statimque ab eo dyabolus confusus discessit.

þat seruis þe, gret & smal,
575 Here I forsak & takis me
Til hyme þat hangit one þe tre,
& his takine one me I lay
Be-twene me & þe now for ay.«
& as he þis ſone sad hade,
580 þe feynd þane fled but abade.
& Cypriane gret Joy cane ma
þat he þe feynd eschapit sa.
For-þi he socht but ony bade
þe bischope til he fundyne hade.

585 Ande as þe bischope hyme has sene,
He wes amovit & cane wene
þat he come nocht as fore honor
Bot to brynge cristine in erroure;
þarfore sad he angrely:
590 »Cypriane, gange hyne in hy,
With othire entremet (þu) þe
& fande na cristine mane na me!
For þi strinth sal nocht wyrke
Agane þe treucht of haly kirke.«
595 Sad Cypriane: »sic is my ſele
þat al þat tale I trew veile.
Bot ſene þu þe kirk is ine
As oure-mane ſaulis to wyne,
I cume to þe in godis stede
600 My mysdede (for) to remede;
For me forthinkis þaime fulſare
& is in wil to syne ne mare.«
With þat befor þe bischape rath
He set done one kneis bath
605 & mad schryfte of al þat he
Had mysdone in ony degre;
& hou his freyndis had hyme gefyne
To þe feynd, he als has ſchrifyne,
& of þe tyme þat he had tynt
610 He schrafe alsa, ore he stynt.
þe byschope þane Joyful wes
& hyme resavit alſone to grace
& baptyst (hyme) & mad hyme þane
As to Cryst a now-borne mane,
615 & (þe) reule of cristine fay
He tacht hyme wele but delay.
& he had richt abile wite f. 255
& in schort tyme consavit It —
& þe haly gaste al thinge
620 Ma gere mane cone but trawalinge;
Lyk as (of) Salamone we rede
þat wes (þe) wiſeste mane but drede
& in þe space of a nycht
Of al wysdome he wane þe sicht (!)
625 Thru teching of þe haly geste,
þat beſte maistere is in haste;
For to god, as we ma ſe,
Ma na thinge inpossible be.
For-þi sa wele sped Cypriane,
630 Fra he þe cristine treucht had tane,
þat ine science he wox parfyt
& leid his lyf for-outyne wit;
& he þat first wes in erroure,
Be-come þane a gret doctoure,
635 & sic a prechoure he become
þat to god he wane mony one (!);
& ay his dedis bettir ware
þane wes oþir his word ore lare.
Syne wes he bischope agane his wil,
640 þo he wes lath to grant þare-til. —
þat god send Cypriane ſic ſele
Fra þat Justine wiſte it wele,
Scho wes blith & lowit gode þane
þat he wes sa gud cristine mane
645 & þat scho eschapit with honoure
His crafte, til he wes in erroure.
þe bischope gert þane a nunry make
& feffit for Justinis sake
For þame þat suld duel ine þat place —
650 & þat of his patrimoyne wes —
& of madynis a cowent
He gadderit þar, of ane aſſent

Tunc C. ad episcopum ivit. 585) Quem videns episcopus et credens eum venisse ut christianos in errorem mitteret, ait ei: sufficiant tibi, Cypriane, hi qui foris sunt; nihil enim poteris adversus ecclesiam Dei, invicta est enim virtus Christi. 595 ff.) L. A. kurz: Cui C.: certus sum quia invicta est virtus Christi; narransque quae sibi acciderant, ab eo se baptizari fecit. Qui postmodum tam in scientia quam in vita valde proficiens, mortuo episcopo ipse in episcopum ordinatus est, beatam vero virginem Justinam in monasterio posuit et multis sacris virginibus eam ibidem in abbatissam praefecit. 602) l. na. 614) l. new. 619—628) dieselben Verse in Machor 363—374 und Ninian 75—84. 624) sicht st. slicht. 636) one st. ane ist auffällig. 663) Von hier ab steht

To serwe god in v*er*ginite;
& eft*ir* Justine sene sende he
655 & blissit hyr as p*ri*ores
& gef hir þai*me* in keping no*ch*t-þe-les (!),
For he had p*ro*wit be assay
Scho stedfaste wes & mady*ne* ay.
& scho þe charge tuk hyr til,
660 To serwe god in*e* gud wil.
þane cuth scho faste, wak & p*ray*,
& hyr gud dedis ekyt ay,
And be ensampil of hyr*e* lyfe
To god wane mony, ma*ne* & wyfe —
665 þane Cyp*ri*ane, as he my*ch*t here
þat ony ma*ne* in presone were
Or in paynis ony-way
For C*ri*stis sak or*e* c*ri*stine fay,
Le*ttri*s wald he to þame fende
670 To confort þame & to amende,
Sayand: al payne, my*ch*t be wro*ch*t
To ma*ne* her*e*, is lytil or*e* no*ch*t
In*e* regard of þe mykil bliß
þat gode has grathit for al his,
675 & þe mar*e* ay þai thole her*e*
þe mar*e* þar*e* Joy is but wer*e*.
& quhar*e* he wiste ony wes
In seknes or*e* in distrefe,
þat of spendyng*e* had nede,
680 He cane releif þai*me* gud-spede.

Of hy*me* þe gud na*me* spred sa wyd
þat me*ne* þat no*ch*t it hyde (!)
Hou þat (he forsit) bath ny*ch*t and day
Til eke & fostyr*e* c*ri*stine fay.
685 Ane erle þa*ne*, þat wes fello*ne* fa
þe c*ri*stine fast to ger*e* sla,
Send þane, or*e* he wald fyne,
For Cyp*ri*ane and Justyne;
& til his p*rese*ns as cu*m*yne war*e* þai,
690 Til þame sone cane he say:
»Tellis me sone, gyf ʒe wil
Mak sac*ri*fice our*e* godis til
& bruk ʒour*e* lyf & richit be
W*ith* mony landis & with fe,
Or (gyf) ʒe wil as wthyr*e*-wyne 695
Resiste & ʒour*e* lyfis tyn*e*?«
Sad þai: »we wil þat þu
Wit we in*e* to Cryst trew
Na It sal we no*ch*t fal fra
For wa(r)ldly thing*e*, na wele na va; 700
& namely to mak sac*ri*fice
Til ydolis we ar*e* *o*nwyfe (!);
For þai (þat) ʒe ʒour*e* godis cal,
In*e* ydolis ar*e* but feyndis al
& dissawis wykitly 705
Al þat in þame wil affy,
& sal for*e* þar*e* s*er*uice ger*e* duell f. 256
W*ith* þame in þe pyte of hell.
þane þu ma se be kyndly skil
þat na-ma*ne* suld gyf treucht þai*me* til 710
þat in þame ony helpe suld be;
þo þai haf eyne, þai ma no*ch*t see,
& þo þai er*is* haf, but were,
Ʒet ar*e* þai defe & ma no*ch*t here,
& þo þai mouth haf, þa ne ma speke, 715
Na handis na fet ma þai reke;
For ferly war*e* þai my*ch*t do ocht
þat are w*ith* manis hand*is* wro*ch*t.
þane is he fule in al degre
þat trewis it his god suld be 720
Or helpe hyme, quhe*ne* he myst*er* hade,
þat is of stok or*e* stane made;
þar*e*-for*e* resone wald no*ch*t (þat) we
Suld sac*ri*fy to sic menʒe.
For-þi, gyf þu has set þi wil 725
For sic cause to do ws Ill,
But bad do furth, & wele þu tr*ew*
þ(at) we wil neu*ir* to þe bow.«
& quhe*ne* hale he wist þar*e* entent,
He tho*ch*t to put þai*me* to torment: 730
& a gret pane (gert) bro*ch*t *b*e sowne
Befor hyme & þar*e*-in be done

---

oben a. R.: Justine & Cipriane. 665) S. autem Cyprianus martiribus epistolas saepe mittebat et eos in certamine roborabat. 669) Ms. hēs st. lettris. 681 ff.) L. A. kurz: Comes autem regionis illius audiens famam Cypriani et Justinae, eos ad se praesentari fecit et an sacrificare vellent, requisivit. Qui dum in fide Christi persisterent firmi, jussit eos in sartaginem plenam cera, pice et adipe poni, quae tamen iis mirum refrigerium praestitit nec aliquod supplicium irrogavit. 682) l. mocht nocht? 689) Ms. pn̄s = presens. 695) l. withyr-wyne. 696) Ms. resisiste. 702) l. war*e*? Ms. anwyse. 728) Ms. þe st. þat. 731) Ms. brocht he. 733) & gret st. gert &. 745) Sacerdos autem ydolorum

Blak pic & gret (!) bry*n*stane bla,
& vnd*ir* It a fyr*e* gert ma
735 Til þat mat*er* wes moltyne thyne,
& gert put þai*me* bath (þar)-in*e*.
Bot It difefit þame na-thinge
Bot as baume (gef) gud refreschynge.
þane þe erle gret ferly hade
740 Hou of payne þai quyt war*e* made
þat he wend had bene ry*ch*t fel;
For*e* Ire þar*e*-for*e* cane he ȝel
One his godis, ve*n*geance to ta
But abad of þai wichis twa.
745 þe prest of þe cyte sad þane
To þe erle as a maist*er*-mane*e*:
»Gudmane*e*, wil þu me *com*mawnde
Befor þe caldrone*e* (for) to stande,
I sal sone gere distroyt be
750 Al þar*e* vertu, þat þu sal se.«
þe erle sad: »do furth þat dede,
& haf gret thank, gyf þu ca*ne* spede!«
þane but bad he mad hy*me* bon*e*
& stud anence þe caldrone
755 & for to cry cane faste prefe,
Sayand: »mykil god Hercules.
& Jubiter, on*e* ȝow I cal,
þat ar fad*er*is of god*is* al,
Cu*m* now, & þat me*ne* ma fe
760 Quhat helpe ȝe wil do for me!«
& þer*e* wordis war*e* sad vnefe,
Quhe*ne* of þe caldrone co*me* a blefe
Of fellon*e* fyr*e*, þat hyme al
Brynt in askis ferly smal.
765 & þane Justine & Cyp*ri*ane
Of þe caldrone son*e* wes tane
Als hale & fere, but schath & schorne,
As þai war*e* of þar*e* mod*ir* borne.
þe fellon*e* erle þane wes wa
770 þat his p*re*st brynt wes sa,
& gef sentence agay*ne* þai*me* bath
þat þai suld tyne þe hed*is* rath.
Fele s*er*uandis war*e* redy þane
To do þe wil of þat il man*e*,
775 & þar*e* nek*is* strak in-twa
& m*ar*t*er*is of þame ca*ne* ma.
& gert þe bodyis be left þar*e*
þe space of sex days or*e* mar*e*
Til hu*n*dis fel dispituisly
780 & vthyr best*is*, fellonly.
Bot wes na best tuth wald fet
One þai*me*, a morcel for til ete,
Bot lay vn(f)kathyt sa þar*e*-oute.
þa*ne* me*ne* co*me*, of god had doute,
785 & stal þame away be þe ny*ch*t
& *with* baume þar*e* corfis dicht;
& syne to Rome ca*ne* þame bere,
Ful reu*er*ently hafand, til enter*e*.
& of tyme syne in *pro*cefß,
790 As Jh*es*u C*ri*st*is* willis wes,
Of Placence to þe far*e* cyte
War*e* *tra*nslatyt bath scho & he:
Quhar*e* þar*e* poudre sal lest ay
Of Jugment to þe last day,
795 Quhe*ne* þai in faule & i*n* body
Sal ryse to-gydd*ir* suthfastly
& of þe Juge tak sic mede — f. 257
As þai f*er*uit for þar*e* gud dede:
þat is þe blis þat neu*ir* sal ende —
800 Quhar*e* god of his g*ra*ce ws sende.
W*ith* a wil þir twa rycht sobre
þe sext kaland of octobre
For godis sak felly war*e* slane
& wa*ne* hewine for a lytil payne,
805 Vnd*ir* fel Dioclifyane,
þat c*ri*stine me*ne* slew mony ane;
IIC VIII^{xx} of ȝeris ewyne
Eftyr C*ri*ste þai war*e* send til hewine.

---

praefecto dixit: jubeas me ante sartaginem stare et confestim vincam omnem virtutem eorum. Cum ergo juxta sartaginem venisset, dixit: magnus est Deus Hercules et pater Deorum Jupiter! Et ecce continuo de sartagine ignis exivit et penitus eum consumsit. Tunc Cyprianus et Justina de sartagine extrahuntur et data super eos sententia pariter decollantur. Horum corpora cum septem diebus ad canes projecta mansissent, postmodum Romam translata sunt, nunc autem, ut dicitur, Placentiae requiescunt. Passi sunt autem VI Cal. Octobres c. a. d. CCLXXX sub Dyocletiano. —

XXXIII. Georgis.

Ȝete of sanct*e* George is my wil,
Gyf I *con*nandnes had þar*e*-til,
To *tra*nslat þe haly story,
As wrytine in þe buk fand I.
5 For he wes a richt haly man*e*
& ſele tynt saulis to god wane,
No*ch*t an*er*ly thru his techynge
Bot erar*e* thru sample-geffine
Hou me*ne* to god suld stedfast be
10 & thole for hyme p*er*plexite,
Of lyfe na ded dout hafand nane,
Bot to resyſt ay to Sathane
& to lordis of mykil mycht.
& me*ne* callis hy*me* our*e* lady knycht.
15 & men*e* of armys ofte se I
In til his helpe mykil affy,
& namely quhe*ne* þai ar*e* in ficht.
For he wes a worthy knycht,
& borne wes of Capadoce —
20 þat is a realme of gret loſe —
Quhar*e* he wes mad for renon*e*
Of gret worschipe a trybone.
& þu sal wit, a t*ri*bone is he
þat (of) þe thred-part of a cyte
25 Or of a cu*n*ctre kepar*e* is;
& a tribone is als I-wiſe
þat trybut gadris to þe king*e*
& ȝeldis hy*me* þar*e*-of reknyng*e*;
& *h*e his t*ri*bune als, þu kene,
30 To quha*me* ansuer*is* a thousand me*ne*.
Bot in quhilk place of þir*e* thre
He wes, ȝe sal no*ch*t wit for*e* me;
Bot til ȝou wele tel I cane
þat he wes a gret maist*er*-man*e*.

Ande as þis kny*ch*t trawaland ves, 35
Sa hapnyt hyme (to cume) p*er*chaſe
In to þe p*ro*wince of Lyby —
þat is a gret land & mychty;
& in þat land þar*e* is alsa
A cyte, callit Sylena, 40
& a locht ner*e* þat cyte
As lyk a ſe ner*e* to be —
It is sa mykil, lang & brade.
& þe kyng*e*, þat kinryk hade,
þat tyme wes duelland i*n* þ*at* ton*e*, 45
Wy*t*ht mony me(ne) of renone,
& þe quene, þat wes far*e*,
& þar*e* doucht*ir*, þat wes þar*e* ar*e*.
& in þa(t) low lurkit þat tyme
A ſ*er*pent fel of gre venyme, 50
þat of his aynd infect þe ayr*e*,
War*e* it neu*ir* sa bricht & far*e*;
& of þe low, as hy*me* tho*ch*t gude,
Wald cu*me* for*e* to get his fude,
& sla but bat quha*me*-eu*ir* he fande 55
In þat swychar*e* hy*me* ner*e*-hande,
Ma*ne* or*e* best, outakand nane —
Outane þe foulis þat lyf had ta*ne*.
þat wele far*e* in þat cunctre
Sic fellone slacht*ir* ay mad he 60
Thru ſlacht*ir* and corrupc*io*n*e*
Of þe ayr*e* þat he wald poyſo*ne*,
þat wast he mad (al) þat cunctre,
Outane þat wes in þe cyte.
þar-for for fud he yddir socht; 65
& for he entre my*ch*t nocht
For gret strinth & hicht of wal
& gret ȝemeſel of ȝett*is* al,

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 58 — die L. A. soll nach Ansicht der Bolland. den in den ältern Akta des h. G. fehlenden Drachenkampf Georg's zuerst verbreitet haben (vgl. Act. SS. Boll. 23. April III p. 117). Später weicht B. in manchen Einzelheiten ab. L. A. hat eine etymol. Einleitung. — 17) Ms. ſicht.

19) L. A. Georgius tribunus, genere Cappadocum pervenit quadam vice in provinciam Libyae in civitatem quae dicitur Silena. 23—34) Zusatz. 24) of fehlt. 29) Ms. be st. he. 31) Ms. for st. bot. 36) l. p*er*case. 41) Juxta quam civitatem erat stagnum instar maris, in quo draco pestifer latitabat, qui saepe populum contra se armatum in fugam converterat flatuque suo ad muros civi-

þane wald he our*e* þe wall*is* blau
70 His fellon*e* aynd, sa in a thrau
Al þat it ourtuk wald fla.
þar-of þe king*e* wes wond*ir* wa
& tuk consel þat þe stede
Hou best þai my*ch*t þis (il) remede.
75 For men*e* of armis my*ch*t no*ch*t awale f. 258
To ficht w*ith* hyme in*e* (to) batele:
For-þi, for to ransone þe tyme
& to sauf þame fra his venyme
Til god of hewine of his g*ra*ce & wil
80 Su*me*-kyne succour*e* send þai*me* til,
þame tho*ch*t spedful and gude
Ilke day to gyf hyme fude:
Twa ſchepe. & þat sa lang did þai
Til þe schepe war*e* ner*e* away.
85 & quhe*ne* þai þame p*er*ſauit yma*n*g
þai my*ch*t no*ch*t schepe haf þar*e*-to lang*e*
To fynd hyme & þame bath,
For-þi þe king he ordenyt rath
þat þai suld tak ilke day
90 A ſchepe & gyf til his pray
& a quyk body als w*ith*-al,
Quha*me*-one þat þe cut wald fal,
Ma*ne* na wif outane nane
þat w*ith* þat cut my*ch*t be our*e*-tane,
95 Na (na) state na dignite,
Rich na pur*e*, quhat-sa þai be.
&, as he ordenyt, sa did þai,
To fede þat best ny*ch*t and day.

Ande sa quhe*ne* þe maste party
100 Of þe folk distroyt war vtrely
Be sic cutt*is* and cawelyng*e*,
It twechit sine sa ner*e* þe kinge,
þat had na barne outane ane,
þat wes his doucht*ir*, suld be tane
& on*e* þe morn*e* to þe dragone 105
Suld be gyffine, to ſauff þe ton*e*.
þe king þa*ne* wes sa wond*ir* wa,
Quhe*ne* w*ith* hyme it feryt sa,
þat he wes ner*e* fra his wit;
Sad sorow sa cane hyme hit. 110
For*e* scho wes ȝu*n*g, auenand & far*e*
& þar*e*-w*ith* his aperand ayr*e*.
For-þi þe puple prayt he
þat þai wald haf of hy*me* pyte
& half his realme to þai*me* tak, 115
To sąf his doucht*ir* fra þat wrak,
& gold and silu*ir* ȝit þar*e*-til,
At my*ch*t aſſith fullely þar*e* wil,
Takand sume vthir*e*, ald or*e* ȝinge,
Sparand til his, as in wiſlyng*e*, 120
þat scho d*e* no*ch*t sa fule a dede.
Bot al þe puple of þat stede
Ansuert þe king*e* mar*e* and les
In gret fellōny and wodnes,
Sayand: »ſ*ir* king*e*, witt*is* but wer*e* 125
þat our*e* barnis ar als der*e*
Til ws as þi barne is to þe;
& þu þis ordinance gert be;
þar*e*-for we lat þe wit, we wil
þat þu þi ordinance fulfil 130
In þi doucht*ir*, als wele as we
Has done it ȝet in al degre.
& gyf þu tarowis it to do,
But flechinge we sa þe to
& we ſal bryne þe & al þine, 135
Or*e* we ma of our*e* barnis tyne.«
& quhe*ne* he It fand na but
Forthir þar*e*-of for to mute,
One þe morne (he) but delay

---

tatis accedens omnes inficiebat. Quapropter compulsi cives duas oves quotidie sibi dabant, ut ejus furorem sedarent, alioquin sic muros civitatis invadebat et aerem inficiebat quod plurimi interibant. 46) Ms. wicht; ane st. me(ne)? 55) Ms. bat st. bad. 70) sa st. þat. 82) l. for fude? 85) Cum ergo oves paene deficerent, maxime cum harum copiam habere non possent, inito consilio ovem cum adjuncto homine tribuebant. 99) Cum igitur sorte omnium filii et filiae hominum darentur et sors neminem exciperet, et jam paene omnes filii et filiae essent consumti, quadam vice filia regis unica sorte est deprehensa et draconi adjudicata. Tunc rex contristatus ait: tollite aurum et argentum et dimidium regni mei et filiam mihi dimittite, ne taliter moriatur. Cui populus cum furore respondit: tu o rex, hoc edictum fecisti et nunc omnes pueri nostri mortui sunt et tu vis filiam tuam salvare? nisi in filia tua compleveris quod in aliis ordinasti, succendemus te et domum tuam. 104) tilge wes? 121) Ms. do st. de. 122) Ms. þat st. bot. 135) Ms. & st. þat. 137) Anders L. A.: Quod rex videns coepit filiam suam flere dicens: heu me, filia mea dulcissima, quod de te faciam? aut quid dicam? quando plus videbo nuptias tuas? Et conversus ad populum dixit: oro

140 Gert his douchtir wele aray
Rycht costly in al degre,
þane as scho suld maryt be
With a kynge of gret estate;
& til hyre he sad þusgat,
145 Gret fare makand, fare pyte,
Sayand: »wais me, douchtir, for þe,
Trewand wele þu suld haf bene
Of a gret realme a mychtty quene
& succedit to me as ayre
150 Of al my landis, þat are fare.«
þe puple, þat saw þis gret fyt,
Of aucht days gef respyt,
In hope þat god suld send remede
To succoure þame in þat stede.
155 Bot quhene þat schort tyme wes gane
& succure þai saw apere nane,
þai bad þe king, gyf he wald lif,
His douchtir to þe dragone gyfe,
For it wes sayd na refone
160 Fore hyre to tyne þame & þe tone.
þe king þane was wil of rede,
Seand his douchtir suld be dede;
Mare care mad neuir ony mane!
Ȝet brocht he furth his dochtir þane,
165 Aparalyt in al degre
Richt as scho maryte suld be, f. 259
With crowne one hed & septre in hande;
As scho sa fare wes & awenande
þat, þo deme Nature had set hir cure,
170 Scho cuth nocht amend in hyre fygure.
þe kyng þane hir ine armys hynt
& kissit hyre, ore he stynt,
& gretand sad: »douchtir dere,
I wend sume tyme but ony were
175 Gud sõnis haf had of þe,
To solace & to confort me
& þat þai eftre my day
Suld bruk my kinryk — quhat sal I say?
& now (þu) mone gange fud to be
To ȝone dragone — wa is me! 180
Alace, I wend blith haf bene
At þi brydale & þare haf fene
Princis, dukis & erlis fere
Cume of fare landis with blyth chere,
To Just & dance at þi bydinge, 185
With ane þat had bene mychtty kinge,
& þat my palace suld haf bene
Arayt with gold & siluir schene
& with goldine clathis & perre,
þe riche(s)t þat mycht fundyne be, 190
& til haf had menstrely
& in all degre haf mad mery;
& þu now mone gyfine be
Til a dragone! ful wa is me!
God, þat I dede had bene, 195
Or I sa soroful sicht had sene!«
Be-for his fete þane fel scho done
& askit (hyme) his benyfone;
þane he hyre kissit & hyre hynt
& blyssit hyre, ore he wald stynt, 200
Sayand: »douchtir, wele ware me
Gyf I mycht here for þe dee!«
þane mycht be na langare bade,
Bot furth at þe ȝet scho wes hade;
& a schepe bundine in a bande 205
þai be-thaucht hyr in hir hande,
& scho tuk it sobrely
& to þe low-bank went ine hy,
& þar stud bydand hyre dede
Forout hope of remede. 210

Ande in þe tyme come a knycht
Ȝarne rydande, þat George hicht, —

---

ut inducias octo dierum lugendi mihi filiam tribuatis. Quod cum populus admisisset, in fine octo dierum reversus est populus cum furore dicens: quare perdis populum tuum propter filiam tuam? En omnes afflatu draconis morimur. Tunc rex videns quod non posset filiam liberae, induit eam vestibus regalibus et amplexatus eam cum lacrymis dixit: 173) heu me, filia mea dulcissima, de te filios in regali gremio nutrire credebam et nunc vadis ut a dracone devoreris. Heu me filia mea dulcissima, sperabam ad tuas nuptias principes invitare, palatium margaritis ornare, tympana et organa audire, et nunc vadis ut a dracone devoreris. Et deosculans dimisit eam dicens: utinam, filia mea, ego ante te mortuus essem quam te sic amisissem. Tunc illa procidit ad pedes patris petens ab eo benedictionem suam: quam cum pater cum lacrymis benedixisset, ad lacum processit.
173) Ms. gret and. 205—6) nicht in L. A. 211) L. A.: Quam b. Georgius casu inde transiens ut plorantem vidit, eam, quid haberet, interrogavit. Et illa: bone juvenis, velociter equum adscende et

I treu, of goddis pruwiance,
Quhare þe maydine abad hir chance.
215 & quhene he come til hyre wele nere,
He lichtyt and at hyre cane spere
Quhat scho wes, quhat did scho þare,
& quhy scho wes of helpe so bare;
»For al þe folk of ȝone cyte
220 I persawe wele behaldis þe.«
Quod scho: »gud ſir, but delay
Get one ȝoure horse & paß ȝoure way!
Ellis þu thole sal in þis stede
With me here a schameful dede.«
225 Quod he: »dochtir, drede þe nocht,
Bot tel me þat þu has in thocht,
& quhy þu gretis here sa sare,
I pray þe tel but ony mare!«
þane suetly sad scho hyme til:
230 »I persawe þi hardy will,
þat ma nocht helpe in þis nede;
þarefore þu ta þi horse in spede
& pas in haste fra þis stede,
Fore dout þu de a schameful dede!«
235 þane sad he: »fore wele na way
Of þis place sal I nocht ga
Til þu þe suth tel one (to) me
Of It þat I haf askit þe.«
þane tald scho hyme vtrely
240 þe cause of hyre cumyng & quhy,
& hou to þat land hapnyt was
Scho tald til hyme al þe caſe.
Sad he þane: »douchtir, drede þu nocht
Na disese haf ine thocht!
245 For I sal rycht wele helpe þe now
Of Jhesu Criste thru þe vertu.«
Ȝet sad scho: »ſir, fleys in hy
& peryſe nocht for ȝoure foly!
For ȝe ma nocht in ony degre
Helpe ȝoure-self na ȝet me; 250
& les hurt is I de me-ane
þane (þat) ȝe als de oñe-añe.«
& as þai þis spekande ware, f. 260
þe fel dragone in þat sychware
A-beowe þe wattyre cane apere 255
& to þe land fast cane ſtere.
þane fast tremeland cane scho cry:
»Gud ſir, fleis deliuerly!«
& he one horse gat stepande
& met þe dragone at þe lande. 260
He saynit hyme firste stedfastly
& syne þe dragone sudenly
Affalȝeit in hardy wil,
& brandiſand þe spere hyme til,
Commendande hyme to godis mycht, 265
Strak þe dragone in randone rycht
Ine at þe throt ine to þe croice,
Til he fel to þe erde of force.
þe maydine þane knelyt rath
& god thankit & hyme bath 270
þat succurrit hyr sa worthely
þat wes disparit vtrely.
þane sad (he): »maydine, ga gud-spede
& ta þi belt & hyme lede
& about his hals knyt it sone!« 275
& quhene scho swa had done,
He folouyt hyre as it had bene
þe mekeste quhelpe wes euir sene,
þis worthy knycht ay nere-hande,
To be hyre helpe & hyre warande. 280
þane þai þat ine þe tone ware,
Seand þe dragone cume þaime nare,
þai ware sted in sic effray
þat þai becuth to fle away,
& criand fast sad: »wais ws all, 285
For now periſe mone we all.«

---

fuge, ne mecum pariter moriaris. Cui G.: noli timere, filia, sed dic mihi quid hic praestolaris omni plebe spectante. Et illa: ut video, bone juvenis, magnifici cordis es tu, sed mecum mori desideras? fuge velociter. Cui G.: non hinc ego discedam, donec mihi quid habeas, intimabis. Cum ergo totum sibi exposuisset, ait G.: filia, noli timere, quia in Christi nomine te juvabo. Et illa: bone miles, sed te ipsum salvare festines, mecum non pereas, sufficit enim si sola peream; nam me liberare non posses et tu mecum perires. 237) Ms. of st. one to. 239) Ms. vtrely? 243) Ms. þu? 253) Dum haec loquerentur, ecce draco veniens caput de lacu levavit. Tunc puella tremefacta dixit: fuge bone domine, fuge velociter. Tunc G. equum ascendens et cruce se muniens draconem contra se advenientem audaciter aggreditur et lanceam fortiter vibrans et se Deo commendans ipsum graviter vulneravit et ad terram dejecit, dixitque puellae: projice zonam tuam in collum draconis, nihil dubitans, filia. Quod cum fecisset, sequebatur eam velut mansuetissima canis. 281) Cum ergo

& þai þat schupe þai*me* to duel stil,
Strat ſtekine set þe ȝett*is* til.
Bot George of far*e* mad taknyng*e*
290 þat þai suld no*ch*t drede for ony thi*n*ge;
& syne come ner*e* & sad playnely:
»Lo, god has ſend me her*e* for-þi
þat I suld succur*e* þis towne
Fra þe felny of þis dragone.
295 & I aske ȝou nane vthir*e* thinge
Bot þat ȝe trew in*e* to þat kynge
& lewe ȝour ſyne & baptyme tak,
&, ȝe al ſeand, for ȝour*e* sak
þis fel dragone I sal ſla
300 þat ȝou has done sa mykil wa.«
þe king þane but (mare) abade
& al þe puple þat he hade
Come c*ri*stine and bapty*me* tuk.
& George þane, as sais þe buke,
305 His swerde dr*e*w & ſlew þ*at* dragon*e*,
& bad þame ber*e* it out of ton*e*.
þane tuk þai ten*e* oxine wicht
& grath be (!) to þame dicht,
& dreu hyme out of þe cyte
310 & brynt hyme clene, þ*at* me*ne* my*ch*t se.
þar*e*-for þat day baptyme ca*ne* ta
Wele twenty thousand me*ne* & ma,
No*ch*t reknand wema*ne* na barne,
For god had ſawit þai*me* fra þ*at* harme.
315 A kirk far*e* þe kyng gert mak
þar*e* for our*e* laydy & Georg*is* sak,
þat costlyk wes but all wer*e*;
& in þe mydis þe alter*e*
A quyk wel sprang, & sic dri*n*g gef
320 þat al seknes it ca*ne* sawe.
þe king (þane) ane infinite
Of gret tresor*e* gert p*ro*ff*er*it be
To George: þat tuk it no*ch*t þane
Bot bad dispend it on*e* pour*e* me*ne*
325 For to helpe þame in*e* þar*e* nede,
For he wald tak na warldly med(e).
Bot to þe kyng*e* but (ony) bade
Of four*e* thing*is* he s*er*mone made:
þane first, þat he suld no*ch*t Irke
330 Til honour*e* god & haly kyrke
& ay þe kirk haf in cur*e*,
Til vphald it & honour*e*;
& til honor*e* prest*is* alquhar*e*,
þat s*er*uit god & tacht his lar*e*;
335 Alsa, til her*e* besyly
God(is) s*er*uice and deuotly;
& þat he suld tho*ch*tful be
Of pou*re* þat war*e* in*e* neceſſite.
& quhe*ne* he had sad þ*is* thing,
340 He tuk lefe & *kissit* þe kyng,
& þat þe ȝu*n*g laydy he lacht
His lef gudly & hir tacht
þat scho suld god lofe & lowte f. 261
þat hyr ſawit in*e* sa gret doute,
345 & to al þe laf gef gud day,
& lape one horse & passit h*is* way.
& for*e* þat he herde reherſe
þat in þe kynrik of Perce
C*ri*stine treucht wes throngyne don*e*,
350 Yddyr he rad & in randone.
& in*e* a tone callyt Dyaspoly
He come & þar*e* tuk herbry. —
þat tyme wer*e* emp*er*our*is* twa:
Dyoclyciane ane wes of þa,

---

eum in civitatem duceret, populi hoc videntes per montes et colles fugere coeperunt dicentes: vae nobis, quia jam omnes peribimus. 269—72, 287—8) nicht in L. A. 289) Tunc b. G. innuit iis dicens: nolite timere, ad hoc enim me misit dominus ad vos ut a poenis vos liberarem draconis; tantummodo in Christum credite et unusquisque vestrum baptizetur, et draconem istum occidam. 301) Tunc rex et omnes populi baptizati sunt, b. autem G. evaginato gladio draconem occidit et ipsum extra civitatem efferri praecepit. Tunc quatuor (!) paria boum ipsum in magnum campum foras duxerunt, baptizati autem sunt in illa die XX millia exceptis parvulis et mulieribus, rex autem in honorem b. Mariae et b. Georgii ecclesiam mirae magnitudinis construxit, de cuius altari fons vivus emanat, cuius potus omnes languidos sanat; rex vero infinitam pecuniam b. Georgio obtulit, quam ille recipere nolens pauperibus eam dari praecepit. 297 u. 303) Ms. baptyne. 305) Ms. drow? 327) Tunc G. regem de quatuor breviter instruxit, sc. ut ecclesiarum Dei curam haberet, sacerdotes honoraret, divinum officium diligenter audiret, et semper pauperum memor esset; et osculato rege inde recessit. (In aliquibus tamen libris legitur quod, dum draco ad devorandam puellam pergeret, G. se cruce munivit et draconem aggrediens interfecit.) 340) Ms. ſuk oder ťuk st. kissit. — 347—52) nicht in L. A. 353) Eo tempore imperantibus Dyocletiano et Maxi-

355 & þe thothire Maxymyane:
þat sic stat had til hyme tane
Fra Cristis byrth reknand ewyne
Thre hundre ȝeris lx & sewine.
& vndir þame wes Dacyane,
360 A fel tyrande, þat sparit nane
þat trewit in to Cristis lay,
þat he ne fone gert þaime fla;
& in þat kynrike vpe & done
He mad sic persecucione
365 þat ine a moneth gert he fla;
Twenty & twa thousand & ma
With tormentis, sa fel and fere
þat It ware wondir for til here.
& he a(s) presydent in hy
370 Come þat tyme to Dyaspoly
& syndry kynd of torment þare
He gert his wikit mene (mak) ȝare,
Quhare-thru þai suld de felloun(l)y
þat sone wald nocht sacrify
375 Til his godis & Cryste forsake —
Sic wil had he wengeance to tak.
For-þi for dout of dede ful fele
Reneyt god & þare saule-hele
& sacrifit ine þat (ilk) stede
380 To mawmentis, for drede of dede.
& quhene sancte George cane se
þat cristine mene in þat degre
Reneyt god, he wes (ful) way;
For-þi he gert his tresoure ta
385 & delt (it) ymang pure mene,
& als his knychtly clething þane
He gef away for godis sak,
& clathis of cristine mene cane tak,
& takine of þe croice syne made
390 Ine til his forhede fare and brad
& come befor (þis) Dacyane
& sad þere wordis, ore he fayne:
»Al maumentis, þat þere folk cane cal
Godis, are but feyndis al,
& suthfast god bot ane Is 395
þat mad hewine & Is kinge of blis.
Bot þe feynd has sa blyndit þe
þat suthfaste god þu ma nocht se.
& þi godis, gyf þu cane kene,
Ar mad bot of handis of mene 400
Of gold and siluir & of clay,
Of stok, of stane ore of lay,
þar makaris noþir gifand na hele,
Bot erare redure þai þaime stele;
þar-for þai kepe þaime nycht & day. 405
Hou suld þai þane be godis, say,
þat ar mad & ma mak na thing
Bot be vnmad þat þe lykynge
Of hyme þat gert þaime be mad,
& eftir þe consawit he hade (!)?« 410

þane Dacyane of wit ȝed nere
Quhene he George sa say cane here,
Sais: »þu dois nocht anerly
Wrange til ws, bot als wykitly
Callis oure godis al dewilis now, 415
þat helpis al þe warld, we treu.
Nocht-þane, þo¡þu oure godis ſkorne,
þu tellis (!) ws first quhare þu wes borne
& quhat þi name is & þi ryte!«
þane ansuert sancte George tyt: 420
»In Capadoce, treu, wes I borne,
& al myne eldris me beforne,
& cummyne is of þe best kine
þat Capados is duelland ine,
& George at fontstane 425
Is callit, quhene I baptyme had tane,
& seruis god of mast mycht;
& þo I haf lang bene knycht,
It lykis now ful wele to me
To lef al wardly dignite 430
& til his bydinge bow alway
þat is vndedly god verray.«
Quod Dacyane: »Georg, þu erris

---

miano sub praeside Daciano tanta persecutio christianorum fuit, ut infra unum mensem XVII millia martirio coronarentur, unde inter tot tormentorum genera multi christiani deficiebant et ydolis immolabant. 369—76) nicht in L. A. 381) Quod videns b. G. tactus dolore cordis intrinsecus omnia quae habebat dispersit, militarem habitum abjecit, christianorum habitum induit et in medium prosiliens exclamavit: omnes dii gentium daemonia! dominus autem caelos fecit. 385) Ms. duelt; l. del it? 390—1, 397—410) nicht in L. A. 403) noþir st. no Joy? 404) þai st. þat mene. 410) l. Eftir þe treucht. 415) tilge al. 418) l. tell. 411) Cui praeses iratus dixit: qua praesumtione audes Deos nostros daemonia appellare? Dic unde es tu aut quo nomine voceris? Cui G.: Geor-

For þane befor now war*e* is (!).
435 No*ch*t-þane lef ȝet and sac*ri*fy
Til our gret god Appollony,
þat to þi raklasnes ma spar*e*
& þe consel forthirmar*e*!«
Sad George þane: »*pro*we sal we
440 Quhethir*e* þat it mar*e* richtwis be
Til honour*e* god in word & tho*ch*t
þat al þe warld has mad of no*ch*t,
þane Appolline, þat ȝe god cal,
þat autor*e* is of dewilis al.«
445 þa*ne* Dacyane wes wond*ir* wa
Quhe*ne* he herde George say sa,
& gert me*ne* in a frame hy*me* stracht
& drew hyme þat al þar*e* macht,
As me*ne* doi*s* w*ith* p*ar*chymene,
450 & w*ith* a scharpe yrne ryf ſyne
Of al his ly*m*mis sa þe ſkyne
þat me*ne* his bowell*is* my*ch*t se in*e*;
& quhe*ne* on*e* hyme wes (left) na hyd
Hale his gutt*is* for til hyde,
455 He gert bra*n*dis of fyr*e* bynde (!),
To brule it wes lewit be-hynde,
& tak he gert salt smal
& stope in til his wondis al,
& syne gert he arſk har*e* ta
460 To frot hy*me* w*ith*, þo he wes wa.
Syne gert he me*ne* tak hy*me* don*e*
& led hyme don*e* thru þe ton*e*,
Rywen and rent as he wes,
But ony thing*e* þat my*ch*t hy*me* eſe.
465 Bot god, for*e* quha*me* he wes sa dy*ch*t,
Apperyt to hyme in gret ly*ch*t
& confort hyme sa wond*ir* wele
þat he of payne ro*ch*t na-dele
Bot ȝarnyt erar*e* þa*ne* þat he
470 To fellar*e* payne suld put be.

f. 26a Syne Dacyane one þe morne
Gert me*ne* brynge George hy*me* beforne,
& sad til hyme irwisly:
»Wil þu no*ch*t-ȝet lef þi foly
475 & honour*e* til our*e* godis gyf,
Gyf þu treuys þat þ[u] ma lif?«
þane he sad: »god*is* wat I nane,
Til honour*e*, god of hewine outane,
þat sic confort has geffine me
480 þat I dred no*ch*t þi payne na þe.«
þane Dacyane wes wond*ir* wa
Quhene he saw hyme ourcu*m*yn*e* sa —
For ner*e* cuth he fynd na payne
Quhar*e*-to to put hyme agayne.
485 For-þi he gert sek besyly
A ma*ne* þat delt w*ith* sorcery,
& fand ane þat crafty wes
In þat craft, callit Athenas,
& sad hyme: »der*e* frend, I þ[e] *pray*,
490 Helpe me, gyf þat þu ma,
Hou George ma ourcu*m*yne be
þat noþir my godis na me
Dredis, for na payne he ma thole,
Set I wald his hart out hole;
495 For sic crafte has þer*e* c*ri*stine me*ne*:
þai dout na payne, now I ke*ne*,
þat ony ma*ne* ma think or*e* say,
& our*e* godis ſkornis alway
& rep*ro*wis our*e* sac*ri*fice,
500 Callis ws foulis & vnwiſe.«

þane sais þe wich: »gyf I ne ma
Ourcu*me* his craft but delay,
I oblife me in*e* (to) þis ſtede
But ra*n*sonin*g*e to thole dede.«
505 þane w*ith* wyne mengȝe*i*t he poyſo*ne*
& mad his invocacione,

gius vocor, ex nobili Cappadocium prosapia ortus, (Palaestinam Christo favente devici), sed omnia deserui, ut servire possem liberius Deo coeli. 433—444) nicht in L. A. 445) Cum autem praeses eum ad se inclinare non posset, jussit eum in equuleum levari et membratim corpus ejus ungulis laniari, appositis insuper ad latera facibus, patentibus viscerum rimis sale plagas ejus fricari jussit. 448) l. draw. 455) of fyre st. til hyme? 461—4) nicht in L. A. 463) Ms. rywent. 465) Eadem nocte dominus cum ingenti lumine ei apparuit et ipsum dulciter confortavit, cuius melliflua visione et allocutione sic confortatus est ut pro nihilo duceret cruciatus. 469) Ms. narnyt. 371—480) nicht in L. A. 481) Videns Dacianus quod eum poenis superare non posset, quendam magum accersivit eique dixit: Christiani suis magicis artibus tormenta ludificant et Deorum nostrorum sacrificia parvi pendunt. Cui magus: si artes ejus superare nequivero, reus capitis ero. 505) Ipse igitur, maleficiis suis injectis et Deorum suorum nominibus invocatis venenum vino immiscuit et s. Georgio sumendum porrexit, contra quod vir Dei signum crucis edidit haustoque eo nil laesionis sensit.

As askis þe craft delt he *with*-al,
His godis namys calland al,
þat þai þat dryng*e* sa fel suld mak
510 þ*at*, quha-sa-eu*ir* of it suld take,
Suld de þane furth but abade.
& quhe*ne* he had his crafte made,
þe cope to George he betacht.
& but blissing*e* (!) he it lacht
515 & saynit it & dranke (it) of,
Of god of hewine in*e* þe lof,
Vngrewand hyme mar*e* þa*ne* he
Had dronkyne pyme*n*t & clarre.
þe wiche þane gret f*er*ly hade
520 & a fer*e* fellar*e* poysone made
& gef George but ony mar*e*;
& he It saynit, as he did yar*e*,
& drank it of, as It had bene
In godis na*me* far*e* wyne & clene.
525 & quhe*ne* þis wikit ma*ne* Athanas
Had *con*sid*er*it al þe cafe,
Til Georg*is* fet son*e* he fel
& askand hyme m*er*cy loud ca*ne* ȝel,
Prayand hyme percheryte f. 263
530 þat he a c*ri*stine ma*ne* my*ch*t be.
& George þane but (mare) abade
Hyme baptyſt & als c*ri*stine made.
& (as) þis saw Dacyane,
He gert Athanas syne be tane
535 &, for he wald no*ch*t C*ri*ste forsak,
Gert st*ri*ke his hed of in*e* to wrak,
& of hyme, þat wes godis fa,
A thankful ma*ne* til hyme ca*ne* ma.
His wikit wil ȝet to suple,
540 On*e* þe morne gert he g*ra*thit be
A stule in place of Jugment,
& gert George til hyme be p*re*sent,
Wenand to mak hyme red for payne,
þat for gud cause to de wes fayne.
545 þar*e* bro*ch*t wes a quhele made
Awfule & hye, & in*e* it hade
S*h*arpe swerdis fcherand i*n* al fyde —
Hy*me* þat ner*e* it ɔom*e* behowit abyde,
Quhe*ne* it turnyt rycht þa*ne* suld de.
& þar-for werkme*ne*, þat war*e* fle, 550
Ner*e* it mad sa fast a place
Quhar*e*-in*e* al þat Jugit was
Sic ded to de, suld in*e* put be —
Sa þai my*ch*t no*ch*t be na way fle.
þane gert he George þar*e*-in*e* do; 555
þat *with* blyth wil ȝ*ed* þar*e*-to,
Prayand god þat he my*ch*t be
M*ar*tyr til hyme in fic degre.
Bot fra George þar*e* wes bro*ch*t,
þe quhele stud stil & turnyt no*ch*t 560
Bot brak ful smal; & he stud stil
Vnue*m*myt bydand godis wil,
Lowand hyme þat in*e* opyne fy*ch*t
For hyme had kyd sa mykil my*ch*t.
I treu þar*e* be na tong*e* ca*ne* tel 565
Hou Dacyane, þat wes cruel,
Wes inflāmyt of yr*e* & tene,
Quhe*ne* he þis farly has fene!
& þat tyrand, godis fa,
Tho*ch*t no*ch*t to be ourcu*m*yne sa, 570
Bot erar*e* þat George suld be
Ourcu*m*yne in al degre;
For-þi gert he set a caldron*e*
In fornace in þe mydd*is* of þe ton*e*
& fillit ful of led but bade, 575
& a fyr*e* vnd*ir* gert be made.
Quhen*e* þe leyd bry*n*nand wes hat,
þis George, þat mad na debat,
He gert cast in þe caldrone,
Trewande he suld bry*ne* or*e* drune. 580
Bot he þe croice on*e* hyme made,
Quhe*ne* he ent*er*it: & na dout hade,
Bot wes refreschit þar*e* but weñe,
As in a (soft) bath he had bene,
Be godis my*ch*t, to quha*me* he 585
Schupe trew s*er*uand for to be.

Rursum magus priore fortius venenum immiscuit, quod vir Dei signo crucis edito sine laesione aliqua totum bibit. Quo viso magus statim ad pedes ejus cecidit, veniam lamentabiliter petiit et se christianum fieri postulavit, quem mox judex decollari fecit. 514) l. lissinge oder lesione? 539) L. A. kurz: Sequenti die jussit Georgium poni in rota, gladiis bis acutis undique circumsepta, sed statim frangitur et G. illaesus penitus invenitur. 542) tilge be. 546) l. one. 547) Ms. fnarpe. 556) Ms. ȝet. 565) Tunc iratus jussit eum in sartaginem plumbo liquefacto plenam projici, qui facto signo crucis in eam intravit, sed virtute Dei coepit in ea quasi in balneo refoveri. 587) Quod videns D. cogitavit eum emollire

þane Dacyane wist nocht hougat
To do — he wes sa fully mate
& ourecumyne, for al his mycht;
590 For-þi with wilis did he & flycht:
& to flesch hyme þat mycht nocht be
In honeste in al degre (!),
þar-for he sad hyme sobrely:
»Dere sone, I pray þe teyndirly
595 þat þu wil behald but mare
Hou oure goddis mercyful are,
þat þe sparyt has sa lange,
þocht þu haf done þaime gre(t) wrang,
& ȝet mercy wil haf of þe
600 Sa þu wil repent þe
& ȝet to þaime mak sacrifice,
As mychtty mene dois þat are wise.
& I sal ger þe honouryt be
& gyf þe landis fare & fre
605 & gyf þe mare (of) warldis wine
þane euir had ony of þi kyne.
For-þi, sone, lef þi self-wil
& do my consel, þat is skil,
þat I gyf þe for þi prophit
610 Bot nocht of wynnyng for delyt.«

þane George fmyland sad: »had þu
Sad me befor as þu sais now,
I had erare gyfine myne assent
To þe þane tholit torment;
615 Bot sene þu spekis sa gudly
To me, lo I ame al redy
In (al) thinge for to do þi wil,
Quhat-sa-euir þu sais me til.«
In (al) þis warld, I treu, wes nane
620 Sa blicht a mane as Dacyane f. 264
Quhene he hard George say þis thinge —
þo he sad it bot in hethynge.
For-þi he gert bedalis ga
Oure þe cyte to and fra,
Byddande vndir þe payne of lyf & lyme 625
Al mane apere befor hyme (!),
One þe morne be tyme of day
Befor hyme cume in gud aray.
& þai, as busume ine althinge
Til hyme, has done (his) byddynge 630
&, as he chargit, one þe morne
Ȝung and ald come hyme beforne.
& he þat þare-for gert ma bowne
In þe myddis of þe towne
A costlyk sette (& set) one hycht, 635
Quhare of þame al he mycht haf sicht,
& gert scilence be mad, til he
Had sad þat wes ine his gule.
þane sad he: »gudmene þat are here,
God kepe ȝou al now haile & fere 640
& confort ȝou in begynnynge.
I tel ȝou ȝe suld ȝeld lowynge,
As ws aw wele to do be richt,
Til oure godis of mykil mycht,
Thru quhame al mene fosterit are 645
In riche heile & in welefare;
& þo þat þai be sa mychty,
Ws awcht luf þaime for þare mercy,
þat lichtly wil forgyf til al
þat mysdone þaime has gret & smal 650
& wil repent þaime of þare myse.
& lo cause quhy I tel ȝou þis:
For George þat ȝe se now here;
þat tholit has paynis sere,
Repentis hyme of his foly 655
& but thret now wil sacrify
Til oure goddis for-out howne.
& þat I wil ȝe se be done;
& we haf hicht til (hyme) þat he
Sal be a mane of gret pouste.« 660
þane wes mad gret Joy in hy
With syndry kynde of menstraly,
& þe stretis cled al hale

---

blanditiis, quem minis superare non poterat vel tormentis, dixitque ei: vides, fili Georgi, quantae mansuetudinis sunt Dii nostri, qui te blasphemum tam patienter sustinent, parati nihilominus, si converti volueris, indulgere. Age ergo, dilectissime fili, quod hortor, ut superstitione relicta Diis nostris sacrifices, ut magnos ab ipsis et a nobis consequaris honores. 597) Ms. he st. þe. 600) l. repentand be. 611) Cui G. subridens ait: ad quid a principio non magis mihi persuasisti blandis sermonibus quam tormentis? ecce paratus sum facere quod hortaris. 619) Hac D. permissione delusus laetus efficitur jussitque sub voce praeconis ut omnes ad se convenirent (et Georgium tamdiu reluctantem tandem cedere et sacrificare viderent). 629—663) nicht in L. A. 625—6) verderbt.. 626) l. mene. 634) Ms. þi st. In. 635) im Ms. fehlt & set. 647) Ms. he st. þai. 663) Ornata igitur tota civitate prae gaudio, cum

Rycht to þe tempil principale
665 With clathis of syndry hew:
Quhar-ine a ȝed with grete glew
For to se George sacryfy;
& he with þame ȝed sobrely.
Ine þe tempil quhene he come, rath
670 He knelyt one his kneis bath
& prayt god þat þat tempil
With al þe dewilis ine it fel
Sa cleynely suld be distroit
þat na thing suld remayne of It,
675 Na ȝet of þai fals ydolis al,
þat na suld be in pudre al,
Ine lowinge of his haly name
& of þe payanis in to schame
& in ekine of cristine fay.
680 þane come a fyre but delay
Fra of þe hewine ine gud spede
& brynt þe temple ine a glede,
With þe ydolis gret & smal,
& al þe prestis þare-with-al
685 þat mad til maumentis sacrifice
Eftir þare oyse in ony wyse.
Ane vthyre ferly fel þat tyde:
þe selfe ȝerde opnyt wyde
& be þe ſelf (!) suelyt al
690 þat þe fyr lewit, gret & ſmal. —
Sancte Ambrose þe doctoure sais,
Spekand here-of, ine his preface:
»George wes þe trewast knycht
To Crist ymange al þat lyf mycht,
695 þat vndir knychtly habit kyd
Cristis professione had vnhyde (!),
Sa þat he confort mocht
þaime for Criste to payne ware brocht;
For he wes anerly þat ane
þat of Criste þe treucht had tane 700
þat but rednes ore terroure
Of goddis sone wes confessoure;
& in quhame of godis grace
Of treucht sik sikirnes in was
þat þe byddynge dyspy/it he 705
Of tyrandis þat had þe pouste,
þat he dred nocht for godis sak
Paynis out of nowmir to tak.
O happy & wicht wereoure
Of godis name þat for honoure 710
Na-kyne flatrynge of warldy thing
Mycht bow þe nocht fra hewinis king,
Bot oure-come godis fais fel
& þar maumentis put to hel!« —

þane, as þis tyrande Dacyane f. 265 715
Saw þe ſcath he had tane
Of al his godis, gret & smal,
& of þe tempil þat cane fal
& of þare prestis þat ware dede
& ſonkine in þat self ſtede: 720
Quhat to do he wist nocht,
Bot George gert til hyme be brocht
& sad: »þu of almene mast fel,
Quhat wiſchcraft is þis, ȝe tel,
Quhare-thru þu dois sic ferly thinge 725
Of ws & ouris in hurtynge?«
Quod George: »ſir, trewis (!) þu nocht
þat for to gyle þe is my thocht.
Bot ȝet agane cum one with me,
Hou I sal sacrify and ſe!« 730
Quod Dacyane: »I perſawe wele
þi gilry euir-ilke dele,
þat þu wald lede me yddir quhare
Al oure godis be þe tynt ware,

G. ydolorum templum sacrificaturus intraret et omnes ibidem gaudentes adstarent, flexis genibus dominum exoravit ut templum cum ydolis sic omnino destrueret quatenus ad sui laudem et populi conversionem nihil de eo penitus remaneret; statimque ignis de coelo descendens templum cum Diis et sacerdotibus concremavit terraque se aperiens omnes eorum reliquias deglutivit. 691) Hic exclamat Ambrosius in praefatione dicens: G. fidelissimus miles Christi, dum christianitatis professio silentio tegeretur, solus inter christicolas intrepidus Dei filium est confessus. Cui et tantam constantiam gratia divina concessit ut et tyrannicae potestatis praecepta contemneret et innumerabilium non formidaret tormenta poenarum. O felix et inclitus domini praeliator! quem non solum temporalis regni blanda non persuasit promissio, sed persecutore deluso simulacrorum ejus portenta in abyssum dejecit. Haec Ambrosius. 689) þe st. it? 697) Ms. nocht st. mocht. 705) Ms. dyspytit. 724) ȝe st. þu. 727) l. trew. 715) Hoc audiens Dacianus Georgium ad se adduci fecit eique dixit: quae malitia tua, pessime hominum, quod tantum facinus commisisti. Cui G.: ne credas, rex, sic esse, sed mecum perge et iterum me immolare vide. Cui ille: intel-

735 & gere þe erde þare suely me
Quhilk þare in þe sammyne degre
As ware my prestis but recouere
& godis, þat þai cane honoure,
With þe gret temple þu gert fal
740 & be brynt in powdre smal.«
Sad George: »be-hald þane & se
þat þi godis mycht nocht helpe þe.«
þane Dacyane nere tynt for tene
& til his wyf gretly cane mene,
745 þat Alysandir to name had,
Hou þat he wes mat & mad
& disconfyt vtrely
Be George & his sorcery.
Sad scho: »al wikit mene, be ware!
750 Haf I nocht sad of-tyme ere
þat þu suld na-wa fellone be
To Cristis mene ine ony degre,
For þar god of sic mycht is
& sa wondirly for þame fichtis
755 þat þai ma nocht ourcumyne be?
For-þi, trewly, I tel þe
þat I to Criste & his lay
Sal serue trew(l)y & lef þe ay.«
& for scho sad sa, Dacyane
760 Sic sorow ine his hart has tane
& sa abaisit set al stil,
þat he cuth sa na word hyre til.
Bot at þe laste with ewile chere
He sad til hyr: »myne hart dere,
765 Allace for wa, quhat aylis þe
þat soroful tale to tel me,
Of quhame I wend haf mast ese
& oure al thinge suld me plese,
& now is fra me sudendly
770 þus falline, I ne quhat (!) quhy,
Bot gyf sume cristine mane had þe
Ourchangit þis for to lef me.
Nocht-þane repent þe sone, & I
Sal haf of þe for luf mercy.«
Quod scho: »þi mercy byd I nocht, 775
For I one god has set my thocht,
Na gyfis nocht of þe a leke,
Na of þi fare heicht na of þi spek.«
þane gert he mene but (ony) mare
Hang hyre hey vpe be þe hare 780
& dinge hir sa but pytte
þat it wes soroful for to se.
Sancte George þane, þat stud nere-by,
Hyr confort; & scho pytuisly
Be-held hyme þat nere þane wes, 785
& sad: »þu licht of suthfastnes,
Quhat trewis þu sal be of me
Gyf I de in sic degre
Vnbaptyst ȝet?« With gud chere
Sancte George sad: »cystir dere, 790
Dred nocht! for schedinge of þi blud
Sal be to þe baptysme gude,
Quhare-thru þe crone resaf sal þu
Of martirdome, I tel þe now.«
& as he hyr þis (had) talde, 795
þe spret vn-to god scho ȝald. —

Ambrose, to þis mais witnesing,
In his preface with vthir thing
Sais: »þare-for of Perse þe quene,
þat baptysme ȝet þane mad nocht clene, 800
Thru wikit sentence of a fel mane
Tholit payne & slane wes þane,
Throu mek tholynge of passione
Seruit ine hewine til haf þe crone
Thru þe outȝetynge of hyre blude, 805

ligo fraudem tuam, quia vis me facere absorberi, sicut templum et Deos meos absorberi fecisti. Cui G.: dic mihi, miser, Dii tui qui se juvare non potuerunt, quomodo te juvabunt? 736) l. quik. 743) Iratus rex nimis dixit Alexandriae uxori suae: deficiens moriar, quia ab hoc homine me superatum cerno. Cui illa: tyranne crudelis et carnifex, numquid non dixi tibi saepius ne christianis molestus esset, quia Deus eorum pro ipsis pugnaret, et nunc scias me velle fieri christianum. Stupefactus rex dixit: heu proh dolor, numquid et tu es seducta? Fecitque eam per capillos suspendi et flagellis durissime caedi. 749) l. mane. 751) Ms. þai st. þu. 758) Ms. trewy. 770) quhat st. wat. 775—8) nicht in L. A. 782) Ms. is st. it. 783) Quae dum caederetur, dixit Georgio: Georgi lumen veritatis, quo putes perveniam nondum aqua baptismi renata? Cui G.: nihil haesites, filia, quia sanguinis tui effusio baptismus tibi reputabitur et corona. Tunc illa orans ad dominum emisit spiritum. 797) Huic attestatur Ambrosius in praefatione dicens: ob hoc et gentium regina Persarum crudeli a viro dictata sententia nondum baptismi gratiam consecuta, gloriosae passionis meruit palmam, unde nec dubitare possumus quod rosea perfusa sanguinis unda rese-

With martiris worthy and gude.« —
Syne one þe morne þis Dacyane
Gert George of presone be tane
& brocht befor hyme, quhare (þat) he
810 Set in myddis of þe cyte,
& one hyme gef senctence fellone:
For til draw hyme throu þe tone f. 266
Bundine hand & fete rycht fare,
Til he til þe place cumyne ware
815 Quhare gylty mene tholyt þe dede,
& þare þai suld hyme vnhede.
& his byding þai cane fulfil.
Bot quhene he come þe sad place til,
George askit þame delay
820 Til he mycht his prayere say.
þane þai his askine grantit rath.
þane gat he one his kneis bath
& prayt god for his pyte:
þat, quha-euir in necessite
825 Askit his helpe, þat he fuld hafe
Quhat-euir it ware he suld crafe.
þane wes herd of þe hewine
A voice, þat sad hyme with hey stewyne
þat god his askine had hyme tyde
830 For þaime þat hyme worchy(p) dyde.
Sancte George, þat þane fayne wald be
Of fleschlyk preffone here mad fre,
Prayt þe basar to fulfil
þe thinge þat byddinge wes hyme til;
835 & (he), thocht his hart wes fare,
Vnhedit hyme but ony mare.
& þis-wyfe Dacyane made
Of George offerand to god, þat had
þar-of daynte & til hyme sone
840 His mykil welth (gaf) þar-ine to wone,
With al þame quhamefore he wald pray,
To duel with hyme but terme-day.
& Dacyane, as þis wes done,
Towart his palace went fone,
& hyme ourtuk sone godis yre: 845
Fore fra þe hewine þare come a fyre
& brynt hyme in poudre fmal,
& þame þat seruit hyme with-al;
& þat tyrand mad sic endynge,
þo he of mychtty Perce wes kinge, 850
For he cefit nocht to verray
þe king of hewine & Cristis fay.
& þis marwel, þat here tel I,
Wes done in to Dyaspoly
þe nynt kalendir of maij ewinly, 855
Fra Crist tuk flesch of oure body
Twa hundre ȝeris foure fcore & sewine,
In lowinge of god of hewinge
& in ekyne of cristine fay,
þat ay, þe mare, I dare say, 860
þat slane war ore tholit fic fare
For god, ay grew mare & mare;
For of a martyre þe pynynge
Of a thoufand wes wynnynge —
As fel of sancte George, þat one a day 865
Fourty thousand wane to þe fay,
Outakine wemene & ȝung fry
þat als-a mony ware suthfastly.

þane gude mene mad with cure
For s: George fare sepulture, 870
& tresour als, or þai wald irke,
& til hyme mad a ryale kyrke,
& ordenyt prestis þare to be
To serwe god in þare degre,
In honoure of þat martir lele 875
þat to ful mony gyffis heile
þat ony honoure dois hyme til
Ore feruis hyme in dewot wil. —
Of hyme *Gregor* þe Turoyne sais
A merwale fel ine his days: 880

---

ratas poli januas ingredi meruit regnumque possidere coelorum. Haec Ambrosius. 807) Sequenti vero die G. accepit sententiam ut per totam civitatem traheretur, postmodum capite puniretur. Oravit autem ad dominum ut, quicumque ejus imploraret auxilium, petitionis suae consequeretur effectum; divina autem vox ad eum venit quod sic fieret ut oravit. 819) Ms. but delay. 830) Ms. worthy. *dyde*? 831—35) nicht in L. A. 836) Completa oratione capitis abscisione martirium consummavit (sub Diocletiano et Maximiano, qui coeperunt c. a. d. CCLXXXVII). 843) Dacianus autem cum de loco in quo decollatus est, ad palatium rediret, ignis de coelo cecidit et ipsum cum ministris suis consumsit. 853—878) nicht in L. A. 868) Ms. als a. 872) Ms. ryole. 879) Ms. george st. Gregore. 879) Refert Gregorius Turonensis, quod, cum quidam quasdam reliquias s. Georgii deferrent et in quodam oratorio hospitati fuissent, mane nullatenus capsam movere potuerunt, donec ibidem particulam

þat me*ne* for deuocione,
Quhar*e* he lyis, com*e* to þe ton*e*
& gat away prywely
Of his relyk*is* a party,
885 & passit one fast away,
Til þai had þe licht of day.
& þe ny*ch*t þai cuth duel
W*ith* þat tresour*e* in a chapele,
& mad þame ayrly on*e* þe morn*e*
890 Of þat place it (til) haf borne;
Bot þai ster*e* it ne mocht;
Til þai þai*me* syne wmtho*ch*t
þat of his corse wes þe wil
þat a p*ar*ty suld byd (þar) stil.
895 & richt sa haf þai done,
& w*ith* þe remanent fone
Paiffit (þai) þar*e* way al fre,
For George wald þar*e* honour*it* be.
& sa it wes; for but (a)bade
900 A costlyk kyrk of hy*me* wes made. —
Ane vthyr m*er*wale als fand I
Of Antyoche in*e* þe story.
Quhe*ne* c*ri*stene me*ne* tuk on*e* hande
To recouer þe haly lande f. 267
905 Fra sarasenis it had tane,
Come eftyr*e* Waspacyane
& Tytus, his fon*e*, þat land wane
& put þe Jowis of it þane;
& c*ri*stine me*ne* ner*e*-hande
910 Had recou*er*it þe haly lande
Outane þe ton*e* anerly
Of Jerufaleme, þ*at* was my*ch*tty;
þane þai schupe þai*me* it to ta
& þarfor gret aparele ca*ne* ma
915 & stalouartly þame fet
It to wyne but ony lete:
þane til a preste of lyf cler*e*
þis Joyful m*ar*tyr ca*ne* aper*e*,
Far & ȝing, in armys dicht,
In*e* al thing*e* as it war*e* a kny*ch*t, 920
Berand þe scheld of silu*ir* scheñe
Of gwlis w*ith* a croice but wene,
& sad þat George wes his name,
þat come to kepe þe ofte *fra* schame
& als but tynsale of þar*e* me*ne*; 925
»For-þi þu do as I þe kene:
þis is, quhene þai affaut sal ma,
To þe ton*e* ger*e* þai*me* w*ith* þame ga
Of my relykis a porcione,
& I sal be befor*e* þame bowne 930
In*e* to þis sa*m*myne aray þat now
þou seis me haf, I sekyr*e* ȝou.«
þane þe prest (has) tald þis tale
To þe ledar*e* of þe oste al hale.
&, as he bad, fa haf þai done 935
& schupe þame til affalȝe sone,
& set þar*e* ledd*er*is til þe wal.
Bot hardy wes nane of þame al
A ledyr (to) set to þe hicht.
Sa stythly Innuch ca*ne* þai ficht. 940
Til at þe last þai saw aper*e*
A kny*ch*t in armys, fair*e* & cler*e*,
W*ith* a red croice in þe schelde;
þat beknyt þai*me* þat hy*me* behelde
þat þai suld folou hy*me* gud-spede. 945
& þai þat did, ful gud þat nede,
& wane þe ton*e* w*ith* stark hande,
& al þe saraȝynus, þai fande,
but pyte þa strak done,
& thru his helpe sa wa*ne* þe ton*e*. — 950
Now to þis m*ar*t*ir* pray I,
To god þat is (sa) der*e*-worthy
þat he his bone (?) tyd hy*me* for al
þat in ned wil one hy*me* cal,
He til god wil for ws pray 955
To hewy̅nis blis þ*at* we cu*me* ma.

---

reliquiarum dimiserunt. 901) Legitur in hystoria Antiochena quod, cum Christiani ad obsidendum Jerusalem pergerent, quidam juvenis speciosissimus cuidam sacerdoti apparuit, qui s. Georgium ducem christianorum se esse dicens, monuit ut ejus reliquias secum in Jerusalem deportarent et ipse cum iis esset. Cum autem Jerusalem obsedissent et Saracenis resistentibus per scalas ascendere non auderent, b. G. albis armis indutus et cruce rubra insignitus apparuit, innuens ut post se securi ascenderent et civitatem obtinerent. Qui hoc animati civitatem ceperunt et Saracenos occiderunt. 889) ayrly st. redy? 906) l. þat come. 940) Ms. sa st. þo. 948) Ms. saraȝynns. 953) Ms. scheinbar voice st. bone. 954) Ms. & st. þat.

XXXIV. Pelagia.

Ʒet*e* tel wil I a tale her*e*,
þat men*e* suld haf ʒarnin*g*e to her*e*,
Hou þe myc*h*tty kyng*e* of hewine,
þat althing*e* mad in dais sewy*ne*,
5 Is redy ay til resawe hyme
þat vtrely wil lef his syne
Of his mysdide hafand h*er*t far*e*,
In*e* wil to mysdo nomar*e*
& syne amendis for*e* to make,
10 & mekis hyme for C*ri*stis sake:
As I sal be ensampil tel
Hou of a woma*ne* quhile It befel.

IN Antyoche, þe nobil ton*e*,
A woma*ne* duelt of (gret) renon*e*;
15 Of Riches, kyne & of bewte
Wes nane lyk hyr*e* in*e* þat cyte.
A luflyar*e* thing myc*h*t be nane
Be natur*e* mad of flesch na bane:
For*e* har*e* schenand as gold scho hade,
20 W*ith* teynd*ir*-faffone & forred brade,
W*ith* browis brent and (ene) bryc*h*t
& nese mesurit al þat rycht, —
Wa*n*tande na-thing*e* of bewte
þat in a woma*ne* suld fu*n*dy*ne* be.
25 & ay w*ith* sa costly aray
Scho had, þat I suld Irk to say,
& of scher*e* schape & sy*n*d*ri* wife,
þat maist*ri* war*e* it to dewife; —
Sa (þat) be ony ma*n*is sycht
30 Scho lyk wes (til) ane angel bryc*h*t,
Thru clere gold & p*re*ciufe stanis
þat sa cler*e* fchane at anys.
& w*ith* sic kynd of spicery
Scho e*n*noyntit wes Itha*n*dly
35 þ*at*, quhar scho ʒed or stud i*n* stret,
þe fluyre mad þe ayr al swete. f. 268
& befor hyr ay þar*e* went
Four (!) ʒu*n*g men*e*, gay and gent,
& madȳnis in þe sa*m*my*ne* degre
40 Folouyt hyr*e* in*e* gret plente,
Wele arayt and rychely
In clethinge þ*at* wes ryc*h*t costly.
Bot scho þat welth & þ*at* beute
Myspendit in sic degre
45 þat, quha-sa-eu*ir* gef hir maste,
Suld haf his wil of hir in*e* haste;
For scho had e to noc*h*t ellis
Bot, as men*e* þat chafer*e* fellis,
þat, quha-sa wald mast h*ir* gefe,
50 Of erand suld ereste eschewe.
Sa of sic cause, for*e* inwy,
& als for*e* luste of lychery
Su*m*e men*e* war*e* slane, su*m*e begar*e* made,
Su*m*e tynt for hyr al þ*at* þai hade;
55 For scho in*e* sic luste ay
In*e* lyk redy wes to play,
& þat wy*n*nyng*e* wes lang h*ir* plucht,
þo scho had ellis gud Inuch.

þane hapnyt to cu*m*e to þat ton*e*
60 A haly ma*ne* of gud renone,
þat Verone had to name, alsa
þe bischope of Damyata.
þe quhilk, as he co*m*e ga*n*gand-by
& þis woma*ne* be-held grathly,

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 150. 1—12) Einleitung. 1) Ms. .er*e* ohne Initiale, st. ʒete. 2) Ms. her*e* st. ler*e*. 9 u. 10 umgesetzt.

13) L. A. Pelagia prima feminarum Antiochiae civitatis, rebus et divitiis plena, corpore pulcherrima, habitu ambitiosa et vana, animo et corpore impudica, quadam vice per civitatem cum ambitione maxima transibat, ita ut nihil super eam nisi aurum et argentum et pretiosi lapides viderentur, ita ut, quocunque iret, aerem diversorum aromatum odore repleret. Quam praecedebat et sequebatur multitudo maxima puellarum et puerorum, qui et ipsi praeclaris erant induti vestimentis. 25) l. with þat? 43—58) Zusatz. 59) L. A.: Quam quidam sanctus pater nomine Veronus (Act.: Nonnus) episcopus (Heliopoleos, quae nunc) Damieta vocatur, videns (anders B.), amarissime flere coepit, ex eo quod majorem curam habebat placere mundo, quam ipse haberet placere Deo; procidensque super pavimentum faciem suam cum terra percutiebat et ipsam terram lacrymis rigans

65 Gret richt far*e*, be-cause (þat) scho
Far mar besynes cane do
To enplese to þis warld, þa*ne* he
Did enplesand to god to be.
For-þi he one þe caufe fel,
70 & gret far*e* & loude ca*ne* ȝel,
& one þe erde froittit his face,
& sichtand sar*e* ofte sad: »alace!
Almy*ch*tty god, þu spar*e* to me
þat neu*ir* a day cuth serwe þe,
75 For þe apparale of a day
Of þis hye her*e* (!) now se I ma,
Has ourcu*m*yne hale þe fly*ch*t
þat I in (al) my lyf do my*ch*t;
Na of hyr þis thol no*ch*t þe ray
80 Co*n*fonde me one domysday
Quhene I sal present be
Befor þine awful maieste.
For ȝone hyr for warldly wy*n*is
Enhornis hyr w*ith* alkine thing*is*
85 To be to men*e* ma be plefande;
Bot, þo I su*me* tyme tuk on*e* hande
To serwe god ay-inmortale,
I falȝe of my *purpose* hale
& lefit of my reklesnes
90 To serwe hyme, as I haldy*ne* wes.«
þane sad he to þe gudme*ne*, stud-by:
»Gudme*ne*, I tel ȝou suthfastly:
þat þe last day of Jugment
Hir þis sal god (ger) be present
95 A-gayne ws, quhe*ne* he sal deme
Quyk and ded, as hy*me* think que*me*;
For scho has fet hale hyr wil
Hyr lufar*is* her*e* til enples til
& for*e* þat cause hyr paynt*is*, sa,
þat farar*e* nane one erde ma ga, 100
& we, þat suld god plefe mafte,
Our*e* verray fpouse, rek*is* no*ch*t a laste
Hou foule or*e* vnfair*e* we be
In þe sicht of his maiest*e*.
& follit in þe filth of syne, 105
No*ch*t witand quhe*ne* we hy*ne* twy*ne*.«
His me*ne* þane tuk hy*me* vpe but bade
& to his Inys sone hyme hade,
& (he) for*e* flepe ȝede til his bede
For*e* werynes, as he was clede, 110
& fel one slepe. & tho*ch*t (hyme), he
A-beoufe hyme suld a bla*k* dou fe
þar rycht faste flicht*er*ande,
& tho*ch*t do mes he fuld stande
& byd þa*me* þat vnhowine war*e* 115
þat þai suld ga þar gat but mar*e*:
& þat, (as) he þis word ca*ne* say,
þat stinkand blak dow wa*ne* away;
& quhe*ne* he had his mes al done,
As hyme tho*ch*t, it apperit sone, 120
&, tho*ch*t he, þe dow he gat
& put it in a watt*ir*-fat:
& it gat out quhyt & fair*e*,
& flaw vpe quyt in þe ayr*e*.
& he waknyt & did his dede 125
& til his dreme tuk gud hede.

To þe maste kirk ane oþ*ir* day,
þar*e* to preche, he tuk h*is* way,
Quhar*e* þe gretaste of þe towne f. 269
Assemlyt to fe his s*er*mone; 130
& he prechit sa wele þai*me* til

---

dicebat: altissime Deus, ignosce mihi peccatori, quia unius diei meretricis ornatus totius vitae meae industriam superavit; ne me, domine, confundat unius meretricis ornatus ante conspectum tremendae majestatis tuae; illa pro terrenis summo se studio decoravit, ego tibi immortali domino placere proposui et per meam negligentiam non implevi. 69) cause causey = street. 76) Ms. her*e*, 83) hyr st. hore? 88) l. falȝit. Ms. rep*ro*fe st. purpose. 89) Ms. lefit. oft st. of. 91) Dixitque his qui secum erant: in veritate dico vobis quia Deus hanc contra nos in judicio producturus est, quoniam haec tam sollicite se depingit, ut terrenis amatoribus placeat, et nos coelesti sponso placere negligimus. 95) l. agaynis. 107) Anders L. A. Dum haec et similia diceret, subito obdormivit. 110) Visumque est sibi quod quaedam columba, nigra et foetida nimis, circa eum celebrantem missam volaret. Qui dum catechumenos abscedere praecepisset, columba disparuit, et post missam rediens et ab ipso episcopo in vase quodam aquae mersa, munda et candida exiens, tam alte volavit quod videri non potuit. 112) Ms. blad doufe. 114) Ms. domes st. do mes. 117) þat st. as? 125) Evigilans igitur, dum quadam vice ad ecclesiam procedens praedicaret et Pelagia praesens esset, adeo compuncta est, quod ei litteras per nuntium misit dicens: Sancto episcopo discipulo Christi Pelagia discipula dyaboli. Si vere Christi discipulus comprobaris, qui, ut audivi, pro peccatoribus de coelo descendit, me pec-

þat þai til her*e* hy*me* had gud wil;
For*e* quhe*ne* þar*e* (of) c*r*istyne ware
þ*at* he ne gert repent þame fare,
135 Haffand ry*ch*t gret delyte
Of þar*e* sy*n*nis to be quyte.
& namely Pelagya
Of hyr fyne hir repentit sa —
þat scho of case cu*m*yne wes þar*e*
140 & herde hyme; ȝet gret scho far*e*,
& fra þe s*er*mone wes done,
Scho send l*ettr*is til hyme alfone,
Quhar*e*-(in) sic wordis scho wrat þane:
»To byschope Veron*e*, þe haly ma*ne*
145 & C*r*istis leile prentyfe alfa,
þe wikit woma*ne* Pelagya,
Discipile of þe feynde v*er*ray.
Gyf it be suth þat I her*e* say:
þat C*r*iste, to sauf sinful ma*ne*,
150 Of hewyne lichtyt in*e* woma*ne*,
& þu his suthfast p*r*intese be:
Rycht as he did, þu rew of me
þat now forthinkis far*e* my*ne* syne,
In*e* gude wil þarof to blyne.«
155 & he agane til hir fut-hate
Sic a l*etti*r til hyr*e* (!) wrate:
»W*ith* hartly wil I pray to þe
þu fande no*ch*t my humylite,
For*e* I ame bot a sympil ma*ne*.
160 Bot gyf þou ȝarnis ocht be þa*ne*
Be my teching schewit be,
Me-alane þu sal me fe,
Bot befor*e* sic þat witnes may
Quhat I sal do to þe or*e* say.«
165 & quhen*e* þis l*etti*r scho red hade,
Til hyme scho come but abade
& flatly (fel) one (til) his fete
& w*ith* hyr*e* terr*is* ca*ne* þai*me* wete,
& sad, gretande ful increly:
»Pelagia callit ame I: 170
For Pelagia vndoi*n*geȝ (!) þus
Ma wele callit be pelagus,
& þat vndone is for to say
þe fey, þat is doutowise ay« —
For-þi scho lyknyt hyr*e* þar*e*-til 175
Be-cause scho gert mony spil —
»For*e* I of fule ame þe suelth,
þat has no*ch*t anerly my-felfe
Sonkyne in fyne vnhapely,
Bot me*ne* but no*m*bre als haf I 180
Gert synk in (to) þe suelth of syne
Throu my entyfing, & fra god twy*ne*;
Fo(r) I haf bene diffaweful nete
þ*at* þe feynde ser*e* sawl*is* has gert gete,
& sa feile has send til hel 185
þat I cane no*ch*t þe no*m*bre tel.
þat now me wlat*is* fa my*ne* syne
þat I for-sak it mar*e* & myne
& prais þe for godis sake
þat þu me penyte*n*t wald take 190
& to Jh*es*u reconforte me
þat for*e* me deit one þe tre
& for þat cause, I wele kene,
In erde he come, be-cause of ma*ne*.«
þe byschope of hyr had pyte 195
& sad þane: »quhat cal þai þe?«
& scho ansuer*e* til hy*me* ca*ne* ma:
»Me*ne* callis me Pelagya,
Bot of my clethinge for beute
M*ar*garet me*ne* callis me, 200
For I for*e* pompe is sa costlike
þat nane vthir*e* is me lyke.«
þe bischope Veron*e*, as gud ma*ne*,
Til m*er*cy hir resawit þane
&, co*n*sid*er*ande hale hyr*e* chance, 205
Iniu*n*git hyr heileful pe*n*nance,
& of wanehope put hir*e* oute,

---

catricem sed poenitentem suscipere digneris. Cui ille remisit: Rogo ut humilitatem meam non tentes, quia homo peccator sum; sed si vere salvari desideras, solum me videre non poteris, sed inter alios me videbis. 137) Ms. of Pelagya. 139) Ms. þat scho, tilge scho? 161) Ms. schewit st. sawit. 162) me st. nocht? 165) Cumque ad eum coram pluribus advenisset, pedes ejus apprehendit et amarissime flens dicere coepit: ego sum Pelagia, pelagus iniquitatis exundans fluctibus peccatorum, ego sum perditionis abyssus, ego vorago et laqueus animarum, multos deceptos decepi, quae nunc cuncta perhorrui. 167) l. done til. 171) Ms. vndoîgeȝ þus. 177) Ms. fyle? 195) Tunc episcopus interrogavit eam dicens: quod tibi nomen est? Cui illa: a nativitate Pelagia vocor, sed propter vestimentorum pompam me Margaritam appellant. 203) Tunc episcopus clementer eam suscipiens poenitentiam ei salutarem i n j u n x i t et in Dei timore diligenter instruxit et sacro bap-

& tacht hyr*e* hou scho god suld do*ut*,
& of our*e* treucht þe articlis XII
210 He hyr tacht destinctly hy*me*-selfe,
& syne þe sacrament*is* sewine
Quhar*e*-throu we ſ*er*ue god of hewy*ne*,
& syne þe co*m*maundme*ntis* tene
þat god mad for to teche men*e*,
215 & he taucht hyr*e* *with*-al
It we þe sewine v*er*tuiſe cal,
& þe dedis of mercy
He (hir) taucht al p*ar*fytly,
& quhilk war*e* þe sy*n*nis sewine
220 þat lattis ma*ne* to cu*me* to hewine
He tacht hir, & of tonge þe syne
He bad hyr forbere marè & myne; f. 270
& in þe name syne in al haste
Of fad*ir* & sone & haly gaste
225 He baptyste hyr*e* & mad clene
Of al hyr firste sy*n*nis bedene,
& of hyr*e*, þat befor*e* was
þe herbry of Sathanas,
He mad able for*e* to wyne
230 þe grace of god & to lefe syne.

þe feynde þarfor hye ca*ne* cry,
þat mony herde, ful vgly:
»Alace, I thole but defence
Of hyme þis ald gret wyolence,
235 þat is falȝit ner*e* for*e* elde
& rewis me my blis & belde;
Wa be þe day quhar*e*-in þu
Wes borne þat þus co*n*trar*is* me now!
For*e* þu has refte me thru þi tale
240 Hyr*e* quha*me*-in*e* my hope wes hale
Fra god & his grace to twyne
Feile saulis thru hyr*e* for þar syne.«
þe byschope bad hy*me* þa*ne* þine fle
In þe name of þe trinite;
þane langar*e* durste he no*ch*t byde 245
Bot fled away & hyme ca*ne* hyde.
Syne tyd a ny*ch*t Pelagya
To slepe to hir bede cane ga;
& as scho halfe-slepand lay,
þe feynde apperyt befor day 250
& waknyt hyr*e* al opynely
& sad: »my laydy M*ar*grate, quhy
Has þu lewit me, my dere, ſa ſone?
Quhar*e*-in*e* haf I þe mysdone?
Haf I no*ch*t ryches gewine þe 255
& warldis plesance in plente
& glor*e* Inuch and ennorment,
To ger þe cu*me* to þine entent,
& al delyte & alkyne efe
þat I trewit my*ch*t þe enplefe? 260
& gyf I hafe wrethit þe
In ony thing*e*, þu tel It me
& I sal It amende in*e* hy
þat þi lykine wtrely,
Sa (þat) ȝet þu lef no*ch*t me 265
To ger*e* me eu*ir* schamyt be
With c*r*istine me*ne*, to mak hethinge
Of me as of a bysni*n*ge thinge.«
þane sone one hyr*e* þe croice scho made
& bleu one hyme: & he but bade 270
Ourcu*m*yne wanyfte away.
& scho þane one þe thryd day
Hale hyr gud to-gydd*ir* bro*ch*t,
Referuand til hyr richt no*ch*t,
& delt it al ymang pour*e* mene 275
Thru grace þat god cane til h*ir* lene.
& eftyr þat away scho stal
Be þe ny*ch*t, vnwittand al,
And to þe hil of olywete
Went pr*i*uely, one h*ir* bar*e* fete, 280

---

tismate regeneravit. 203) Ms. ofveron*e*. 208) Ms. do[t]. 209—222) Zusatz. 227) of st. sa? 231) Dyabolus autem ibidem clamabat dicens: O violentia, quam patior ab hoc sene decrepito! o violentia! o senectus mala! maledictus dies in quo contrarius natus es mihique spem meam maximam abstulisti! 243—4) Zusatz. 247) Quadam insuper nocte, cum Pelagia dormiret, dyabolus ad eam venit et eam excitans dixit sibi: domina Margarita, quid unquam tibi male feci? nunquid non omnibus divitiis et gloria te ornavi? quaeso, dic mihi in quo te contristavi, et protinus tibi satisfaciam; tantum obsecro ne me deseras, ne opprobrium christianis efficiar. Ipsa autem se signavit et in dyabolum insufflavit, et statim evanuit. 272) Die tertio omnia quae habebat praeparavit et congregavit et pauperibus tribuit. Post aliquot autem dies cunctis ignorantibus P. inde noctu aufugit et in monte oliveti devenit, ubi habitum eremitae accipiens in parva cella ibidem se collocavit et Deo in multa abstinentia servivit. Maximae autem famae ab omnibus habebatur et frater Pelagius dicebatur.

& sa did þat scho gat tyte
þe clethinge of ane ald heremyte,
& gerte mak hyre a litil cel.
þar-in anerly scho cane duel,
285 Doande pennance ine abstinence,
& serwit god (ay) but offence.
Sa of hyr rane fer þe fame;
& mene wend at hir name
Frer Pelag(i)us ay had bene,
290 A mane of haly lyf & clene. —

A dekine, þat wes vpebrocht
With bischope Verone, hyme bethocht
In pylgrimage þat he wald ga
To Jerusaleme & placis ma,
295 Sa þat pardone he mycht wyne
& get forgifnes of his syne.
& to þe bischope his ententе
Tald, before he furth wente;
& (he) sad hyme: »quhene þu has bene
300 In haly placis & þame sene,
Eftir Pelagius þu spere,
þat is a full haly frere
& suthfastly is seruand ay
To god of hewine nycht & day!«
305 þat with gud wil & benyfone
Of his maister he went of tone
& trawalit sa, ore he cuth reste,
þat to Jerusaleme he come firste,
& syndry placis þare has sene
310 Quhare Jhesu Criste hyme-self had bene,
& fra þine one his bare fete
To þe hill callit of olywete.
& sa þare he fand percase
Quhare frere Pelagius wes.
315 & as he hyr þare has sene,
Wenand a mane scho had bene,
he knew hyre nocht — sa wes scho made f. 271
Of abstinence falow & fade;
Bot scho knew hyme rycht wele,
& let (it) hyme nocht wit a dele, 320
Bot speryt at hyme gyf kend he hade
A bischope quhare he duelling made.
Sad he: »ȝey«. & scho sad þane:
»For suth, he is a haly mane.
Bruthyre, to hyme þare-for ȝe say 325
þat he til god for me wil pray.«
Sone went he til þe tone ewyne.
& þe thryd day he come agane
As he befor did, to þe fel,
Quhare frere Pelagius cane duel, 330
& knokit þat þe dure. but þare
Wes nane ine it wald ansuere.
For-þi (to) þe wyndow he socht
& gat It vpe as he best mocht:
& saw þe f(r)ere dede lyand þare. 335
& went agane þane but mare
& tald þe byschope hou þat he
þe frere dede in his fel cane se.
þe bischope þane with his clergy
Come to þe fel in grete hy, 340
(For) to mak exequies
For þat cors, as custume was —
For þai wist wele but (ony) wene
þat he al tyme haly had bene.
þane reuerently of god with doute 345
þai brak þe fel & had hyme oute:
& fand þat it wes a womane —
Quhare-of ferly þai had þane.
Fore-þi (to) god gret thank þai ȝalde
& þis mad kide til ȝung & alde, 350
Hou god vertu in womene
Quhile set, rycht as ine mene.
þe body syne ine erde þai lade
& deput seruice fore it fade
Eftir þe oyse of halykirke, 355
þat sa to do sal nocht Irke.

---

281) Ms. þat þat. 287) Ms. þane for st. rane fer. 291) Post hoc quidam dyaconus supradicti episcopi Hierosolimam, causa visitandi loca sancta, advenit. Cui dixit episcopus ut post sanctorum locorum visitationem quaereret quendam monachum nomine Pelagium et ipsum visitaret, cum verus Dei servus esset. 301) Ms. to st. þu. 305) Quod cum ille fecisset, mox ab illa cognitus nequaquam ipsam propter nimiam maciem cognovit. 316) Ms. & wenand. 317) Ms. & st. he. 321) Cui dixit P.: habes episcopum? Et ille: imo domine. Et illa: oret pro me ad dominnm, quia vere apostolus dei est. 327) Recedens autem inde, die tertia ad cellam ejus rediit, sed cum ad ostium percussisset et nullus ei aperuisset, fenestram aperuit et mortuum eum invenit ac vidit. Currensque cum hoc nuntiasset, episcopus et clerus omnesque monachi convenerunt, ut tam sancto viro exsequias celebrarent, cumque

& þe obyt be-tyd of hyr*e*
þe aucht day of octobre
Twa hu*n*dre ȝer*is* fou(r)ſcor*e* & tene
360 Fra C*ri*ste come yma*n*g men*e*.
As medyat*ri*ce hyr w*i*l I sende
To god, þat mad (has) sic (gud) ende
Eftyr sa wikit begy*n*nynge,
þat we ma her*e* mak sic endynge
& of þis lyfe þat we twyne 365
But det, schame & dedly syne.

XXXV. Thadea (Thaisis).

Of haly faderis in þe lyfe
Ane wthyr*e* tale I fand ryfe,
Of Thadee, þat licht women*e* wes
& richt brukil of hyr*e* flesche.
5 For*e* scho wes of sic bewte
þat It ma no*ch*t comp*ri*ſit be.
For mony ſald al þat þai hade
& clerly þame begar*is* made —
Sa ȝarnyt þai hyr wil to wyne,
10 For hyr bewte, w*ith* hyr*e* to syne;
& scho wes ay redy to take
Quha wald þe firste payme*n*t mak.
& one hyr þai war*e* sa thra
þat of-tyme þai cane vth*ir* ſla; —
15 For*e*-þi of hyr*e* house þe entre
Wald of(t) of blud be-ro*n*nyn*e* be. —
þar-for, mysoysit beute
Dois Il ofte, me*n*e ma ſe.
Ane vthyr*e* think als is sene:
20 þat gud accorde seldine has be*ne*
Betwene farnes & chastyte,
In quhat p*er*ſone þat þai be. —
Quhene Pa*n*nicius, þe alde
Abbot, herd sic talis talde,
Of hyr in hart he had pyte 25
& tho*ch*t he wald paſe hyr*e* to se;
& þar*e*for gert he get hyme þane
þe habyt of a lawyt mane
& *fenȝit* hyme ſemand to be
Ful of Joy & Jolyte, 30
& w*ith* a pound of gold one went,
In Egipe quhar*e* scho þa*ne* lente,
& speryt richt son*e* til hyr*e* in*e*,
& tretyt w*ith* hyr*e* for*e* to syne,
& let hyr*e* wit he gold hade. 35
& scho þe far*e* mar*e* of hy*me* made,
& scho þe gold sone has tane
& in a chawm*ir* w*ith* hyme gane,
þar*e* a bed wes wynely dicht,
Cou*er*it of clathis ful bricht, 40
& sad hyme: »ȝond*ir* þu sal ly
& I sal cu*me* to þe in grete hy f. 272
& thole þe wyrk al þi wil.«
þane he eschamyt sad h*ir* til:

---

de cella corpus ejus extraxissent, repererunt quod mulier esset, et plurimum admirantes Deo gratias reddiderunt et sanctum corpus honorifice sepelierunt. 357) Obiit autem VIII die intrante Octobri c. a. d. CCLXXXX. — 361) Ms. wal?

Die Quelle ist die L. A. Cap. 152 de s. Thaisi meretrice, die wieder in den Eingangsworten die Vitae patrum als Quelle nennt. (Der Text der L. A. stimmt mit der Vita s. Thaisis meretricis in den Vitae patrum ed. Rosweyd, in Migne Patrol. Curs. Bd. 73 p. 661 ff. meist wörtlich überein.) Seltsamerweise lautet der Name stets (auch in der Überschrift und im Index) Thadea oder Thadee st. Thaisis, ob ein Fehler des Schreibens? (im Reim begegnet der Name nicht).

1) L. A.: Thaisis meretrix, ut in Vitis Patrum legitur, tantae pulcritudinis exstitit ut multi propter eam venditis substantiis suis ad ultimam paupertatem devenirent, sed amatores sui prae zelo litibus inter sc consertis frequenter puellae limina sanguine juvenum replebant. 17 u. 22) Zusatz des Dichters. 23) Quod cum audiisset abbas Pafuntius (V. P.: Paphnutius), sumto habitu saeculari et uno solido (!), profectus est ad eam in quadam Aegypti civitate deditque ei solidum quasi pro mercede peccandi. Illa accepto pretio ait illi: ingrediamur in cameram. Cumque ingressus esset et lectum pretiosis vestibus stratum ascendere invitaretur, dicit ad eam:

45 »Gyf þu wil I dele w*ith* þe,
Led me quhar*e* It is maste pr*i*ue!«
þane til a chawm*ir* scho hy*me* lede
Mar*e* pr*i*ue, w*ith* a costlyk bede.
& he, to syne þat no*ch*t liste,
50 Sad til hyr*e* as he dide firste.
þane til a chawm*ir* mar*e* pr*i*we
Scho leide hyme. & þa*ne* sad he,
þane he dout had to be fene,
Bot gyf he Inn*er*mar*e* had bene.
55 þane til a chawm*ir* ſtithly (!) made,
þe maste pr*i*ue þat scho hade,
þar*e*-in*e* al hyr*e* tresour*e* wes
For pr*i*uete & sekyrnes,
Scho led hyme & sad: »her*e* þu may
60 But dout of ony ma*ne* þe play,
Bot gyf þu dredis god of my*ch*t,
þat al thing*e* has in til his sy*ch*t,
Fra quha*me* ma na pr*i*wete
Thru ſlicht na my*ch*t co*n*seilite be.«
65 þa*ne* sad he: »doucht*ir*, & wat þu
þis is suth þu sais me now,
þat god ma ſe althinge þat is
Wro*ch*t?« & scho sad: »ȝa, I-wyſe,
I treu þat god is, & his ryke
70 Is stedfaste lestand ay in*e* lyke,
& als, þat sinful in*e* til hel
Tholand torment sal ay duel,
& als, þi god sal gyf gret mede
To þame þat hyme her*e* of has drede.«
75 þane sad he: »gyf þu ke*n*nis þus,
Quhy has þu done sa gret myſe
& has sa mony saulis tynte,
& ȝet of syne wil no*ch*t stynte?
For*e* quhais (saulis) þu mon*e* reknynge
80 Ȝeld strate as for þine
& be condampnyt als wele
For þame as for þi awne tynsele.«
& quhe*ne* scho (had) herd þis tale
He recordyt til hyr*e* al hale,
85 W*ith* ſar*e* hart scho breste one grete
& flatlyng*is* fel done til his fete
& prayt hyme for*e* godis sake
Hyr for hyr*e* syne pe*n*nance (to) take,
Sayande: »I trew, thru pennance
90 Gret god sal spar*e* to tak ve*n*geance;
For-þi, fad*ir*, þu pray for*e* me
þat I to pennance worthy be!
& þar*e*-to, fad*ir*, I þe pray
Grant me thre our*is* of þis day,
95 & fra þine I sal redy be
To gange quhar*e*-sa þu byd*is* me.«
& he but mar*e* tyd hyr*e* bowne
& tald hyr*e* quhar*e* scho suld cu*me* so*ne*.
& scho ry*ch*t foroutyne bade
100 Assemlyt þat scho wo*n*nyne hade
W*ith* þe pr*i*ce of hyr*e* lustful flesch,
Ref*er*uand na-thing*e*, mar*e* na les,
& in þe myddis of þe cyte
Bro*ch*t furth hale, quhar*e* me*ne* my*ch*t se,
105 Quhar*e*-in*e* scho had sa gret desyr*e*,
& brynt it al in til a fyr*e*,
þar*e*-one behaldand mony ma*ne*,
þat þar-of hed ferly þane.
& w*ith* hye voice cryit scho:
110 »Ȝe þat has sy*n*nyt w*ith* me, lo,
Behald & se hou I sal bryne
þe pr*i*ce of ȝour*e* stinkand ſyne« —
þe quhilk pr*i*ce forout wene
Wes four*e* hu*n*dre pownd of gold cle*ne*.

---

si est interius cubiculum, in ipsum eamus. 29) ferme st. fenȝeit. 36) & st. þat? 46) l. mare. 47) Et cum duxisset eum per plura loca, ille semper dicebat quod videri timebat (in V. P. fehlt dieser Satz). Illa autem dixit: est quoddam cubiculum ubi nullus ingreditur (anders V. P.), si vero Deum times, non est locus qui Deitati ejus abscondatur. 65) Quod cum senex audivisset, dixit ei: et scis esse Deum? Cumque illa respondisset se scire Deum et regnum futuri saeculi necnon et tormenta peccatorum, dixit ei: si ergo nosti, cur tantas animas perdidisti? et non solum pro tua, sed pro illorum redditura rationem damnaberis. 83) Illa vero haec audiens provoluta ad pedes abbatis Pafuntii cum lacrymis exorabat dicens: scio esse poenitentiam, pater, et confido remissionem te orante sortiri; tantum peto tribus horis inducias et post hoc, quo jusseris, ibo et quaecunque praeceperis, faciam. 97) Cumque locum illi abbas constituisset, ubi venire deberet, illa collectis omnibus quaecunque ex peccato lucrata fuerat, perlatisque in mediam civitatem, populo spectante igne combussit clamans: venite omnes qui peccastis mecum et videte quomodo ea quae mihi contulistis exuram. Erat autem pretium auri librarum quadringentarum (V. P. quadraginta). 108) Ms. hed. 115) Quae cum omnia incendisset, ad locum quem abbas Pafuntius constituerat, perrexit. Quam ille reperto

115 & as al þis wes brynte,
Scho passit furth but ony stynt
One-to þat place but abade
Quhar*e* þe abbot bydine hade,
& (he) hyr*e* met þar*e* but delay
120 & gert hyr*e* cu*me* till ane abbay
Quhar*e* haly nu*n*is cane duel,
& closit hyr þar*e* in til a ſel,
Sa narow þat w*ith* vnhese
My*ch*t scho hyr*e* turne þ*at* ony ese,
125 & closit þe dur*e* sekyrly
& selyt it w*ith* led in hy
& lefit a hole quhar*e* me*n*e mo*ch*t
Reke hyr*e* mete, as þame tho*ch*t,
*Con*iurand þai*me* al of þe stede
130 þat þai suld gyf hyr*e* ocht but bred,
& set at it lytil war*e*,
& lytil vatt*ir* far*e* & cler*e*.
& as þe abbot held away,
Scho callyt (hyme) & cane hy*me* say:
135 »Fad*ir*, tel me quhar*e* I sal
Be efit oþ*ir* grete or*e* ſmal?«
Sad he: »bot quhar*e* þu is, f. 273
& in na nothyr*e* place I-wyſe;
For þu is no*ch*t worth til hafe
140 Vthyr place, sa god me safe.«
Ȝet cane scho til hyme say:
»Fader*e*, tel me hou I sal pray
God my syne to forgyfe me?«
Sic wordis þane til hyr*e* sad he:
145 »þu art no*ch*t worthy for to newine
þe name of þe (he) god of hewyne,
Na ȝet þi lyppis suld no*ch*t be
Opnyt to pray þe t*ri*nite,
Na þi handis sal no*ch*t lyfte
150 Wpwart to god for*e* þine ofthrifte —
For þame of(t) fylyt has þu
Of It þu suld schame of now,
& þi lyppis, gyf þu cane ſe,
Ar fylyt of iniquite;
155 Bot one þi kneis sittand ay
To þe eſt þir wordis þu say:
þu þat of no*ch*t has fourmyt me,
Of me haf reucht, for*e* þi pyte!«

Ande has scho had bene þar*e*
160 þe space of thre ȝer*is* & mar*e*,
Pa*n*nicyus þe haly man*e*
Compacience had of hyr*e* þane:
& to trawele wes no*ch*t suer*e*
Til sanct*e* Antone, for til sper*e*
165 Gyf god of his m*er*cy þane
For-gyfine had to þat woma*ne*
þe trespas þat scho had done,
& tald It til hyme al þa*ne* ſone.
Sanct*e* Antone þane gert hy*me* cal
170 For þat his disciplis al
& co*m*mawndit þai*me* to wak þat ny*ch*t
& pray to god at al þar*e* my*ch*t
þe (thing) to þame for*e* til declere
þat Pa*n*nacius had in wer*e*,
175 þat wes: gyf god had forgyffine
To Thadee hyr fellone syne.
þat ny*ch*t þai wouke besyly
& prayt god ful increly
To lat þai*me* wit quhar*e*-for þai
180 Schupe þai*me* sa besyly to pray.

---

virginum monasterio in cellulam parvam recludens, ostium cellulae plumbo signavit et parvam reliquit fenestram, per quam ei victus modicus inferretur, jussitque ei omnibus diebus parum panis et paululum aquae a ceteris ministrari. Cum autem senex discederet, Thaisis ad eum ait: quo jubes, pater, ut ex naturali meatu aquam meam effundam? Et ille: in cella, sicut digna es. Cumque iterum, quomodo Deum deberet adorare, inquireret, respondit: non es digna nominare Deum neque in labiis tuis nomen trinitatis adducere, sed nec ad coelum manus expandere, quoniam labia tua iniquitate plena sunt et manus tuae sordibus inquinatae, sed tantummodo incumbens contra orientem respice, hunc sermonem frequenter iterans: qui plasmasti me, miserere mei. 129) Ms. & coniurand. 131) set st. ȝet. 146) he fehlt. 150) l. onthrifte. 159) Cum ergo tribus annis fuisset inclusa, condoluit abbas Pafuntius et profectus est ad abbatem Antonium, ut ab eo requireret si remisisset illi Deus peccata sua. Et narrata causa s. Antonius convocatis discipulis suis praecepit iis ut illa nocte vigilantes in oratione persisterent, singillatim utique, quatenus alicui ex his declararet Deus causam pro qua abbas Pafuntius venerat. 177) Cum igitur incessanter orassent, abbas Paulus, major discipulus Antonii, vidit subito in coelo lectum pretiosis vestibus ornatum, quem tres virgines clara facie custodiebant. Tres

þane ane, Paulus to name,
þ*at* a ma*ne* wes of ful gud fame,
& als Antonyus p*r*inteise
þe worthyaste & þe maste wice,
185 Til hewine dressit hart & sycht:
& saw þar*e*-in a bede be dicht,
Sa costlyk & of sic beute
þat he had wond*ir* it for to se,
& th(r)e mady̅nis he saw dicht
190 Kepand þat bede vond*ir* brycht,
Sa ferly far*e* þat al devyse
þat ma*n*is wit my*ch*t neu*ir* co*m*prise
þat mikil beute for*e* to say.
& I sal tel (ȝu) quhat war*e* þai:
195 Ane wes þe drede — þa*t* al & sume
Suld hafe — of payne þat is to cu*me*,
þat drew hyr*e* fra hyr*e* mykil Il;
þe toþ*ir* madyne wes þar-til
þe schame of syne scho had done,
200 þat purchesit hyr p*ar*done also*ne*;
& þe thryd cystir þane wes
þe p*ar*fite luf of suthfastnes,
þat brocht þis Thadee ful ewy*ne*
One-to þe mykil blis of hewy*ne*.
205 þane Paulyne (!) askit þai madyn*n*is bry*ch*t
Gyf þat bede & þat grace wes dy*ch*t
For his maist*er*, Antyone þe ald.
& a voice ansuer*e* ȝald
Of god: »Antoyne aw it no*ch*t,
210 Bot for Thadee it is wro*ch*t.«
One þe morne Paulyn*e* þ*is* tald
Til his maist*er*, Antoyne þe ald,
& to Pa*n*nicius he wane
& tald hyme al þis tale þa*ne*.
& he but mar*e* glad & blyt*h* 215
Held on*e* hame & ry*ch*t suyth,
& sped hyme son*e* to þe sel
Quhar*e* þat Thadee þa*ne* ca*ne* duel,
& brak þe dur*e* & sad: »cu*m* oute,
For þu of payne sal haf na dout, 220
For god hale has forgyfine þe
þi sy*n*nis and iniquite.«
Ȝet prayt scho þat scho
My*ch*t byd & mar*e* pe*n*nance do;
Bot he wald no*ch*t thole It be sua 225
Bot w*ith* blith hart *hir* out ca*ne* ta.
þane sad scho befor þame al:
»In to witnes god I cal
þat, sene I come in þ*is* place her*e*,
Al my sy*n*nis ful & fere 230
I band as it a byrne hade be*ne*,
& layd it ay befor*e* my*ne* ene,
& gret for þame Ithandly
& tho*ch*t one þame ful increly,
Consid*er*ande ay hou I had bene f. 274 235
Lang tyme sinful & vnclene,
& hou mony þat I tynte
Thru my ful syne, or*e* I stynt.«
þe abbot þane til hyr*e* ca*ne* say:
»Doucht*ir*, trew þis wele þu ma 240
þat for (þe) pe*n*nance is It no*ch*t
þat þu w*ith* sa gud wil has wro*ch*t
þat god has forgyffine þi syne,
Bot for*e* þe doute (þat) þu was in*e*,
Haffand ay drede hou þu my*ch*t 245
Aper*e* befor*e* his awful sycht.«
þane tuk scho lef & passit away.
& eft*ir* þat þe fyftene day

---

istae virgines fuerunt timor poenae futurae, quae ipsam a malo retraxit, pudor culpae commissae, quae ei veniam promeruit, amor justitiae, qui eam ad superna transvexit (dieser Satz fehlt in Vit. Pat.). Cumque Paulus illis diceret gratiam illam tantam esse Antonii, vox divina respondit: non est patris tui Antonii, sed Thaisidis meretricis. 208) Ms. answert. 211) Quod cum abbas Paulus mane retulisset, cognita Dei voluntate abbas Pafuntius cum gaudio discessit et mox profectus ad monasterium, ostium cellae dissipavit. Illa vero rogabat ut adhuc maneret inclusa. Dixit autem ei: egredere, quoniam remisit tibi Deus peccata tua. Et illa respondit: testor Deum quia, ex quo huc ingressa sum, ex omnibus peccatis feci velut sarcinam et statui ante oculos meos, et sicut non discedit anhelitus de naribus meis, sic non discesserunt peccata mea ab oculis meis, sed flebam semper illa considerans. Cui abbas Pafuntius dixit: non propter poenitentiam tuam remisit tibi dominus peccata tua, sed quia timorem semper habuisti in animo. 226) Ms. it st. hir. 244) Ms. bout. þus st. þu. 247) Et cum inde illam eduxisset, XV dies supervixit et pausavit in pace. (Hier schliesst V. P. Die L. A. erzählt noch die Bekehrung einer andern Hure durch Effrem.)

To god of hewine scho ʒald þe gaste,
250 þat it resawit in til haste
& bro*ch*t hyr*e* to þat bede sa bry*ch*t
þ*at*, I tald ʒow, for*e* hir wes dy*ch*t.
Quhar*e* scho but end sal be
In gret Joy and angel gle,
& þar*e* scho helpe ws to wine 255
But det, schame & dedly syne.

XXXVI. Joh(a)n(e)s baptista.

IN lofe of pat*ri*arkis al
And of þame þat we p*ro*phet*is* cal
Spedful war*e* to say su*m*e thinge
Of sanct*e* Johñe in þe lofynge.
5 þe quhilk, we rede, had names ma:
& ane of þame wes p*ro*pheta,
For*e* he wes þe maste treu p*ro*phete
þat of Jh*es*u spak, & ʒete
Of þe spouse callit þe le*m*mane,
10 For gret luf god gef hy*me* þane,
& candel wes he callit ry*ch*t,
For he bro*ch*t synful to þe ſicht,
Angele als callit wes he
For*e* kepyng*e* of v*er*ginite,
15 And voice als callit he wes
Of his spek for gret meknes,
& Elyas wes callit (þar)-til —
Til C*ri*ste had he sa hartly wil,
Als þai callit hyme baptyste,
20 For C*ri*ste of hyme howine be liste,
& he wes callit for-c*ri*ar*e*
Of C*ri*ste & als forga*n*nar*e*. —
þe byrth of sanct*e* John*e* Gab*ri*el
& name to Ȥacharie cane tel.
& it is red of Dauid kynge: 25
Ȥarnande til eke godis lofing*e*
Four & twenty prest*is* made,
To s*er*ue god in to sic hade;
& ane of þame ſine gert he cal
þe hye p*ri*nce of þa prest*is* al. 30
& of þis nowm*ir* sexten*e* wer*e*
Of þe kyne of Eleaʒar*e*,
& als of Ytamaris kyne
War ordenit aucht þat ord*er* in*e*:
& ane of þai*me*, as cut wald fal, 35
His owk a-bout suld s*er*ue al.
Til Abias þe aucht owke
Co*m*monly fel, as sais þe buke, —
Of quhais kyne Ȥacharias
& Eliʒabeth, his wyf, was. 40
& bath war*e* barane for elde
Na had na barne þar*e* thi*n*g to weld.
Ȥet war*e* þai gud and rychtwiſe,
Plesand to god in al wyse.
& tyd, þis Ȥachary, as ane 45
Of þe prest*is*, wes in*e* þe te*m*pil ga*ne*,

1—476) Geburt Johannis. 1—144) Vgl. L. A. Cap. 86 De nativitate s. Johannis baptistae (B. hat neben der L. A. noch andere Quellen benutzt).

5) Joh. bapt. multipliciter nominatur: dicitur enim propheta, amicus sponsi, lucerna, angelus, vox, Helias, baptista salvatoris, praeco judicis et praecursor regis. In propheta designatur praerogativa cognitionis, in amico sponsi praerogativa dilectionis, in lucerna ardenti praerogativa sanctitatis, in angelo praerogativa virginitatis, in voce praerogativa humilitatis, in Helia praerogativa fervoris, in baptista praerogativa mirabilis honoris, in praecursore praerogativa praeparationis. 12) l. licht. 23) Nativitas Johannis b. ab archangelo hoc modo annuntiata fuit. David enim rex (sicut habetur in hystoria scholastica) volens cultum Dei ampliare, XXIV summos sacerdotes instituit, quorum unus tamen major erat, qui princeps sacerdotum dicebatur. Statuit autem XV viros de Eleazar et VIII de Ytamar et secundum sortes dedit unicuique hebdomadam vicis suae, Abias autem VIII hebdomadam habuit, de cuius genere Zacharias fuit. 25) of st. þat. 41) Erant autem Zacharias et uxor ejus senes et absque liberis. Cum ergo Zacharias templum domini, ut incensum poneret, ingressus fuisset et multitudo populi de foris exspectaret, apparuit ei Gabriel archangelus. Cum autem Z. in ejus visione timeret, ait angelus: ne timeas Zacharia, quoniam exaudita est oratio tua. (Proprium

By hyme-ane, til incense þe altere:
Til hyme cane Gabriel apere,
þe puple bydande ȝet þar-oute.
50 & Zachary of hyme had dout.
Bot he bad hyme haf na dred
Of hyme, bot tak gud heide,
For he wes send to tel hyme but were
þat god wele herd (had) his prayere,
55 & sad hyme: a sone get suld he
þat to name Johne callit suld be,
& mony mene suld mak myrth
& Joy þe tyme of his byrth;
»Before god gret mane sal he be,
60 &, of modir-wame ore cume he,
þe haly gaste sal be hyme ine,
þat sal kene hyme to distroy syne;
& mony sōnis of Israel
þat lang tyme in god(is) seruice nocht cane duel,
65 To god, þar lord, turne sal he
& sagat thru hyme sawit be;
Wyne ne cesare he ne sal drinke,
Bot before god he sal wele suynke
Ine spryt & vertu of Hely.«
70 As sume glos sais, lo þe cause quhy:
For he sal duel in wildirnes
As Hely did til he here was,
& lytil sal he reke of mete
As did Hely, þocht he mycht gete, f. 275
75 & he sal cled be mar roydly
& arskare als þane wes Hely;
& as Hely wes for-rynnere
Of Juge þat awful sal apere,
Sa þis Johne sal for-rynnare be
80 Of hyme þat sal ws sauf one tre;
In skaldand word luf god sal þay (!)
Belyk, for þare word sal be ay
Of suthfaste techinge fore desyre
To þe folk as a brund of fyre. —
85 & quhene Zachary al hale
Had herd þe angel tel þis tale,
Considerand þat he & his wyfe
Barane ware bath fore lynth of lyfe,
Mystroit þus, & þare-fore he
90 Askit takine hou þis mocht be.
Quod he: »fore þu trewis nocht
To þis bodword I þe brocht,
þu sal be dume til þat þu se
þi barne — þis takine I gyf þe.«
95 Syne quhene furth come Zachary
To þe puple, þai wiste in hy
A visione (þat) he sene hade,
Be þe beknynge he þaime made.
& he duelt dume til tyme wes gane
100 Of his office, & syne went hame.
& his wyf consawit þane sone
& wist scho wes with barne but hone.
Bot scho conseilit neuir-þe-les
Fywe moneth þat scho with barne wes,
105 Haffand schame þat mene suld meyne
Scho sa auld with barne suld bene;
Nocht-þane blyth scho bad at hame
Fore (scho) as barane suld haf na blame,
Sene of spousal þe reward is
110 Barnis for til haf, I-wis. —
þe sext moneth next in hy,

---

est enim bonorum angelorum, secundum quod dicit glossa, ex sua visione territos benigna exhortacione protinus consolari, contra mali angeli se in lucis angelos transfigurantes, si quos ex sui praesentia territos senserint, ampliori eos horrore concutiunt.) Annunciat igitur G. Zach. se filium habiturum, cuius nomen Johannes esset, qui vinum et siceram non biberet et ante dominum in spiritu et virtute Heliae praecederet. 70) J. vocatur Helias ratione situs, quia ambo in deserto; ratione victus, quia ambo victu parci; ratione cultus, quia ambo vestitu inculti; ratione officii, quia ambo praecursores, sed ille praecursor judicis, iste salvatoris; ratione zeli, quia utriusque verbum quasi facula ardebat. 77) Ms. als st. as. 81) tilge word, l. to god. 85) Z. considerans sui senectutem et uxoris sterilitatem, dubitare coepit et more Judaeorum signum ab angelo requisivit, angelus autem pro eo quod verbis suis non credit, ipsum taciturnitatis plaga percussit. (L. A. führt dann aus warum der Zweifel des Z. berechtigt gewesen und vergleicht Abraham und Sara.) 88) Ms. barand. 95) L. A.: Cum autem Z. foras ad populum exiisset et eum factum mutum viderent, cognoverunt, ipso innuente, quod visionem vidisset in templo; completa autem septimana officii sui, abiit in domum suam et concepit Elizabeth, et mensibus V se occultavit, quia (sicut ibi dicit Ambrosius) partus sui erubescat aetatem, ne in senectute vacasse libidini videretur, et tamen gaudebat sterilitatis carere opprobrio, quia opprobrium est mulieribus non habere praemium nuptiarum propter quod nuptiae celebrantur et carnalis coitus excusatur. 111) Mense autem sexto b. Maria, quae jam dominum

To spek *with* hyr*e*, come our*e* lady
Of Juda of a ton*e* þar*e* ner*e*,
To mend hyr*e* & hyr*e* cher*e*;
115 & Mary, þat had þane h*ir* in*e*
*Con*sawit of þe haly gaste but fyne,
Haliste hir quefing teynd*ir*ly.
& be þar tyd a gret ferly:
For*e*, quhe*ne* Mary hir*e* halufte hade,
120 þe barne in hyr*e* wame but bade
Agane kind mad Joy in*e* haste,
As fillit of þe haly gaste —
þe kynd gef hyme no*ch*t to speke
Na hand til his lord to reke,
125 As ȝarnande til hailis hyme
þat come til do away al syne.
þar-of Eliȝabeth had ferly
& sad þir*e* wordis son*e* in*e* hy:
»Ferly thing*e* is þat I se
130 My lordis mod*ir* cu*me* to me;
For, sene þi word thrillit my*ne* er*e*,
þe barne þ*at* in my wame I ber*e*
Has mykil myrth, & I fele now.
Cufinge, þar*e*-for blissit be þu
135 þat treucht gef to þe a*n*gele tale —
For þat in þe fal done be hale.«
»Magnificat« þa*ne* Mary made
In lowing*e* of god but abad,
& bad thre moneth in þ*at* place,
140 Til hir cusing deliu*er* was,
& mad hir s*er*uice mony-gate
As medwyfe in to sic (a) state
& wes þe firste þat i*n* hand tuke
þat blissit barne, as sais þe buke. —

For-þi suld men*e* hy*me* gretly p*r*ice 145
& lowe hy*me* in mony wyse;
For, as C*r*iste sais, þe maste was he
þat eu*ir* wyf bar*e* of dignite.
þar-for*e* to worfchipe is no*ch*t Irke
þe day of his byrth haly kirke, 150
þat eu*ir* ȝet wes gra*n*tit to ma*ne*,
Sen*e* þat haly kirk begane; —
For*e* anerly of C*r*iste þe byrth
& of sanct*e* Johne of mykil myrth
Al haly kirk has honourit ay 155
& sal do til domysday.
For*e* wyf, þat barane wes, Joh*ne* bar*e*,
& a virgine, to couyr*e* our*e* car*e*,
Consawit C*r*iste in hyr*e* cle*ne* flesch,
Scho vnue*mm*yt neu*ir*-þe-les. 160
For of *con*sawing*e* in Mary
þe oyse wes schewit ferlely:
For It is ferly gret to se
But ma*ne* barne co*n*sauit be.
Eliȝabeth, þo scho wes þane 165
Baren*e*, bar*e* Joh*ne* thru werk of ma*ne*;
Bot Mary consauit but mar*e*
Treuand þe angel & C*r*iste bar*e*.
Eliȝabeth, of quha*me* spek I,
Consauit mane al anerly; f. 276 170
Bot Mary myld bath god & ma*ne*
Consawit, þat ws fra wa wane.
Ȝete þis Johne ful mykil Is,
In*e* quhais lofing C*r*ist sad þis:
Ymang*e* birthis þat wema*ne* bar*e* 175
þane Johne baptiste vas na*ne* mar*e*; —
For he al vthyr*e* in þat p*r*ecedis,

---

conceperat, congratulans virgo foecunda ablatae sterilitati et compatiens senectuti venit ad Elizabeth et cum eam salutasset, b. Johannes, jam spiritu sancto repletus, sensit filium Dei venire ad se et prae gaudio in matris utero exsultavit et tripudiavit et motu salutavit, quem voce non potuit. Exsultavit enim quasi gestiens salutare et domino suo assurgere. 117) Ms. quesing st. cusine. 118) þar st. þat? 128—138) Zusatz. 133) & st. as. 139) Mansit ergo virgo beata cum cognata sua tribus mensibus ministrans ei natumque puerum suis sanctis manibus de terra levavit (ut habetur in hystoria scholastica) et quasi morem gerulae officiosissime peregit.

Von hier ab weicht B. in der Disposition von der L. A. ab. 145—384) (über die Worte Christi: inter natos mulierum non major exstitit Johanne bapt., Vergleich Johannis und Christi in Rücksicht auf ihre Geburt, Zeugnisse) fehlt in L. A.; 385—476 (worin die Grösse des Johannes besteht) ist aus Vinc. Bell. (L. A. enthält hier nur folg. Satz: Hic domini praecursor novem specialiter et singulariter privilegiis claruit; nam idem angelus qui dominum annuntiavit, ipsum annuntiavit, in utero matris exsultat, mater domini ipsum a terra levat, linguam patris reserat, baptismum primus ordinat, Christum indice demonstrat, ipsum Christum baptizat, ipsum prae omnibus laudat Christus, in limbo positis Christum venturum praenuntiat; propter haec novem privilegia vocatur ab ipso domino propheta et plus quam propheta. Dann folgt noch ein Zeugniss des Chrysostomus.) — 161) for st. sa? 177) in þat sc. birth.

& ewine is to þame in gud dedis;
For he oure-gais prophetis al
180 & patriarkis þat we cal. —
þane sume mane ma sa percase:
Fore Johne of wemane best barne wes,
þat Johne þan Criste is worthiare,
As be þis wordis cane apere.
185 Nay: sene Johne is anerly
Borne of womane thru get kindly,
Bot Criste of maydine is þe birth,
þat agayne kynd bare hyme with myrth.
Ȝet mad is comparisone
190 To Cristis generacione
For he of manis kynd tuk flesche,
Beand god ȝete, as he was.
& þis Johne be-fore Criste wes sende
For to mak mene þare synnis mende,
195 & god gef hyme sic grace but wene
þat sume mene wende he Criste had bene.
Bot mekand hyme-self he cane say:
»We al þat borne are to þis day«,
þat is to say we euirilkane,
200 »Part of his fullines has tane« —
þat is to say, prophetis al
& patriarkis þat we cal
& apostulis & al þe lafe
þat he fend mankind to safe,
205 Othyre befor þat he tuk flesch
Or sene þat he borne wes,
Of his gret fullynes has tane —
For of þame-self grace þai had nane;
We ar weschele, bot wele is he,
210 þat fillis al of his plente.
For-þi, dere bruthir, gyf þat we
Wil kene of hyme þe priuete,
Treu, Johne wes mane anerly
& Crist god & mane wes, suthfastly,
215 & mane wes lawit & mad meke
þat Criste to hye hewine suld seke,
As þis Johne in his prophecy
Sad of Criste before opynly:
»It worthis hyme to grew til hicht
220 & me to lawnes (to) be dicht.«
& be-cause þat Criste suld heit be,
þat tyme of þe ȝere borne wes he
Quhene þat þe dais takis linthynge;
& Johne, quhene þai tak wanynge.
Gret priuete is at þe birth 225
Of sancte Johne we hald in myrth,
As we Cristis natiuite
Makis ine Joy & gastly gle;
Fore Johnis birth, quha wil se,
Betaknis oure humylite, 230
& Cristis, & we sa richt,
Be-taknis we sal cume to licht,
& in to mane leffit are we,
To god (þat) we ma grewande be;
In oure-selfe we suld be meke, 235
þat we þe hicht of god mycht seke.
& al sic priuete I-wise
In Criste & Johnē fulfillit is.
Fore in takine of oure meknes
Sancte Johnis heid of strikine wes, 240
& Criste hye hangit one þe tre,
For mankind suld heit be. —
Als Johne þe propereste profit was
Of al þat aperit in manis flesch,
& of Cristis birth maste clere 245
Prechit to mene at þat tyme were,
& confermyt sawis al
þat vthire sad (had) gret & smal;
As schewyng hyme be spek of mouth
& be his fyngire mad hyme cuth, 250
As quhene he sad þe puple to
»Godis awne lame cumis here, lo,
þat of þis warld dois awai syne,
Quhare-of na smyt is hyme Ine.«
Here-fore wes Johnê but wene 255
þe beste profet þat euir had bene,
For he had grace Criste to se,
Command of hyme til howine be.
& þis Johnē, we spek of here,
þe first mane (wes) but ony were 260
þis sacrament þat cane begyne
Ine to remissione of al syne.
Bot his baptysme put nocht away
þe syne þat mene dois þis day,
Bot endusinge makis mene to 265
Pennance for þare syne to do;
For ine his preching he cane say

---

179) l. for-þi? 198—200) cf. Joh. Ev. 1, 16. 207) Ms. & of. 214) tilge wes. 219—20) Joh. 3, 30. 233) are we st. wes he. 243) profit st. profet.

»Dois worthy froite of pe*n*nance ay, f. 277
For I tel ȝou but ony wer*e*
270 þat hewȳnis kinrike cu*m*is ner*e*«; —
& þat he prechit, he cane do,
þat me*ne* mar*e* treuth gef hym*e* to;
For*e*, or*e* he taucht baptysme to ma*ne*,
In*e* hyme-selfe pe*n*nance he bega*ne*,
275 & ma*n*is co*n*uerſacione
He fled & mad habitacione
In*e* wild*ir*nes & strat lyf leide:
For in*e* to arsk har*e* he wes clede,
W*ith* a belte of reuchtskine made,
280 & wyld hony wes his lyflede
& a thinge callit locusta
þat thinge for*e* gud he ca*ne* ta.
For quh*e*ne Criste fra Galilee
Come to sanct*e* Johne howine to be
285 In to þe rywer*e* of Jordane —
þat of twa wellis na*me* had tane:
þe tane Jor*e*, þe toþ*ir* Dane
Me*ne* callis þame, as þai did þa*ne* —
& quhe*ne* sanct*e* Johne saw he co*me* ner*e*,
290 He sad w*ith* hye woiçe & w*ith* cler*e*:
»Lo godis lame cu*me* her*e* to-day
þat syne of þis warld dois away«,
& w*ith* fyngir*e* bek*n*ynge mad he
To ger*e* me*ne* kene hyme & se,
295 & sad to C*ri*ste: »her*e* cu*m*is þu
For to be baptiste thru me now,
& I of þe suld be baptyste.«
Ful mekly til hyme þa*ne* sad C*ri*ste:
»Thole me now! for it is my wil
300 Al rychtwyse(nes) þus til fulfil.«
Sanct*e* Johne hyme baptist þa*ne* but hone,
Sene he wald haf it done;
& ner*e*-hand al þat duelland war*e*
In to þat land, baptyste war*e* þar*e*.
305 & quhe*ne* C*ri*ste of watt*ir* wane,
To pray deuotly he begane —
Bot sic p*ra*yer*e* he noc*h*t made
For hyme-selfe þat syne na*ne* hade,
Bot suthly it wes for*e* þe sake
310 Of al þame þat baptyſme suld take,
þat þa myc*h*t resaf clenly
þe haly gaste & worthely.
þar-w*ith* hopnyt he þe hewine
Abeofe quhar*e* C*ri*ste wes ewine,
315 & sa gret clernes þar*e* wes sene
þat nane myc*h*t one It gowe w*ith* ene;
& þe haly gaste bodely
In fourme of dow come sudenly
& one his heide quhile sat stil,
320 & out of hewine spek hyme til
His fad*er*is voice, þat al myc*h*t her*e*:
»þis is my luffit sone & der*e*,
In quhame it wele co*m*pleſß me.«
Her*e* hyme for-þi, for ſlk is he,
325 & trewis þat it wes noc*h*t in waste
þat, seand al, þe haly gaste
Lichtyt on*e* hy*me* þar*e*, bot for*e* we
Be þat c*er*tyfit suld be
þat, quha hofine is, leste & maste,
330 Resawis þa*ne* þe haly gaste
Vnsichtfully, to kepe hy*me* ay
Of godis lacht in to þe way. —
Herod gert Johñe in p*re*sone caste,
Be-cause he arguit hy*me* sa faste
335 Of Herodyades, þat swa
His hawne bruth*ir* he had ta*ne* fra
& til his wyf wedit but skil
Agane law & godis wil.
& Johne, beand in presone,
340 Of Cristis warkis herd renone:
Of his disciplis þa*ne* send twa,
To C*ri*ste þis demand to ma:
»Gyf þu be he þat cu*m*yne is
Or þar*e* be ony (!), tel me þis!«
345 Bot sanct*e* Johnȇ na dout had,
Suppos he sic demand mad, —
For he had sad befor*e* of hyne
»Lo godis lame þat cle*n*gis syne«;
Bot, for*e* su*me* disciplis drede
350 Of þai*me* sanct*e* Johne w*ith* hy*me* lede,
As sais þe glose, he bad þai*me* ga
To Cryste & sic demand hy*me* ma,
As quha sa: quheþ*ir* þu ſal me tel

268—70) cf. Math. 3, 2. 278 ff.) Math. 3, 4. 282) gud st. fud. 286) Zu Jor u. Dan vgl. Kindh. Jesu (Ms. Harl. 2399) V. 765. 291) cf. Joh. 1, 29. 293) Ms. bekyñg*e*. 295 ff.) Math. 3, 13 ff., Luc. 3, 21. 313) he þe st. þe he. 323) = comples*is*. 324) Ms ſlk. 333 ff.) cf. Math. 11, 2 ff. 342) Ms. c*ri*stine, st. Cristum? 343) l. to cume? 344) verderbt; l. oþir. 347) l. hyme.

Be þi-self or*e* oþir dispoiel (!),
355 Or*e* quheþ*ir*, as þu has send me
For-sewar*e* of þi come to be,
Quheþ*ir* þat (I) *r*icht sa til hel
Befor*e* þi cu*m*yne sal ga tel.
& quhe*ne* Cr*i*st þe messag*e* herde
360 To þe messa*n*ger*is* he ansuert,
To ger*e* þame of al dout quy^t be,
þat þar*e* wes nane to cu*me* bot he, f. 278
Sayand: »tel(lis) Johne but wer*e*:
Du*me* me*ne* ma spek & def ma her*e*
365 & blynd ma se & halt ma ga
& missale ar*e* clene mad alsa
& men*e* quyknyt þat war*e* dede« —
Sic m*er*walis gveriste (!) mast i*n* þ*at* stede,
& (kyd) þat he wes cu*m*myne þane
370 In a p*er*sone bath god & mane.
& quhe*ne* þai passit war*e* þar*e* way
W*ith* sic taknyng*e* as herd þai
& clenly war*e* put out of dout
Of þat thing*e* þai come a-bout,
375 He reco*m*mendit Johnē til al
þat þar*e* gad*er*it war*e*, gret & smal,
Sa þat þai suld no*ch*t wene þat he
Suld hafe inwy þ*at* is bou*n*te:
»Ymang*e* þe sōnis, I ȝou say,
380 Of wome*ne* þat rafe to þis day
Mar*e* nane þane Joh*ne* þe baptiste« —
For of a u*er*gine borne wes Cr*i*ste;
þar-for*e* to trou is behowe-lyke
þat sanct*e* Johnê wes no*ch*t (hyme) lyke.
385 þane Johnê Cr*i*ste co*m*mend*it* gretly
Of u*er*tuise far*e* & syndryly,
As me*ne* ma in his story se.
Bot namely in*e* to thing*is* thre:
Firste in til his birth, þ*at* wes
390 Haly. & þar*e*-to gud witnes
Ber*is* myraclis sewy*ne* quhi þ*at* he
Befor*e* othir*e* suld haly be.
Firste, for þe angel Gab*r*iel
Sone his birth opynly ca*ne* tel,
395 þe tod*ir*, for*e* þe angele bande
His fad*ir* tonge myſtreuande,
þe thride, for*e* þai barane
Gat hyme & bar*e*, & war*e* ful fane,
þe ferde, for*e* þe haly gaste,
þat no*ch*t wirk*is* in to waste, 400
Halouyt hy*me* & fillit beforne
þat he of mod*ir* wes þa*ne* borne,
þe fyfte, be-cause þat he
In his mod*ir* wame mad gle
Quhe*ne* Eliȝabeth Mary mylde 405
Hailiste, þat wes w*ith* chylde,
þe sext, for*e* his mod*ir* in hy
Of Mary þane mad p*ro*phecy
As in ewangele (we) ma ſe,
þe sewinte enchesone als ma be 410
þat til his fad*ir*, þat had lorne,
He gat þe spek, as he wes borne.
þe tothyr*e* cause quhy ȝu*n*g & ald
Suld hyme co*m*mend & haly hald:
For*e* of ferlyful lyf wes he. 415
& namely in to thing*is* thre:
& first in gret meknes,
Quhene, of sic renon*e* he wes,
Quhe*ne* me*ne* wend Cr*i*ste he had be*ne*
For his u*er*tuiſe þat þai had ſe*ne*, 420
þat he wes Cr*i*ste he nyt pla*n*ly
Na ȝete na p*ro*fet na Hely. —
& þis aganis þai*me* mak*is* st*r*ife
þat awant*is* þai*me*-selfe of u*er*tuise lif. —
þe tod*ir* in abstinence, no*ch*t ane 425
Of met & drink þat he had ta*ne*,
Na of clething*e*, bot als of play
& wantones, þat he fled ay,
& of me*n*is co*n*uerſacione, —
For he mad habitacione 430
In wyld*ir*nes & duelt þ*ar*-ine,
For he one na-kine wai wald fy*ne*.
Of thol*m*udnes als sic wes he
þat (he) w*ith*-ſtud in*e* na degre
Agane þame þat i*n* ony thing*e* 435
Til hyme mysded, ald or*e* ȝinge;
As quhe*ne* þe pharaſeus hy*me* ſad
Dispituiſly & mad vpbrad,
Sayand, þe self dewil þ*at* he had
In hyme, & he ansuer*e* na*ne* mad, 440
Na agayne Erro*de* na fence wald ma
þat for*e* a hoppar*e* ca*ne* hy*me* ſla.
þe thred p*ar*t of þe thing*is* thre

---

354) verderbt. 355) Ms. þu has þ^u. 357) I fehlt. 368) l. gret Criste mad? 379—81) Math. 11, 11. 380) þat st. þar. 385—476) aus Vinc. Bell., s. Bd. I Einl. 391) tilge þat. 394) Sone st. Jhone? 411) Ms. borne. 412) Ms. þe þe spek. 433) Ms. tholūdnes. 441) Ms. errour*e* (!) st. errode.

Quhare-in ferlyful wes he,
445 Wes ine til his opyne teching;
& þat wes in thre-fald thinge:
þe firste wes, ine prophecy,
As he of Criste sa opynly
Mad schewand with his hand,
450 Sayand »lo ȝondir godis lame«;
þe todir, ine prechinge fore þat he
Flechit na-mane ine ony degre,
As quhene he arguit opynly
Kink Herrod of his adultery;
455 þe thred wes, fore he gef til al
Heilful confel, gret & smal, f. 279
Eftyr þare stat in al degre,
Hou to god þai suld euir be.
& fore he oyfit þire thre here,
460 Mene callit hyme ferliful but were.
& to þire ansueris wthir thre,
Quhare-throu ferlyful wes he,
In Joy, quhare he þe thrinfald crone
Sal euir bruk fore his wardone:
465 þe firste is of virginite
þat ay vnuemmyt kepit he,
þe toþir crone þat to prechoure
Sal gyffine be fore gret honoure,
þe thryd is crone þat sal be giffine
470 To marteris at here has wele striwine;
& seldine ine to wryt fynd we
þere thre til a mane giffine be.
þare-fore þare (is) na-mane may
Lofinge Inuch of sancte Johnê say,
475 Quhame Criste hyme-self lofit had
& to be lofit sa worthy made. —

(Decollatio s. Johannis.)

Now sall we say in þis stede
Quhare-fore he wes put to dede,
Nocht of resone, bot of wil
480 A wyfis ȝarnynge til fulfil,
To gere hyme dee þat cuth nocht blyne,
For he wald scho lefit hir syne:
þat wes fel Herodyades,
Thru quhame ine presone he put wes.
Ȝet Herrod, þat gert þat do, 485
Wald syndry tymis cume hyme to
& tholmodly gif hyme herynge
& vmquhile do his byddynge.
þar-for þat wikit wif wes wa
Quhene scho herd he did sa; 490
Fore-þi scho mad colusione
To brynge Johne to confusione,
Hafand dout ay þat he
Fra Herrode suld gere hyre put be.
For-þi scho gluterit hyme rycht ofte 495
With wyfing fare & wordis softe,
Til fraudfully scho gert þe kinge
As for þe tyme of his berynge
Assemble hale his barne,
þat landis held of hyme in fee, 500
& mad gret mangery þaime to,
As afferit kynge to do.
& quhene þai best chere cuth ma,
þe wikit wife gert hir dochtir ga
Aparalit ine althinge in al (!) 505
& springe & loupe befor þaime al.
& þat did scho (sa) menȝolly
þat it to se wes ferly.
& sa gret Joy had þe kynge
þat scho sic myrth mad & dansinge, 510
þat fleily he sad hir til:
»Douchtir, aske me quhat þu wil,
& my treucht I gyf to þe
But bad it sal þe giffine be,
þo it be half of my kinryke.« 515
& scho, þat tacht wes thru gret swik,
Til Herrod mad ansuere sone
One þis manere & sad but hone:
»Gyf me Johnê þe baptist hed in desch!«
& quhene Herrod had herd þis, 520
He worth sary for to be (!)
For þe gret hicht þat mad had he
& fore þe cause of þaime with-al
þat set at met in to þe hal.
Nocht-þane he gert a basare ga 525
& strik s. Johnis hed hyme fra,

477—608) Decollatio Joh. bapt. nebst crematio et collectio ossium, inventio capitis u. translatio digiti. B. hat hier Vinc. Bell. benutzt. Weit ausführlicher L. A. Cap. 125, welche nicht die Quelle des Dichters ist. 476—534) vgl. Marc. 6, 17—29 (L. A. holt weiter aus und citirt die hystoria scholastica). 496) Ms. wyfing. 507) Ms. menȝolly? 508) Ms. is st. it. 521) be st. le? 535—550) aus Vinc. Bellov.

& to þe maydine gef it fone
In til a desch, til fil h*ir* bone.
& scho it til hir*e* mod*ir* gefe
530 þat gretar*e* tresour*e* bad na*ne* hafe.
þane his disciplis come in hy
& tuk w*ith* þame þe ded body
& ent*ir*it (it) in gret wa,
& syne ilkane his get ca*ne* ga. —
535 þis Herrod king*e*, þ*at* I ȝou newine,
Mysdid her*e* in man*er*is sewine:
First in adultery þ*at* he did
W*ith* his bruthir wif, wele kyd,
& syne in ane w*thir* thing*e*:
540 Quhe*ne* he wald thole na chasti(si)*ng*,
þe thrid for þe pryd he had
Of his birth at sic fest he mad,
þe ferd for he did sa gret Il
A lassis ȝarnyng*e* til fulfil,
545 þe fyft, ful Il did he
Suerand agane cheryte,
þe sext quhe*ne* he cowertly
To sauf his a*i*th did felny,
þe sewint wes mast to my*ne* e*n*tent:
550 þat he gert fla þat Innocent. —
As þe cornicle of Euseby f. 280
& of þe kirk als þe story
Sais, þat hedit wes sanct*e* John*e*
In þe castel of Acherone
Be-ȝond Jordane in Araby. 555
Bot his disciplis his body
Besyly gert ent*ir*it be
Of Sebasty in þe cyte;
& in*e* Jerusaleme his hewide
Wes gr*a*fine, & lang ty*me* þ*ar* lefid. 560
& saraȝenis syne vpe ca*ne* ta,
Quhe*ne* Julyane apostata
Regnit, his banis, for inwy
(Of meraclis) þat kid wer*e* þa*ne* opynely
& done at his grawe to sar*e* & seke 565
þat opinly com*e* hy*me* to sek,
& scalit þame in*e* plac*is* ser*e*,
For þai na relik*is* wald þ*ar* wer*e*.
& eftyr *of* tyme *þe* pr*o*cesse
þa*i* blissit banis no*cht*-þe-les 570
þai gadd*er*it for þe mast p*ar*t al
& brynt (þaime) in to powdre smal
& skalit þai*me* in (to) þe wynd,
þat na-ma*ne* p*ar*t þarof suld fynd.
No*cht*-þane in þat swichwar*e* 575
Fra *Jerusaleme* of cafe come þar*e*
Twa monkis & stal pr*i*wely
Of þai banis a gret p*ar*ty;
Ymang wthir*e* þai haf tane
Of þat fyngir*e* a litil bane, 580
To godis fone þat strekit he
Quhe*ne* he com*e* baptist to be, —

551—596) Die crematio et collectio ossium erzählt L. A. nach der historia scholastica u. Beda: Sicut enim legitur in libro XII hist. schol. vel eccl., cum discipuli Johannis corpus ejus apud Sebasten urbem Palaestinae inter Elisaeum et Abdiam sepelivissent et ad ejus tumulum multa miracula fierent, jubente Juliano apostata gentiles ejus ossa sparserunt, et, cum miracula non cessarent, post collecta et igne concremata in pulverem redegerunt et per agros ventilaverunt, sicut dicitur in hist. schol. et eccles. Beda vero dicit quod ipsa ossa collecta latius sparserunt et sic secundum martirium quodammodo passus videtur. Hoc quidam repraesentant nescientes dum in ejus nativitate ossa undecunque collecta concremant. Dum autem ad concremandum colligerentur, ut habetur in hist. schol., et Beda testatur, quidam monachi a Hierosolimis venientes latenter colligentibus se miscuerunt et magnam eorum partem tulerunt. Ipsa quoque ossa ad Philippum Hierosolymitarum episcopum detulerunt, qui ea postmodum Anastasio Alexandrino episcopo misit. Postmodum vero Theophilus (!) ejusdem urbis episcopus ea in templo Serapis a sordibus purgato reposuit et in honorem s. Joh. basilicam consecravit. Die Translatio des Fingers durch Thecla V. 579—586 erzählt L. A. am Schluss vor den Miracula: Digitus quo dominum ostendit comburi non poterat. Unde ipse digitus a praedictis monachis est repertus, quem postmodum, ut habetur in hyst. schol., s. Thecla intra Alpes detulit et in ecclesia s. Maximi (Ed. princ.: Martini) collocavit; hoc etiam testatur Johannes Beleth dicens quod s. Thecla ipsum digitum deultra partibus marinis in Normanniam attulit et ibi in honore s. Johannis ecclesiam fabricavit, quam quidam hac die dedicatam fuisse asserunt. 540) l. chastising. 551) tilge as. 552) of þe kirk þe story: historia ecclesiastica. Des Eusebius Chronik citirt L. A. nicht. 554) Ms. acherone, L. A. in castello Arabiae dicto Macheronta. 561) Ms. ca*ne* it ta. 563) Ms. barnis. 564) of meraklis fehlt im Ms. 569) Ms. þe tyme of processe st. of tyme þe p. 570) Ms. þat st. þai.

þe quhilk sancte Tecle with hir tuke
& bar a-way, as sais þe buke,
585 & stedit it honorably
Ine þe kirk of Marytany.
& þe self monkis al þe lafe
Of þe banis but bad cane hafe
To Philpe, of Jerusaleme
590 þat þe nynd bischope wes þane.
& he is dekine, þat wes ȝape,
With þame send to þe bischope
Of Alysandir. & he alfone
Gert mak a costlyk kirk one-one
595 & fertrit (þame) with ful gret cure,
Of þis (s. Johne) in þe honoure. —
Syne eftir in deuocione
Came twa monkis of þe tone
To Jerusalem, for to pray
600 To syndry sanctis þat þare lay.
To quhame in to visione
Sancte Johne mad reuelacione
Of þat sted quhare his hevid lay.
& þai flely stal it away,
605 & brocht it in þe reume of France
& eftirwart syne perchance . . .
Bot quhou þat wes, I tel nocht here,
Bot þai þat likis ma wele spere . . . —

In lofinge of sancte Johne sais þus
610 þe gret doctore Criffofto(m)us:
Sancte Johnê þe fcole of uertuife wes
& of clene lif þe maistres,
Of halynes þe fourme clene,
& reule of rychtwisnes, but wene,
615 Meroure of uerginite,
Of clenes & of chastite,
þe way of pennance, & of fyne
Kennand þe pardone for to wyne,
Of verray treucht (þe) discipline,
& of al vicis þe rwyne; 620
For Johnê wes mare þane mane, but were,
& til angelis he mycht be pere;
He wes þe nerreste get to law
& firste gert mene þe ewangel knau,
Of appostolis þe voice wes he 625
& of prophetis þe priuete,
& of þis erde he wes lycht,
& forrynnar of Juge of mycht,
Medyature als wes he
Be-twene ws & þe trinite. 630
Ȝet he, þat of sic uertu wes,
Wes gefine til a lurdane las. —

& (of hyme) sais sancte Ambrofe:
Johnê for fywe cause had lofe:
First, for his fyre & his dame 635
Ware of gret kine & of gud fame;
& of mony merakilis sere
þat thru hyme ware wrocht hyne & here;
& als fore theuys fare & gud;
& for gyf(t) als, quha vndirstud; 640
& last thru predicacione,
Quhare-of he had mast renone.
& þe lofinge of his getteris
Ine to fyfe thinge wele aperis:
Fore lowinge in to kine wel fcheuis 645
þat is enhornit with gud thewis, f. 281
& gud thewis ine equite,
& office in presthed suld be,

597—608) Die Inventio und Translatio capitis s. ausführlich in der L. A.; hiernach wird das h. Haupt von zwei Mönchen in Jerusalem gefunden, aber ihnen auf der Heimfahrt entführt und nach Emissa gebracht, wo nach langer Zeit s. Marcellus in Folge einer Vision es wiederfindet und der Bischof Julian es beisetzt. Von da wird es nach Constantinopel und von hier unter Pipin nach Poitou in Frankreich gebracht. 595 u. 6) umzusetzen. 603) Ms. body st. hevid. 605 u. 6) umzusetzen, 605) & st. mene? —

609—632) Dasselbe Citat s. L. A. am Schlusse der Erzählung der Enthauptung: Hic exclamat Joh. Chrysostomus dicens: Johannes schola virtutum, magisterium vitae, sanctitatis forma, norma justitiae, virginitatis speculum, pudicitiae titulus, castitatis exemplum, poenitentiae via, peccatorum venia, fidei disciplina. Joh. major homine, par angelis, legis summa, evangelii sanctio, appostolorum vox, silentium prophetarum, lucerna mundi, praecursor judicis, totius medius trinitatis. Et hic tantus datur incestuosae, traditur adulterae, addicitur saltatrici. —

633—728) Cf. L. A. de nativ. Joh. b. (Cap. 86) nach dem früher erwähnten Zeugniss des Chrysostomus: Secundum Ambrosium laus Johannis ex quinque colligitur vel comprehenditur: sc. ex parentibus, ex moribus, ex miraculis, ex munere, ex praedicatione. Laus autem parentum sec. Ambrosium ex quinque manifestatur; ait enim sic: plena laudatio qui genus in moribus, mores in

& ded *in* bydinge al suld be,
650 & Jugment in equite, —
Quhare-in his getteris al ware.
& quha wald, mycht rakine mare
Of merwalis gret þane mene ma tel,
& syndry, þat of Johnê befel.
655 For Gabriel mad playne schawinge
Til his faddir of his gettinge,
& tald his name, & (þar)-to eke
þe tynsale of his fadir speke . . . .
Of fairere thewis þane wes he
660 Na halyare mycht na-mane be.
Of his halynes & sais vs
þe doctore Crisostonus
þat Johnis *conversacione*
Wes suthfastly of sic renone
665 þat Ilke manis lyf but were
Culpabile it gert apere.
Of Johnē be tane for fere thinge
Alsa of gyft ma lowynge:
For he ine wame wes mad haly,
670 & had þe gyfte of prophecy, —
For, þo in modir-wame wes he,
Ȝet kneu he god & mad gle, —
& gaf ſprit of prophecy
Til his modir ferlifully.
& nocht les wes þe lowinge 675
þat he seruit for his prechinge;
Quhare-of foure thingis þe angele
Til his faddir cane pertly tele,
Sayand: he suld conuert fele
Of þe *sonis* of Israel, 680
& þat he suld befor god pas
Ine þe uertu of Helyas,
& tald hyme wthir thingis eke,
þat mene ma in þe ewangel seke. —
& þai ma not, here quha liste, 685
þat sancte Johnē þe ewangeliste
Deit as þat day we mak
Sic Joy for þe baptiste sake;
Nocht-þane þe kirk halowis hewyne
þe fest of his birth in til hewine 690
Of Cristis byrth þe thyrd day,
For sa þe feste of baptiste may
As þis tyme honourit be
As Gabriel had hycht *with* gle. —
þat wes nocht, for þe ewa(n)geliste 695
Gef sic sted *to* þe *baptiste*
As to þe mare. for-þi befel
A merwale þat I here wil tel.

---

aequitate, officium in sacerdotio, factum in mandatis, judicium in justificationibus comprehendit. Secundo ex miraculis, quorum quaedam fuerunt ante ejus conceptionem in utero, sc. angelica annuntiatio, nominis impositio, et loquelae patris amissio; (quaedam quantum ad ejus conceptionem: sc. supernaturalis conceptio, ejus in utero sanctificatio, et prophetalis doni repletio; quaedam quantum ad ejus nativitatem ex utero: sc. utriusque parentis spiritus prophetalis adeptio quia et mater nomen scivit et pater canticum edidit, loquelae patris reseratio et spiritus sancti repletio, unde et Zacharias pater repletus est spiritu s. e. c, — nach 658 fehlen Verse?). Tertio ex moribus quia sanctissimae vitae fuit. De cuius sanctitate dicit Chrysostomus: conversatio Johannis omnium vitam culpabilem faciebat apparere e. c. 634) l. causis. 649) Ms. and st. in. 653) Ms. syne st. þane. 657) Ms. to st. þar-to. 661) & st. þus. 663) Ms. generacione. 666) Ms. acceptabile st. culpabile. Dann folgt in L. A. wie seine Heiligkeit von der h. Dreifaltigkeit (der Vater nenne ihn »Engel« bei Malach. II Ecce ego mitto angelum meum), den Engeln und den Menschen bezeugt werde — diesen Abschnitt lässt B. aus. 667) Quarto comprehenditur laus Johannis ex munere (L. A. unterscheidet dann munus in statu in utero, in egressu ex utero, in mundi progressu, in mundi egressu; in utero habe er gehabt gratiam qua in utero sanctificatus fuit, gratiam quia prophetare meruit sicut quando in utero matris exsultans Deum adesse cognovit e. c., gratiam qua suis meritis matri prophetiae spiritum tradidit e. c.). 675) Quinto ex praedicatione: circa cuius praedicationem angelus quatuor ponit, cum dicit: et multos filiorum Israel convertet ad dominum Deum ipsorum et ipse praecedet e. c. (folgt die Auseinandersetzung wie J. ferventer, efficaciter u. prudenter gepredigt). 680) Ms. sanctis. 685) Et notandum quod s. Johannes evangelista hac die migravit ad dominum, sed ecclesia ipsius festum in tertium diem post Christi nativitatem celebrandum instituit, quia (tunc ejus ecclesia dedicata fuit et) sollemnitas nativitatis b. Johannis bapt. in suo die remansit, nimirum quia hic dies ab angelo gaudio nativitatis praecursoris authenticatus fuit. Non autem dogmatizandum est quod evangelista baptistae cesserit tamquam minor majori; non enim decens est, quis major sit eorum, disputare. 696) Ms. in þe ewangeliste st. to þe baptiste. 697) Quod etiam quodam exemplo divinitus est ostensum. Erant enim, ut legitur, duo doctores theologi quorum unus Johannem baptistam, alter vero Johannem evangelistam praeferebat; tandem super hoc

Twa doctouris of theology,
700 Of quhame þe tane rycht increly
A-beoufe al vthire lufit þe baptist
& þe tothire þe ewangeliste,
& þar-of disputacione
þai held lang, but conclusione.
705 For-þi þai set a certane day,
To conclud best til assay
Quhilk of þai Johnis mare suld be
Honourit in al degre.
& þe nycht befor, as þai
710 Slepand in þare bedis lay,
Of þere Johnis athire aperit
Til his ansuerė (!) & syne sperit
Quhy þai strafe quha of þame twa
Were worthiest honour to ta;
715 »For in hewine frendis ar we
& striwis nocht for dignite;
þare-for we wil ȝe do sa here
þat of *our* mycht ȝe haf na were.
For we wil nocht for dignite
720 Striwe ne quha sal gretare be.
Cese þare-for & hald na strife
For ws þat are in quemful lif!«
þai doctouris þane one þe morne,
þe puple al beand beforne,
725 Tald þar avisione in hy
Ilkane til vthire opynly,
& nomare for þai sanctis strafe
Quhilk of þame mast honour suld haf. —

(Miracula.)

I fynd wrytine þat Rochary,
730 A michty king of Lumberdy,
Wes grawine, quhene he wes ded,
Of Sebaste ine til a stede
Of þis sancte Johnē a kirk besyd,
Of gret cost & mykil pryde.
735 Quhare eftirwart for cowaitise
A mane vnhappy & wnwyse
Dalf vpe his graf be nichtirtale
& bar away þat gud al hale.
To quhame sancte Johne apperit sone
740 & sad hyme: »for þat þu has done
Til hyme sa gret Iniquite
To ȝeme þat lypnit wes to me,
In my kirk sal þu neuir entre haf,
þi lif hale þo þat mycht safe.« f. 282
745 & sa fel eftir ine to ded:
For þat mane, quhene he had maste nede,
þat kirk neuire entre mocht,
&, gyf he sandit, sone hyme thocht
þat a wicht mane fast cane hyme ta
750 Be þe throt & gert bakwart ga;
& þo he profit þis sele-cyse,
Ȝet entre he ne mycht ony-wise,
& þis sancte Johnê rewengit wes
Of hyme þat done had sic trespas. —
755 Now of a merwale tel wil we,
þat tyd beȝond þe gret se
In þe prowince of the sare (!),
Quhar-to þe Cayne is tributare;
Quhare mene makis drink of spycery —
760 Of betonė þare is gret copy.
& sume cristine þare wonnyne mais
þat þar propire kirkis hafe.
Thre Jorne lang is þat cunctre,
Quhare-ine (is) Smarag þe cyte;
765 Smarag is a faire tone
& chefe of þe regione
& haldis of þe Caynis cusinge;
þare wonnis cristine & saraȝine.
Ine þat cite, als I herd tel,

sollemni disputatione indicta quilibet valde sollicitus erat auctoritates et efficaces rationes invenire, quibus suum Johannem posset praeferre; adveniente autem disputationis die quilibet sanctorum aemulatori suo apparuit eique dixit: bene concordes sumus in coelis, de nobis non disputetis in terris. Tunc illi sibi ad invicem et omni populo visionem publicarunt et dominum benedixerunt. 700) Ms. merely st. increly. 718) Ms. ony oder my st. our.

729—901) Miracula. 729—754) Vgl. L. A. de nativit. Joh. b. 3 (das erste Mir., s. 2, hat B. nicht): Refert Paulus in hystoria Longobardorum quod Rocharith rex Longobardorum juxta ecclesiam s. Johannis b. cum multo ornatu sepultus fuit, quidam vero cupiditate illectus nocte sepulcrum aperiens abstulit universa; cui b. J. apparens dixit: cur ausus fuisti tangere mihi commissum, ecclesiam meam de cetero ingredi non valebis. Quod utique sic evenit, nam quicunque praedictam ecclesiam intrare volebat, quasi a validissimo pugile guttur ejus feriebatur et sic subito retro ruebat. 735) Ms. cowartise. 737) Ms. nichtSaile.

770 Of sancte Johnē a merwal fel.
þe Caynis bruthire Cygaty,
þat aucht þat lordschipe halely,
With cristine wes enducyt sa
þat he baptysme cane haly ta.
775 Thru fauoure of þat gud king þene
A kirk biggit þe cristine mene
In honoure of sancte Johne þe baptist.
& it wes bigit with sic liste
þat in myddis wes a pillare
780 þat þe charge of þe kirk suld bere —
& wes na pillare bot þat ane.
þe saraȝanis had a stane . . .
& for þe cristine þai haitit ay;
Bot sa gretly þe kink dred þai
785 þat þai til durst þat na thing do (!).
His sone syne succedit hyme to,
Bot nocht in cristine fay. for-þi
þire saraȝanis þare chafit in hy
To distrenȝe þe cristine mene ilkane
790 To restore þame agane þare stane.
þane profferit þai þe price & mare; —
For, gif it a-way tane ware,
þe pillar of force suld fal
& sa eftir þe kirk al.
795 Bot nedly wald þai hafe þe stane.
Quhene cristine saw remed wes nane,
To sancte Johne baptist cane þai pray
Deuotly. & quhene þe day
Wes cumyne to refafe þe stane,
800 þe saraȝenis femlit ilkane
Treuand to se þe hale kirk fal,
Fra þe stane remowit ware al.
Bot þe pillar rafe thre hand brad It fra,
Thru goddis grace, til awai þa ta
805 þe stane fra þe ground away,
& hingis sa (one) to þis day.
Mene ma se wele be þis ferly
þat þe baptist is ful mychty
With god, þat sic a wondir dide
For hyme, wele knawine & kide. — 810

& als sancte G(re)gor sais ws,
A mane quhil, callit Sanctulus,
A dekine in exile tuk
Fra Lumbardis, as sais þe buk,
One condicione: gif þe dekine 815
Eschapit ony-way fra hyne
Thru miskepyng ore subtilite,
þat gud mane for hyme ded suld be.
Ȝet þane, þo (þis) Sanctulus
Had mad his condicione þus, 820
He gert þe dekine fra hyne fle,
þat his lif sa sawit mycht be.
& þere Lumbardis, þat wald haf had
þe dekine & flane but bad,
To Sanctulus come in hy 825
& hyme askit ful angrely
þe dekine þat to kepe tuk he,
As connnand wes, ore ellis ded be.
& he mekly sad þame til:
»Ȝe ma do with me quhat ȝe wil; 830
For þe dekine quhame-of ȝe say,
Fra me quyt is passit away.«
þane sad þai: he suld fulfil
þe condicione he mad hyme til.
þe worthi mane þai band þane sone 835
& gert a bafare cume but hone,
þat wes stark & likly als
But let to strik in-twa his als.
& he mekly knelit done,
Makand to god his oracione. 840

755—810) nicht in L. A. 758) canyne st. cayne (= Khan). Nach 782 fehlen Verse. 785) Ms. *d*urst? l. til þat? 788) Ms. chafit. 795) Ms. hafte st. hafe.

811—860) Vgl. L. A. de decollat. Joh. b. 4; 861—910 ib. 1 (das mittlere der mirac. s. 3 fehlt in B.). 811) Vgl. L. A.: Vir quidam magnae virtutis, ut ait Gregorius in dyalogo, nomine Sanctulus, cum quendam dyaconum a Longobardis captum in sua custodia tali conditione recepisset, ut, si fugeret, ipse pro eo capitalem sententiam subiret, coegit praedictus Sanctulus ipsum dyaconum ut fugeret et se liberaret. Quapropter Sanctulus ad decollandum adducitur et ad hoc fortissimus spiculator eligitur, de quo dubium non erat quin uno ictu caput ejus abscinderet; extensoque collo, cum carnifex forti annisu brachium cum ense in altum levasset, ille protinus ait: sancte Johannes, suscipe illum; statimque brachium percussoris irriguit et erecto in coelo gladio inflexibile remansit praestitoque juramento quod de cetero nullum christianum feriret, vir Dei pro eo oravit et brachium statim deposuit. 812 u. 19) Ms. famculus. 821) l. hyme? 834) Ms. he st. þai?

þane þe basare hewit one hicht
His hand, to strik, gif he mycht.
& Sanctulus, þat wes hery, f. 283
To sancte Johnē baptist cane cry:
845 »(I)hon, hald his hand wald me sla!«
& fra he had sad sua,
His harme, þat strekit (wes) one hicht
To strik, he ne mocht for al his mycht
Bryng done, bot (it) stud strekit þare
850 A hyldry steng as it ware.
þane had þe basare mekil wa
Quhene he saw hyme-self sted sa,
& to sancte Johne a wou mad þare:
Gif he wald ger hyme of his care,
855 þat he suld neuir styrk cristine mane.
& Sanctulus fore hyme rycht þane
To sancte Johnê prayere mad
For hyme: & he gat heile but bade,
& ȝald to god þare-of lowinge
860 & to sancte Johnē for his helpynge. —
In story as Sygilbertus (!)
Ymange al vthire tellis ws
Of a wedow, þat had ȝarnynge
Of þis sancte Johnê to haf sume thinge,
865 As at a relik scho mycht haf,
& besyly þis cane scho crafe
With prayere gret & fastinge,
With almus-ded & wakynge.
& quhene scho lange sic lyf had lede
870 & þare-ine (had) nathing spede,
Scho wes anoyt ine gret manere
þat god wald nocht hire prayere here;
þar-for a wou to god scho mad
In traste hope scho ine hyme hade:
875 þat þare suld nothir met na drink
Fra þine ine (to) hire body sinke
Til he had gefine hire sume thinge
Of þat scho mad hyme askine.
& as scho lay sa ine þe kirke
At hire prayere, for fastine Irke, 880
A-pone þe autere scho saw ly
As a thoume-bane propirly,
þat quhytare wes þane ony snaw;
& in sprit cane wele knaw
þat it of sancte Johne wes a bane. 885
& þare-of blith scho has it tane,
& of sancte Johnē in to lowynge
Scho gert in haste þe bellis rynge.
& thre bischopis ine þat sichtware
War of chance assemblit þare; 890
Of quhame ilkane a part but bade
þar-of with þame þocht til haf had.
& as þai mad þame to þe partinge,
þare fel þarof a ferly thinge:
For one þe clene clath, quhare it lay, 895
þar sprange of it but delay
Thre droppis of blud fare & gret.
& ilke bischope ane cane gete,
& ware Joyful & held þare way,
& þe bane lyand stil levit þai. 900
& þat þe wedou gat suyth
& passit hir way þare-with ful lith,
As vittand wele it wes a bane
Of þe baptiste scho had tane.
& it is stedit þar-ine as Jowel 905
In fyne gold and cristel,
& myraclis mony wrocht are þare
Thru mycht of hyme þat bane bare —
þe quhilk vs purchase grace þat we
Ma cume til hewine as did he. — 910

For þis Herrod, of quhame I spak,
Wes nocht to lofe bot al to lake
For his gret iniquite;

---

844) hery = ery, affected with fear. 846) Ms. hon st. Ihon? 851) Ms. basar*is*. — 861) Vgl. L. A. (wo die Quelle nicht genannt ist): Apud Mariennam urbem Galliae (!) matrona quaedam Johanni b. valde devota Deum instantius exorabat ut sibi de reliquiis Johannis aliquando donaretur aliquid. Cum autem orando nihil proficere se videret, sumta de Deo fiducia juramento se adstrinxit quod hactenus non comederet donec quod petebat acciperet. Cum autem diebus aliquibus jejunasset, pollicem super altare miri candoris vidit et Dei donum laeta suscepit; tres autem episcopi illuc accurentes, cum quilibet de illo pollice partem vellet accipere, tres sanguinis guttas stillare videntes in linteo supposito, stupuerunt et singuli singulas se meruisse laetati sunt. 861) as st. als. 863) Ms. wodow. 886) Ms. had. 907) Ms. & of. 909) Ms. purchast. —

912 ff.) Über Herodes; vgl. L. A. de innocentibus Cap. 10 (Gr. p. 63): Tres Herodes sacra scriptura commemorat, quos famosos fecit eorum crudelitas. Primus dictus est Herodes Ascalonita, sub quo dominus natus est (et a quo pueri occisi sunt). Secundus dictus est Herodes An-

Ȝet ware Herodis ma þane he,
915 þat be get cane til hyme succede
Be Il thewis & Il dede;
& þai ware of gret fame althre,
þ° it ware nocht thru dignite
Boẗ erare fore dedis Il
920 þat þai did aganis skil.
þe first of þame to name cane ta
Of Afcolonyca alsua,
& Jhesu in his tyme wes borne
þat sawit ws al þat ware forlorne;
925 & his sone Herod Antipas,
Quhame-thru þe baptist slane wes;
& þe thred Herrod had alfua
Til his fuornome Agrippa:
þat flew sancte James for his preching
930 & Petre gert in presone thringe.

Ascolonica necat pueros, Antipa Johannem,
Agrippa Jacobum, claudens in carcere Petrum.

Of þe twa last spek me ne list,
Bot I wil say mare of þe firste (!). —
935 Antipater of Ydumy,
As wrytine is in þe story,
þe kingis cusing to wif he tuke (f. 284)
Of Arabi, as sais þe buke,
& with hir gat a sone, þat he
940 In birth gert Herrod callit be —
& þat barne to name cane ta
Sone eftir Ascolonica.
Quhame Fortone helpit sa þat he
Gat hale þe kinrik of Jude
945 Of August, þat wes e(m)peroure,
To hald of hymė with honoure; —
& fra þine ware na kingis ma
Of Jowis kine ine (to) Juda.
& þis Herrod sex sōnis gat:
þe eldast Antipater hat, 950
Alysander syne wes his bruþir,
& Aristotolus ane wthir,
Archelauce þe ferd wes,
& þe fyft Herot Antipas,
& Philpe þe ȝungest but were 955
Of þir brethir we rekine here.
Of þis barnis Herrod send twa
To Rome, to lere: & ane of þa
Wes Alisander & þe todyre
Aristotolus, his bruthire, — 960
& with a Jow he gat þir twa
þat he to wif befor cane ta.
& quhene þir twa þat Rome had bene
& leryt mykil gud & fene,
þai come agane in þare cunctre, 965
þar faddir & þare kine to fe.
& þis Alisander cane so lere
þat he wes a gud mutere,
& held oft disputacione
Of þe rewme for þe successione 970
With his fadir, be-caufe þat he
Sad Antipater are suld be.
Bot ȝet thocht þai brethir twa
þat þai suld bath befor hyme ga.
For-(þi) þare fadir þai thocht to fla. 975
& quhene he wist it wes sa,
He banyst þame of þe land.
& þai þat tuk il one hande,
To Rome went to þe emperoure

---

tipas, qui Johannem decollavit. Tertius dictus est Herodes Agrippa qui Jacobum occidit et Petrum incarceravit. Unde de hoc exstant versus: Ascalonita necat pueros, Antipa Johannem, Agrippa Jacobum, claudens in carcere Petrum. Sed primi Herodis hystoriam breviter videamus. Antipater Ydumaeus, ut in hystoria scholastica legitur, neptem regis Arabum duxit uxorem, ex qua filium habuit quem vocavit Herodem, qui postmodo Ascalonita dictus est. Hic a Caesare Augusto regnum Judaeae accepit et tunc primitus sceptrum ablatum est de Judaea. Huic sex filii nati sunt: Antipater, Alexander, Aristobulus, Archelaus, Herodes Antipas, et Philippus. Alexandrum autem et Aristobulum ex eadem matre Judaea genitos Romam misit liberalibus artibus imbuendos: post hoc a studiis redierunt et erat Alexander grammaticus, Aristobulus autem acerrimus perorator; jamque frequentius de susceptione regni cum patre disceptabant. Ab hoc pater offensus Antipatrem illis praeponere satagebat; cumque illi de morte patris tractassent et ob hoc a patre rejecti fuissent, Caesarem adeunt de patris injuria conquesturi. Interea magi Jerosolimam veniunt et de ortu novi regis diligentius sciscitantur e. c. (L. A. erzählt dann das Weitere, bes. den Kindermord). 911) tilge for. 925 u. 31) Ms. ancipas. V. 940—3 im Ms. doppelt (es liest das zweite Mal:

980 To plenʒe a-pone þar*e* fad*ir* Iniur*e*,
Thinkand to p*ro*we be resone
þat þai suld haf successione.
In þe meyne-tyme co*me* king*is* thre,
þat magos su*me*-tyme cal we,
985 To J*erusaleme* to sper*e* quhar*e*
Wes he þat borne litil ayr*e*
King*e* of Jowis, »for his ſt*er*ne we
Has sene in þe est al thre.« —
Bot her*e*-of wil I tel nomar*e*,
990 For*e* men*e* ma fynd it ell*is*-quhar*e*,
In a buk I mad of þe birth
Of Jh*es*u C*ri*ste, þat grant ws gyrth. —
& Herot tho*ch*t hyme Il begelt
Quhe*ne* þer thre king*is* fra hy*me* duelt:
995 & tho*ch*t al barnis (for) to ſla,
Sa þ*at* C*ri*ste my*ch*t no*ch*t eschape hy*me* fra,
Of twa ʒer*e* elde & withine,
Fellonly, or*e* he wald blyne.
& (þarfor) þat il wikit man*e*
1000 In su*me* part wes punyste þa*ne*:
For his son*e*, þat to foſt*ir* wes
Ymang*e* wthir, ſlane wes p*er*cace, (!) —
& þat wes godis richtwiſnes
Of hyme þat mad sa fele barnles;
1005 For he gert sla in*e* þat lande
A hu*n*d*ir* & fourty thousande
& four*e* thousand þar*e*-til,
þat haly nowm*ir* to fulfil
þat sched þar*e* blud for C*ri*st*is* sak —
1010 Quhat f*er*ly þ*at* he tuk wrak?
þis Sand*er*is syne & Aristotil,
His sōnis, þ*at* war*e* ry*ch*t nob*i*le,
At hame war*e* cu*m*yne, ſuspec had he
þat þai for his iniquite
Suld ſla hyme, gyf þai had my*ch*t — 1015
& sa to do ma fal þai hicht.
& his barbour*e* *t*ald hy*me* til:
Gyf he wald haf don*e* þ*ar* wil,
He had schorne his hals i*n* twa,
To schaf þat (!) quhe*ne* he suld ga, 1020
þar-for bath gold and fe
Hechtand hyme in*e* to plente;
&, þat Sand*er*is, his son*e*, had sad
þat in*e* ald me*ne* suld no*ch*t be lad
Hope of helpe na of rewarde, 1025
As in ʒu*n*g me*ne* þat ar*e* forthirwarde.
& as þar*e* fadir þis ca*ne* her*e*
& þar-of had consalis fer*e*, f. 285
He gert tak þame fra his presence
& ſla þame bath, but audience, 1030
& Antipat*er* ordenit he
Of his kinrik ayr*e* to be;
& next hyme Herot Antypa
Ordenit (he) þat reume suld ta,
& next hy*me* Herod Agrippa*m* 1035
Ordenit (he) to succed þane.
þane wes Antypat*er* wa
þat his fad*ir* sic a talʒe ca*ne* ma;
þar-for he tho*ch*t of Iwil rede
His fad*ir* for to do to dede, 1040
& for þat cause gert poysone ma,
His fad*ir* cowartly for to ſla.
Bot for*e* þar his don*e* na-thing*e*,
As þe ewa*n*gel mak*is* witneſi*n*g,
þane it sal be cuth & kyde 1045
& be curse of tyme vnhyd:

---

940 herrode, 941 cā, 942 soñ, 943 fortoñ). 987) Ms. sterme (sterine?). 989—992) Über das hier erwähnte frühere Werk des Dichters vgl. die Einleitung und 1216—20. 999 ff.) Vgl. ib. (Cap. 10) s. 3: Deus autem judex justissimus (ut in iisdem legitur hystoriis scholasticis) non est passus tantam Herodis nequitiam remanere impunitam. Divino enim judicio factum est ut qui multos orbaverat filiis, ipse suis (!) miserabilius orbaretur. Nam Alexander et Aristobulus iterum patri habiti sunt suspecti. (Confessus est autem unus de eorum complicibus quod Alexander multa sibi donaria promisisset si patri venenum propinaret;) confessus est etiam tonsor de promissis sibi muneribus, si, dum patris barbam raderet, eum continuo jugularet, addiditque Alexandrum dixisse non esse ponendam spem in sene (qui sibi capillos tingeret et juvenis appareret). Ob hoc pater iratus eos occidi fecit, Antipatrem autem futurum regem instituit; sed ipsi Antipatri Herodes Antipam in regnum substituit. (Insuper Herodes Agrippam et Herodiadem uxorem Philippi, quos ex Aristobulo susceperat, paterna dilectione fovebat.) Hac duplici de causa Antipater intolerabile contra patrem concepit odium, in tantum quod eum attentavit occidere per venenum: quod Herodes jam praesentiens eum in carcere posuit. Augustus autem Caesar audiens quod filios occidisset, dixit: mallem esse Herodis porcus quam filius, quia, cum sit proselitus, porcis parcit et filios occidit.

Of Antipater it fel ſa
þat thocht his fadir for to ſla:
For It wes tald his fadir sone;
1050 þat ine preſone gert hyme be done,
& eftyr gert hyme ſlane be,
As, þat redis þis, ſal ſe.
& eftir quhene Cesare herde
Hou Herrod with his sōnis ferde,
1055 (He) sad: »I cheſe me erare now
For to be Herodis sow
þane for to be his (sone), for he
Sa demanis þaime as kene we,
þo he in sic flesch has delyte
1060 Be-cause þat he is proselit« —
þat is til vndirstand, þu treu,
Of a payane cumyne a Jow.
Syne quhene Herod had sewinty
Ȝeris of elde al fullely,
1065 He fel in (to a) hard seknes,
þat sume-dewil lyk a feuir wes,
& þar-to sic a ſca had he
þat of his body nocht wes fre,
& þar-with had he hard torment
1070 & of his aynd impediment.
þane come diuerſe medicinaris nere
For wynninge of his stat to spere;
þat in (a) bath of oyle hyme laid,
For þat wes haleſume, as þai sad.
Bot þar-of gat he ne remede, 1075
Bot wes þane sone nere-hand dede.
þar-for his tormentouris send he
One al syd in to Jude
& gert bryng hyme þe ȝungeste
Of þat land & þe nobileste, 1080
& gert þame in presone be done,
& til his cister sad he sone —
þat had to name Salome:
»I wat weile þe Jowis sal be
Ful blith; bot þane I ma ȝete 1085
Mak mony-ane ful ſare to grete
& hafe als faire exequies
As ony þat before me wes,
Sa treuly þu hicht me til
My bydinge þat þu sal fulfil; 1090
þis is: quhene I ȝelde þe gaste,
þu sal gere sla al þai in haste
þat in presone I gert be done;
Sa sal Juda haf sorow sowne,
Oþire in my lyfe ore in my dede, 1095
þai sal hafe sorou but remede.«
þis tyrand had in custume ay
Eftire his mete Ilke day
To payre ane apil & til Eete:
& in hand a knyfe cane gete; 1100
Bot fel (host) hyme trawalit sa
þat he had wil hyme-self to sla;

1017) Ms. cald st. tald. 1045) þane = þat ne. 1056) Ms. cow st. sow. 1059) Ms. had. 1063 ff.) ib. 4: Ipse Herodes cum jam annos LXX haberet, in gravissimam aegritudinem cecidit, nam febre valida, prurigine corporis, continuis tormentis, pedum inflammatione, vermescentibus testiculis, intolerabili foetore, crebro anhelitu et interruptis suspiriis torquebatur. A medicis vero in oleo positus, inde quasi mortuus est allatus. Audiens autem Judaeos mortem suam cum gaudio exspectare, nobiliores juvenes ex omni Judaea collectos in carcere posuit dixitque Salomae, sorori suae: scio Judaeos de morte mea gavisuros, sed potero habere multos lugentes et nobiles exsequias funeris, si meis volueris parere mandatis, ut, cum spiritum emisero, cunctos occidas quos in custodia servo, ut sic omnis Judaea me defleat licet invita. Habebat autem in consuetudine ut post omnem cibum pomum pro se purgaret et comederet, cumque gladium manu teneret tussique violenta discinderetur, circumspiciens ne se aliquis impediret, se ipsum percussurus manum sustulit, sed consobrinus ejus sustinendo dextram impedivit. Protinus autem, quasi rex mortuus esset, in aula regia ululatus insonuit, quo audito exsultat Antipater multaque, si solveretur, custodibus pollicetur. Quod cum cognovisset Herodes, gravius filii exsultationem quam propriam tulit mortem, mittensque satellites eum occidi fecit et Archelaum post se regnaturum instituit sicque post dies V mortuus est, in aliis fortunatissimus, in rebus domesticis infelicissimus. Salome autem soror ejus omnes absolvit quos rex occidi mandaverat. Remigius autem in originali super Mathaeum dicit quod Herodes gladio quo pomum purgabat se peremit et quod Salome soror ejus omnes vinctos, prout cum fratre ordinaverat interfecit (soweit Innocentes).

(Diese ganze Geschichte des älteren Herodes ist hier nicht am Platze; im Cap. de decoll. Joh. schaltet L. A. das Ende des Herodes Antipas ein, ferner, nach der Crematio ossium, die Geschichte des Julianus apostata (abweichend von der in der Leg. vom h. Julian), und, nach der

& lukit a-bout, þat na-mane
Ware nere-by for to lete hyme þane,
1105 & hewit vpe þane his knyfe
Til hafe refte his awne lyfe,
& þane his sistire sone ine hy
þat he wiste nocht wes nere-by,
& þe knyfe gat & his arme
1110 & lettit hyme — bot þat wes harme.
þane in þe hal rafe sodenely,
As he dede had bene, gret cry.
þane Antipater, quhare he sete,
In presone, sone herd þat,
1115 &, wenand his fadir ded ware,
Cryit one þe gyalare
& hicht til hyme go(l)d & fe
Wald he hyme loufe & mak hyme fre.
& quhene his fadir herd had
1120 þat his sone sic Joy þane mad,
He gert his tormentouris furth ga
& but mare he gert hyme ga fla,
& Archelaum his ayre made;
& dais fyfe atoure þat bade
1125 & tholit þane þe double deide f. 286
Of lif & saule, but remede.
& þane his cistire Salome
Al his pressoneris mad fre
þat he sa fayne wald (slane) haf bene
1130 To do þe Jowis payne & tene.
Remegius ȝet, (þat) þis tale
Tellis in his originale
Mad of þe ewangel of Mathy,
Sais þat Herod vnhappy
1135 With a knyf, hyme-self bare
Ane apil eftere met to payre,
Sleu hyme-self, & Salome,
As befor bydine had he,
Gert al þe Jowis sla but hone
1140 þat he in presone gert be done, —
For til supple þe wikitnes
þat in hire bruthir alway wes,
To gere mene wit þat he wes wike
In al degre (bath) dede & quyke;
Fore ine hyme wes na mendinge, 1145
Bot (he) til hel ȝed but endynge,
Quhare he sal de & neuir be dede,
For-out ransone & remede. —

Ȝet of sancte Johnē in honorynge
I ma eke-to a ferly thinge 1150
þat fallis wyd-quhare Ike ȝere
In syndry landis fere & nere
In fellone vengeance of þe deide
þat he tholit thru wifis rede,
& for He(rod) as ful cane consent 1155
For hir to sla þat innocent.
Al þai þat come of þat kine,
In quhat place þai ware in,
Ay syne one sancte Jhonis day
Of þat kine brane-wod ga þai; 1160
& þai þat wil þare wit recouere,
þai mone of sancte Johne in honoure
Cume til his kirk to wariste be,
þat sa is sted, scho ore he.
For-quhy þai þat are hyme lewine (!) 1165
Bryngis þame of sancte Johne þe ewine
In tyme of ewinsange, & þare þai wak
þat nicht for sancte Jhonis sak,
& al þe morne to þe sammyne tyde
Stil in þat kirk þai mone byde, 1170
& bundine, gife it be nede,
Of þare heile gif þai wil spede.
& þis merwale wrocht is ay
Ike ȝerys one sancte Jhonis day,
For to gere mene haf ine thocht 1175
þis ferly god fore hyme wrocht,
& in þe mynd of þe wikitnes
þat cowartly til hyme done wes,
& þat mene (suld) wit als þat he
Suld be had in gret daynte. 1180
& in lestand mynde of þis
At Amyas a gret parte is

Inventio capitis, das Ende der Herodias.) — 1066) l. dele. 1067) Ms. sta st. sca (= scaw). 1071) tilge diuerse. 1075) l. na. 1083) Ms. Salmone. 1099) Ms. Eete oder Kete? l. ete. 1101) Ms. fende überschrieben, st. host (oder kink?). 1122) tilge ga. 1129) slane fehlt.

1149—89) nicht in L. A. (Diese führt im Cap. 86, 2 andere Gebräuche am Johannistage auf, wie das Verbrennen von Thierknochen und das Tragen von Fackeln und das Umdrehen eines Rades.) 1155) Ms. he st. Herod; tilge &. 1165) hyme st. þame? l. lewe, 1166) eve?

1189—1236) Schluss des Dichters. 1191) Ms. eftir st. of. Nach 1194 fehlen Verse? 1197) Ms. & st. as.

Of his hewide in þat lyknes
þat it had, beand ine to flesche.
1185 þare-for to god lofynge ay be,
þat mad hyme of sa hye degre
þat he is had ay in lowynge
With al cristine, ald and ȝynge. —
Now sancte Johnē, þat sa worthi wes,
1190 Til þu duelt in brukil flesche,
þat þu seruit eftir Cryste lowit to be,
& he alsa lowit of þe; —
Bot (þat) þu mad gret lowynge
Of hyme, þat wes na ferly thinge....
1195 & sic lowinge þat sic neuir wes
Mad of creatouris ine manis flesche,
& quhene Criste sad nane wes borne
Mare þane sancte Johñe of wif beforne,
& said als he suld precede
1200 Elyas in al nedful dede,
& with vthire lofingis ma,
þat of þe ewangele mene ma ta.
& Johne of hyme gud witnes bare,
Sayand þat he wes mare
1205 »þat cummys in flesche eftir me,
For before þat I, mad wes he,
To quhame I ame nocht worthi loute
Na of his schone þe laife tak oute.«
& seildine befor herde was
Betwene god & mane sic hamlynes. 1210
þis Johnē ȝete suld commendit be
þat to Criste of kyne wes he,
As he mycht fynd þat ȝarnyng had
In ane wthire buk I made,
Quhare-ine I recordit þe genology 1215
Of oure lady sanct Mary,
Hou sibe to Jhesu þis Johne wes
Of þis warld as be lyne of flesche;
Bot þat wil I nocht bryng in here,
For I ame auld & sume-dele suere. 1220
For-þi sancte Johne I Requere þe
þat excusit þu wil hafe me f. 287
& in thank tak my gud wil,
Sene I nomare ma do þare-til.
& sene þu sa mykil may 1225
With god of hewine, þe I pray
þat þu fore me requeste wil ma
Til hyme, þat, quhene I hyne ga,
Of þis warld þat I ma twine
But dete, schame & dedly syne. 1230
& al þat in affeccione
Has þe ore ine deuocione,
þu purchas at Jhesu sic grace
þat þai ma trastely se his face
One domysday, quhene he sal deme 1235
Gud and Il, as hyme think queme.

XXXVII. Vincencius.

þIs name Vincensius to say
Is mane þat ourcumys ay —
As sancte Vincent quhilis dide
Thru his pacience, as wes kyde;
5 For he oure-come al wice of flesche
Thru hale hart & deuotnes,
& he oure-come þe fyre alsa
Thru passione he cane þare ta,
& þis warld in dispysinge
He ourecome in al-kine thinge. 10
Thre thingis he ourecome but were
þat mychtty are in þis warld here:
Fals erroure, & lufe vnclene,
& warldis dout als, but wene;
He oure-come firste for he wis wes, 15
& next of gud lyf thru clennes,

Die Quelle des Vincentius ist nicht der weit kürzere Text der L. A. Cap. 25; ähnlicher ist Vinc. Bell. XII, 124 ff.

1—18) Einleitung. Anders L. A.: Vincentius quasi (vitium incendens vel vincens incendia vel) victoriam tenens. Ipse enim incendit, i. e. consumsit vitia per carnis mortificationem, vicit incendia suppliciorum per constantem poenarum perpessionem, victoriam tenuit mundi per ipsius

& syne for richt stedfaste (wes) he,
He ourcome þir*e* thing*is* thre. —
Sanct*e* Vincent come of nobil kyne,
20 & gret nobles wes hyme In*e*,
& to scole set wes to ler*e*,
Or he had of elde sewine ȝer*e*;
& god purvat hyme to be
A chosine weschale, quha*me*-thru he
25 Wald me*ne* war*e* tacht to lefe syne
& sa mercy for to wyne.
In duble science tacht wes he:
In cãnone and diuinite,
Vnd*ir* a bischope of renone
30 (Of) Cesar*e*-august of þe tone,
Valerius þat to name had;
& he Vincent his dekine mad. —
& in þe tone duelt þane
A president, þat wes a fellone ma*ne*,
35 þat til his name had Dacyane,
& had fra p*ri*ncis pouste tane
Al c*ri*stine ma*ne* for*e* to fla,
& erafte þame cane ordre ta.
þe bifchope þane Valerius
40 & his dekine Vincencius,
Fra þai hard sic tyranny,
þai sped þame to þe ton*e* in hy,
In hope of Vincent (!) for to wyne
Quha for sic cause my*ch*t begyne,
45 Demand þat mast happy wes he
For godis sak my*ch*t eraste de;
þar-for*e* þai sped þai*me* bath, in*e* wil
M*artir*dome (for) to cume til.
þane come þai befor*e* Dacyane;
50 þat for*e* þar*e* treucht gert þai*me* be ta*ne*,
& franyt (at) þame quhethir*e* þai
Wald renunce þe c*ri*stine fay.
& for þai wald no*ch*t sa ȝa,
He mad his tormentour*is* þai*me* to ta
55 & gert led þame one-ane
To þe tone of Valenciane,
& gert þame in*e* pressone thryng*e*
But met, drink or*e* co*n*for*t*ynge,
& þat na-ma*ne* suld be sa wod
Vnd*ir* tynsale of lyf & gud 60
To gyf þame vthir drink or met
Or ocht ellis þame to rehete,
Wenand wele þat þai suld sa
þe sõnar*e* fal þar*e* purpos fra,
& (als) for wecht of Irne bandis 65
þat þai had bath one*e* fete & hand*is*.
& quhene þai had in presone bene
Al a quhile in tray and tene,
He gert bryng*e* þa*me* til his presence,
Wenand but makine of defence 70
þat þai but mar*e* suld do his wil.
Bot quhe*ne* he (be)-held þai*me* *t*il,
þai ſchew þame fer*e* starkar*e* & glad
þane quhe*ne* to presone he þai*me* had.
He sperit quha þame fed sa wele 75
þat his paynis þai dred na-dele —
Bot god þane purvoit þo þat he
Ferlyt quheyne þat cu*m*yne my*ch*t be (!).
& for ȝet he fand þame thra,
He wald no*ch*t þai de suld sa 80
But newing*e* of gret payne
Quhar*e*-thru he tho*ch*t þai suld be slane. f. 288
þar-for, he turnyt hyme in hy
To þame & sad anger(l)y:
»Valery, quhi dois þis þu 85
Agane bydinge of p*ri*nc*is* now
Vnd*ir* name of *religione*,
þat sal be þi confusione?
Wat þu nocht (þat) þ*ai* mone de
þat byding brak*is* of p*ri*nc*is* hye, 90
& hyeaſt warldly p*ri*ncis wil
Our*e* godis ȝe do honour*e* til
& þat ȝe sac*ri*fy þame to,

despectionem. Vicit enim tria quae erant in mundo, sc. falsos errores, immundos amores, mundanos timores, quos vicit per sapientiam, munditiam et constantiam. Dann folgt ein Citat aus Augustin, der als Verfasser der Passio dieses Heiligen bezeichnet wird. 19—32) Ähnlich Vinc. Bell.; L. A. kurz: V., nobilis genere sed fide ac religione nobilior, b. Valerii dyaconus fuit. 21—22 nach 26 umzusetzen? 33—66) L. A.: Jussu Daciani praesidis Valentiam trahuntur et diro carceri mancipantur. 43) l. victory. 67) L. A. Cumque eos fame paene defecisse censeret, eos suo adspectui jussit adstare; quos cumque sanos cerneret et gaudentes, iratus in hanc vocem prorupit: quid dicis tu Valeri, qui sub nomine religionis contra decreta principum facis? (89—108 nicht in L. A.) 59) þat st. bad. 72) Ms. held. stil st. til. 73) Ms. þai schew st. he saw. 84) Ms. angery. 87) Ms. þe latrone st. religione. 89) Ms. þu st. þai. 97) Ms. þe st. be. 105) Ms. ony st. our. 108) be st. ve? 109) Cum autem b. Valerius lenius

As ȝe se hyeare princis do?
95 þar-for, Walery, we red now
þat til oure byddinge sone þu bow,
Sa þat be ensample of þe
þai þat ar of les degre
Mak sacrifice, mare & myne,
100 Fra þai se þe first begyne.
& als I sa to þe, Vincent,
þat til oure bydinge þu consent,
Sene þu art ȝung & of gud kine
& has wit gud þe with-ine;
105 Othir til our goddis sacrify
& haf riches & ſingnery,
& gyf þu wil nocht for thra wil,
Ful felone turment be put þe til.«
Bot þo þe bischope wismane wes
110 & haly, ȝet nocht-þe-les
In his spek gret murnyng he had.
For-þi Vincent sad but bade:
»Haly fadir, gyf þu wil,
þe Juge I sal ansuere til.«
115 þe bischape sad (til) hyme þusgat:
»Sene lang tyme is, as þu wat,
þat I þe cure of goddis worde
Lipnyt þe til haf in hwrde,
Richt sa fore oure treucht sal þu þare
120 For ws bath mak ansuere.«
Sancte Vincent, þat halely set his thocht
One hewin̄is blife & ellis nocht,
Turnyt hyme þane to Dacyane
& þis sad til hyme one-ane:
125 »þi spek til ws has bene alday
For to ger ws deny oure fay;
Bot þat to cristine mene ware schame
Of Jhesu Cryst to nyt þe name.
For-þi of þis nomare spek we
130 Now, bot grant ws for to be
Seruandis and witnes ewine
Of our lestand god of hewine,
In quhais name blythare we are
To thole þe dede, gif mystare ware,
þane wilfully to do ocht 135
To Jhesu Crist þat disples mocht.
þar-for, quhat payne þat þu
Til ws has thocht, do furth now!«
þane Dacyane, þat wes fel,
For propyr Ire in swonynge fel, 140
& til his mene þane cane (he) say:
»Remowe þis bischope þine away,
For resone wil, send auld is he,
þat in exile he send be,
Fore of Cesare þe byddynge 145
He wil nocht do fore ony thinge.
Bot þis Vincent, as contumace,
& to be rebele na dout has,
Til gyf ensampil vthyre til
þat are frawarte & dure of wil; — 150
Fore I se wele his hardiment
Requeris payne & hard torment —
For, quhat payne he here hafe,
He thinkis þare-for Joy to crafe;
þar-for in a frame ſtent hyme 155
In lynth & brede, lith & lyme,
& þat with smert cordis sa faste
Til fenonis ore hyd ma leste;
& þis payne wil I þat he ta
Ore he til ony torment ga.« 160
His ministeris, þat fellone ware,
Hynt Vincent þane be hou & hare
&, as he bad, þai sone has done.
In ſcorne he sad til Vincent sone:
»Vincent, quhy nocht behaldis þu 165
Quhy þi catife corse is now
Nakit strekit in til a frame,

---

responderet (!), dixit ei V.: (noli pater venerabilis quasi mente timida submurmurare, sed libera voce exclama;) si ergo jubes, pater sancte, responsis judicem aggrediar. Cui ille: jamdudum tibi, fili carissime, loquendi curam commiseram, et nunc pro fide, qua adstamus, responsa committo. Tunc V. conversus ad Dacianum: hactenus, inquit, a te sermo de neganda fide peroravit, sed nefarium apud christianorum prudentiam esse cognosce deitatis cultum abnegando blasphemare. (129—138 nicht in L. A.; vgl. V. B.) 118) Ms. lipmyt. 139 ff.) L. A.: Tunc iratus D. episcopum in exsilium mitti praecepit, Vincentium vero tanquam contumacem et praesumptuosum juvenem, ut ejus exemplo alii terreantur, in equuleum distentum membris omnibus jussit dissipari. 151) Ms. forþi st. for I. 158) Ms. senone. 163) Cumque corpore totus dissiparetur, ait D.: dic mihi, Vincenti, ubi nunc tuum miserrimum corpus conspicis? At ille subridens: hoc est quod semper optavi. (Tunc iratus praeses coepit ei omnia genera tormentorum minari, nisi ei assensum praeberet. Cui V.: o felicem

& þu þar-of hafis na schame?«
þane he, þat confort in god had,
170 Til Dacyane sic ansuer*e* mad:
»þis is þat I ȝarni*t* ay
Til haf & þar-for god cane pray;
þat-for ſa frendful ma nane be
To me as þu, in ony degre.
175 & trew wele þ*at* I haf na schame
To thole þis for*e* my godd*is* name,
Na of þe na of þi payne
Haf I dout, bot is ful fayne;
For*e*, lo, I ame set on*e* hicht,
180 & of þi p*ri*nc*is* al þe mycht,
Wikit tyrand, I dispyse,
& þar*e*-for*e* wil no*ch*t ony wyse
þou to my Joy mak leſſing
Na to my reward meneſinge;
185 For*e* I ame redy to thole now
For þe loſing*e* of der*e* Jhe*su*
Al torment, quhat-eu*ir* It be,
þat þu cane think to do to me.
& þu sal me ſe mar*e* of mycht,
190 Tholit sic torment for þe richt,
þane þu þat gerris torment me
But resone for iniquite.«
þane gert he hyme w*ith* schurg*is* ding*e*,
His handis bundine hyme behynde,
195 Sa wond*ir* fellely & sa ſar*e*
Til þai þat dang hyme wery war*e*
& þar aynd for werynes
þame falȝeit & wox ay les.
& Dacyane hyme-self ner*e* wod
200 Become & al but blude
& kest his handis to & fra
& cra*bb*it co*n*tinence can*e* ma,
& on*e* hye he cane (þane) cry
Sayand: »me think ȝow al wery,
205 & lyk war*e* als þat ȝe
Had hardar*e* payne þa*ne* had he.
Ryſe hyme for-þi w*ith* Irne scharpe,
þat he na wil haf þis to carpe,
& erar*e* ger*e* hyme grane oft-cyſe
210 þane he haf my*ch*t ws til disp*r*yſe.«
& as þe tyrand þis cane say,
Sanct Vincent smylit, quhar*e* he lay,
& sad: »wrytine me*ne* ma fynde
þat me*ne* seand sal be blynde
215 & men*e* als wele erande
Sal haf na hape til vnd*ir*stande;
Sa farr*is* for*e* suth now of þe
þ*at* cane no*ch*t vnd*ir*stand me,
Bot, for I grant my lord is
220 Son*e* of þe fad*ir* of blis
& als w*ith* þame þe haly gaste —
þai thre ar ane, quha ca*ne* taste, —
& her*e*-to *ber* I leile witnes
& neu*ir* þar-of sal cese,
225 To grant þe suth þu sais I nyte,
& seis no*ch*t in þi-self þe wyte.
Bot torment al þat þu ma!'
For I þe suth sal alway say,
Na neuir sal þu ourcume me
230 Bot euir ourcu*m*yne sal þu be.«
þane Dacyane of fellone wil
Vincentis body beheld til
& saw þe blud no*ch*t anerly
Ryne fra his sydis plentuisly
235 Bot þe self bowelis als saw he
In gret part vncou*er*it be,
Na of his ly*m*mis wes a lith
For torment lefit ane wthir*e* with.
& þar-of wes he no*ch*t content,
240 Bot ekit *mare* his torment.
Q*uod* he: »lo, Dacyane, behald & se
Hou wele þu rewengi*s* me
Of þame þat payne dois me til,
& of þi-selfe, a-gane þi wil;
245 For þai to torment ar*e* wery
& to thole ay fresch ame I,
& þu in hart has mar*e* sorow

---

me, quo mihi irasci te gravius putas, eo melius incipis misereri; insurge ergo miser et toto malignitatis spiritu debacchare:) 166) l. quhare? 171) Ms. ȝarnis. 173) l. þarfor. 189) videbis, me Dei virtute plus posse dum torqueor, quam possis ipse qui torques (ähnlich V. B.). 193—254) Ganz anders L. A.: Ad hoc praeses coepit clamare et carnifices virgis et fustibus verberare; et ait V.: quid dicis Daciane, tu ipse me vindicas de tortoribus meis (vgl. 241—4). Tunc praeses amens factus dixit carnificibus: miserrimi, nihil facitis, cur deficiunt manus vestrae? adulteros et parricidas vincere potuistis, ut nihil inter illata supplicia celare possent, et nunc solus V. vestra potuit superare tormenta. (Anders auch V. B.) 202) Ms. trawit. 210) Ms. disp'yſe. 215) l. alswa, herand. 218) Ms. vnd*ir*standand.

Of payne þa*ne* I haf, befer*e* now.«
þane Dacyane lud cane rar*e*
250 One his tormentour*is* þar*e*:
»Werchis, ȝe falȝe al-owte
Na docht ȝe ocht, but ony doute,
& þis Vincent ȝour*e* torment*is* al
Despicis gret & smal!«
255 þe tormentour*is*, þat schamyt war*e*,
Tuk yrne kamys, þat bat ſar*e*,
& of Vincent þe skine rawe efte
Quhar*e*-eu*ir* befor it bar*e* wes lefte,
& mad his ribbis þa*ne* sa bar*e*
260 þ(at) his guttis wele sene war*e*.
Q*uod* Dacyane: »me think it war sped
þu had reucht of þi ȝouthede,
& lef ſelf-wil & treu to me,
þat þi lyf ma recou*er*it be.«
265 Q*uod* Vincent: »of wenomose tonge
þat tysis me, þo I be ȝu*n*g*e*,
Fenȝeand of me til haf m*er*cy
& wald my sawle ſla vtrely,
I dred þe no*ch*t na ocht þ*at* þu
270 Ma ger*e* mar*e* be done me now,
Bot ay (þe) ſaryar*e* I þe se
þe mar*e* blith eu*ir* sal I be;
Sa sal þu p*er*sawe richt wele
þu art disco*m*fit ilke-dele.«
275 þane of þe frame he bad hy*me* tak,
þat hale had nothir*e* lith na bak,
& sped (hyme) one but abade f. 290
Til ane gret fyr*e* and mad (!);
& he sped hyme w*ith* gud wil
280 þe payne of fyr*e* to cume til.

þar*e* a roste-yrne wes mad bone
& one þat gret fyr*e* syne laid done,
& he one*e* it wichtly wane,
& bath wes bralit & brynt þa*ne*,
285 W*ith* yrne forkis & thruſſine done,
For til eke his passione,
& yrne plat*is* bry*n*nand hat
Wes laid on*e* hyme to mak hy*me* mat;
& þe tyrand in ful gre(t) Ire
290 Gert cast salt in (to) þe fyr*e*,
Thinkand he my*ch*t na payne mar*e*
Do til hyme to ſow hyme sar*e*.
þane son*e* his bowelis al
Ruschit owte gret & smal.
295 Ȝet blithly stil he lay,
His ene til hewine dreſſit ay,
Prayand god for*e* (!) Ithandly
þat he to thole my*ch*t be worthy
& þat he in thank wald ta
300 þat sac*ri*fice mad hyme ſwa.
& as to Dacyane tald wes
Of his sa gret stedfastnes,
»Alace, alace, sad Dacyane,
We ar*e* ourcu*m*yne al Ilkane!
305 Ga put hyme in a depe dongeon*e*,
Quhar*e* dais licht ma no*ch*t cu*me* don*e*,
& vnd*ir* hyme (sal) be no*ch*t ellis
To ly apone bot brokine schellis,
& sa strekit ȝe lefe hyme þar*e*,
310 Fete and hand(is) bundyne sar*e*;
& gyf ende be one hyme mad
In þat man*er*, tel me but bad!«
þane þe wikit s*er*uand*is* sone

---

223) Ms. for st. ber. 239) Ms. ware. 250) l. one til? 255) Tunc carnifices pectines ferreos usque ad intima costarum fixerunt, ita ut de toto ejus corpore sanguis efflueret et solutis costarum compaginibus viscera interna paterent. Et ait D.: commiserere tui, ut possis tam pulcram recuperare juventutem et ea quae supra sunt, lucrari tormenta. Et ait V.: o venenosa dyaboli lingua, tormenta tua non timeo, sed hoc solum valde metuo quod te mihi fingis velle misereri: nam quo te magis iratum video, eo amplius et magis exsulto; nolo ut aliquid minuas de suppliciis, ut te victum in omnibus fatearis. 260) Ms. þis st. þat. Ms. 'gn̄g. 271) Ms. faryare. 275) Tunc ex equuleo depositus atque ad ignis craticulam raptus moras carnificum arguendo ad poenam alacriter properabat. Craticulam ergo sponte conscendens ibidem assatur, exuritur et crematur membrisque omnibus uncini ferrei et ardentes laminae infiguntur, dumque flamma respergitur, vulnera vulneribus imprimuntur, sal insuper in ignem spargitur, ut in corpus ejus undique vulneratum resiliens stridentibus flammis crudelius comburatur. Jamque non ad artus, sed ad viscera tela jaciuntur, jamque intima viscera de ejus corpore extra labuntur: inter haec ille manet immobilis et sursum erectis luminibus dominum precabatur. Cumque ministri haec Daciano retulissent, heu, ait D., vincimini, sed jam nunc ut in poena diutius vivat, ipsum teterrimo carceri includite et ibi testas acutissimas congerite, pedes ejus ligno affigite, sine humano solatio extensum sic super testas relinquite et, cum defecerit, nuntiate. 297) fore st. ful. 312) Favent quantocius

His byddinge (al) hale has done.
315 Bot sone in (to) þe myrk dongeone
A passand licht of hewine come done,
& þe scharpnes of þe schellis
Til hyme wer as rose wele smellis,
& his fete þat bundine ware
320 Softly lousit for-owtine sare,
& angelis mad hyme solace
& gret Joy in to þat place;
He sange with þame in melody,
& þe sone wes hard in hy.
325 þane keparis of þe presone,
þat thru smal holis lokit done,
War richt rad, as þai had sene
It þat þar downe wes done vith dene,
& for þe sicht (þat) þai saw þare
330 Conuertit al but ony mar.
þane Dacyane as wodmane cane fare
& sad : »quhat sal we do hyme mare?
For me think ws al scumfite.
Til a softe bed beris hyme tyte
335 & fosteris hyme wele in al wyse
Til he begyne to waryse;
þane we ma punyse hyme efte,
Til ony lyf be in hyme lefte.«
As Dacyane dewisit, þai dide
340 & til a softe bed sone hyme lede;
& (he) ȝald þe gest one-til hewine, —
Fra Cristis birth reknand ewine
Twa hundre auchty & aucht ȝere;
& emperouris þat tyme were
þis fellone Diocliciane 345
& þe todir Maxi(mi)ane.
þane mad Dacyane gret wa
þat he wes discumfit sa;
»Bot ȝet sal I but remede
Punyse his body þat is dede.« 350
þane gert he his body bere al bare
To bestis & foulis þat fellone ware,
Til ete hyme bath stout & rout,
Of namane þane haffand doute.
Bot god, for quhame he wes dede, 355
Vthir-wais set remede,
Be angelis ȝemsel, þat na beste
Mycht tuth lay one hyme, mast ne leste.
A rewand rawine come in hy
Quhare þe haly corce cane ly, 360
& tholit na foule cume it nere,
& a wolfe in þe sammyne manere.
& as Dacyane þis herde,
As wod nere he ferde,
& bad þe corce suld be tane 365
& til It bundine a mylstane
& castine fere in to þe se;
For, þo it mocht nocht etyne be
One dry land with ony beste,
It suld in þe se at þe leste 370
Be eteyne of fel bestis þare. f. 291
& þai his bydinge (did) ful ȝare.
Bot or þai bat-mene þat had hyme
Schot in þe se, (to) land mycht wyne,
þai fand þe corse one þe sand, 375

---

ministri crudeles domino crudeliori, sed ecce rex, pro quo miles patitur, poenam commutavit in gloriam. Nam tenebrae carceris ab immensa luce expelluntur, testarum asperitas in omnium florum suavitatem mutatur, compedes dissolvuntur et angelorum solatio venerando perfruitur. Cumque super flores cum angelis psallens incederet, modulatio dulcis et mira suavitas florum procul diffunditur. Perterriti custodes cum per rimas carceris, quod intus, vidissent, ad fidem conversi sunt. 328) Ms. vt (bt?) dē. 331) Haec audiens D. amens factus ait: et quid ei amplius faciemus? ecce enim victi sumus; transferatur ad lectulum et stramentis mollioribus reponatur, ne plus eum gloriosum faciamus, si forte defecerit in tormentis, sed postquam recreatur, novis iterum suppliciis puniatur. Cum igitur ad stratum molliorem deportatus esset et ibidem paululum quievissit, statim spiritum tradidit c. a. d. 287 sub Diocletiano et Maximiano. 334) Ms. þai bare, 335) fosterit, 336) begane. Nach 340 fehlt ein Verspaar? 343) Ms. ȝeris. 350) Ms. punyst. 353) stout and rout = completely. 347) Quo audito Dacianus vehementer expavit et se sic victum dolens, ait: etsi non potui eum superare viventem, puniam vel defunctum et sic satiabor de poena et sic poterit mihi provenire victoria. Jussu ergo Daciani corpus ejus in campum ab avibus et bestiis devorandum exponitur, sed statim angelorum custodia praemunitur et intactum a bestiis conservatur, denique corvus ingluviei deditus alias aves se majores impetu alarum abegit et lupum accurrentem morsibus et clamoribus effugavit, qui reflexo capite in aspectu corporis sacri fixus cernitur, utpote qui ibidem angelorum custodiam mirabatur. Quod audiens D. ait: puto quod neque defunctum potero superare. Jubet ergo corpori ejus ingentem molam alligari et in pelago projici, ut, quod terra a bestiis consumi non potuit, saltem in pelago a marinis belluis devoretur. Nautae ergo corpus ejus in pelagus deferentes submergunt,

As it wes befor lyande.
Bot sone in til a vysione
Reuelit it wes til a matrone;
þat yddir come, & wthir ma,
380 & þe body away cane ta,
& mad it a faire sepulture
Of cost gret & of cure
Of Walence in þe cyte,
Quhare euir it lowit sal be. —
385 Of þis martir sancte Augustine sais
þat sanct Vincent ourcome alvais,
»For in herd payne ay ourcome he
þat war mocht nane difesit be,
& in to wordis Dacyane
390 He our-come & his mene Ilkane,
& in þe fyr our-come he,
& our-come castine in þe se.«
Sancte Ambrose sais in (his) *preface*
þat sancte Vincent tormentit ves,
Byrfit, beft, (and) bryntt, bot he 395
For ony payne mycht nocht ourcumine be,
Bot his thocht wes vnmowit ay,
Sa ferme wes he in Cristis fay;
For þo he brynt wes in þe fyre,
In hewine hale wes his desyre, 400
& stratar to god wes he bundine
þane til oucht in warld wes fundine,
& til ples god wes mar fete
þane ocht þat wes in þe markete,
& to de had mar ȝarnynge 405
To þis varld þane to hevinis kinge.«
Til hyme þar-for, þat had sic grace
Of god þat he sa stedfast wes,
We pray (til) hyme *with* hartly wil,
Sic grace (þat) he wil get ws til 410
Of þis lyf þat we ma twyne
Bath but det & dedly syne.

XXXVIII. Adrian.

Þe tyme þat Maximiane
þe stat of þe empyre had tane,
It tyd hyme (to) cume, as we rede,
To þe cyte of Nichomede,
5 & þar to mak sacrifice
Til syndry ydolis on his wyfe;
& gef bydinge þar-til al þai
þat come nocht sacrifice to ma,
But delay suld de Ilkane,
& al þar gudis suld be tane 10
& gefine as eschete to þame
þat for sic cause had ony flane.
For-þi folk mony fundine ware
þat for to sla sik wald nocht spare,

---

sed ipsis nautis velocius littora corpus petit, quod a quadam matrona et quibusdam aliis ipso revelante invenitur et ab iis honorifice sepelitur. 385) De hoc martire sic dicit Augustinus: b. V. vicit in verbis, vicit in poenis, vicit in confessione, vicit in tribulatione, vicit exustus, vicit submersus, vicit ortus, vicit mortuus. (L. A. fügt noch ein anderes Citat aus Augustin bei.) 193) Ambrosius in praefatione quoque de ipso sit ait: torquetur V., tunditur, flagellatur, et exuritur, sed invictus pro s. nomine animus non concutitur, plus ardens igne zeli quam ferri, plus nectitur timore Dei quam saeculi, plus voluit placere Deo quam foro, plus dilexit mori mundo quam domino. (L. A. fügt noch 2 Citate, aus Augustin und Prudentius, hinzu.) — 393) Ms. in prophecy st. in his preface. 394) Ms. tormentis. 412) Ms. ded st. det.

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 134 (u. V. B. XII, 81). 1) L. A.: Adrianus a Maximiano imperatore regnante martirium passus est. Cum enim Maximianus in Nicomedia urbe ydolis immolaret, jussu ejus cuncti christianos perquirentes alii timore poenae, alii amore promissae pecuniae, vicini vicinos, propinqui domesticos, ad supplicium trahebant: inter quos 33 (V. B. 23) a perquirentibus comprehensi ante regem adducti sunt. Quibus rex: non audiistis qualis poena adversus christianos posita sit? Cui illi: audivimus et stultitiae tuae jussionis irrisimus. Tunc rex iratus nervis crudis eos caedi jussit et lapidibus ora eorum contundi mandavit ac annotata uniuscuiusque confessione, ferro vinctos in carcere recludi praecepit. 8) to sacrifice to ma. 10) Ms. goddis st. gudis. 12) Ms. hed?

15 & befor vthir þai slew al
þat Jhesu Criste þar lord durst cal.
& þis persecucione
wel lange tyme wes sa fellone
þat nane durst nere vthire schau
20 þat he wes cristine, for gret aw,
Na þe fadir durste nocht say
To þe sone he held Cristis fay;
For in sic doute war þai þane
þat nane durst tel his wil to mane,
25 Quhat of gudis for drednes
& quhat of herd paynis þe diſtres.
Ȝet þane war discouerit þare
Thretty & thre in þat swichware,
& brocht sone before þe kynge;
30 þat one þis wyis mad franynge:
»Ȝunge mene, ȝe byrd wel knaw
Of lordis þe fellone (l)aw
Agane cristine mene þat þai haf mad
þat wil nocht sacrify but bad.«
35 þai sad þai (had) herd sic thinge
& demyt it bot ful hethinge
& wikitnes and gret foly
þat cristine mene suld Cryste deny.
þar-at richt gryme wes þe kinge
40 & bad his tormentouris sone bringe
Skurgis of fenoñis felly mad,
& gert þame dungyne be but bad,
& notyt wel for price ab ad (!)
þe ansuere þat ilkane mad,
45 Syne gert he þame with Irne be bundyne
& in to presone als be thrungyne.
Bot be lyknes of manis thocht
þai paynis grewit þaime rycht nocht.

A mychty knicht þane stud by
50 Of hye office & seiȝnory —
& of þe emperure had tane
þat stat, & callit wes Adryane,
& to þe stedfestnes had hede
Of þai mene þat na paynis cuth dred,
& sad: »gud mene, I coniure ȝow 55
Be þe name of ȝoure lord Jhesu,
(þat) ȝe tel me quhat rewarde
Ȝe think til hafe eftyrwarde f. 292
For sic tormentis as ȝe tak here
For ȝoure god with glad chere.« 60
þane ansuert þai al as ane
& sad one-til Adryane:
»Sa gret reward haf we, trew,
For þir paynis we tak now,
þat manis sicht mycht neuir it se 65
Na with manis (er) herde be
Na be comprysit in manis wit
Hou mykil and gret blife is It
þat god has grathit plentuisly
For þame þat luffis hyme parfitly.« 70
þane Adryane forowte mare
In myddis of al þat ware þare
Lape furth to þame & said: »not me
With þame þat cristine mene wil be!
For my tyme gane-by I bane 75
þat I wes nocht cristine mane.
Ȝet wil I, þo it lat be,
To Criste and his treucht tak me,
& ydolis here forsakis ay,
For ocht þat mane ma do ore say.« 80
& quhene þe emperoure þis herde,
As nere owte of wit he ferde,
For Adryane sad sa vtrely
þat he wald neuire sacryfy;
Ȝet gert he hyme be brocht hyme til 85
& sperit gyf þat wes his wil.
& for Adryane sad ȝa,
He gert his tormentouris hyme ta
& in Irne bundine faste
In hard presone gere hyme caste. — 90
þane his wyfe, Natalia,

---

19) Ms. schau oder scheu? 32) Ms. aw. 43) Ms. ab ad. 49) Quorum constantiam Adrianus prior officii militaris considerans, dixit iis: adjuro vos per Deum vestrum ut mihi dicatis quae est remuneratio quam exspectatis per ista tormenta. Ad hoc dixerunt sancti: oculus non vidit nec auris audivit nec in cor hominis adscendit quae praeparavit dominus diligentibus se perfecte. 49) Ms. king st knicht. 66) er fehlt. 71) Tunc A. in medium prosiliens ait: annotate me cum istis, quia et ego christianus sum. Quod cum imperator audivisset, nolentem sacrificare vinctum ferro in carcere posuit. 91) Natalia vero uxor ejus, audiens virum suum in carcere, scidit vestimenta sua flens plurimum et ejulans. Sed cum audivisset quod propter fidem Christi incarceratus fuisset, gaudio repleta ad carcerem cucurrit et vincula viri sui et aliorum osculari coepit. Erat enim christiana, sed propter

þat herd hou he bu*n*dine wes ſa,
Rafe hyr*e* clathis and drew hyr*e* har*e* —
For*e* na womane luſit ma*ne* mar*e*.
95 Bot quhene scho wiste for *Cristis* fay
þat he sa in presone lay,
Cane nane tel þe Joy scho made!
& to presone þane (rane) but bade
& for*e* Joy faste gretand
100 Kissit þe fetris þat hyme band,
& syne þe fetris of al þai
þat for lyk cause war*e* bu*n*dine sa; —
For scho wes *cri*stine, bot for*e* doute
To þat tyme scho leit no*cht* owte.
105 þane sad scho til hir husband sone:
»Blissit be þu þat þis has done!
For I say þe, my husband der*e*,
þat þu has fundine now but wer*e*
Sic riches þat nane of þi kyne
110 Befor þis day war worth to wyne,
Sic riches quhar*e*-of þai hafe ned,
To hewȳnis blis þat wil þa*me* sped (!);
For þe tyme cu*m*is quhene nane
Sal gyfte na ȝet ocre be tane,
115 & quhene nane sal vthir relefe,
Hou-euir*e* to þame þai be lewe,
As for to les þame of (þar) payne,
Suppos þai wald neu*ir* sa fane;
Na þe fad*ir* sal nocht be
120 Of mycht to helpe þe son*e*, p*ar*de,
Na þe modir sal nomar*e*
Helpe þe douchtir, fra þai hyne far*e*,
Na þe lord (sal) help*e* his mane
Na frend helpe frend for al he cane,
125 Na riches na possessour*e*
Sal helpe man*e* in (to) þat ſtour*e*,
For riches, be he neu*ir* sa ſle,
Sal lefe hyme al, quhe*ne* he sal de.
þar-for is riches na*ne* sa gud
As trew in god *with* mayne & mud 130
& al fals ydolis til forsak
& cese to syne & baptysme tak
& of þe riches he has her*e*
Mak hurde in hewine, quhar*e* na wer*e*
Is: & sa bruke sal he þ*at* Ilke blis 135
þat god has grathit for al his,
Quhene ilke mane sal resawe but wer*e*
Rewarde as þai mak cauſe her*e*.«
& quhene scho had sic s*er*mone mad
þat he þe warld suld dispit but bad 140
& al þe Joy þat is þar*e*-in
& frend and falouys & his kyne
& treuly drese his hart ful ewine
Euir to þe blis of hewine:
S*ir* Adryane cane til hir say: 145
»My gud cystir*e*, ga þi way,
&, or to ded we led be,
I sal cume & spek with þe
& cal þe, to se our passione,
To paſß to god quhe*ne* we ar*e* bone.« 150
Hir husband scho co*m*mend*i*t þa*ne*
To þai thretty & thre men*e*,
& þame, to confort hyme, ca*ne* p*ray*,
& tuk hir leif & wend hir way.
Sone eftyr a-pone ane f. 293 155
It wes tald to ſ*ir* Adryane
þe certane day quhene þat he
To thole þe ded suld callit be;
With geiler*is* þane cane he trete
With fair*e* giftis & riches grete, 160
& borowis alſua for hyme fande
Al þai menȝe war*e* in bande,
þat he þe space of our*is* twa
My*cht* haf lefe til his wyf to ga,
For he wes obliste til his wyfe 165

persecutionem se non publicaverat. Et dixit ad virum: beatus es, domine mi Adriane, quia invenisti divitias quas non dimiserunt parentes tui, quibus egebunt hi qui multa possident, quando non erit foenerandi tempus nec mutuo accipiendi, dum nullus de poena alium liberabit nec pater filium nec mater filiam nec servus dominum nec amicus amicum nec divitiae possessorem. 97) l. namane. 109) Ms. þis st. þi. 112) verderbt. 114) sal gyfte st. gyfte sal. 123) Ms. helpis. 124) tilge helpe? 125) na st. þar p.? 127) Ms. mane st. þane? 135) tilge ilke. 139) Cumque eum admonuisset ut omnem gloriam terrenam contemneret et amicos et parentes sperneret et semper ad coelestia cor haberet, dixit ad eam A.: vade soror mea, tempore passionis nostrae accersam te, ut videas finem nostrum. Sicque virum suum aliis sanctis recommendans, ut eum confortarent, rediit in domum suam. 154) Postmodum audiens A. diem passionis suae adesse, dans munera custodibus et sanctos qui secum erant, in fidejussores, abiit domum vocare Nataliam, sicut ei juramento promiserat, ut eorum passionibus praesens esset. 165) Ms. & for. 169) Quidam autem eum videns praecurrit

To speke *with* hir in to his lyfe.
& þus leife he gat, & he sped hyme
Besyly til his awne in*e*.
þane cu*m*and a knawine man*e*
170 Saw hyme, & hame he ran*e*
& to Natalia tald he:
Hir husband wes of pr*e*ſſone fre,
»&, lo, he cu*m*mys her*e* now.«
Bot til his tale scho ne wald treu,
175 Bot sad: »quha had þat pouste
To mak hyme of presone fre?
God forbed it sa fal
þat he lefe his falouys al,
Quhar*e* þai ar bundine in a stede,
180 & fle fra þame for dout of dede!«
þane sad hir s*er*uand: »my lord her*e*
Is cu*m*myne of preſſone, for-owt wer*e*.«
þane wend scho þat he (had) flede,
M*artir*dome for he drede;
185 Scho gret þane fast & mad Il cher*e*;
Quhene scho saw hyme cu*m*and ner*e*,
Scho rase & agayne hyme ca*ne* spar*e*
Dur*e* and ȝet with hart sar*e*
& sad: »far*e* be þat man*e* fra me
190 þat fra god falline is he,
& god forbed it me betyde
To spek *with* hyme or be besyde
þat fayntly has his lord nyt
& tholit neuir of ficht a fyt!«
195 Til hyme scho turnyt þane
& sad: »but god þu wrechit ma*ne*,
Quhat ned þe to begyne þe thing*e*
þat þu my*ch*t no*ch*t bring til ending*e*,
Or quhat gert þe departe, þu fay,
Fra fallouys þat in presone lay? 200
Or tel me quhar*e*-for þu flede
To ficht befor þat þu wes nede (!),
Or quhy þu fled, feand na payne
Na namane fichtand þe agane,
Or (hou) durst þu for schame fle, 205
Seand na arrow schot at þe?
& I had ferly quhene I wiste
þat þu, þat wes a paiane firste,
But god of kynd of wikit men*e*,
Hou þu had grace C*ri*ste for to kene, 210
Or quha of þe offerand mad
To C*ri*ste, — and þu fra hy*me* þis flad!
Allace, alace harmys ay,
Quhat sal I wrech(it) wema*ne* say,
Quhat sal I say, quhat sal I do, 215
þat sic a man*e* is couplit to?
God, wald þu lene me of þi grace,
þe tyme of ane ȝer*e* (!) of space
þat I þe wyfe my*ch*t callit be
Of hyme þat m*arter*it war*e* for*e* þe! 220
Bot erar of a transgressour*e*
Of goddis law and trygetour*e*
Now sal I callit be þe wyfe —
þat gerris me Irk of my lyfe.
I wend a c*ri*stine ma*ne* þu had bene, 225
Bot now is wele þe co*n*trar*e* sene;
þu did no*ch*t ellis, I se now,
Bot to god mad a claſine how.
For-þi in scland*ir* mone we ay
Be had hyne to domyſday.« 230
Quhene Adryane had herd þis,
His hart wes ful of bleumand blis,
& ferlyt þat sic stedfastnes

---

et nuntiavit Nataliae, dicens: absolutus est Adrianus et ecce venit. Quod illa audiens non credebat dicens: et quis potuit eum absolvere a vinculis? non mihi contingat, ut absolvatur a vinculis et separetur a sanctis. Dum hoc loqueretur, puer domesticus venit dicens: en dominus meus dimissus est. Illa autem putans quod martirium refugisset, amarissime flebat, et cum vidisset eum, surgens velocius ostium domus contra eum clausit et dixit: longe a me efficiatur, qui a Deo corruit, nec mihi contingat loqui ori illius, per quod dominum suum abnegavit. 173) l. hiddir. 177) l. befall. 202) þu st. it, oder wes st. had? 214) Ms. wreche. 218) ȝere st. oure. 195) Et conversa ad eum dixit: o tu miser sine Deo, quis te coegit apprehendere quod non potuisti perficere, quis te separavit a sanctis aut quis te seduxit, ut recederes a conventu pacis? dic mihi cur fugisti antequam pugna fieret, antequam repugnantem videres, quomodo vulneratus es necdum emissa sagitta? et ego mirabar si ex gente sine Deo et de genere impiorum aliquis offerretur Deo. Heu me infelicem et miseram, quid faciam quae conjuncta sum huic ex genere impiorum? non est concessum mihi ut unius horae spatio vocarer uxor martiris, sed ut dicerer uxor transgressoris, ad modicum quidem exsultatio mea fuit et ecce per saecula opprobrium meum erit. 238) clasine st. glasine. 231) Haec autem b. A. audiens vehementer gaudebat, admirans de femina juvene

In a woma*ne* fundi*ne* was,
235 þat ȝunge wes & of bewte
& of noble blud, al thre,
& but cu*m*pany of mane
Had four & twenty ouk*is* be*ne* þane,
& wes of brukil kynd þar*e*-to,
240 On*e* quhat maner*e* suld cu*me* hyr to
Sic wordis for to spek hyme til.
For-þi mar*e* ardent wes his wil
H*ar*d m*ar*tir*dome* til vnd*ir*ga,
Quhene he til hir*e* spek tent ca*ne* ta,
245 Lattand hir say quhat scho wil.
For-þi he held (hyme) lang*e* tyme stil;
& quhene he schaw (þat) ſcho sic way
Mad and torment hir-ſelfe ſay,
He wes anoyt increly
250 & sad til hir: »my der*e* lady
& my wif Natalya, f. 294
Ames þi-self & fair*e* no*ch*t sa!
For my wil wes neu*ir*, dred no*ch*t,
To do sa as þu has thocht,
255 For m*artir*dome I think no*ch*t fle;
Bot I cume for to cal one þe
As I hicht þe befor, þat þu
Mycht cume to se our*e* *pro*cessione now.«
Ȝet trewit scho no*ch*t hyme fully,
260 Bot sad til hyme angrely:
»I pray ȝow, herknes her*e* & se
Hou godd*is* ſa wald diſſawe me,
As trespaſſour*e* agane godd*is* law,
þat to *le* has nane aw
265 Mar þane quhylume had Judas
þat to betraiſe C*ri*ste hardy was!«
Quhene he had lang*e* standine þar*e*
& herd þis schame & als mar*e*,
Ful mekly til hir cane he say:
»Myne awne der*e* wyf, I þe pray 270
Lat me cume in & speke with þe!
Fra þine furth sal þu no*ch*t me se.
& gyf þu ne do, quhe*ne* I *am* dede,
þu sal mak dule but remede,
For þu (ne) wald spek *with* me now. 275
Ane vthir thing*e* als þu trew:
þat þai þat ar borowis for*e* me
For my lang*e* duelling*e* ſlane sal be;
& þo I þar*e*-of hafe schame,
Anence god þu sal haf blame, 280
Quhene þe m*ar*ter*is* for þi thra wil
Mone thole for me aganis skil.«
Natalia þane in hyme lete;
& athir*e* fel til vtheris fete,
& at þe erde a tyme la ſa 285
With hart*is* sar*e* makand wa.
& eftyr son*e* on*e* fet þai wane,
& to þe presone fast þai rane,
& þar-in son*e* wane he
To fre*t*h his borowis & mak fre. 290
Natalia hyme folouyt ewine,
& wes þar with (hyme) dais sewine,
& of þai ſekme*ne* þat quhilis
With a fair*e* clath scho cle*ngit* þar*e* bilis
& softyt hurt*is* þat war*e* ſar*e*, 295
& liſtly als ke*m*myt þar*e* har*e*
& *with* hir handis dryit þar*e* fete
With a fair*e* & clene schete,
& did þame al þe ese scho mocht,
As þe tyme ſtud, & sparit nocht. — 300
& quhene cu*m*yne wes þe day

---

pulcherrima et nobili et ante XIV menses nupta, quomodo talia loqui posset. 234) Ms. fundis. 242) Unde ex hoc ad martirium ardentior effectus verba ejus libentissime audiebat, sed cum eam nimis affligi videret, dixit ei: aperi mihi, domina mea Natalia; non enim ut putas martirium fugi, sed te, ut promisi, vocare veni. Quae non credens ait: vide quomodo me seducit transgressor, quomodo mentitur alter Judas! fuge a me miser, me ipsam jam interficiam ut satieris. Et dum moraretur ad aperiendum, ei dixit: aperi citius, nam vadam et ultra non videbis me et post hoc lugebis, quod me ante exitum meum non videbis; fidejussores dedi sanctos martires, et si ministri me requirentes non invenerint, sustinebunt sancti tormenta sua et mea simul. Haec audiens Natalia aperuit et sibi invicem prostrati ad carcerem simul abierunt, ubi Natalia per VII dies sanctorum ulcera cum linteis pretiosis extergebat. 258) l. passione? 264) Ms. be st. le. 273) Ms. in st.am. 290) Ms. frech st. freith. 301) Statuta autem die imperator eos praesentari jussit, qui resoluti poenis, quia ambulare non poterunt, velut animalia portabantur, A. vero vinctis manibus sequebatur. Deinde A. portans sibi equuleum Caesari praesentatur, Natalia vero adjungens se ei dicebat: vide domine meus, ne forte trepides cum tormenta videbis; modicum quidem nunc patieris, sed con-

þat þai apere suld but delay,
þe emperour gef commaundment
þat þai suld be til hyme present.
305 þane war þai of presone brocht, —
Bot nothir ga na stand þai mocht,
Bot mene one barowis þaime bare,
Rycht as þai dede bodys ware,
& to þe emperour war sa
310 Present, for þai mycht nocht ga.
þane Adryane, be-cause þat he
Wes nocht pynyt in sic degre,
Rane eftir þaime with gladsume faire,
þo his handis bundine ware
315 Be-hynd his bake. & soone (wes) tane
& stentit out one a frame
& sa dicht bot recouere
Wes laid befor þe emperoure.
Natalia hyme folouyt ay
320 & sic wordis til hyme cane say:
»My gud husband, þo þu se
Hard tormentis be dicht for þe,
Be nocht abasit ony-way,
Bot Jhesu Criste haf in mynd ay!
325 For torment here sal tyt be done,
þane þu sal haf Joy eftir sone
Of angelis þat with suet stewine
Sal blythly bere þi saule in hewyne;
þane sal þu fadly lofe god þu mocht
330 Throu a schorte payne yddir be brocht.«
þe emperoure til Adryane
Sad: »has þu ȝete consal tane
Quhethir þu wil sacryfy
Til oure goddis þat ar mychtty
335 & lif & bruk þi firste pouste
& þi worschepe & dingnite,
Ore þu wil ȝete in Criste trew
& thole þar-for bittyr ded now?«
þane ansuert hyme fir Adriane
340 & sad: »my consel I haf tane,
þat is, þat I sal worschipe ay
Hye god in hewine & kepe his fay,
Na sal neuir fal fra þat entent
For ony manere of torment.«
þane wes he sare with scurgis befte, 345
Rywine & rente & dungine efte.
Natalia þane with gud wil
þis tothir sanctis þis tauld til f. 295
Hou Adryane begonnyne hade
To be martyr & wes nocht made. 350
Ȝet Adryane with blicht faire
Sad: maumentis nocht ellis *ware*
Bot kistis, mad craftely,
Quhar-in þe feyndis mocht herbry
Mene to dissawe & to brynge, 355
þat til ydolis gefe trewynge,
To þe ay-lestand pyne of hel,
Quhar þai sal to-gyddir duel.
þe emperoure hyme moneste þane
þat he suld nocht his godis bane 360
Na þame sclaundir na miffay.
þane Adryane, þat bundine lay,
Sad: »gyf I be torment sare
For I þame wary þat nocht are,
Hou suld þu but payne pas away, 365
þat dredis nocht god to missay?«
þe emperour sad: »ȝet think me
þat fals mene has begylit þe.«
þane Adryane ansuert hyme til
& said: »certis, þu seis ful Il 370
Quhene þu þaime callis diffawouris,
Of Crystis treucht þat ware doctouris
& tacht mene quhou þat þa mycht
Hald hy(n)e þe way to verray lycht.«
Natalia þane besy was 375
To tel þe wordes mare & les
Til al þe haly cumpany
þat bad þar dome nere þare-by.
þane furth come campyonis foure
& al stud Adryane atoure 380
& dange hyme til þai ware wery.

---

tinuo cum angelis exsultabis. A. igitur sacrificare nolens gravissime caesus est, currensque Natalia cum gaudio ad sanctos qui erant in carcere, ait: ecce dominus meus inchoavit martirium. 303) Ms. gif. 312) Ms. pymyt. 313) Ms. þane st. rane. 331—344 u. 351—8 nicht in L. A. 352) Ms. mare. 359) Cum rex, ne Deos suos blasphemaret, moneret, ille ait: si ego torqueor, quia eos qui non sunt Dii, blasphemo, qualiter ipse torqueberis qui Deum verum blasphemas? Cui rex: haec verba te illi seductores docuerunt. Ad quem A.: quare seductores eos dicis qui sunt doctores vitae aeternae. Currens Natalia haec responsa viri sui aliis cum gaudio referebat. 370) l. sais. 378) Ms. done. 379) Tunc

Natalya þane in gret hy
Went to þe haly folk þat ware
For goddis sake sa punyste sare,
385 & tald þe payne þat Adryane
With tholmodnes for god had tane,
& al þe demaundis þat ware
Mad til hyme, & his ansuere.
& Adryane in þe mene-tyme
390 Wes put to sic torment & pyne
þat al þe guttis hyme withine
Brak out — sa rewine wes þe skine.
Ȝete sa wes he nocht lefte,
Bot in hard bandis bundine eft
395 & with þe forsad sanctis sowne
Dispytuisly ine presone done,
Til þai wikit mene avysit ware
Hou þai wald punyse hyme sarare.
þis Adryane wes of gret state
400 & ȝung, faire and delycat,
& of he kyne þat michty ware,
& of elde thretty & aucht ȝere.
þane his ȝunge wif Natalia,
þat ȝunge was & faire alsa,
405 Come to þe presone & hyme fand
In bandis wyd opyne lyand
& nothir hale had lith na lyme
Na ocht ellis in his skine.
þane set scho done nere hyme by,
410 As hyr nocht aylit, sobyrly,
& hyr harme vndir his hed lad,
& hyme be-haldhand þis-gat sad:
»Gud husband, blissit is þu
þat þusgat has seruit now
415 Of þe fare nowmir for to be
Of haly mene & reste in le;
Blissit be þu, of myne ene licht,
In erde þat me beste confort mycht,
For þu has tholit for hyme sare
þat bocht ws þat wnworthy ware. 420
þar-for, my suet, til hyme now ga,
Of his gret blis part for to ta.«
þane, quhene þe emperour þis herd tel,
Angrey he wes & ful cruel
þat syndry matron(is) had accesß 425
To þe presone, þame to refresche
& to conforte þame ware þare;
He bad þai suld cume no mare
To conforte þame (&) to remede,
& wndir payne of deide (!). 430
& sone fra Natalya
Herd þat it wes ordenit sa,
Hyr har scho gerte cut of þane
& tuk hir clethinge of a mane,
& sa gat lefe & duelt (þar) stil, 435
þai haly men to serue til,
& entysit gud womene fere
For to do þe sammyne manere;
& wndir sic colour as þis
þai did gret ese to þe sanctis. 440
þane prayt scho richt increly
Hyr husband, þat in payne cane ly,
þat, quhene cumyne he ware in hewyne
To duel þar with angelis stewine,
At god til hyr he wald purchese, f. 296 445
Til scho lisit til haf sic grace
þat scho mycht here wnuemmyt be,
Bot for to de in chastyte,
& þat scho mycht sone of þis lyfe
Cume til his Joy, quhare is na strife. 450
þe emperoure herd eftir sone
Hou þe matron(is) had done,
& was ware na woud in hy,
& gert brynge hyme a gret steþi.
Sone þai sanctis furth ware brocht, 455
þat of þame-selfe litil wrocht,
& to þe stedy brocht wes þane

---

rex a quatuor validissimis viris fecit eum graviter caedi, omnes autem poenas et interrogationes et responsiones Natalia aliis martiribus qui erant in carcere continuo referebat. In tantum autem caesus est ut ejus viscera effunderentur. Tunc ferro vinctus cum aliis in carcere recluditur. 399) Erat autem A. juvenis delicatus valde et decorus annorum 28, Natalia vero virum suum supinum jacentem et totum laceratum considerans, mittens manum sub vertice ejus dicebat: beatus es domine meus, qui dignus effectus es de numero esse sanctorum; beatus es, lumen meum, ut patiaris pro eo qui pro te passus est; perge nunc, dulcis meus, ut videas gloriam ejus. 401) Ms. þe st. he. 402) Ms. ȝeris. 406) l. vondis? 433) Ms. is st. it. 425 u. 452) Ms. matrone. 456) l. rocht. 423) Audiens autem imperator quod multae matronae sanctis in carcere ministrarent, praecepit ne ulterius ad eos ingredi permittantur. Quod audiens Natalia se ipsam tonsuravit et habitum virilem assumens sanctis in carcere ministrabat. Alias quoque exemplo suo ad hoc induxit rogavitque virum ut, cum esset in gloria, hanc precem pro se

Of þame eft*ir* wthire ma*ne* & ma*ne* (!);
& (he) gert þar theis brokine be
460 Sa smal þat mene myc*h*t merch se,
þat þai myc*h*t be pynyt sa
Befor (þat) þai to ded suld ga;
& syne, mar*e* pyne þame to do,
He bad me*ne* suld gang (þame) to
465 & strik fra þame ly*me* eft*ir* lyme,
For þai wald noc*h*t obey til hyme.
þane wes Natalya ful rad
þat, gyf Adryane sene had
þai m*ar*ter*is* be sa with delte,
470 þat his hart for dred suld melt
& for sic dout C*ri*ste to forsake;
& for sic dout requeste scho ca*ne* make
þat firste fra ſ*ir* Adryane
Ane of his ly*m*mis suld be tane ....
475 Fra hyme foroute hartly offence,
Giffand hyme hartly pacience (!),
(þat) til vthyr, gif ony wer*e*
Paynis had tholit befer*e*,
Sa he myc*h*t in sume thing*e*
480 In paynis be to þame ewinlyng*e*.
At hyr*e* requeste but ony mar*e*
His hand wes strikine of þar*e*;
& he to god þane ȝald þe geste,
þat hyme resawit in til haste.
485 & al þe lawe but ony doute
þe ly*m*mys fra þame streki*t* oute,
& tormentour*is* þame of strak tyte
Dispituſly foroute respyte;
& sa resawit þai þe dede
490 W*ith* pacience in þat (ilk) stede,
& wane sa þe Joyful crone
þat in hewine to þai*me* wes bon*e*.
þe emp*er*our þane in gret yre
þar gert mak a gret fyr*e*
& gerte þame al be castine in*e*, 495
In poudre wenand þai*me* to bryne.
Bot þis Natalia ȝet þane
Stal a hand of hyr*e* awne ma*ne*
& in hir bousume gat it sone,
& syne bad til al wes done. 500
Bot eftir quhe*ne* scho tent ca*ne* ta
þat al þai sanct*is* bryn[t] w*ar* ſa,
Scho wald haf ro*n*nyne i*n* þe fire,
Til haf brynt hir bane & lyr*e*,
þat scho myc*h*t be p*ar*thenar*e* 505
W*ith* þai þat ſay co*n*sumyt war*e*.
Bot god, þat disponis wele al,
Of þe hewine a rayne gert fal,
Sa wyolent & fellonny (!),
þat þe fyr ſlokit wes in hy, 510
& þe bodyis of al þai
þat in þe fyr*e* wes casty*ne* sa,
Vnbrynt haile fundine war*e*
& wnue*m*myt in hyd or*e* har*e*.
Syne eftir lang*e* þ*at* þ*is* wes do*ne* 515
& c*ri*stine me*ne* war*e* a-bon*e*,
Be co*m*mowne conſel gud & sad
In p*ro*cesse of tyme þai war*e* had
To Constantinnople, & þar*e*
þai war ent*ir*it w*ith* fel fair*e*, 520
Quhene pece to haly kirk ves le*n*t; —
& þane of tyme by wes went
Twa hundre & aucht ſchor*e* of ȝer*e*
Fra Jh*es*u Criste our*e* flesch tuk her*e*,
To quhome al Joy ȝoldine be 525
Of a(l) c*ri*stine & of me. —

IN þis meyne-ty*me* duelt at hame
Natalia, to kepe hyr fame,
& in clenes held þe hand
Of ſ*ir* Adryane, hir husbande, 530

---

faceret, ut se intactam custodiens Deus ab hoc saeculo citius evocaret. Audiens autem rex quae matronae fecissent, jussit incudem afferri, ut fractis super eum cruribus sancti martires interirent. 465) Ms. & bad strik. 467) Timens vero Natalia ne vir suus ex aliorum suppliciis terreretur, rogavit ministros ut ab eo inciperent. Abscissis igitur ab eo pedibus cruribusque fractis rogavit eum Natalia, ut manum sibi abscidi permitteret, quatenus aliis sanctis, qui plura passi fuerunt, compar esset. Quo facto A. spiritum reddidit ceterique ultro pedes protendentes ad dominum migraverunt. Rex autem eorum corpora cremari mandavit, Natalia vero manum Adriani in sinu suo abscondit. 471 ff., 475—6 verderbt. Nach 474 fehlen Verse. 477) þat fehlt. 501) Cum autem corpora sanctorum in ignem praecipitarentur, voluit et Natalia se cum iis in ignem praecipitare; sed subito vehementissimus imber erupit et ignem exstinguens corpora sanctorum illaesa servavit, christiani vero consilio inito corpora Constantinopolim transferri fecerunt, quousque pace ecclesiae reddita cum honore referrentur. Passi sunt c. a. d. 280. 514) l. fellonly? 517) Ms. þe st. be. 517 u. 18) umzusetzen.

& vndir hir heid lad it to kepe,
Quhethir scho cane wak ore slepe;
Of hir husband scho had fic thocht
þat for-ȝet hyme scho nocht mocht.
535 A lange tyme þane passit-by,
A tribune, þat wes mychty,
Beheld to þis Natalia:
& wes anawmerit of hir sa
þat til his wyf he wald hir haf,
540 For scho faire wes abeof þe lafe
& cummyne of kine of gret honoure. f. 297
For-þi in hy to þe emperoure
He went & askit hir to wede;
& his wil gat hastly & spede.
545 & sa (þat) he mycht get þe wil
Of hyr-self þat weding til,
þe trybune til Natalia
þane matronis gert sone ga,
To tel hir (þat) he wald hir wede
550 For teyndir luf & bringe to bed,
& he þe emperouris wil
& his consent had gottine þare-til;
Fore-þi be þame he hire requerit
To gyf hyme ansuere sic as afferit.
555 & as þis herd Natalia,
Warly sic ansuere cane scho ma:
»Hou suld grow sic grace to me
þat sa michty lord as he
Wald deigne me til tak to wif
560 Ore with me to leid his lyf,
& þare-to with þe emperoure
Is mykil lowit & in honoure;
Quhy suld I nocht grant hyme til
His ȝarnynge gladly til fulfil?
565 þare-for ȝe tel hyme þat I
His wil to fulfil is al redy,
Bot þat he gudly grant to me
þe space of twa dais ore thre,
þat I ma purway me to ga
In honeste sic band to ma.« 570
Nocht-þane þis ansuere sutelly
Scho gef to þame & couertly,
þat scho mycht purches sume remede
To flit in (to) sume wthir stede.
& quhene þe matronis a-way ware, 575
Scho prayt þare god gretand sare
þat he wald hire wnuemmyt kepe.
& þar-with scho fel one slepe;
& of þire sanctis til hire aperit ane,
&, as I treu, fir Adryane, (!) 580
& spak til hire rycht teyndirly
& conforte hire debonarly
& bad hire pas but (mar) delay
þar quhare al þai sanctis lay,
& þat hir bone suld be hir tyd 585
For þe benyfice scho þame ded.
þane waknyt scho of þat flepe
& to þai wordis tuk gud kepe,
& of cristine a cumpany
Scho gat and to þe sey in hy 590
Went, & nocht with hire bare
Bot Adryanis hand but mare,
& schippit fone & lefit þe land,
To god of hewine þaime commendand.
Bot quhene þe trybune herd say 595
Hou fleily scho gat away,
He tuk a gret cumpany
Of stout knychtis & mychty
& of schippis gret pleynte,
& folouyt hyre one þe see. 600
Bot þane sone a gret wynd rafe
& to þe trybune contrare was,

---

527) Natalia vero domi remanens manum s. Adriani sibi retinuit, quam in solatium vitae suae semper ad caput lectuli sui tenebat. 531) Ms. lat st. lad. 533) Ms. fo. 535) Post hoc autem tribunus videns Nataliam tam pulcherrimam tamque divitem et nobilem, de voluntate imperatoris honestas matronas misit ut in suum conjugium consentiret. Quibus Natalia respondit: quis mihi praestare poterit ut conjungar tali viro? Sed peto ut trium dierum mihi dentur induciae, ut me valeam praeparare. Hoc autem dicebat ut inde fugere posset. 545) Ms. & sa be m. get he wil. 567) Ms. ȝe st. he. 575) Cum autem Deum exoraret ut se intactam conservaret, subito obdormivit et ecce unus martirum ei apparuit et eam dulciter consolans, ut ad locum in quo sunt corpora martirum veniat, imperavit. 584) Ms. þat st. þar. 587) Evigilans igitur et manum Adriani solam accipiens cum multis christianis navem conscendit. 595) Quod tribunus audiens cum multis militibus eam per navigium insecutus est, exsurgens autem ventus contrarius multis eorum submersis eos redire compulit. Media autem nocte dyabolus in specie naucleri cum navi phantastica his, qui erant cum Natalia, apparuit et quasi voce naucleri ait iis: unde venitis aut quo pergitis? Et illi: ex

& scalit his nawine to & fra,
þat (fele) of þame to grond ca*ne* ga
605 & ſume fayne to kepe þa*re* life
Of þat storme eftir þe stryf.
& as þe storme maste fellone was,
þe feynd in (to) þe lyklynes (!),
As þame tho*ch*t, of a marynar*e*
610 One þe sey to þame ca*ne* aper*e*
In a bat, — þo it fantaſy
Wes, & loud one þame ca*ne* cry:
»Ʒe þat ar*e* *with* Natalia (!)
In þis storme castine to & fra,
615 I tel ʒou ʒe saile no*ch*t richt
In þe myrknes of þis ny*ch*t.
Latt*is* me wit quhe*ne* come ʒe
& in quhat hawine ʒe wald be,
& I sal wis ʒou þe ry*ch*t way.«
620 þe marynere ca*ne* til hyme say . . . .
For he wald in sic place þai*me* bri*nge*
Quhar*e* þai my*ch*t peryſe but helpi*nge*.
þe maister*e* gert þe steris-ma*ne*
To þe left hand ster*e* hy*me* þane.
625 Bot in a bat þane ful ner*e*
S*ir* Adryane til þame ca*ne* aper*e*
& bad þame þane but lat
To þe richt hand þe ster*e* set
& dresse þame to hald þar*e* trad
630 In to þe sey as þai first had;
þa*ne* tald he to þame opynly
þat þe fals feynd ſlichtfully
Put þame to sic parele,
þat þai suld drone in (to) schort quhile;
635 »Bot I sal leid $ʒ^{u}$, god helpand,
Quhar*e* ʒe wald be, to $þ^{e}$ ry*ch*t land.«
þane befor þai*me*, as þai tho*ch*t,
He rowit, &, as þai saile mo*ch*t,
þai folouyt hyme at al þ*ar* my*ch*t,
As for þe maste part of þe ny*ch*t. 640
& as þe day becuth to cler*e*, f. 298
þat me*ne* my*ch*t se fer*e* & ner*e*,
Natalia knew hir*e* husbande
At þame þe next gat led to land;
& fra scho saw ſ*ir* Adryane, 645
In hart gret Joy (þane) has scho tane.
þane to Constantinople come þai
Hale & sownd in dawing*e* of day.
Natalia þane richt ʒar*e*
Sperit quhar*e* þe m*arter*is war*e* 650
Enterrit; & fra scho wiſte,
Yddir scho sped but ony riste
& gert rype quhar*e* þe bodys war*e*,
& Adryane sa gat scho þar*e*;
& laid his hand to þe body: 655
& þai assemblit sone in hy,
In al degre als fair*e* & queme
In his lyf as he had bene.
þane in gud deuocione
Scho mad to god hir*e* oracione 660
& thankit hyme in hartly wil
Of al gud deid(is) don*e* hir*e* til,
& namely of þe ded þat he
Til hir did þar*e*, þat al my*ch*t se.
& quhen*e* scho had lang*e* increly 665
Mad hir*e* prayer*e*, scho wes wery
& fel one slepe; & Adryane
Til hir aperit sone one-ane
& haliste hir hamely
& bad hir glad be & mery, 670
For scho suld bruk *with* hy*me* þe pece
In lestand Joy þat no*ch*t suld ceſe.
þane waknyt scho in haste
& tald þis al to leste & maste,
& at þai*me* al hir*e* leif (scho) tuk 675
& ʒald þe gaste, as sais þe buk.

Nicomedia venimus et Constantinopolim pergimus. Quibus ille ait: erratis, ad sinistram pergite, ut rectius navigetis. Hoc autem dicebat ut eos in pelagus mitteret et perirent. 613) tilge ʒe, l. ware? Nach 620 fehlen Verse. 623) Cum autem vela mutarent, subito A. in navicula sedens eisdem apparuit et eos navigare, sicut prius coeperant, admonuit, asserens malignum spiritum fuisse qui sibi locutus fuerat, ponensque se ante eos praecedebat illos et viam iis ostendebat. Natalia vero Adrianum praecedere videns immenso gaudio repleta est sicque, antequam illucesceret, Constantinopolim advenerunt. Cum autem Natalia in domum, ubi erant corpora martirum, introiisset et manum Adriani ad corpus posuisset et post orationem dormitasset, Adrianus ei apparuit et salutans eam, ut in aeternam pacem secum veniret, praecepit. Quae cum evigilasset et somnium adstantibus retulisset, valefaciens omnibus emisit spiritum, fideles autem corpus ejus accipientes juxta corpora martirum posuerunt. 653) rype search. Ms. he þe. 662) Ms. deid. 684) Ms. ded.

þane tuk þai hir*e* body
& hir husbandis laid it by,
þat in þis lif scho luffit maste
680 Next fadir, son*e* & haly gaste.
Als wisly I pray þai twa,
þat in þar*e* lif vthir*e* luffit sa,
Owt of þis lyf þat we ma twene
But schame, de*t* & deidly syne.

XXXIX. Cosme & Damyane.

Of haly messe in þe Secre
Syndry sanct*is* set we se
þat ser*e* me*ne* wat no*ch*t quhe*ne* & quhar*e*
Na of quhat meryt þai war*e*
5 Or quhy þai suld in sic degre
In messe befor vthir sete be.
For-þi her*e* wil I spek sume thing*e*
Of twa, þat worth war*e* (gret) lowing*e*
& ar contenyt in þe mes
10 For þar gud lyfe & halynes:
& Cosynas wes þe tane,
& syne þe thothir Damyane.
& twa twy*n*nis þai war*e*,
& a gud wyfe þame bar*e*
15 & callit wes Theodera,
In þe cyte of Egea.
& þar*e* modir, þ*at* cristine was,
þame fost*er*it in al halynes
& tacht þame in (to þar) ȝuthede
20 þar*e* god to luf wele & drede.
& for þa had na herytage
To mak dispence gret or*e* large,
þar modir til a crafte þai*me* set
Quhar*e*-of þai my*ch*t þar*e* liffine get:
25 þat wes crafte of medycyne.
Quhar*e*-in þai war*e* p*ar*fyt syne,
þat, helpand þe haly gaste,
Al seknes þai cou*er*it in haste,
& þat in me*ne* no*ch*t anerly
30 Bot (als) in bestis, p*ar*fytly.
Bot gyft for þar*e* craft no*ch*t
Wald þai tak, for al me*ne* mo*ch*t (!),
Bot frely þar*e* crafte þai gefe
Til al (þat) þai saw myster*e* hafe. —
35 In þat cyte wes a matrone
þat of gret gudnes had renon*e*,
& had to name Palladya;
Bot sik a seknes cane hir*e* ta
þat scho my*ch*t get na hele
40 Of ony þat w*ith* þat crafte wald dele.
For-þi, quhe*ne* scho hard þe fame
Of Cosynus and Damyane,
Scho come til þame & tald (þame) al
Hou be-tyd hir, gret & smal.
45 & þai, haffand of hyr*e* pytte,
In þe name of þe trynite
Did say til hir*e* but (mar) delay
þat hale & sownde scho we*n*t away.
þane of hir gud scho bad in hy;
50 Bot it to tak þai hir*e* deny.
þe matrone ȝet tuk Damyane

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 143. Die etymol. Einl. fehlt. 9) Ms. & al ar.
11) L. A. Cosmas et Damianus germani fratres in civitate Egea ex religiosa matre nomine Theodora nati sunt. Hi arte medicinae edocti, tantam a spiritu sancto gratiam acceperunt ut omnes languores non solum ab hominibus sed etiam a jumentis curarent, gratis omnia tribuentes. 18) Ms. & st. þame. 21—24) nicht in L. A. 23) Ms. fet. 35) Matrona autem quaedam nomine Palladia, cum omnia sua in medicis consumsisset, ad sanctos accessit et ab iis sanitatem integram reportavit. Tunc illa quoddam munusculum s. Damiano obtulit, et cum nollet recipere, illa eum sacramentis terribilibus adjuravit. Quod ille acquievit recipere, non quidem ductus cupiditate muneris, sed et devotioni satisfaciens offerentis, et ne nomen domini videretur spernere, per quod videbat sic se adjuratum esse. 47) say = sa so. 67) Hoc ubi s. Cosmas comperit, praecepit

Fra his bruthire be hyme-ane
& prayt hyme for goddis sake
Of hire a smal gyfte to take;
55 & he gruchit it for to ta.
Bot scho ʒet hyme coniurit sa
Be goddis name & his mycht f. 299
& al his halowis oñe hicht
& for þe luf of oure laydy,
60 þat he it tuk tarowandly; —
& þat wes nocht fore gredines
Of þe gyft þat gewine wes,
Bot to mak satisfaccione
To þe wyfis deuocione,
65 (&) for to dispyt he wes rad
þe mycht quhare-by scho coniurit had.
& quhene Cosynus wyste þat he
Hire gyfte had tane in sic degre,
He gef byddynge, þat, quhene þat þai
70 Ware ded & suld be laid in clay,
þat of his bruthire þe body
In a grawe suld nocht with hyme ly.
Bot god aperit to Cosynas
þat nycht, quhare he slepand was,
75 & wele excufit Damyane
Of þe smal gyfte he had tane,
þe quhilk erare of dout of hyme
He tuk, erare þane gud to wyne. —
þe fame sone of þare halynes
80 Was wyd spred, & þe gudnes,
& hou þat (til) al þat þame socht
þai gef heile & tuk rycht nocht,
& þat als wele of beste as mane.
þe proconsul Helefyas þane
85 Sa besyly gert þame be socht,
þat þai ware sammyne til hyme brocht.
& firste þare names speryt he,
Quhyne þai ware & of quhat cunctre,
& quhat þare fortonè wes with-al
He sperit at þame, gret & smal. 90
þe marteris þane sad hyme til:
»Oure namys wit & þu wil,
Cosynus is giffine me name,
& to my bruthire Damyane;
& oure cunctre is Araby; 95
Bot as of fortone, sekirly,
Gud cristine mene, sa haf I blis,
Cane na-thinge wit quhat fortone is.
Ʒet haf we vthire brethire thre,
& þar names we tel þe: 100
Ane is callit Anytimus,
& ane vthire Banucius,
& Eupynus is þe thryd.«
þane cane þe fellone Juge byd . . .
Til ydolis þai suld be had 105
& sacrify but a-bade, he sad;
& gyf þai gruchit to do sa,
He bad wicht mene suld þame ta
& bynd þame handis & fete faste
& syne dynge, til aynd mycht leste. 110
Bot þe sanctis mad hethynge
þat þai sa faste cane þame dinge.
þane bad he bynd þame faste
& fer in to þe se þame caste.
& sone his byddinge haf þai done. 115
Bot goddis angelis come þane sone
& loufit þame (bath) fut & hande
& set þame found one dry lande.
& eftyr ware þai agane brocht
To þe proconsul: þat ferly thocht 120
At his mene þame nocht dronyt had;
For-þi he sad þame but abad:
»I suere ʒow be þe goddis al
þat I honoure & euire honoure sal,
þat ʒe be wefchcrafte oure-cume 125
Me & my mene al & sume,
For of tormentis ʒou rekis nocht,

---

ne corpus ejus una cum ipsius corpore poneretur. Sed sequenti nocte dominus Cosmae apparuit et fratrem de suscepto munere excusavit. 75) Ms. wald st. wele. 79) Audiens eorum famam proconsul Lisias eos ad se accersiri fecit et quae eorum sunt nomina, quae patria, quae fortuna, inquirere coepit. Sancti martires dixerunt: nomina nostra sunt Cosmas et Damianus, alios tres fratres habemus, quorum nomina sunt Antimus, Leontius et Euprepius (E. p. Eupempius); patria autem nostra Arabia est; porro fortunam christiani nesciunt. 104) Jussit ergo proconsul ut fratres suos adducerent et simul ydolis immolarent, sed cum omnino immolare contemnerent, praecepit eos in manibus et pedibus dire torqueri. Cum autem ejus tormenta deriderent, jussit eos catena ligari et in mare praecipitari, sed statim ab angelo de mari liberantur et ante praesidem statuuntur. Quos praeses considerans ait: per Deos magnos, maleficiis vincitis, quia tormenta contemnitis et mare sopitis, docete ergo me haec vestra

&, in þe se quhene ȝe ware brocht,
Ȝe ware nomare dronit þare
130 Bot lay softe as ȝe slepand ware;
Kene me þare-for ȝoure crafte, & I
In þe name of my goddis mychtty
Or in þe name of Adryane,
þat is þe maste god of ilkane,
135 I sal folow ȝou but bade.«
& scantly sad þis word he had,
Quhene twa feyndis apperit þare
& dang hyme in þe face rycht sare.
þane cryit he rycht putufly:
140 »Gudmene, I pray ȝou helpe in hy;
To ȝoure god for me ȝe pray,
þat he me helpe but (mar) delay!«
To god þane prayt þai for hyme bath:
& þe feynd(is) fled away rath.
145 & quhene þe consul wist þat þai
Fled, þane said he but delay:
»Gudmen, be-haldis now & se
Hou my goddis ware wrath with me
& with þe nefis one me layd,
150 þat I wald leife þame, for I said;
þar-for wil I thol na-way
þat my goddis ȝe mare myssay.«
A gret fyre þane gert he be mad
& caste þame in bath but abad.
155 Bot þai vnhurt in hare ore hyd (!),
þe fellone lou scalyt wyde f. 300
& of þa folk(is) mony brynt
In al syd(is), ore it stynt.
þe proconsul þane, þat wes wrath,
160 Commaundit mene to tak þame bath
& in a frame stent þame stratly.
þane his bydinge wes done in hy.
Bot goddis angel wes þane nere
& kepit þame bath haile & fere,
Til tormentouris sa wery ware 165
þat þai had mycht to do na mare.
þe consul ȝet gert þaime hyme brynge —
þat of his paynis wiste na-thinge
Bot ware als haile, blyth & glad
As þai of payne na wit had, — 170
& bad mene þat þire brethire thre
In a dongeone suld thrungyne be,
& þat Cosmus and Damyane
Fra his presence sone suld be tane
& hangit hye but langare leit 175
Disputuisly one a gebeit,
Quhare al þe puple of þe stede
Mycht cume & stane þame to ded.
þane presit faste ful mony-ane
þai haly marteris for to stane; 180
Bot al þe stanis þai cane caste,
One þame-self fel at þe laste
& slew of þame rycht mony þare
& mony of þame wondit sare;
Bot ȝet twechit nocht a stane 185
Sancte Cosmus na sancte Damyane.
þe consul þane, þat þis has sene,
Wes sa schameful & sa tene —
For na-mane wes þat cuth hyme red
Hou he suld put þai mene to ded — 190
þat hyme falȝeit wit & mycht,
As mane þat to þe ded ware dycht;
þane angrely þire bruthire thre,
þat he in pressone gert done be,
He gert bryng to þat place, 195
Quhare a hye tre fichit was;
& tormentoris syne gert he ta

---

maleficia et in nomine Dei Adriani (V. B. Apollinis) sequar vos. 129) Ms. dressit st. dronit. 136) Et hoc dicto statim duo daemones adfuerunt et eum gravissime in faciem ceciderunt, et ille clamans dixit: deprecor vos, o boni viri, ut pro me ad dominum vestrum oretis. Quibus orantibus continuo daemones discesserunt. Praeses autem dixit: videtis qualiter adversum me Dii indignati sunt quia eos relinquere cogitabam, jam ergo Deos meos vos non patiar blasphemare. 139) l. pituisly. 150) Ms. þare st. þame. 153) Tunc eos in ignem copiosum jactari praecepit, sed tamen eos nil laesit, quin potius flamma prosiliit longe et multos de adstantibus interemit. 159) Jubentur ergo in equuleo suspendi, sed ab angelo ipsos custodiente fatigatis admodum in caedendo ministris ante praesidem deponuntur illaesi. Tres igitur fratres in carcerem fecit recludi et Cosmam et Damianum crucifigi et a populo lapidari, sed in suos lapides redibant auctores et quamplurimos vulnerabant. 187) Tunc praeses furore repletus, eductis tribus fratribus et stantibus juxta crucem, jussit Cosmam et Damianum supra crucem poni et a quatuor militibus sagittari, sagittae vero conversae plurimos vulnerabant, sed s. martires non laedebant. Videns autem praeses in omnibus se confusum, usque ad mortem anxiatus

þe tothire haly brethire twa
& hange þame hye one þat tre.
200 Quhare foure knychttis but pyte
þane ſchot at þame with (al) þare mycht.
Bot þe arrowis agane rycht
Turnyt & fleu mony þare
Of þay (þat) wntreuful ware;
205 Bot goddis angel cane þame were
þat þai mocht na flepe þame dere.
þane wes þe conswle vndir tene
& schamyt, quhene he þis had ſene.
For-þi he gert þai brethire fywe
210 Be tane & vnhedyt belywe —
For wthir-wais cuth he nocht
Be rewengit, as hyme thocht. —
þe cristine, þat þane ware nere
Quhene þir marteris þis slane were,
215 Thocht quhou Damyane had sad
þat his bruthire suld nocht be lad
Ip til a grawe with hyme; fore-þi
þai war thochtful quhare gere hyme ly.
And, lo, (þar) tyd a ferly thinge.
220 As þai here-of had spekyne,
A camel come rynnand þaime til
& sad þame: it wes goddis wil
þat þai suld ly in a stede
To-gyddir, quhene þai ware dede.
225 þane ware þai astonyt gretumly,
Herand þe camel speke clerly,
& þare-by þai kneu god wald, þai
In a grawe sammyne lay.
þar-fore in erde þai laid þaime sammyne,
230 For dout of god & gastly gammyne.
& vndir Dioclecyane
þe marteris of þis lyf wer tane
Quhene of þe dat ware but were
Twa hundre gane sewine & auchty ȝere.—

Sone eftire tyde percaſe 235
þat a werkmane sa wery wes
Fore trawale, þat he fel one slepe,
& rekles wes hyme-selfe to kepe,
Bot lay one (þe) feild, gapand.
& a serpent come crepand 240
& in his mouth enteryt but bad
& sa in (to) his wame done flaid.
& quhene he waknyt, hame he went,
Vnwittand þane hou he wes schent.
Bot eftire sene abut mydnycht, 245
As to reste he hyme dicht,
He feld paynis sa sare & fel
þat gert hyme roydly rare & ȝel;
For þat serpent hyme traualit sa
þat he ne wiste quhat to do for wa, 250
Bot cryit ay in til a rane
Apone Cosmam and Damyane,
Prayand þame for goddis sake
Hyme of his sorou for to slake;
& gert hyme frendis but delay 255
Bere one quhare þai sanctis lay.
&, þo he hard & Il sted was,
He fel one slepe for werynes.
& as þe serpent had entre f. 331 (!)
In at his mouth, as are sad we, 260
One þe sammyne wise it flad oute,
Seand al þat stud a-bowte.
þane þai, seand þis ferly thinge,
Lowit god & bellis cane rynge,
& mad þe merakile sone kyde 265
Hou be þai sanctis hyme betyde.
& þai sanctis he seruit ay
Fra þine one-til his enday. —

A mane (þat) in þat cunctre wes,
Hafand his erand to pas, 270

---

omnes quinque fratres fecit mane decollari. 199) l. apone. 206) Ms. nocht. 207) Ms. þans. vndir st. wondir. 213) Memores autem christiani verbi quod dixerat s. Cosmas, ne in unum sepelirentur, cogitabant quomodo vellent martires sepeliri, et ecce subito camelus advenit humana voce proclamans et sanctos in uno loco sepeliri praecepit. Passi sunt sub Diocletiano, qui coepit c. a. d. CCLXXXVII. — 235) Rusticus quidam cum post laborem messis in campo aperto ore dormiret, serpens in ejus ore ingressus est. Evigilans autem cum nihil sentiret, domum rediit et sero facto gravissime torqueri se sensit; voces igitur miserabiles emittebat et sanctos Dei Cosmam et Damianum in sui auxilium invocabat, sed cum dolor semper incresceret, ad ecclesiam s. martirum confugit et ibidem, eo subito dormiente, serpens, sicut intraverat, per os ejus exivit. 245) Ms. sone? 269) Vir quidam longe profecturus s. martiribus Cosmae et Damiano uxorem suam commendavit dans ei signum crucis, cui protinus deberet annuere, si aliquando eam vocaret. Post hoc autem sciens signum dyabolus

His wyfe, he luffit atoure althinge,
Betacht þe sanctis in kepyne
& tacht hire takine quhare-by scho
Suld wit quhene scho suld cume hyme to;—
275 Sa in warld þar wes no ma
Wiste þat takine bot þai twa.
Fore-þi þe feynd, oure fa fellone,
þat in contrare ay of resone
& of his kynd has wytinge
280 Of manis wil & prewe thinge,
Sone be-thocht hyme of a wile
þat sympil womane to begyle:
& of a mane þe fourme cane ta
& syne to þe womane cane ga
285 & sad: hire husband hyme had send
Hir to conforte & to mend
& for to tel hyre þat he wes
For a tyme sted in sic a place,
Quhare hyme behowit a tyme bid stil;
290 þare-for worth hire cume hyme til,
»& to þat end he sad to me
þat I suld cume to seche þe.«
þane sad scho: »freynd, I treu þe nocht
Bot þu had þat takine brocht
295 þat, I treu, wiste no ma
Bot we, quhene he went me fra.«
þane sais þe warlou: »suth sais þu;
þar-for, þat þu sal me treu,
þis is þe takine he send to þe,
300 Quhare-by þu sal treu to me.«
Ȝet wes scho dredand & sad þene:
»þe takine suthly wele I kene,
Bot, for I Recommendit wes
To Damyane & to Cosynas,
305 I wil þu grant til þare altere
Ga suere & put me out of were
þat to my husband þu me brynge
Hale and fere but merrynge;
þane, þat done, I sal anter me
But delay to pas with þe.« 310
þane wente þai to þe kyrk in hy
Quhare þire twa sanctis cane ly,
& (he cane) suer one þe altere
To brynge hyre bath hale & fere
Til hir husband but ony mare. 315
þane bounyt þai þame & furth fare.
Tyl It tyd þame percafe
To cume in (to) a prywe place,
Quhare he thocht hyre for to sla,
& fra hire horſe (hir) cane he ta. 320
& scho, þat wes for hyme hery,
Mad sare chere & cane he cry:
»Now god of sancte Damyane
& of sancte Cosyne, helpe one-ane!
For I ware nocht þis sted now, 325
Had I nocht trewit in to ȝow.«
þane come þai sanctis bath in hy,
With a ful bricht cumpany,
þat hyre refcuyt fra hire fa:
þat durste nocht byd, fra þai come sa. 330
þane of þame sad til hire ane:
»We are Cosmus and Damyane,
To quhame (þi) husband tacht þe
Quhene he went of þis cunctre.
þare-for we cume in þi helpynge, 335
& als for þu gef trewynge
To þe ath þat þi fellone fa
& one oure altere he cane ma.« —
þe pape Philep (!) in Rome gert ma
A kirk in honoure of þire twa. 340

---

quod ei maritus dederat, se in hominem transfiguravit et signum viri afferens dixit: vir tuus ab illa civitate misit ad te ut ducam te ad eum. At illa adhuc ire formidans ait: signum quidem agnosco, sed quia s. martiribus Cosmae et Damiano commendata sum, super eorum altare mihi jura quod securam me duces, et tunc protinus proficiscar. Ille autem continuo, ut dixerat, sibi juravit. Secuta ergo eum, cum ad quendam locum secretum venissent, voluit eam de jumento dyabolus praecipitare (!), ut eam occideret. Quod illa sentiens exclamavit: Deus sanctorum Cosmae et Damiani, adjuva me; vobis enim credidi et secuta sum eum. Confestim autem sancti cum multitudine dealbatorum ibidem affuerunt et eam liberaverunt, dyabolus autem statim evanuit, et dixerunt ei: nos sumus Cosmas et Damianus, quorum juramento credidisti, ideoque festinavimus venire in auxilium tibi. 275) Ms. þai st. þar. 333) Ms. I st. þi. 338) l. ap-one. 339) Felix papa, attavus s. Gregorii, in honore s. Cosmae et Damiani nobilem ecclesiam Romae construxit. In hac ecclesia quidam vir s. martiribus serviebat, cui cancer unum crus totum consumserat. Et ecce dormiente illo s. Cosmas et Damianus devoto suo apparuerunt, unguenta et ferramenta secum portantes; quorum unus alteri dixit: ubi carnes accipiemus ut abscisa carne putrida locum vacuum repleamus?

Quhene a mane þaime seruice mad
For his heile, þat (þe) cancre had,
þat sa consumyt had his the
þat begare & crepele wes he.
345 For-þi he prayt to þai twa
Sanctis, til helpe hyme þane sa
þat be þame he mycht get his heile,
& to þame he suld be seruand leile.
Syne hapnyt hyme a nycht to ly
350 Fore sorowfulnes al wery:
& saw þire sanctis cume hyme til,
Til helpe hyme in gud wil,
& brocht with þame enoynmentis fresche
& yrnis scharpe to cut ded flesche.
355 þane sad ane: »quhare sal we
Flesche get þis want to supple?«
þane his bruthire til hyme sad:
»In þe kirkȝard ȝestrewene wes lad
Ane Ethiope, & ȝet his flesche
Is caloure Inucht & als fres« . . . 360
þe cancryt flesche þai schure away
& fillyt þar-of but delay
& it enoyntit syne with slicht,
& slad one owte of his sicht.
With þat þe sekmane waknit swith f. 332 365
& fand hyme hale, & wes rycht blyth,
Myslewand ȝet þat it wes he
Wes mad hale in sic degre.
þare-for he cryit hely
To sere mene þat ware (hyme) by 370
& prayt þaime lof god but abad
þat þis merakil kyd had.
þane, to prowe þis gret ferly,
To þe sad grawe þai send in hy
& fand it done in suthfastnes 375
As here befor recordit wes.
Als verraly helpe þai ws to twyne
Fra hyne but det & dedly syne.

XL. Ninian.

This sanct Niniane, I of say,
þat quyk and ded blissit wes ay,
In to mekil Bretane wes borne,
& his gud elderis hyme beforne,
5 þat mychty war & of gret kyne
& mykil had of warldis wyne.
& fra þis cheld borne wes,
þat ay wes ful of godis grace,
He wes howine in fontstane,
& callit (he) wes Niniane. 10
þe cud-clath þat he þare laucht,
He kepit clene at (al) his macht
& before goddis sone present It
Of al dedly syne but smyt;
& þe gyfte of þe haly gaste 15
þat he tuk þare, wes nocht in waste,

Tunc ait alter: in cimiterio s. Petri ad vincula hodie Aethiops recens sepultus est, de illo autem affer ut huic suppleamus. 341) Ms. quhene st. quhare. 342) Ms. contre st. cancre. 347) Ms. bot st. þat. 352) l. þat til, 353) tilge &. 354) Ms. yrne mit is über e. 360) caloure cool, fresh (isl. kaldur). Nach 360 fehlen Verse. 361) Et ecce ad cimiterium properavit et coxam Mauri attulit, praecidentesque coxam infirmi loco ejus coxam Mauri inseruerunt et plagam diligenter ungentes coxam infirmi ad corpus Mauri mortui detulerunt. Evigilans autem cum se sine dolore sensisset, manum ad coxam apposuit et nil laesionis invenit, apponensque candelam cum in crure nil mali videret, cogitabat annon ipse qui erat, sed alius alter esset. Rediens autem ad se prae gaudio de lectulo prosiliit et quid in somnis viderat et qualiter sanatus fuerat, omnibus enarravit. Qui conciti ad tumulum Mauri miserunt et coxam Mauri praecisam et coxam praedicti viri loco illius in tumulo positam repererunt. 361) Ms. cōtryk st. cancryt.

1—718) Vgl. Vita Niniani auctore Ailredo Rievallensi in 12 Capiteln; s. p. 138.

Einleitung fehlt. 1—110) Vgl. Vita Nin. Cap. 1. 9) Ms. hewine st. howine. 11) cud a face-cloth for children at baptism. 11—18) Vgl. Vit. Nin.

For he hyme kepyt sa fra syne
þat It wo*n*nyt hyme ay withine.
& as he growine wes in eld,
20 Rypar*e* & hyme-selfe my*ch*t weld,
Sa grew he in to vertu ay,
Forberand wantones & play,
& sobre wes in drynk & met,
þo he it welfully my*ch*t get;
25 & wele entendand til his lar*e*
He wes al tyme, late & ar*e*.
For he beguth firste to ler*e*,
Or*e* he of eld had fyfe ȝer*e*,
Hou he suld hyme-selfe led
30 & hou god he suld dred,
& fadir*e* & modir*e* hou þat he
Suld honour*e* in al degre.
Syne he leyrit to red & syng*e*
& of vthir*e* vnd*ir*standing*e*;
35 For þe maister he had þane,
Wes wer*e* & wise & vertuise mane,
& he, þat able wes & ȝyng*e*,
Folouyt his master*e* in althing*e*
& consauit richt sutely
40 Quhat-euir he taucht in til hy,
& in his hart wele held It —
Sic retentywe he had *a* wit;
Hafand hyme in sic degre
þat his ourmen*e* be sutelte
45 & les þane hyme be gret meknes
He our*e*-come; & neuir*e*-þe-les
He kepyt ay his innocens
Of al mane but offence.
& growand sa ay he was
50 In vertuse lyfe & in gudnes.
& for*e* he had dout to fal,
Til abstinence he gef hy*me* al
& held his fles vnd*ir*loute,
For dred it suld be thra & stout
Agane þe sawle & ger*e* hy*me* syne 55
Or let hyme hewinly med to wy*ne*;
Al foule delyt he fled for-þi
& hyme abo*n*donit ythanly
In prayer*e*, fastyng*e* & i*n* wake,
Hyme-selfe s*er*uand to god to mak. 60
W*ith* wemene wald he no*ch*t co*n*uerse,
Na of na-ma*ne* Il reherse,
Bot set hyme halely to ler*e*
His dedis thankfully to ster*e*.
& gud & able god hyme mad 65
Al gud to ler*e* but abad,
Sa þat he cuth in lytil space
Science Inuch thru godis grace;
& science (!) hals of haly kirke
He lerit al, or*e* he wald Irke. — 70
& her*e*-of suld nane ferly,
Gyfe he consid*er*it suthfastly
þat, quhar*e* þe haly gaste wil be
Master*e*, but difficulte
He ma ger*e* ma*ne* consawe althi*n*g*e* 75
But besynes or*e* trawaling*e*;
Lyk as of Salamone we red,
þat wes þe visest ma*ne* but dred
& in þe space bot of a ny*ch*t
Of al his wysdome gat þe fly*ch*t 80
Be theching*e* of þe haly gast,
þat is beste maist*er*, in til haste; f. 333
For to god, (as) we ma se,
Ma na thing*e* inpossible be. —
& þo he ȝung*e* wes, hyme tho*ch*t 85
þat medful wes quha sa mo*ch*t
& cuth als saw goddis sede
In hart*is* þat þar*e*-of had nede,

---

29) l. selfine. 34) Ms. vnfts vnd*ir*standing*e*. 37—60) Dieselben Verse s. Machor V. 333—354; 65—85 Mach. V. 355—374, 75—84 auch Justina V. 619—628. 39) Machor 335: & wald consawe ful s. 42) Ms. of st. a. Mach. ay st. sic, a st. of. 43) Mach. & had hyme. 45) Mach. he. in st. be. 46) Mach.: he wald our*e*cume. 49) Mach.: & g. ay furth. 50) Mach.: In vertu and in g. 51) Mach.: he doutyt for to. 54) Mach.: it suld worth stout. 56) Mach. & st. or. hewin*is* blis. 57—8 fehlen in Mach. 59) Mach.: & gef hyme to prayer*e* & to wak, 60) Hyme to god seruand to mak. 61—4) nicht in Mach. 65) Mach.: & god his hart ab*i*le ay mad 66) To lere þat he wald but bad, 67) Sa that of thre moneth þe space 68) Al warld*is* wit be godis grace 69) & seruice als of h. k. 70) He leryt al & wes nocht irk. 70) Ms. als st. al. 71) Mach. na-ma*ne*. 77) lyk fehlt in Mach. 79) Mach. w*ith* in st. & in. bot fehlt. 80) Mach.: Of al þat wit he gat. Just.: Of al wysdome he wane þe sicht. 81) Mach. u. Just. thru st. be. 82) Just.: þat beste maister*e* is in h. 84) Mach. Nathing may. —

& to wyne godis corne,
90 þar-of mykil wes nere lorne
For faute of wynnare, þat cuth preche
þe puple treuly & þame teche.
He vmthocht (hyme) he wald luke
Gyf he in sic corne cuth set huke.
95 He thocht he wald pas forthyrmare
& be parfite in to sic lare, —
Fore scorne it ware gret to se
þe thechure suld vnkennand be.
þare-for his kyne & his cunctre
100 He levit & passit oure þe se
& dressit hyme Rome (for) to seke,
Gyf he mycht þare his science eke,
& (als), for to sek sanctis sere
þat plentusly in þat place were,
105 Fore til eke his deuocione,
& get þe papis benysone.
þane has he hyme redy mad,
He tuk leif & furth he glad
At his frendis & knawine mene,
110 þat ware til hyme tendir þene.
&, helpand god, sene come he
But lettinge sone oure þe se
& come to Rome in lytil space
Hale & sownd be godis grace,
115 & þe papis presence wane,
þat wyse wes & haly mane.
þat hyme resawit with gud chere
& teyndirly at hyme cane spere
þe cause quhy yddir come he
120 & quhyne he wes & of quhat cunctre.
& til al askine sone he mad
Ansuere wisly but abade.
þe pape þane, his deuocione
Seand, gef hyme his benysone,
125 &, wele approwand his gud wil,
Syndry maisteris betacht hyme til,
To mak hyme parfyte in þat lare
þat causit hyme to cume þare.
þane trawalit he besyli,
130 Til he in knavlege of clergy,
þat nedful wes, (wes) wise Inuch,
In goddis ȝard to set pluch,
To schau his seiyde & wine his corne
& helpe weile It ware nocht lorne.
& quhene þai twa ȝere ore thre 135
He (had) sped wele in sic degre
& wes weile tacht gānandly
& haile but smyt of his body,
Wyse in thocht, in consel hale,
Forseand in þat suld awale, 140
Discret in wark & word with-al
Al þat kneu hyme cuth hyme cal —
Sa wane he richt gret renone,
Til he wes duellande in þat tone:
For-þi þe pape, þare-of herd say 145
Hou he grew in uertuse ay,
Callit hyme & sad: »sone dere,
For þi gret uertu þat I here
& þe faire & þe gret renone
þou has of al mene of þis tone, 150
I wyl þu mad bischope be
& hird, to kepe goddis fe;
For, sene I wat þu ma awale,
I wil þu tak þe þat trawele,
Sa þat þe science lent to þe 155
Be nocht tynt na smoryt in þe.«
& sayand þis, he cane hyme ma
Bischope with his handis twa,
& al þe doctrine cane hyme lere
þat til a bischope suld affere, 160
& with relykis cane hyme releife;
Syne blissit hyme & gef hyme lefe.
& he þane went hamwarte,
For to trawale in goddis ȝarde.
In þe meyne-tyme gret word rane 165
Of sancte Martyne, þe haly mane,
þat as a starne clerly schane
In gud dedis mony-ane.
Sancte Niniane þarfor thocht þat he
In his gat hamewart wald hyme se 170
& knaw his conuersacione,
For to get his benysone.
& has he thoch(t), sa he dide.
Bot þat wes nocht fra Martyne hid:
For he wiste throw þe hali gast 175
þat sancte Niniane suld cume in hast,

93) l. vmbethocht. 96) & st. to. 97) Ms. forne scorne. 98) l. techare. 111—252) Vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 2. 111) Ms. sone st. sene. 115) l. & to þe. 132) schau st. saw. Ms. seiyde. 135—145) vgl. Vit. Nin. 135) Ms. þai st. þat. 137) l. gainandly. 147—57) nicht in Vit. Nin.

& had ȝarnyng hyme to se
& a-quynte al with hyme be; f. 335
For he wyſt weil he wes þane
180 A bischope and a haly mane,
& wiste weile mony he suld wyne
Fra errure & fra dedly syne.
þar-for, as þai semblit ware,
Betwene þame wes rycht hamely faire.
185 Twa dais ore thre he duelt þare
& hamewarte syne schupe hyme to fare;
& for ſanct Niniane wald nocht byd,
þai lacht þare lewe one ilke syd.
Bot sancte Niniane, ore he cane ga,
190 Askit at Martyne maſonis twa;
þat he hyme granttit but delay.
þane Niniane went one his way
&, god ſterand, in Bretane come þane,
& his frendis fand wele farand,
195 þat of his come wes rycht fayne
& hou he had faryne cane frayne.
þane wes (þar) gret confluence
Of folk, þat come till his presens
& blissit hyme in to þe name
200 Of god þat hyme send (had) hame.
& he þane as gud tele-mane
To wirk in goddis ȝard begane
&, þare he saw sawyne il seide,
To distroy it he cane hyme spede,
205 &, gyf it gadderit wes Il,
He skalit it, ore it suld ſpil,
& besyly (he) cane hyme haste
þat Il begyt wes, to waste.
þane eftyre, quhene he mad (had) playne
210 Godis feilde þus with payne,
To preche þane he cane hyme spede,
& eraſte quhare he ſchaw maste nede,
& besyly (he) set his cure
To clenge thochtis of erroure
215 & put a-way sa mystrouth al,
þat he mycht traſtly byge his wal
Of rycht treucht þat suld stand faste
& thole na errour done It caste.
& as he techit but (ony) drede,
220 He did hyme-self in worde & deide,
& ay confermyt his prechynge
Be wondire werkis þe ſchawine;
& sa be clene lyf & gud worde
Made feil wordy goddis burde
& mony fra þe feynd cane fange 225
þat in his ſeruice had duelt lange. —
þarfor, gudmen, be-hald & ſe
Hou (gud) and blissit & haly wes he
þat of god had sa gret grace,
þat ay folouyt þus his trace! 230
For-þi ensampil ma be tane
Of þis haly mane, sanct Niniane,
Suerdome & Idilnes forto ſle
& agane al wite wicht to be;
& prese we for to folou hyme 235
þat feile þis gert leif þare ſyne.
& his clething ſcheu he was meke,
& debonar (wes) in his speke,
Deuote als in oracione
& ful ithand in lessone, 240
In Jugment leile and stabile,
& in thewis honorabil,
Large in almus-dowynge,
& stedfaste in his haſynge,
In al office of to preste abile, — 245
He wes al tyme honorabil;
Of ſic compacience he wes eke
þat with þame gretand he wald gret
& with blyth blyth he wes,
Gyf þare blythnes wes in gudnes; 250
& in vertuiſe he wes notabile
& in al gudnes ful lowabile. —

And quhene he had traualit lange,
As I sad before, prechand,
In ſchenſchype of þe fend of hel, 255
He cheſit a place, þare-in to duel,
Be þe se-syd in Galoway,
þat Quhithorne to name had ay;
& he gert mak in lytil tyme
A kirk faire of stane & lyme — 260
& before it wes nane
Kirk in þe Ile of Bretane.
& as þe kyrk syne wes mad,

190) die Zahl der masons nennt die Vita nicht. 198) Ms. pñs = presens. 212) schaw st saw. 227—252) Zusatz. 234) Ms. wite st. wicis? 251) l. In al. 253—270) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 3. 261) l. of stane, 262) na kirk?

He halouyt it but abad
265 Of sanct*e* M*ar*tyne in þe lowyng*e*,
þar-in to bath red & syng*e*,
Be þe haly gaste, þ*at* þa*ne* ded wes
& quyt þe deit of alkine flesche
& clo*m*myne wes to þe hy*ch*t of hewy*ne*,
270 þar wit angelis to be ewine. —

IN þat cunctre duelt þar*e* þane
A king, þat wes a fellone man*e*
& wes co*n*trar*e* to s. Niniane preching*e*
& for his lar*e* wald do na thing*e*, f. 336
275 Bot erar*e* contrar*e* wes hyme to,
For ocħt þat he cutħ sa or*e* do,
& mar*e* cruel worde he sene
þane befortyme he had bene.
þat god in his hede sic seknes sende
280 þat til d*e* richt sone he wend,
& with þat he tynt þe sicht
Of þe day, war*e* it neu*ir* sa ly*ch*t.
þane tyd in his ha*r*t tho*ch*t he
(He) þar*e*-of na-way wariste my*ch*t be
285 Bot It war*e* throu hy*me* þ*at* he ay
Schupe hyme of pryd to verray;
þane askit he hyme for*e* godis sake,
·þo he til hyme Il cause ca*ne* make,
Til rew one hyme & p*ar*done gyfe,
290 For*e* he disparit wes to life.
þane he, þat m*er*cyful wes ay,
As he þe messagis þ*is* herd say,
He come one sone mekilly
Quhar*e* þis catife king ca*ne* ly,
295 & hely sad: »god be her*e*-in*e*,
þat is distrowr*e* of al syne.«
þane went he to þe sek but bad
& on*e* his hede & his ene mad
þe takine of þe croice werray:
300 & þe seke þane but delay
Als gud heile (had) of hede & ewene
As he neuir*e* sek had bene;
& for*e* he sa his hele wane,
Lofand god become gud mane. —

305 With a lord of þe sa*m*myn*e* lande
A maydine þar*e* wes duellande,
þat wanttit no*ch*t of bewte
þat suld in ony woma*ne* be;
& *with* þe sa*m*myne lord duelt a ma*ne*,
þat kepar*e* of his horse wes þane 310
& welth had and Idilnes,
þat drew hyme in to wa*n*tones.
For-þi ofte wald he assay
W*ith* þat maydine for to play,
Sa lang, þat he wa*ne* hir*e* wil 315
Al his ȝarnyng to fulfil.
& fra þai had þar*e* luste done,
Scho wox gret, and alsone,
& seand scho my*ch*t co*n*sele nomar*e*,
Of hir syn þane had scho car*e*. 320
þane franit hir*e* lorde son*e*
Quha sic thing*e* had with hir done.
& scho til hir*e* lorde cane say:
þe p*ar*ise-preste by hir*e* lay.
þane þe lorde, þat wes angry, 325
To þe bischope þis tald in hy.
Bot þe bischope wist in haste
Be schewing of þe haly gaste
þat innocent þe prest wes;
Ȝet wes he noyt neuir*e*-þe-les 330
þat haly kirk suld sclaund*er*it be
Or prestede in sic degre.
þane gert he prest & barne but delay
Bryng*e* til hyme þe ewine way.
As þai come til his presence, 335
He gert þe puple kepe scilence,
& to þe woma*ne* ca*ne* he say:
»þis is þe prest þat by þe lay
& gat þis barne?« Scho sad ȝa,
& þe ȝung*e* barne ca*ne* (þane) ta 340
& kest It to þe prest ry*ch*t þare
Befor*e* al þat (þar) gadd*er*it war*e*.
& þe bischope, þat wiste hale
þe falset of þe wifis tale,
Sad to þe barne: »I byd þe now 345
In þe name of our*e* lord Jh*es*u,
Goddis son*e*, þat deit on*e* tre,
Quha is þi fadd*ir*, þu tel me!«
& lo gret ferly for to say:
þe barne, þat borne wes þ*at* day, 350
In ma*n*is voice ansuert þane,

271—305) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 4. 280) Ms. do st. de. 283) Ms. hast st. hart. 293) Ms. & st. he. mekilly st. mekly. 305—366) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 5. 310) diese Angabe fehlt in V. N. 320) Ms. & þane.

& þe hand strekit to þe ma*ne*,
Sayand: »ȝone my fadd*ir* is
þat w*ith* my mod*ir* did þ*is* mys,
355 & ȝone prest ſakles is but we*ne*
& is of gud lif & clene.«
& as þis wes tald þame til,
As kind requirit, þe barne held stil.
& al, þat þis ferly had sene
360 Or herd, lowit god be-dene
& thankit hyme as þar*e* lorde
þat þame had le*n*t sa gud a hird. —
þarfor, sanct Niniane, I þe pray
þu ſuccur*e* vs & helpe ws ay,
365 þat we bruk in hewy*ne* þe blise
Quhar*e* we vat vele þu nov is. —

The bischope ȝet cuth no*ch*t blyne f. 337
þat mar*e* corne schupe god to wine,
In Galouay vpe and done
370 On f*e*te ga*n*gand fra tone to tone,
P*ar*tand þe landis in p*ar*och fer*e*,
& kirk*is* mad quhar*e* na*ne* (þane) wer*e*,
& to serwe þame prest*is* mad
& statis al at to sic had
375 P*ar*tenyt. & (he) eftir þat
His sōnis, þat he in C*ri*ste gat,
*Con*fermyt in to godis fay,
Syne til his awne kirk held his way,
þar he had foundit a gret house
380 Of gud me*ne* & of relegiouſe,
Godis ſ*er*uice þar*e* to say
& sing, til It be doumyſday. —
Sa a tyme (þar) ca*ne* befal
þat he ymang*e* his brethir*e* al
385 Went to met in þe fratur*e*,
As he þat of þai*me* had þe cur*e*,
To tak sic co*m*mone fude
As þai (al) dide, il or*e* gude:
& saw þe burdis thru þe hale
390 þat ſ*er*uice wes nane of cale.
þane þe monk, þat kepi*ng*e hade
Of þe ȝard, he callit but bade
& askit hyme quhy þat þai
Var*e* no*ch*t ſ*er*uit of caile þat day.
þane sad he: »fadd*ir*, but wene 395
In þe ȝarde is nane erbe grene.«
& þe bischope, þat ſuth wiste,
Bad hyme pas furth but ony first
&, quhat he in þe ȝard fand,
Bryng*e* til hyme in his hand. 400
& furth he went at (his) byddyng*e*,
þo he wiste weile to find na thi*ng*e,:
& in þe ȝard sone has sene
Caile & leikis fair*e* & grene
& al þat men*e* of had neide, 405
þane cu*m*myne of nev-sawine seide.
þe monk, þat saw þis (gret) ferly,
Wes þane as in extaſy,
Seand Niniane sa ful of grace
þat gert þat greu in sa litil space; 410
Lofand god þar*e*-of tuke he
& bro*ch*t befor þame al to ſe.
& god þai lowit mony-fald
For þis merwale, bath ȝu*n*g & ald. —
To god þe fadir be lowinge 415
þat for his ſ*er*uand wro*ch*t ſic thinge,
To god þe sone ay honour*e* be
þat menskyt hyme in ſic degre,
Til haly gaste als, god of my*ch*t,
& til þame til-giddir*e* richt, 420
þat sanct Niniane mad sa my*ch*tty
To wirk her*e* sa gret ferly
& for his trawal her*e* w*ith*-al
To lestand (joy) ſ*ene* ca*ne* hyme cal. —

Corne þane, (as) I vnd*ir*stande, 425
Wes no*ch*t sa plentuß i*n* lande
As It is now, bot one beſtiale
þe co*m*mōnis ner*e* liſit hale;
For, quhar*e* now þe corne is beste,
þat tyme wes (bot) wilde foreste. 430
Sa tyd þat Niniane a ty*me* wente
To ſe his catel in entente,
& to þe lug*e* ſe quhat þai
Had & how þai lay (!),
& to gyf þame his bliſſinge, 435
To safe þame fra al Il thinge;
& ȝed a-boute þame in-virone

351) manis voice vox virilis. 367—382) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 6. 370) Ms. fote? 379) Ms. fundit? 383—424) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 7. 390) l. seruit? 409) Ms. sanct st. seand. 410) Ms. gren. 424) Ms. foꝛ st. Joy? 425—479) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 8. 432) Ms. & to.

& gef þame goddis benysone.
& *with* þe ſtafe, in hand he had,
440 A c*er*cle a-bout þai*me* he mad
& bad his hirdis þat his fe
þat ny*ch*t in þe c*er*cle suld be.
þa*ne* to þe catel þai tuk les kepe.
For-þi, as al mene war one ſlepe,
445 Thefis, þat (þat) cuth be-hald
þat þe catele war*e* no*ch*t in fald,
In þe c*er*cle þane but dout
Ȝed, for to steile þe catel owte.
Bot a bule fers & fel,
450 As kepar*e* of þe catel,
One þe maiſt*er*-thef ruschit
As brane-woud & til erde duschit
& in þe wame racht hy*me* ſic a rout
Til al his gutt*is* (clene) ſchot oute,
455 & sone one hyme ȝed *with* fete —
& þat taknis lest*is* ȝete
Sene in a stane in þat (ilk) stede
Quhar*e* þe maist*er*-thefe wes dede,
& al þai ſchrawis euir*e*-ilkane,
460 þat war*e* in þat c*er*cle gane,
Wex woud & mo*ch*t no*ch*t gange away f. 338
& bad þar*e* til þe morne-day.
þare þe bischope fand þai*me* *in* þ*at* stede,
& ymang þai*me* þe maist*er*-thef dede
465 Vnd*ir* þare fete quhar*e* þai stude,
& al his feris brawne-woude.
þane come feil þar*e*-on*e* to gowe,
Of his ferly & gef god lowe.
Bot þe byschape, þat pyte had,
470 Sa prayt for þai*me* but abade
þat he þat deit sa wrechitly
Wes refuſcit in til hy,
& to þame þat woud war*e* gane
He p*ur*chasit gratly wit, or*e* he fane.
475 þane askit þai hy*me* forgiffnes,
& he ful mekly ca*ne* þai*me* bles.
Sic warkis did sanct*e* Niniane her*e*,
& mony vthir*e* als and*e* ſer*e*. —

Of þe bischope þe na*me* ra*ne* sa
480 In al þe land to and fra,
& al þat war*e* honeste men*e*
Ȝarnit he suld þar*e* barnis ke*ne*;
& he tacht þame for to be
Godly vyſe & vicis ſle.
485 Sa ymang*e* vthir*e* wes ane,
þat he had til his doct*ri*ne ta*ne*,
þat had mysdone agai*ne* byddi*nge*,
Suppos it wes no*ch*t ful gret thing*e*;
& þe bischope wiste it in haste
490 Threu ſchawing*e* of þe haly gaste.
For to be beſte he had drede,
A-way he stal ful gud spede,
&, trewand in þe halynes
þ*at* he wist þa*ne* in his maist*er* wes,
495 His patent ca*ne* *with* hym*e* ta
P*ri*uely, or*e* he wald ga,
Trewand þar*e*-of but wer*e*
To get helpe, gyf he had myster*e*,
& fleid a-way *with* It ry*ch*t faste —
500 To be beſte he wes sa gaste —
Ay, til he come to þe se,
Ȝarnand our*e* it þane to be.
& as he rane on*e* þe sand,
Ane alde coble þar*e* he fand,
505 þat mony hoilis in it had;
& put it to þe ſe but bad
& la*þ* þare-one forout drede,
In his purpos venand to spede.
Bot, or it flet fra þe lande
510 Sa far a(s) ma*ne* my*ch*t caste with hand*e*,
þe coble be-guth to synke.
& þe barne hyme ca*ne* on*e* thinke
Of þe my*ch*t of sanct*e* Niniane;
For-þi his ſtafe ſone has he ta*ne*
515 (&) in þe maſte hoile he fand
It thriſtit ful faste *with* his hand,
Trewand ſuccur*e* for til hafe
Of his meryt þat acht þe ſtafe,
& askit p*ar*done, gretand ſar*e*,
520 Ry*ch*t as his maist*er* had bene þar*e*,
Of þe myſe þat he had wro*ch*t
Aganis hyme al for no*ch*t.
Sone wes þe coble haile & bene
As It wes eu*ir*, forouty*ne* wene;

456) vgl. Vit. Nin., wo gesagt wird dass der Ort noch »Farres last« heisse. 474) l. grath. 479—550) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 10, 551—592 V. N. Cap. 9. 481) & st. þat. 503) l. apone. 504 ff.) vgl. Vit. Nin.

525 & fa, þat patent gou*er*nande,
Haile & sounde he co*me* to land*e*,
& lape fone out, & wes (ful) gl*a*d
þat he fic p*ar*ele efchap*i*t had.
& þe patent *with* hyme bro*ch*t
530 Quhar*e*-of he faw fic wond*ir* wro*ch*t,
& in þe erde cane It thrink,
Of þat m*er*wale in reme*m*bryng*e*
Requerand god it suld flour*e* ber*e*
Thru þe meryt of his maister*e*.
535 & wox it þat faste & al grene
& bar*e* flour*is* & froite, þ*at* wes fene,
& fyne eftir in p*ro*cefe
A gret tre & fayr it was;
& þat þe rut of it fyne
540 þar sprang a wel fair & fyne
Of water*e*, cler*e* as cristel,
þar-of me*ne* syndry gett*is* heile,
In lowing*e* of god þat is ay
Mar*e* ferlyful þa*ne* me*ne* ma say
545 In halowis þat war til hy*me* der*e*
& pleifit hyme til þai var*e* her*e*;
As in his day did Niniane,
þat now helpis mony-ane
In quhat distreffe sa-eu*ir* þai be
550 Sted in land or*e* ȝet be fe. —

The bischope passit a ty*me* p*er*cafe
In þe land quhar*e* h*is* erand was,
& his bruthir P*ro*febia,
A haly ma*ne*, ca*ne* *with* hyme ga.
555 For þat tyme wes na prelate f. 339
þat me*ne* gef til sa mikil state,
Ȝet wald he mekly on*e* fete ga
Fra p*ar*oche-kirk to and fra,
To vify in quhat wyfe
560 þe kirkme*ne* did þar f*er*uice,
Or hou lawit me*ne* ca*ne* wirke
In þe treuth of haly kirke.
Sa fayand þar*e* pfalmis be þe gate
Rift þa cane, for it wes hate,
565 & fand a fair*e* place, & fet don*e*,
To pray in mar*e* deuocione;
& for þat cause athir his buke
Opnyt & þar*e*-one ca*ne* luke.
& as þai goddis wark ca*ne* wirk,
A cloud vond*ir* blak & myrke 570
Stroublit þe ayr*e*, in fic maner*e*
þ*at* þe lifte, befor wes clere,
Wes myrkar*e* þane þe ny*ch*t;
& þar*e*-*with* fel þe rane sa thy*ch*t
þat, quha þat þar*e* had be*ne* to se, 575
Suld wene Noyus flud fuld be.
Bot, quhar*e* þir*e* twa p*r*ayand war*e*,
þe fellone weddir*e* þar*e* forbar*e*
& as a c*er*cle þame about
þe myrke cloud wes haldine oute; 580
Sa na rane my*ch*t entre þar*e*
Quhar*e* þai brethir sittand war*e*,
þat my*ch*t der*e* þai*me* quhar*e* þai fete,
Na claith na buk noþ*ir* wete.
& quhe*ne* þe cloud wes away, 585
þai rafe & passit one þar*e* way,
& lofit god hey one hy*ch*t
þat sic solace had (to) þai*me* dy*ch*t;
&, quhar*e* þai wald be, com*e* wele,
& did þar*e* devor*e* ilke deile, 590
As f*er*uandis gud & leile,
To lofe of god & of saule-heile. —
Thru fic m*er*akle sanct*e* Niniane,
& fer*e* gretar*e*, clerly fchane,
& thru (his) lif & his techinge 595
Ensampil gef of gud lowing*e*
Til al þat my*ch*t hy*me* se or*e* here
Or quhar*e* he ca*ne* duel com*e* nere;
For as a lavnt*er*n he wes ly*ch*t,
þat in myrknes giff*is* me*ne* sy*ch*t, 600
Hou þai suld lefe errour*e* ay
& to u*er*tu ches þe vay
& in þis mirknes gang*e* sa ewine
þat (þ)ay emples my*ch*t god in hevy*ne*;
& til men*e* of al estate 605
Ledar he wes of þe richt gat.
& quhe*ne* þe tyme cu*m*yne was
þat he of þis lyf suld pas,
Of p*ar*fit dat & rype elde,
þe dete of flesch he ca*ne* ȝeld 610
Of septembre þe XVI day
þat Quhythorne in to Galou*a*y,
Fra Crist*is* birth thre hu*n*d*ir* ȝer*e*

---

527) Ms. gled. 531) l. thring. 553) Ms. p*ro*febia, V. N. Plebia. 564) cane st. ȝarne? 593—634) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 11. 593) l. meraklis. 596) l. lifinge. 604) Ms. ay. my*ch*tty. 613—4) das Datum fehlt in V. N.

& twa & thretty to þat nere;
615 & in sanct Martynis kirke
Wes entirit þat he gert virke,
& in a costlyk kiste of stane,
Til mony ȝeris war ourgane.
þare god cesis nocht to virke
620 For hyme merakles, to strinth þe kirk;
Rycht as he lefand here
Ves clere in mony verkis ſere,
Sa god wirkis for hyme nov
Ma ferlyis, for to ger mene ṭrew
625 þat, þo he of þe warld dede be,
God hyme has in mare dante,
To ger mene honoure hyme here
& sek hyme of landis ſere;
& he to al is helpe & bute
630 þat hyme ſekis, one hors or fute. —
For-þi, sancte Niniane, ve pray þe
þou oure aduocat ſa vil be,
To hewinly blis (þat) we ma wyne
But ſchame, dete & de(d)ly ſyne. —

635 Ofe þe ferlys þis is ane
þat god wrocht firste for ſ. Niniane,
Fra þis lyfe fra he cane wend
Lestandly with god to lend.
þar duelt a mane in þat cunctre
640 þat wes of bot ſympil degre,
& one his wyf a knafe child gat,
þat fadire & modyre gert ſare gret:
For thru it haldine wes þar name
In gret lak and in ſchame
645 & to þe puple in vondrynge —
Sa wes it borne a byſnynge —
& in gret horrour but wene
Til al þat euire It had ſene.
For a-gane kynd wes it sa
650 þat bakwart stud hele & ta,
& þe face als to þe bake (f. 340)
It had, þat gretly wes to lake,
& þe hend part þare neste
Of þe hed ves fast to þe breste,
655 Handis & harnis to þe kne
Var drawine as al ane suld be,
& vtrely wes it but profyte —
I vat nocht gyf Nature had þe wit.
Nocht-þane lange tyme þai It fede,
For þai hyme gat in lachful bede, 660
& tretyt weile þat vnthrifte
Til eld had it brocht fra ſchrifte (!).
& quhene modir & fadire bath
Had forouyt til þe lyf þai lath,
þai held þame stil, þo þai wa ware, 665
Nedly for þai mycht nomare.
& at þe laste rane þame to thocht
þat gret vondire sancte Niniane wrocht
Of goddis grace, to quhome he
Had bene ſeruand in al degre; 670
& in traste of his mykil mycht
þai tuk vpe þat for-worthine wycht
& brocht (it) quhar sancte Niniane lay,
& It done laid & cane say:
»Sanct Niniane, tak þis gyfte, 675
Ve þe brynge a thinge but thrifte;
þe quhethire, þo it lathly be,
Inpossible is nocht to þe
For to recouerit, gyf þu wil;
þarfor we bryng (it) her þe til, 680
Othir be þe to hafe remede
Of þis mysfigur, or be dede.
þar-for profe þi mykil mycht
For goddis sak in þis wicht!«
& as þis done wes, in hart ſare 685
þe byſnyne thinge þai lefit þare
& went agane (one) to þare place,
Gretand and sayand alace.
Now wil ve her a ferly tel
þat of s. Niniane þat þane befel. 690
For, as cummyne ves þe mydnycht,
þar apperit to þat ful wycht
A mane ſchenand brycht & cler
As dois þe sone þat ve se here,
& arayt in althinge 695
As bischope þat mes suld synge;
& with his hand twechit lychtly
His hed & bad (hyme) ryse in hy

617) tilge &. 635—718) vgl. Vit. Nin. Cap. 12: In paupere deformi; darauf folgen in dems. Cap. der V. N. noch 3 andere Mirac.: In paupere scabioso, In puella caeca, In duobus leprosis, die Barb. nicht mittheilt. 642 ff. = V. N. 646) Ms. byſyñge. 655) Ms. harnis st. armis? 658) l. I ne vat. 679) recouerit = recouer it. 689) Ms. Initiale. 690) tilge þat. 691) Ms. cũymyne. 698) Ms. sad st. bad. hyme fehlt.

& lofing*e* til his favor ȝeld,
700 & one his vay þa*ne* furth (he) helde.
þat byſnyne (thing) to þis tuk kepe
& vaknit as of hewy slepe,
& raxit hyme, & recou*er*it wele
Oyse of ly*m*mys ilke deile;
705 As kynd wald it suld be,
Sa wes he mad in al degre.
þane passit he furth o*ne* hame
To þame þ*at* of hy*me* had sic scha*me*;
& þane had þai gret Joy & lykine
710 & lofit deuotely hevy̆nis king*e*,
& to þe abbay *r*ane but mar*e*
& it tald til al þai fand þar*e*
Hou sanct Niniane had don*e* þ*at* thing*e*.
þan gert þai þe bellis rynge,
715 & gert þis thing knawine be
Til al þat war*e* in þe cunctre,
& gert it þar*e* be put in wryt,
þat men*e* suld lang-ty*me* think o*ne* It. —
I treu, þar*e* lifis nane
720 þat al cane say of sanct*e* Ninia*ne*,
þat wes sa mek a confessour*e*
& of vicis persecutor*e*,
Lofar*e* of vertu & dyspysar*e*
Of þe warld, of hewine ȝarnar;
725 & for he studit her*e* to be
Pour*e*, in hewine rike is he;
Ay wes he besy for sawle-heile
In gret trawale as ſ*er*uand leile.
& for he sa weile (her) wro*ch*t,
730 Of hyme god forȝetful is no*ch*t
Bot his relykis mensk*is* ay,
Quhar*e* þai ar fe(r)t*er*it in Galouay.
þe quhilk fertir me*ne* ber*is* ay
Of witsone owke þe twysday
735 Vith festiuale p*ro*cessione
Til a chepal be-owt þe ton*e*
Ner*e* þe quartar*e* of a myl,
&, as It þar*e* has ben*e* a quhile,
Hame to þe abbay þai it ber*e*
740 Vith gret solempnyte & fere; —

Bot one It lais na-ma*ne* hand
Bot þe maste vorthi of þe land,
þat be lyne of ſucceſſione
Beris it in processione.
745 & þat tyme for þe p*ar*done gret
Mony preſſis þar*e* it to get; —
þat p*ar*done is lestand ay
Fra þe forsad twyſday
Of sanct Joh̄ne þe baptist to þe birth,
750 Bath vith solempnite & mirth.
For-þi þat tyme ilke ȝere f. 341
Men*e* cu*m*mis (þar) of landis sere,
Of France, of Ingland, & of Spanȝe,
Of þe p*ar*done for be-wanȝe,
755 & of al landis þis-halfe Proyse
Men*e* cu*m*is þare, of co*m*mone oyse,
Of Valis & (of) Irland eke
þar hyddir men*e* wil seke —
In sic nowm*ir*, I tak one hande,
760 þat sic day (wele) tene thousande
þa*r* men*e* wil (se) for-out mar*e*
Oftyme þat cu*m*is þare.
& þar-of suld nane ferly,
For þe m*er*walis done Ithandly,
765 þat he kithis one sar*e* & seke
þat deuotely vil hyme seke
Or fastis vith deuocione
His fasting*e*, þat nov is co*m*mone, —
þat is fryday fra þe novne
770 Til sonday at þe mes be done;
& how men*e* fastis it, gif þ[u] vil sper*e*:
Thryse ilke rath of þe ȝer*e*;
Twise to-giddir*e*, þe thrid be skil,
In þat quartar*e*, quhe*ne* þu wil.
775 For he þat in honour of Niniane
Deuotely þat faste has tane,
Quhe*ne* he fastis gyf þat he
In state of grace & gud lyfe be,
He sal eschewe of his ȝarnyng*e*,
780 Bot it be vnleful thing*e*.
For at Quhythorne is wro*ch*t ilke day
Fer ma vond*er*is þane I cane say,

---

699) l. saveor. 703) rax = stretch, extend. 707) l. one-til. 711) Ms. þane st. rane. 719—814) Schluss des Dichters. 749) tilge sanct. 754) Ms. for for. 758) l. þar-to? 760) wele fehlt. 761) Ms. þat men*e*. se fehlt. 763) l. na-mane. 771) l. hou oft; tilge it. 772) rath raith = the fourth part of a year, isl. reitr quadratum quodvis. 781—814) Fast dieselben Verse in Machor 1771—1804. 781—2) Mach.: For þar is wrocht euirilke day Sa gret wondir þat Ine tell may.

Of sancte Niniane be þe prayere
For mene þat ar ine parilis here,
785 One sey, one land, or in seknes
Or ony maner of distres;
Of þe quhilkis gyf I tald nov,
þe teynd part mene suld nocht trev.
For def mene þar gettis herynge
790 & blynd (mene) als parfit seynge,
Halt mene als þare gettis bute
þat has seknes in hand ore fute,
& dume (mene) als gettis þe speke
þat mekily vil Niniane seke,
795 And als of parlesy .
Mene gettis þar heile parfitly,
& (sume thru) ydropcy (sa) grete
Swolline, þat þai ma nocht ete,
Ar swampe mad at þe prayere
800 Of sanct Niniane, hale & fere,
& vthir (mene) þat of þare vit
Vod war, gettis It,
& sume þat pane had of þe stane
Or seknes ine (to) flesch or bane
805 Or quhat-kyne (vthir) Infirmyte
Mane haf: gyf þat he
Socht sanct Niniane deuotely,
Gat heile, þo it ware myslary,
Thru þe giffar of al grace,
810 To quhame ſ. Niniane seruand vas. —
& grant god þat we ma be
His ſeruandis in lyk degre,
Of þis lyf (þat) we ma twene
But det, schame & dedly syne. —

815 Of sanct Niniane ȝet I ȝu tel
A ferly þat in my tyme befel,
In Galoway, til a nobil knycht
þat ſir Fargus Magdonel hicht,
& hardy vas of hart & hand
820 & had þe ledinge of þe land,
In vorschipe & ſlachtyr bath
One Inglis-mene to do ſkath.
& for þai had of hyme ay doute,
þai var richt besy ay aboute
825 To fynd sume get hyme to grewe,
Gyf Fortone wald thole þaime eschewe.
& quhene þai had sere-vais socht
& fand þat þai (micht) profit nocht,
þat þai mycht nocht do be mycht
830 þai schupe þaime forto do be ſlycht:
& ſpyale gat tò se quhene he
Fra strinth of mene mycht fundyne be,
þat þai mycht cume one hyme þane
& tak hyme but skath of mene.
835 þane þe thre counteis of Carleile
To þis var accordit weile,
& borne of Galouay gat a ſpy,
þat to vyne gold ves rycht besy;
For-þi ſtithly he swar þane:
840 þo he ves a ſcottis-mane,
þat he suddandly suld fulfil
þe connand he mad þame til;
& þai one (hand) tuk his payment,
In hope to fulfil þare entent.
845 & (he) socht opartunyte
How þat best mycht (done) þane be,
As vmquhyle did (fals) Judas
þat Cristis awne discipil vas.
For is nane, I vndir-ta,
850 Sa paytener na sa fellone fa (f. 342)
As is mast hamely, gyf þat he

783) Mach. thru st. be. 784) Mach.: To folk bundine with seknes sere. 785—6) nicht in Mach. 787—8) Mach.: þat I dar nocht record all now, For sume perchaunce suld me mistrew. 789) Mach. deiff. 790) Mach. blynd mene als. 791) Mach. & halt. 792) hand st. schank. Mach.: þat seknes has in schank. 793) Mach.: & dume mene als þar gettis speke. 794) Mach. mekly. sanct M. 795) Mach.: & full feile mene of parlesy 796) Gettis þar heile parfytly. 797—9) Mach.: & sume throu ydropesy sa gret Swolne þat þai ma ete no mete, & (l. ar) mad swampe (= thin) þar thru þe prayere. 801—2) Mach.: & sume þat brawne wod of þar wit War mad & wterly tynt It, & helpe has socht at sanct Morise, Recouerit wit & war mad wise. 803) Mach. payne, 804) in to, 805) quhatkine vthir. 806—8) Mach.: þat mane or womane had, gyf he Or scho sanct Morise socht increly, At hyme þar heile þai gat in hy. 809) Mach.: throw mycht of giffar. 810) Mach.: To quhome he ay trew seruand was. 811) Mach. & swa gif god þat I. 812) Mach. in to sic. 813—4) Out of þis lyf þat I ma twyne But schame or deit or dedly syne. — Mit 814 ist die urspr. Legende abgeschlossen, das Folgende, neuere Miracula, scheint nachträglich hinzugefügt zu sein. 843) hand fehlt. 845) Ms. sotcht. 850) paytener vgl. 1101, Bruce pautiner, rascally; afrz. pautonnier.

Vil wikit ma*ne* or tratour be.
Ry*ch*t sa þis ma*ne*, þat vas hamely
V*ith* hyme, þane ca*ne* hyme espy,
855 Til he viste fer*e* plac*is* quhar he
W*ith* fow folkis suld lugit be;
& þane to Carleile vent one-ane
& tald þar-of þe capytane
Of his erand þat he had done.
860 & þane þe capytane alsone
þe thre cou*n*teis in til hy
Gert be gadd*er*it ful p*ri*wely,
& one in to Galouay rade
þe ny*ch*t þat þe trifte ves made.
865 Bot þe kny*ch*t, at viste no*ch*t
Of þis tresone agānis hy*me* wro*ch*t,
In til a housband ton*e* þat ny*ch*t
To slepe & ese hyme ca*ne* (hyme) dy*ch*t.
& as he halfine-slepand lay
870 In his bed, befor þe day,
þar come a ma*ne* lyk to be
A bischope in al degre
& put one hyme fast twise or thrise
& bad þat he suld (al)-son*e* ryse,
875 For a gret ofte of Ingland
For to supp*ri*ce hy*me* var cu*m*and;
& bad hyme pas & haf na doute
To contre þai*me*, þo þai var stoute,
For he suld in his helping*e* be.
880 þane askit he (hyme) quhat vas he.
Q*uod* he: »Niniane is my name
In Quhityr*e* quhar*e* I duel at ha*me*.«
þe kny*ch*t þane as a dochty ma*ne*
Dicht hyme belyf & on*e* hors va*ne*.
885 & quhe*ne* he bone ves to ryde,
He had na ma*ne* v*ith* hy*me* þat tyde
þat ves gadd*er*it ȝet hyme til,
Bot twenty me*ne*, gud & il. —
& his menstrale, Jak tru*m*poure,
890 þat vas gud ma*ne* & gud burdour*e*,
Of his maist*er* vitand no*ch*t
Na of þe gret oste hy*me* þa*ne* so*ch*t,
Come rydand thru þe vod p*er*cace
Quhar al þe fais cu*m*and vas.
895 Bot myste ves (þane) in sic degre
þat na*ne* mo*ch*t a stane-caste se.
Bot Jak, þat vas be þe gat syd
Quhar*e* þe Inglis co*me* þat tyd,
And vend veile it had his lord bene
900 þat gadderit had his men bedene,
Vnwittand hyme, to mak su*me* rade:
& trumpit heily but abade
& w*ith* al my*ch*t *v*ettir blew.
& (þe) Inglis, þat (þat) blaste vele knew,
905 Vend þar spy betraisit had
þame to þe kny*ch*t, & but abad
þai fled fast & durst no*ch*t byd.
& þe kny*ch*t one þe tothir*e* syd,
Quhe*ne* he hard his tru*m*pat blaw,
910 Come on*e* hastely but ony haw
Quhar*e* þai war*e* fleand, þe self vay.
& þar-w*ith* wox sa bry*ch*t þe day
þat he saw þame fle but areste
Vnknyt scalit in þe foreste.
915 & þar*e*-w*ith* sone gadderit þe land,
& til hyme co*me* son*e* on*e* hand
& þar*e* fais, sa agaste,
þai chasit sa ferly fast
þat þe best part of þai*me* ves slane
920 & feile to ȝeld þai*me* var*e* ry*ch*t fayne;
Quheine eschapit, but m*er*dale,
þat for to tak ves na*ne* awaile.
& sa wane þe scott*is*-me*ne* gret riches.
Quhar*e*-for þe land relewit vas.
925 & þe kny*ch*t reparit hame
V*ith* wictory & w*ith* gud name,
& went to Quhithorne but abad
& to sanct*e* Niniane offerand mad.
þar-of eftir*e* in schort quhile
930 He gert his quere ry*ch*t wele tyle
In mynd of þe dede þat he
Did for hyme in sic degre. —
Sa byrd al Galouya hy*me* honour*e*,
þat to þame is sic patronour*e*
935 Quhe*ne* þai ned haf, gyf þat þai
In stat of grace wil (to) hy*me* pray.
For-þi honour*e* be til hewy*n*is king*e*
& to sanct Niniane honouryng*e*
In al tyme of lifand men*e*;

---

856) fow st. few. 858) of st. to? 878) contre encounter. 882) Ms. quhityr̄. 886) ma*ne* = main. 899) tilge and. 902) & st. he? 903) Ms. bettir st. vettir = witter. 910) haw = aw. 921) Ms. quhone corr.? merdale meirdel a confused crowd. 923 u. 4 umzusetzen. 929) tilge of.

940 þar-to say we al amen.
þis wes done but leſſing*e*
Quhe*ne* ſ*ir* Davi Bruys ves king*e*. —

IN Ingland syne betyd,
A wikit ma*ne*, þat gret myse dede,
945 For his purpos to be tane
& put in preſſone ſtith of stane.
& he, sa in pressone sted,
To de ful dede ves ful rad.
& þo he wes in sic effray, f. 343
950 Ȝet he vmtho*ch*t he herd say
þat, quha-sa had vnd*ir*tane
To fast or sek ſ. Niniane,
þat he suld help þai*me* til cu*me* out
Of quhat parel þai had dout;
955 For-þi to sanct*e* Niniane mad he
A wou: gyf (þat) he war*e* mad fre
Of þat dout, þat he suld seke
Sanct*e* Niniane on*e* his bar*e* fet
& fast his fast *with* gud wil,
960 Gyf he my*ch*t fredome get þar*e*-til;
& þar*e*, quhar he wes mad faste,
Deuotely (he) beguth þe fast.
þane weilang*e* in þat pyful (!) pyt
In gret dissese he cane sit.
965 Syne come þe *ſerefe* to þe ton*e*
&, to hald þe law, set done
& gert þe mysdoar*is* brynge
To curt, to her*e* chala*n*sing*e*
Of fer*e* trespas þat var done.
970 þane ves he bro*ch*t to curt sone,
& aſyſe callit of worthy me*ne*,
& he accusit stratly þane
Of ser*e* poyntt*is* quhar*e*-in*e* he
Had trespassit in þe cunctre,
975 & *with* asyse culpab*i*le mad
& to þe gebet demyt but bad.
þane, to þe rape wes til thiſte (!),
A prest wes bro*ch*t to her*e* his schrifte.
þane presit mony to conw*o*y
980 Hyme to þe gebet ewine þe way,
& þat he suld no*ch*t eschape,
About his nek þai knyt a rape,
& tit hym vpe, & lefit hyme þar*e*,
& ilke ma*ne* away cane fayr*e*.
985 Bot, þo þat he ves for his gilt
Be ma*n*is sicht sa foul spilt,
Ȝet duelt ane by hyme, lik to be
A bischope in al degre,
þat kepit hyme sa in þat sted
990 þat he my*ch*t feile na pane of ded,
&, quhen*e* ny*ch*t co*me*, tuk hyme done
& sad: »ga frely to þe ton*e*
For-out dout of effray!«
þane cane þat wrech til hy*me* say:
995 »Gud ma*ne*, for god I p*ra*y þe
Tel quhat þu art þat helpis me!«
Q*uod* he: »Niniane is my name
At Quhithirne quar*e* I duel at ha*me*,
& here is cu*m*myne to helpe þe
1000 For þi awou þu mad to me,
þare-for ga furth & be no*ch*t rad,
þo þu be in p*ar*ele sted,
For I sal ay be þe ner*e*-hand,
Gyf þu be to me treu s*er*uand.«
1005 W*ith* þat (word) he went away,
& þat catife but mar*e* delay
Vent to þe tone als ap*er*tly
As he had neuir*e* bene gilty.
þane one þe morne at dais ly*ch*t,
1010 As me*ne* one hy*me* gottine had sy*ch*t,
þe kepar*is* of þe law hy*me* fand;
& smertly (þai) his handis band
Be-hynd his bak & sad þat he
Suld mar*e* treuly hangit be.
1015 þane ves he harlit (furth) but let
& hangit fast one a gebet,
& al bad by hyme in þ*at* sted
Til þame tho*ch*t þat he wes ded,
& syne (þai) held þar*e* way bedene.
1020 *Bot* þe bischope, þ*at* ves no*ch*t sene,
Helpyt *hy*me as he did ar*e*,
& to þe ton*e* ek gert hy*me* far*e*;
& þar*e* (he) duelt trastly þat ny*ch*t
Til one þe morne (at) dais ly*ch*t,
1025 & but dout (þane) vpe & done
Did his erandis in þe ton*e*.

---

945) Ms. purpos st. trespas. 963) Ms. weilange st. weil lange. pyful st. ruful? 965) Ms. ſefe. 986) l. foully. 1005) word fehlt. 1016) one st. of. a st. þe. 1020) Ms. for st. bot. 1021) Ms. þame st. hyme. 1024) at fehlt (vgl. V. 1009) oder dew?

Bot þat day ore It wes none,
A seruand one hyme hand lad sone
& sad: with wichcraft he delt
1030 & feile mene opynly he celt,
& sad þat he suld nomare
Dissawe mene as he did are.
& sone assemblit his commone
& harlit (hyme) sone of þe towne
1035 & his handis bundine bath
Behynd his bak (hangit) hyme rath,
& bad ȝet by (hyme) in þat sted
Til þame thocht (þat) he ves ded;
& ilke mane (þane) held his way.
1040 Bot þe bischope helpit hyme ay,
As he befor twyse had done.
& to þe tone ȝet went he fone
& als (a)pertly duelt als stil
As he had neuir done ony il.
1045 Bot or he had bene lang tyme þare,
He ves hynt be how and hayre
& to þe ſerefe brocht fut-hete.
þat gert hyme swere þare how-gat
þe ded he (had) eschapit thryse,
1050 & he condempnyt be leile syse.
Ansuere sone til hyme he ȝald
& þe manere al hale hyme tald
Hou he mad, quhene he ves tane,
His awou til sancte Niniane
1055 Til fast his fastinge & þare-til eke
One his (bare) fet hyme to sek,
Gyf he wald helpe hyme til eschape
þe schameful ded of sword or rape;
»þare-for, quhene ȝe hangit me
1060 Venand weile I suld ded be,
Sanct Ninian ves ay by me nere
& me kepit haile & fere
& with me spak & bad me be
His seruand, & he suld kepe me.
1065 & þat tyme (þar) wes richt nane
Mycht hyme se bot I alane.«
& quhene he has þis taile tald,
Al had wondire, ȝunge & ald,
þat he suld sa-gat eschape
1070 þat sa hangit ves vith þe rape
Thre dais fra none to nycht
Be lachtful Jugment & rycht;
þane þai haf to consel tane
þat for þe sak of sancte Niniane,
1075 Agane quhame þai vald hald na strife,
þat þai vald gyf þe thefe þe lif —
þo þat tyme bot lytil fame
Ves rysine of þis sancte Niniane.
þat mane syne ȝerly cane hyme seke
1080 Al nakit, bot sark & breke,
Ilke ȝere, I tak one hand,
Fra quhare he duelt in Ingland. —
Til god be Joy & lowinge ay,
þat sic meraklis for his schewit ay!
1085 & þis sa schort tyme gane ves
þat ȝet it is in memor fresch. —

Ane vthire tyme oure Solouay fand
Ane Inglis ost come in Scotland
f. 344 Thru Nydisdale þe ewine way,
1090 þane socht in to Galouay;
& þat sa priuely v(e)s done
þat of þame vist (bot) rycht quhene,
Til þe forrouris scalit ware
(Our) al þe cunctre here & þare
1095 & prayt nere þe cunctre hale
& brocht nere to þar stale.
þat þar abad nocht ful lange,
Bot hame blyth went of þat fange;
& þar departyt (þai) þar pray,
1100 & Ilkane a fere gat held away
Til þai come til þare wynnyge-place.
& ymange vthire ane þar wes
þat of retenu wes for þane
Of þat land til a mychtty mane.
1105 þat in fet wes sa sek
& in handis & armis eke,
þat he mycht nocht gange of þe place
Na brynge his handis til his face
To fed hyme-self; ȝet wes he
1110 þe mast fellone mane þat mycht be,
& cruel and paitynere.
& at his sad mane cane he spere
Hou þai had done quhare þa var

1029) l. telt? 1037) Ms. þaſt st. þat. 1043) Ms. pertly. l. al stil. 1061) tilge by. 1091) Ms. vs st. ves. 1092) l. quhone. 1093) forr(e)ouris a pillaging party. 1096) l. & brocht þar prey one to. stale main army. 1101) Ms. partynere st. paytinere V. 850. 1103) Ms. þame st. þane.

& quhat wy*n*nyng*e* þài gat þar*e*;
1115 »& quhat my thred þarof sal be,
He sad til hyme, þu lat me se!«
Q*uod* he: »lord, sa haf I sele,
In Galouay we haf don*e* ry*ch*t wele,
& of þe thing*e* þat I þare wane
1120 Ȝe sal haf thred as of ȝure ma*ne*,
Of no*w*t, schepe, hors and ky;
& of þat land ȝet bro*ch*t haf I
A ma*ne* to ȝou as preſoner*e*,
þar-w*ith* for to mend ȝour*e* cher*e*.«
1125 þan*e* sad he: »mot weile þu far*e*!
For is no*ch*t my*ch*t ples me mar*e*
þa*ne* a ſcot (þat) I my*ch*t se.
For, þo (þat) I þis bundine be,
Ȝet suld I ſla hyme but abad,
1130 þo I affith for þi part mad.«
þa*ne* smyland sad þe ma*ne* hy*me* til:
»Me think ȝe (of) Il-rewlit wil
Gyf ȝe vald s(l)a, gyf þat ȝe mo*ch*t,
A presoner þat war ȝ^u^ bro*ch*t.«
1135 Sad he: »bath I wil & ma
Hyme sla, gif þu dois as I say:
Bundine bryng hyme to me but let,
& in my mouth þe heft þ^u^ set
& outwart þe blad of a knyfe:
1140 & sone sal I ref his lyfe.«
þe squyar*e* sad: »ſ*ir*, be þe buke,
þe ſcottis-ma*ne* þat I tuke,
To ſaufe his lyf I hicht lely
For it þat he my*ch*t gif gudly;
1145 þar-for wil I no*ch*t thole þat he
Be sa slane, for ocht ma be.« f. 345
Ȝet þe squyar had hyme bro*ch*t
Til his presence, þo he wist no*ch*t.
þat herd hy*me* schew þe fellone wil
1150 Al ſcottis-me*ne* þat he had til,
& sad: »ſ*ir*, quhat wy*n*nyng*e* had ȝe,
þo ȝe had my*ch*t, to ſla me?
Bettir war to be stil
þane desyr*e* a ma*ne* to spil;
1155 For to god I cont a fa
þat but chesone a ma*ne* wald ſla.
Bot god forbed þat ma*ne* my*ch*tty
To ſla war of sic fellōny

As ȝe, gif ȝe ȝour handis had!
For bettir war*e* a wou ȝe mad 1160
One godis half to sanct Ninia*ne*,
To sek hyme sone, or ȝe fane:
For of his helpe recou*er* ȝe may
Al ȝour ly*m*mys, I dar*e* say.«
þa*ne* sad he: »is þu þe scot 1165
þat my squyer*e* withouty*ne* dout
Hecht þu suld safit be?
For, gif ne þat war*e*, sa mot I the,
In my mouth suld cu*me* na bred
Til þat sudandly þu war ded; 1170
þo in my mouth I held þe knyfe,
Ȝet suld þu þar-w*ith* lef þe life.«
þa*ne* sad he: »ſ*ir*, I consel ȝow
To sanct*e* Niniane ȝet ȝe awou,
In gud entent & hart meke 1175
Ȝe faste his faste & hyme seke,
In hope þat he grace sal gif ȝ^u^ til
To wauld ȝour*e* ly*m*mys at ȝo*ur* wil.
For I wat weile, he is of my*ch*t
To ger ȝu haf ȝour*e* ly*m*mys ry*ch*t, 1180
Be ser*e* ferlyse I wat (þat) he
Has wro*ch*t in mony infirmyte.«
His spek cane þe lord enples
Sume-thing & his hart gef ese;
Q*uod* þe lord: »þo I ne trew 1185
Al þat þu sais me as now,
Ȝet sal I in (to) Galouay far*e*
But bad to sic Niniane þare
& fast deuotely his fasting*e*,
Of my ly*m*mys for recou*er*ing*e*. 1190
& þu sal byd me her*e* behynde,
In case þo he wil no*ch*t me mende,
þat þu ma lose þe lif w*ith* schame
For þi spekine, quhe*ne* I cume hame.«
þane vrat he for a condyt, 1195
& it was grantit (til) hy*me* tyt;
& he ry*ch*t rathly mad (hyme) ȝare
& furth on*e* ſown*e* ca*ne* he fare,
To sek sanct*e* Ninia*ne* in Galou*ay*
& for his heile til hy*me* pray. 1200
& to þe place as he ves cu*m*yne,
Me*ne* of his hors hy*me* has nu*m*my*ne*
& in (to) þe kirk, or þai fane,

1120) Ms. me*ne*. 1121) Ms. notvt. 1132) of fehlt. 1133) Ms. sa st. sla. 1172) Ms. lef.
1188) Ms. ſic, l. sek sanct?

þai brocht hyme befor s. Niniane,
1205 & mad hyme þar a bed fut-hat,
As efferit til his estate.
þe mast part of þat nycht he lay
Vakand & ȝarne cane pray
To s. Niniane, hyme to mend
1210 & in his lymmys helpe hyme send;
& al þe morne duelt he (þar) stil,
Prayand sumedele with Iwil vil —
For he gat nocht heile sa sone
As he demyt he suld haf done.
1215 Ȝet duelt he þar,þat nycht stil
& þe hale morne þar-til,
Vith angry wil, for þat he,
As he vald, mycht nocht helpyne be,
& faucht & flat with Niniane
1220 & sad oftyme (til) hyme-al-ane:
»Ves I nocht wele prowit a sot
þat trewit sa sone to þe scot
þat sa stratly had vndirtane
His scottis lord s. Niniane
1225 Suld gyf me heile, gif I hyme socht?
Bot þat ves fals, for he ne mocht;
& suppos þat he had mycht
To helpe me as þe scot (me) hicht,
I suld haf wityne, had I bene
1230 Vyse (mane) & put out of wene,
þat scottis-mane of Galouay þane
Suld neuire helpe ony Inglis-mane
Or ȝet recouer hyme of his sare,
Bot erare purchas þat he sek vare.
1235 þarfor, gif I ma cume hame,
þe scot sal de vith gret schame,
þat gert me mak þis (gret) travale,
Hichtand It suld me awale!«
Vith þis he left nocht, bot efte cane bane
1240 Sancte Niniane, þe haly mane, —
For mene hurt communly
Ar mar turne & mare angry,
One quhat wyis sa it fal,
þane he þat has his lymmys al; f. 346
1245 & eth is (it) for til eke
Disese til hyme þat is seke. —
& fywe causis ar þai sere
Quhy mene ar torment(it) here:
Othir for vertu in prowynge,
1250 As tyd of Job in fandinge,.
For he held ay tholmodnes
In tynsale of gud & seknes;
Or of meknes for ȝemsele,
As to sancte Paule quhile befel
1255 þat had gret fandinge in his flesch
To hald hyme in to meknes,
Ellis (he) suld oure-proud haf bene
For þe sicht he in hewine had sene;
þe thrid cause is but (ony) were
1260 For synnis to be clengit here,
As tyd of hyme (þat) lange cane ly
In seknes of perlesy,
To quhame Criste sad: »ryse al fre,
For þi syne is forgiffine þe«;
1265 þe ferd (cause) is to mak vnhyd
þe Joy of god, as quhile betyd
Of hyme þat borne ves blynd mane
& syne thru Criste his sicht wane;
þe fyft (cause) is þe betaknynge
1270 Of al-lestand dampnynge,
As first here þare be giffine (!)
& syne euir in hel to vyne,
As of Judas quhyl betyd
For þe tresone he Crist did.
1275 Bot quhilk (of) þer causis gert be
þis mane in torment, nov sa ȝe! —
þane, quhene he had chyd his fil,
His mene mekly sad hyme til:
»Sir, ȝe ma haf na bewayne
1280 Vith sanctis þis to mak bargane,
For of þame for ony thret
Mene ar nocht wont þare erand gat,
Bot erare mone be (askit),þai
Vith meknes þane with outray.
1285 þarfor lefis ȝoure crabitnes
& þis a nycht with meknes
To s. Niniane makis prayere
þat he wil mak ȝow haile & fere,
& to-morne but (mar) delay,
1290 Gyf ȝe wil, fare hame ȝoure way!«
& þat nycht as he slepand lay,
A lytil (we) befor þe day
Ane put one hyme, lyk to be

1218) l. holpyne. 1241) l. þat hurt ar. 1242) Ms. turne st. tarne torne fierce, choleric, belg. toornig. 1247 u. 75) Ms. cause. 1247—76) Excurs. 1271) Ms. us. 1284) askit fehlt. 1292) we fehlt.

A bischope in al degre.
1295 þane waknyt he in gret affray
& sone to þat ma*ne* cane say:
»I pray þe, þat waknis me,
Tel me þi na*me* quhat þu be!«
Q*uod* he: »Niniane is my*ne* name,
1300 þat þe waknis for to blame
For þe foly þat þu ded
Quhe*ne* þu w*ith* me sa roydely chid
& mystrowand þat I mo*ch*t
Helpe þe ocht, þu me so*ch*t —
1305 þare þu mysdid, no*ch*t anerly
To me, bot to god almy*ch*tty,
Mystrowand he wald gif me my*ch*t
þi lath ly*m*mys for to ry*ch*t;
& no*ch*t co*n*uertand þare-of þane
1310 Sad þu suld ger fla my mane
For he for þ*i* gud ekit (!) þe
To cu*me* her*e* þe way to sek me.
Bot þu sal wit now be sy*ch*t
þat god has grantit me sic my*ch*t
1315 þat I ma helpe quho*me* I wil,
þat mekly sekis her*e* me til;
þi ly*m*mys haile & far*e* sal be,
Bot w*ith* þine ene þu sal no*ch*t se,
þat vthir*e* ma ensample tak
1320 V*ith* halouys bargane to mak.
Bot ga þu nov hale ha*me* & send me
My ma*ne*, (þo) þu ſtand-blynd be,
Or þu sal wyt I ame of my*ch*t
Ver þane þu wes þe to dy*ch*t.«
1325 þis sanct Niniane vent away,
& þat fellone, quhare he lay,
Raxit hyme, & fand (al) hale
His ly*m*mys al þat mad hy*me* bale;
& bad his curting*e* vpe suld be
1330 Drawine, þe ly*ch*t for to se.
& quhene (þat) it vpe ves ty*ch*t,
þane wist he he (had) tynt þe sy*ch*t,
& gretand sar*e* he sad: »alace!
For my*ne* ogart I haf tynt grace!
1335 þat is our*e*-weile kyd one me:
For blynd I ame quhyt & fre.
Bot lofit be þu, sanct*e* Niniane:
þo*ch*t þu fra me þe sy*ch*t has tane,
My ly*m*mys hale þu has me lent
Quhar*e*-in lang*e* I haf had turme*n*t, 1340
To ger*e* be (me) myst*er*ful kene
þat wele þu may helpe al mene,
& to be were be me þat þai
Nocht bot lowyng*e* of þe say; f. 347
For be me knawine has þu made 1345
þat þu cane helpe & hurt but bade.«
þane went he one til his lande,
& þis tald til al he fande,
& sone his presoner*e* hame sende
& gef hyme gud, hyme til amende. — 1350
For-þi, Joyful sanct Niniane,
þat oft helpis mony-ane,
Agane al fais þu helpe me,
Sene or vnsene quethir þai be,
& gyf me grace sa til lif here, 1355
Quhethir*e* I be haile or ellis fere,
Out of þis varld (þat) I ma twyne
But schame, det & dedly syne. —

A lytil tale ȝet herd I tel,
þat in to my tyme befel 1360
Of a gudma*ne*, in Murrefe borne
In Eglyne, & his kine beforne,
& callit vas a faithful man*e*
V*ith* al þame þat hyme knew þan*e* —
& þis mar*e* trastely I say 1365
For I kend hyme weile mo*n*y day;
Johnê Balormy ves his name,
A ma*ne* (þat wes) of ful gud fame.
& in p*ro*cesse of tyme tyd hyme
Til haf þe worme in til his lyme, 1370
& wro*ch*t sa in his schank & kne
þat bath ware þai lyk tynt to be;
For bath þai var sa swollyne
Of þat worme fellone, & bollyne
& þat syndry holis ry*n*nand, 1375
þat one þat syd he my*ch*t no*ch*t stand
Na gang*e* na fut (out) of þe sted
To wyne his fude na eschew ded;
& þat held hyme ful thre ȝere,
Ay wer*e* & wer*e* in þat maner*e*, 1380
þat helpe of gris gat he nane,
Na of charme na of stane.

1311) Ms. þe st. þi. ekit st. eggit. 1304) l. þo þu? 1317) l. fere. 1322) þo fehlt. 1341) me fehlt. 1362) Ms. elg'yne. 1368) þat wes fehlt. 1371) & st. þat. 1373) l. sa gret, vgl. 797. 1381) l. cuth get.

Syne a tyme, as he (sa) lay,
Hyme come to mynd (þat) he herd say
1385 þat, quha wald sanct Niniane seke
& to fast his fasting*e* awou eke,
þat he suld gif þai*me* þar*e* askyne,
Bot it war*e* wnleful thing*e*.
þarfor he awouyt, or*e* he fayne,
1390 To fast & sek sanct Niniane,
In hope sic grace he suld gif hyme
þat he my*ch*t weile recou*er* þe lyme.
& fra he sic awou had made,
Of þe maſt redy gud he hade
1395 Sone his spending*e* he ca*ne* ʒare
þar-with he suld to Quhythorne far*e*,
& gat men to by hyme be,
To helpe hyme in necessyte.
& quhe*ne* þis wes redy made,
1400 He fur*e* his way but (mar) abade
& held one þe nerraste way
Quhar met & drink ves fu*n*dine ay.
& mylys ar*e*, quha cane tel,
Fra Eglyne, quhar he ca*ne* duel,
1405 To Quhythirne, I dar*e* say,
Twa hu*n*dre myl*is* of met way.
Ʒet *with* (gret) disese and payne
Ydir*e* he wane, & ves fayne.
& quhe*ne* he come to þe kirk,
1410 þai tuk hyme of his hors (ful) Irke,
& one twa handis & a kne
To þe hye alter*e* trawalyt he
& off*er*it þare; & men*e* hyme dy*ch*t
A bed to ly in (in) þat ny*ch*t.
1415 & he, þat sar*e* wes & wery,
Slep*it* our*e* þat ny*ch*t sadly.
& one þe morne, as It dew day,
Til hyme, þat halfly-slepand lay,
Sanct*e* Niniane (þar) cane aper*e*
& teynd*ir*ly cane at hyme sper*e* 1420
Gif he in wil wes to fulfil
þe awou he mad hyme til.
Q*uod* he: ʒa, for wa or weile
He suld fulfillit ilke-deile.
þane sad sanct Niniane: »þo I sper*e*, 1425
þi gud wil haf I nocht in wer*e*;
Bot sen*e* þu has *with* gret disese
þis trawele mad me til enples,
I lat þe wit (þat) þu sal nocht
þi erand tyne þat þu has tho*ch*t. 1430
For-þi gang hame, quhe*ne*-eu*ir* þu wil!
For, þo þu cume one hors me til,
To gang hame þu sal hable be
One þi fete in p*ro*sp*er*yte
& haf þi lyme (al) hale & lycht, 1435
As euir*e* þu had in þi mast my*ch*t.«
& as day come, he fand his schank
Hale & fer*e*, & ʒarne ca*ne* thank
God of his grace, & sanct Niniane,
& mad þis kyd til mony ane; 1440
For bath his schank & his kne
War*e* als haile in al degre
As þai ony tyme befor wes —
Owtane þare wes les of flesche
& smallar*e* sump*art* (it wes) but wene 1445
þane þe todir*e* leg had bene.
& þis m*era*k*le* wes mad kyd . . . . . .
(Der Schluss fehlt mit dem folg. Blatt.)

(Beilage:) I. Vita Niniani,

Pictorum australium apostoli, auct. Ailredo Revallensi (c. 1150).

(Mss. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 668, Cott. Tib. D III, Cott. Tib. E I.)
(ed. Pinkerton Vitae SS. Scot.)

Praefatio. Testimonium Bedae de Niniano, cum observationibus Ailredi.

Gratiosam sanctissimi Niniani vitam divina nobis commendat auctoritas, quae sanctum patriarcham Abraham, patrem multarum gentium et fidei principem ante tempora secularia praedestinatum, tali primum probatur instituisse oraclo: Egredere de terra tua, et de cognatione tua, et de domo patris tui, et vade in terram quam monstravero tibi et faciam te in gentem magnam. Ita beatissimus Ninianus, relicta patria domoque patris, didicit in terra aliena quod post doceret in propria, constitutus a

1406) Ms. myle. 1416) Ms. slepand st. slepit. 1424) = fulfill It. 1432) cume st. come. 1447) Ms. m*era*lle. Nach 1447 fehlen nur noch wenige Verse.

domino super gentes et regna, evellere et destruere, plantare et edificare. Hujus beatissimi viri, et conversationis sacra primordia, et sanctitatis insignia, dignitatem officii, et fructum ministerii, finem optimum, et laboris praemium, venerabilis Beda in Ecclesiastica Historia gentis suae (sc. lib. III, cap. 4) paucissimis commendans verbis, ita de eo scribit: »Anno ab incarnatione Domini 565, quo tempore gubernaculum Romani Imperii, post Justinianum Justinus minor accepit, venit de Hybernia presbiter et abbas, habitu et vita monachi insignis, nomine Columba, Britanniam, praedicaturus verbum Dei provinciis septentrionalium Pictorum, hoc est, eis qui arduis atque horrentibus montium jugis ab australibus eorum sunt regionibus sequestratae. Namque ipsi australes Picti, qui inter eosdem montes habent sedes, multo ante tempore relicto errore Idolatriae, fidem veritatis acceperant, praedicante eis verbum Niniano Episcopo reverentissimo et sanctissimo viro, de natione Bretonum, qui erat Romae fidem et misteria veritatis edoctus. Cujus sedem episcopatus s. Martini Episcopi nomine et ecclesiam insignem, ubi ipse etiam corpore una cum pluribus sanctis requiescit, jam nunc Anglorum gens obtinet. Qui locus ad provinciam Berniciorum pertinens vulgo vocatur ad Candidam Casam, eo quod ibi ecclesiam de lapide, insolito Bretonibus more, fecerit.«

Tanti itaque viri fideli testimonio didicimus viri hujus principia, qui eum de gente Bretonum oriundum, regulis fidei in sancta Romana ecclesia astruit institutum. Didicimus et officium, qui eum episcopum, et verbi Dei praedicatorem, commendat. Dedicimus et fructum laboris, qui australes Pictos ejus industria ab idolatria ad veram fidem probat esse conversos. Dedicimus et finem, qui eum in s. Martini ecclesia cum pluribus sanctis requiescere praetestatur. Verum, quod ipse breviter, prout historiae suae tenor postulare videbatur, tantum tetigisse videtur, nobis liber de Vita et Miraculis ejus, barbarice scriptus, latius exequendum proponit. Qui quidem liber a testimonii illius fundamento nusquam devians, modum cum quo talia initia arripuit, quo talem fructum promeruit, quo tam laudabilem finem obtinuit, hystorico more conscribit.

Cap. I. Natales Niniani, et educatio.

In insula quae quondam a Bruto, ut dicitur, Britanniae nomen accepit, in ipsius nominis gente, haud ignobili familia, beatus Ninianus extitit oriundus; in ea, ut putatur regione, quae in occiduis ipsius insulae partibus (ubi oceanus quasi brachium porrigens et ex utraque parte quasi duos angulos faciens, Scotorum nunc et Anglorum regna dividit) constituta, usque novissima ad Anglorum tempora proprium habuisse regem, non solum hystoriarum fide, sed et quorundarum quoque memoria comprobatur. Pater eius rex fuit, religione Christianus; talis apud Dominum fidei, talis meriti, ut tali prole dignus haberetur, per quem ea quae gentis suae fidei deerant supplerentur et alterius gentis natio quae fidei sacramenta non noverat, sacrae religionis imbueretur misteriis. Hic in ipsa infantia, sacra sui baptismatis unda renatus, vestem nuptialem quam candidatam (!) suscepit immaculatam conservans, victor vitiorum christiani (!) eam conspectibus praesentavit; ac spiritum sanctum quem primum habuit mundatorem, sanctissimis moribus sui sacri pectoris habere meruit illustratorem. Ipsius namque magisterio quod contrarium religioni, quod castitati adversum, quod bonis contrarium moribus, quod legibus veritatis dissonum, adhuc puer, sed non sensu puerili, exhorruit. Quod vero legis erat, quod gratiae, quod honestatis, quod utile proximo, quod gratum Deo, senili jam mente excolere non cessavit. Felix cujus voluntas fuit in lege Domini die ac nocte, qui tanquam lignum quod plantatur secus decursus aquarum fructum dedit in tempore suo, cum in aetate virili strenue impleret quod summa cum devotione didicerat. Mira illi circa ecclesias devotio, mira erga socios dilectio. In cibo sobrius, parcus in verbis, in lectione assiduus, gratus moribus, joci abstinens, et spiritui semper carnem subjiciens. Igitur in scripturis sacris intendens animum, cum a peritioribus quibusque gentis suae viris fidei regulas eorum more didicisset, intellexit adolescens sagacis ingenii sedulum sensum, quem inspiratione divina ex scripturis ipse conceperat, multa illis ad perfectionem deesse. Hinc fluctuare animo cepit, seque infra perfectum non sustinens, aestuabat, suspirabat; concaluit insuper cor ejus intra eum, et in meditatione ejus exarsit ignis. »Et quid, inquit, faciam? In terra mea quaesivi quem diligit anima mea, et non inveni. Surgam, et circuibo mare et aridam, queram veritatem quam diligit anima mea. Itane tantis opus est? Nonne Petro dictum est Tu es Petrus et super hanc petram edificabo ecclesiam meam et portae inferi non pra(e)valebunt adversus eam? Igitur in fide Petri nihil minus est, nihil obscurum, nihil imperfectum, nihil adversum quod doctrina nequam sententiae perversae, quasi portae inferi, praevalere sufficiant. Et ubi fides Petri nisi in sede Petri? Illuc certe, illuc mihi eundum est; ut exiens de terra mea et de cognatione mea et de domo patris mei, merear in terra visionis videre voluntatem Domini et protegi a templo ejus. Arridet seculi malefica prosperitas, alludit mundi vanitas, blanditur cognationis affectio,

deterret labor et carnis afflictio. Sed qui diligit patrem aut matrem plus quam me, ait dominus, non est me dignus; et qui non bajulat crucem suam et sequitur me, non est me dignus. Didici nam quod contemnentes aulam regiam pervenerint ad regna celestia.« Itaque sancti spiritus instinctu animatus, spretis divitiis omnibusque calcatis affectionibus, peregrinationem nobilis adolescens arripuit. Transiensque Britannicum mare, et per Gallicanas Alpes ingressus Italiam, prospero itinere ad Urbem usque pervenit.

Cap. II. Advenit Romam. Episcopus ordinatur a Pontifice. Conversatio cum S. Martino. Reditus in patriam.

Veniens Romam adolescens beatissimus, cum ante sacras Apostolorum reliquias devotionis suae obsides lacrymas demisisset ipsorumque patrocinio desiderium suum multis orationibus commendasset; accedens ad summae sedis presulem, cum ei itineris sui causam exposuisset, amplexatus ejus devotionem Pontifex loco eum filii summa cum devotione suscepit. Moxque doctoribus veritatis, fidei disciplinis ac sanis scripturae sensibus tradidit imbuendum. Animadvertit autem adolescens Deo plenus se non frustra vel in vacuum laborasse: intelligens nimirum ab imperitis Doctoribus multa sanae doctrinae adversa sibi, suisque compatriotis, fuisse persuasa. Tota deinde aviditate inhyans verbo Dei, instar apis, argumentose ex diversis doctorum sententiis, quasi ex multi generis floribus, sapientiae sibi favos composuit, atque jam alveolo sui pectoris recondens, ad interioris hominis sui refectionem, aliorumque multorum consolationem, ruminandos perferendosque servavit. Digna sane recompensatio, ut qui amore veritatis patriam, divitias deliciasque contempserat, in ipsa, ut ita dicam, penetralia inductus et ad ipsos sapientiae et scientiae thesauros admissus, pro carnalibus spiritualia, pro terrestribus caelestia, pro temporalibus aeterna bona perceperat. Interea dum castus corpore, animo prudens, in consiliis providus, in omni actu verboque circumspectus, ab omnibus praedicaretur; accidit ut ad ipsius summi pontificis gratiam familiaritatemque conscenderet.

Pluribus igitur annis in Urbe laudabiliter conversatus, et in sacris scripturis sufficienter eruditus, ad virtutem summam provehitur et pennis caritatis subvectus, ad caelestia contemplanda sustollitur. Audiens deinde pontifex Romanus quosdam, in occiduis Britanniae partibus, necdum salvatoris veri suscepisse fidem, quosdam vel ab hereticis vel a lege Dei parum scientibus verbum Evangelii audisse: tactus spiritu Dei praedictum Dei virum ad episcopatus gradum propriis manibus consacravit, et primum suae genti, data benedictione, Apostolum destinavit.

Floruit tunc temporis beatissimus Martinus, Turonicae civitatis Episcopus, cujus vita miraculis gloriosa jam ab eruditissimo viro sancto Sulpicio descripta, totum illustraverat orbem. Rediensque itaque ab Urbe vir Dei spiritu plenus, tactusque desiderio videndi eum, ad civitatem Turonicam iter divertit. Quo gaudio, qua devotione, quo affectu ab eo susceptus sit, quis facile dixerit? Ex gratia quippe prophetici luminis, novi eum pontificis virtus non latuit: quem sanctificatum a Spiritu, et multorum saluti profiturum, Deo revelante cognovit. Junguntur in tabernaclo Domini columnae, altera ad alteram, duoque Cherubin expandentes alas suas tangunt se mutuo, et nunc pennis virtutum subvecti excedunt Deo, nunc stantes, et dimittentes alas, fiunt sobrii proximo. De superioribus igitur ad haec inferiora regressi, beatus Ninianus a Sancto cementarios sibi dari postulat, propositum sibi esse asserens, sicut sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae fidem, ita et mores in construendis Ecclesiis, Ecclesiasticisque officiis constituendis, imitari. Annuit votis vir beatissimus. Et sic, mutuis colloquiis quasi celestibus epulis saginati, post amplexus, et oscula, et lacrymas invicem fusas, Sanctissimus Martinus in propria sede resedit, Ninianus in opus quo fuerat demissus a spiritu, duce Christo, festinavit. Quo in patria recepto, fit magnus populorum concursus et occursus, ingens cunctis laetitia, mira devotio, laus ubique resonat Christi; quidam sicut Prophetam eum habebant. Mox strenuus agricola Domini sui agrum ingressus, cepit male plantata evellere, male collecta dispergere, male aedificata destruere. Purgatis deinde ab omni errore fidelium mentibus, cepit in eis sincerae fidei jacere fundamenta; superaedificans aurum sapientiae, et scientiae argentum, bonorumque operum lapides; quae omnia fidelibus agenda, et verbo docuit et exemplo monstravit, cum multis et magnis miraculis confirmavit.

Cap. III. Fundatio ecclesiae de Whithern.

Elegit autem sibi sedem in loco qui nunc Witerna dicitur; qui locus super litus Oceani situs, dum se ipsum mare longius porrigit ab Oriente, Occidente, atque Meridie, ipso pelago clauditur; a parte tantum Aquilonali, via ingredi volentibus tantum apperitur. Ibi igitur jussu viri Dei cementarii, quos secum adduxerat, ecclesiam construunt; antequam nullam in Britannia de lapide dicunt esse constructam.

Et jam quidem sanctissimum Martinum, quem miro semper venerabatur affectu, a terris ad coelos didiscerat transmigrasse, ipsam ecclesiam in ejus honore studuit dedicare.

Cap. IV. Regem Tuduvallum sanat, et convertit.

Itaque lucerna super candelabrum posita, cepit his qui in domo Dei erant signis lucere coelestibus, et radiantibus virtutum flammis, verbo Domini lucido et ignito mentes illuminare tenebrosas et succendere frigidas. Fuit in regione eadem rex quidam (nam tota insula diversis regibus divisa subjacuit) Tuduvallus nomine, quem divitiae, potestas, et honor erexerant in superbiam; quem concupiscentia carnis, et concupiscentia oculorum, et divitiae mundi, elacionis suae et superbiae incentivum; dum quantum quisque habet tantum se posse presumit, tantum sibi et licere confidit. Hic viri Dei monita contemnens, et clam doctrinae ejus et moribus ejus derogabat, et sanae doctrinae ejus in facie resistebat: ita ut terra videretur reproba et maledicto proxima, utpote quae semper super se venientem bibens imbrem spinas et tribulos, non herbam oportunam germinabat. Quodam autem tempore cum plus solito molestus esset viro Dei, non ultra passus judex coelestis servi sui inultam iri injuriam, intolerabili morbo superbum percussit in capite, confregitque verticem capilli perambulantis in delictis suis. Tantumque praevaluit aegritudo, ut elatos illos oculos caecitas repentina obduceret, et qui lucem impugnaverat veritatis, lucem amitteret carnis; nec frustra neque ad insipientiam ei. Jacebat enim miser pressus dolore, privatus lumine, sed externis obtenebratus, internis illustratus, dum rediens ad cor confitetur excessum, ab illo solo sperans remedium, cui se semper exhibuerat inimicum. Vocatis postremo necessariis amicis, accepto ab eis consilio, quoniam ipse detentus infirmitate ire non potuit, nuncios mittit ad virum Dei, obsecrans ut non intret in judicium cum servo suo, nec retribuat ei secundum opera sua, sed, ut imitator divinae benignitatis, retribueret ei bona pro malis et dilectionem pro odio. Audiens haec vir beatissimus, non in gloriam eam elatus humanam, sed ut semper misericordiae miseribus affluens, premissa ad Dominum oratione, ad aegrotum cum summa humanitate et devotione perrexit. Et primum quidem leni increpatione virum corripit, deinde medica manu caput tangit aegroti, caecisque luminibus signum vitae salutaris impressit. Quid plura? Fugit dolor, caecitas luce superveniente fugatur. Sicque factum est, ut, morbus corporis morbum animi curaret, morbum vero corporis viri Dei virtus expelleret. In utroque igitur, corpore scilicet et mente, sanatus, coepit deinceps sanctum Dei omni affectu colere et venerari, sciens expertus quod Dominus erat cum illo, et omnia opera ejus dirigebat, praestans ei virtutem super omnem hominem extollentem se adversus scientiam Christi, cum in promptu haberet ulcisci omnem inobedientiam et injuriam illatam famulis Christi. Si igitur contemptor iste, gratia humilitatis et penitentiae, a sanctissimo viro meruit sic sanari, quis dubitet eum qui certa fide, sincero et humili corde, ad interioris hominis sui vulnera sananda auxilium tanti viri poposcerit, citum remedium ejus sanctis meritis promereritur. Sed jam ad alia transeamus, quae tanto videntur esse majora, quanto ipsi naturae probantur esse contraria.

Cap. V. Presbyterum stupri accusatum absolvit.

Fuit puella quaedam in obsequium alicujus viri nobilis, secundum carnis hujus putredinem, pulchra facie et venusto aspectu. In quam cum oculos injecisset juvenis impudicus, amore corripitur coeco, conceptaeque libidinis flammam non sustinens, cepit puellam de consensu sceleris convenire. Effecit tandem vel prece vel pretio, ut conciperet dolorem et pareret iniquitatem. Subditur alienae libidini misera mulier, de Dei judicio parum solicita, quae humanum se putabat latere posse conspectum. Sed tumescente utero crimen proditur, et mox risus in luctum, gaudium in dolorem, voluptas mutatur in poenam. Sed quid ageret? Quo se verteret? Lex, parens, Dominusque timentur. Iniit ergo infelix mulier foedus cum morte, et in mendacio spem ponit, credens se minus ream videri, si ab aliquo magni nominis viro deceptam se diceret vel oppressam. Compulsa itaque a majoribus reum prodere, presbitero, cui curam Parrochiae pontifex delegaverat, stupri crimen imponit. Stupebant omnes, qui audiebant verbum, puellamque absolvunt crimine, quod tantae auctoritatis virum aestimant commisisse. Scandalizantur boni, mali laetantur, ridet vulgus, et sacer ordo ab impiis blasphematur; presbiter, cujus laesa fuerat fama, tristatur. At Deo dilectum antistitem, spiritu revelante, non latuit innocentia sacerdotis. Ecclesiae tamen scandalum, et sanctae Relligionis detrimentum, haud jucunde sustinuit. Mulieri interim impleti sunt dies ut pareret, peperitque filium, non in sacerdotis ut putabatur, sed in patris simul et ignominiosae matris obprobrium. Convocat enim ad ecclesiam Pontifex omnes clericos universumque populum, habitoque ad

eos sermone exhortatorio, manum etiam imposuit baptizatis. Interea procax faemina omni pudore postposito, cum suis prorumpens in populum, in faciem presbiteri projecit puerum, in auribus totius ecclesiae ipsum patrem pueri, ipsum corruptorem sui ac deceptorem vociferans. Fit clamor in populo: pudor bonis, risus malis. At sanctus silentium imperans plebi, jubet sibi puerum praesentari, non nisi unius noctis aetatem habentem. Dei itaque spiritu inflamatus, cum intendisset in eum, »Heus, inquit, o puer, in nomine Jesu Christi, si presbiter iste te genuit, coram plebe edicito.« O rem stupendam, et omni admiratione dignam! O miram Dei clementiam! O ineffabilem fidei Christianae virtutem! Vere omnia possibilia credenti, sed quid dico? non expectata est aetas ad instrumentum, non doctrina ad officium, non tempus ad usum: sed fide impetrante vis divina linguam infantis disertam fecit, et ex ore infantis et lactantis confundit reum, convincit mendacem, innocentem absolvit. Ex infantili itaque corpore vox virilis insonuit; lingua inerudita rationabilia verba formavit. Extendensque dextram, proprium patrem designaus in populo: »Hic est, inquit, pater meus; ipse me genuit, ipse crimen quod imponitur sacerdoti commisit. Innocens quippe ab hoc piaculo presbiter tuus est, o episcope, nihil mihi et illi nisi communis naturae consortium. Satis haec.« Siluit deinde infans, secundum legem naturae vicesque aetatum sibi succedentium postmodum locuturus. Sonat mox in ore omnium gratiarum actio, et vox laudis; populus omnis gratulabundus exultat, intelligens quod propheta magnus surrexerat inter eos, et quod Deus visitavit plebem suam.

Cap. VI. Pictorum conversionem suscepit. Ad suos revertitur.

Interea aegre ferens vir beatissimus quod expulsus ab orbe Zabulus (= Diabolus) infra Oceanum, in angulo hujus insulae, in cordibus Pictorum sibi sedem invenerit, ad ejus tirannidem expellandam strenuus athleta accingit; sumens nimirum scutum fidei, galeam salutis, loricam caritatis, et gladium spiritus, quod est verbum Dei. Talibus igitur armis munitus et sanctorum patrum consortio quasi caelesti militia constipatus, illius fortis armati invadit imperium, innumera captivitatis vasa ejus dominio erepturus. Itaque australes Pictos, quibus adhuc error gentilis inhaerens, idola muta et surda et venerari ac colere compellabat, aggrediens; evangelii veritatem et Christianae fidei puritatem praedicabat, Deo cooperante et sermonem confirmante sequentibus signis. Caesi vident, claudi ambulant, leprosi mundantur, surdi audiunt, mortui surgunt, oppressi a daemone liberantur. Aperuit ostium verbo Dei, gratia spiritus sancti fides suscipitur, error abdicatur, templa diruuntur, ecclesiae eriguntur. Currunt ad salutaris lavacri fontem divites et pauperes, juvenes et virgines, senes cum junioribus, matres cum infantibus; abrenunciantesque Sathan et omnibus operibus et pompis ejus, populo credentium fide et voce sacramentisque junguntur. Agunt gratias miserecordissimo Deo, qui in insulis, quae procul, revelaverat nomen suum, mittens eis praedicatorem veritatis, lucernam suae salutis, et vocans non plebem suam plebem suam, et non dilectam dilectam, et non misericordiam consecutam misericordiam consecutam. Cepit deinde sacer Pontifex ordinare presbiteros, consecrare episcopos, caeterasque ecclesiasticorum graduum distribuere dignitates, totam terram per certas Parrochias dividere. Confirmatis postremo in fide et bonis operibus filiis suis quos in Christo genuerat, omnibusque qui ad honorem Dei et animarum salutem videbantur dispositis, valedicens fratribus ad propriam ecclesiam revertitur, ubi vitam omni sanctitate profectam, et miraculis gloriosam, in magna deinceps tranquillitate transegit.

Cap. VII. Miraculum in porris.

Accidit autem quadam die ut vir beatus, refectorium cum fratribus commessurus intraret; cernensque nihil olerum vel herbarum mensis impositum, vocat fratrem cui fuerat horti cura commissa, queritque causae quid fuerit quod nihil porrorum vel herbarum fratribus ea die esset appositum. Et ille: »Vere, pater, quicquid porrorum vel hujusmodi supererat, hodie terrae mandavi, nec aliquid adhuc aptum esui hortus produxit.« Tunc sanctus: »Vade, inquit, et quicquid invenerit manus tua tolle, et affer ad me.« Miratus ille stabat trepidus, hesitans quid faceret. Sciens tamen nihil frustra Ninianum posse percipere, hortum cunctabundus ingreditur. Mira res, et illis tantum, qui fidelem nihil non posse confidunt, credibilis! Videt porros, aliaque herbarum genera, non solum crevisse, sed etiam semen produxisse. Stupet ille, et quasi factus in extasi aestimabat se visum videre. Reversus tandem in semetipsum, et sancti viri virtutem ad memoriam revocans, agit gratias Deo; carpensque quantum sufficere videbatur, ante pontificem mensae imposuit. Aspiciunt se mutuo convivae, Deumque in sanctis suis operantem corde simul ac voce magnificant; et sic multo melius mente quam corpore pasti recedunt.

Cap. VIII. De animalibus et furibus.

Placuit aliquando sanctissimo Niniano, armenta sua et pastorum suorum visitare tuguria, volens greges suos, quos in usum fratrum, pauperum quoque et peregrinorum aggregaverat, episcopalis benedictionis esse participes. Congregatis itaque in uno aliquo loco animalibus, cum ea Domini famulus aspexisset, elevatis manibus, se et omnia sua divinae custodiae commendavit. Circuiens deinde omnia, baculo cui innitebatur, quasi ariacunculam (= areolam) modicam circumducens, pecora circumcinxit, jubens ut infra orbiclem illum sub divina custodia omnia ea nocte consisterent. His ita gestis, ad dominum cujusdam honestae matronae vir Dei ea nocte, ibi quieturus, divertit. Refectis autem cibo corporibus, verbo Dei mentibus, cum se cuncti sopori dedissent, fures advolant, videntesque pecora nec inclusa maceria, nec sepe munita, nec circumdata vallo, explorant vel si adessent vigiles, vel quin aliquid eorum conatui obstitisset. Cumque viderent silere omnia, nec voce, nec motu, nec latratu quidem aliquid quod terreret instare, transeuntes metas quas sanctus prefixerat impetu irruunt, omnia abducere laborantes. Sed affuit vis divina resistens impiis, immo obruens impios, contra eos qui velut bruta animalia mentem non colebant sed ventrem, pro instrumento bruto utens jumento. Taurus enim armentarius quasi in furorem versus invadit homines, latronumque principem inter caeteros inpetens prostravit miserum, cornibus ventrem perforat, animam simul cum visceribus excuciens. Deinde terram ungulis fodiens, mirabili impetu saxum quod invenerat pede percutit, ac mirum in modum in tanti miracli testimonium, quasi in molli cera, in lapide pes mergitur, relinquens in petra vestigium et ob vestigium loco nomen designans. Adhuc enim ipse locus anglice Farres last, latine tauri vestigium nuncupatur. Interea pater beatissimus solemni orationum statione soluta digreditur, cernensque hominem evisceratum inter pecudum pedes jacere exanimem, alios huc atque illuc discurrentes quibusdam furiis agitari; misericordia motus est; totusque ad Deum conversus ut mortuum resuscitaret oravit. Nec a lacrymis cessat aut precibus, donec hominem, non modo vivum, sed et sanum et incolumem, eadem quae occiderat virtus reddidisset. Vere enim virtus Christi ob sancti viri meritum percussit et sanavit; mortificavit, et vivificavit; deduxit ad inferos, et reduxit. Interea caeteri quos intra septum, quod pater formaverat, tota nocte discurrentes amentia quaedam concluserat, cernentes Dei famulum, cum timore et tremore ad ejus genua provolvuntur, veniam postulantes. Quos ille benigne corripiens, et timorem Dei, poenam rapacibus praeparatam salutari sermone insinuans, tandem data benedictione licentiam abeundi concessit.

Cap. IX. Queritur Ailredus de moribus sui saeculi. Mores Niniani. Miraculum imbris.

Cogitantem me sanctissimi viri morem sanctissimum, pudet socordiae nostrae, pudet hujus miserae generationis ignaviae. Quis rogo nostrum etiam inter domesticos saepius jocosa quam seria, otiosa quam utilia, carnalia quam spiritualia, in medium mutua confabulatione, collatione non proferat? Ora quae ad laudandum Deum, ad sacra misteria celebranda, gratia divina sacravit, quotidie detractionibus verbisque secularibus polluuntur. Et Dei psalmos, evangelium, prophetasque fastidiunt; per hominem opera vana et turpia, tota die discurrunt. Quid in itinere positur? Nonne, sicut corpus, ita et animus, tota die immotus est, lingua in otio? Rumores et mores hominum impiorum in ore versantur; risu et famulis gravitas religiosa dissolvitur; negotia regum, episcoporum officia, ministeria clericorum, principum altercationes, vita insuper omnium moresque discutiuntur. Praeter ipsum judicium nostrum omnia judicamus; et, quod magis dolendum est, invicem mordemus et comedimus, ut ab invicem consumamur. Non sic beatissimus Ninianus, non sic: cujus quieti turba non obfuit, nec meditationem impeduit iter, nec lassitudine oratio tepuit. Ubicunque enim incedebat, aut oratione, aut contemplatione, animum ad coelestia erigebat. Verum quoties divertens ab itinere, requiei corporis, vel etiam jumenti, indulgebat, producto libello quem propter hoc ipsum circumferebat, legere aliquid aut psallere gratum habebat. Sentiebat enim quod ait Propheta: quin dulcia faucibus meis eloquia tua, super mel ore meo. Unde illi tantam gratiam virtus divina contulerat, ut etiam sub divo recumbens, et legens inter densissimas pluvias, nihil unquam humoris, cui intendebat codicem attigisset, sed vicinis locis circumquaque aqua irruente madentibus, solus cum libello suo ita sub undis, quasi sub tecti alicujus culmine resideret. Contigit autem virum reverentissimum cum suo aliquando fratre, viro aeque scientissimo, Plebia nomine, iter agere, ac more suo laborem itineris hymnis solari Davidicis. Cumque, post aliquod viae spatium, ut modicum repausarent, a via publica divertissent, aptis Psalteriis, sacra Lectione, animos recreabant. Mox aeris jocunda serenitas atris obducta nubibus aquas pluviales quas haustu naturali conceperat, de superioribus ad inferiora transmisit. Quid plura? Tenuis aer, instar camerae, circa Dei famulos

arcuatus, quasi paries aliquis undis defluentibus impenetrabilis persistebat. Verum inter psallendum beatissimus N. oculos a libello detorsit, tactus modicum cogitatione illicita, etiam desiderio quodam, suggestione titillabatur daemonica. Sed mox ipsum, codicemque ejus, imber invadens prodidit quod latebat. Tunc frater qui assidebat, intelligens quid agebatur, leni correptione ordinis eum et aetatis commonuit, et quantum talem talia dedecerent aperuit. Statim vir Dei in se reversus erubuit se inutili cogitatione fuisse preventum; eodemque momento temporis et cogitationem deposuit, et imbrem suspendit.

Cap. X. Miracula baculi Niniani in mari et in terra.

Interea beato pontifici plures, tam nobiles quam mediocres, filios suos tradunt sacris literis imbuendos. Quos et scientia erudiebat, et moribus informabat; vitia, quibus ea aetas implicari solet, salubri disciplina corrigens; virtutes quibus sobrie, juste et pie viverent insinuans. Delinquerat aliquando unus ex adolescentibus, quod sanctum Dei latere non potuit. Et quia non debuit disciplina deesse peccanti, parabantur virgae, saevissima tormenta puerorum. Territus adolescens fugam iniit. Nec virtutem viri ignorans, baculum cui solebat inniti secum asportare curabat, optimum sibi viae solatium arbitrans adquisisse, si aliquid de rebus sancti secum attulisset. Fugiens itaque a facie viri, navem quae transfretaret in Scotiam quaeritabat. Solet illis in locis vas quoddam in similitudinem craterae ex virgis conpingi, tantae magnitudinis, ut sedentes juxta se tres homines carpere sufficiat. Cui corium bovinum superducentes non solum nabilem, sed et aquis impenetrabilem, reddunt. Forte tunc temporis eodem modo naves immensae magnitudinis parabant. Unam itaque talem, non tamen corio superductam, appulsam littori adolescens offendit. Quam cum incautius fuisset ingressus, divina providentia, nescio an propria levitate, facili enim tactu tales super undas longius evolant, porro in mare navis abripitur. Aquis vero irruentibus stat nauta miserabilis, quid ageret, quo se verteret, vel quid facto opus esset ignorans. Si navem deserat, vita periclitaretur; residentem mors certa manebat. Tunc demum miser fugae poenitens ultrices paternae injuriae undas pallente vultu spectabat. Tandem in se reversus, et S. Ninianum in suo baculo arbitrans esse presentem, quasi ante ejus vestigia lacrymabili voce confitetur reatum, veniam postulat, ejusque sanctissimis meritis, adesse sibi divinum precabatur auxilium. Deinde de nota sibi pontificis pietate, simul ac virtute confusus, in uno foraminum baculum fixit, ut etiam in mari quid posset Ninianus posteris non lateret. Mox ad tactum baculi elementum expavit et quasi divina virtute repulsum, per aperta foramina ulterius influere non presumsit. Tuae sunt haec, Christe, opera, qui discipulis tuis loquens, fideles tuos hac promissione donasti: Qui credit in me, opera quae ego facio et ipse faciet. Tu undis maris sacra impressisti vestigia, virtus Niniani naturalem maris virtutem compressit. Discipulum titubantem et propter hoc inter undas periclitantem, ne mergeretur, tua manus erexit. Disciplinam fugientem, ne fluctibus absorberetur, baculus Niniani protexit. In mari imperasti et ventis, ut discipulis timor adimeretur: virtus Niniani ventos moderavit, et mare, ut ad optata littora juvenis transferretur.

A parte quippe Orientali ventus exurgens, naviculam leni pulsu portabat. Baculus pro velo ventum excipiebat. baculus pro gubernaculo navem regebat, baculus pro anchora navem sistebat. Stat in littore Orientali populus, cernens navicellam instar aviculae fluctibus insidere, nec velo agi, nec urgeri remige, nec gubernaculo regi; quid hoc esset miraculi attonitus expectabat. Applicat interim adolescens, et, ut viri Dei merita latius innotescerent, fide animatus baculum fixit in littore: rogans Deum ut in testimonium tanti miraculi, missis radicibus, humoreque contra naturam recepto, ramos frondesque produceret, ac flores fructusque parturiret. Affuit propitia divinitas orantis affectui, ac mox lignum aridum porrectis radicibus, et novo se cortice vestiens, frondes ramosque produxit, ac postmodum in arborem non modicam crescens, virtutem Niniani etiam nunc cernentibus patefacit. Adjicitur miraculo miraculum. Ad radicem quippe arboris fons limpidissimus erumpens, vitreum rivilulum serpentem murmurare, ductu longiori emittit, et aspectu delectabilem, et dulcem haustu, infirmis autem ob sancti merita utilem et salubrem.

Cap. XI. Declamatio de morte Niniani. Ejus sepultura apud Whithern.

His atque hujusmodi miraclis beatissimus Ninianus mirabiliter fulgens, ac summis virtutibus pollens, ad diem vocationis suae felici cursu pervenit. Dies illa beato viro dies exultationis et letitiae, sed populo cui praeerat dies tribulationis et miseriae. Exultabat ille cui coelum aperiebatur; dolebat populus qui tali patre orbabatur. Exultabat ille cui corona perpetua parabatur, tristabantur illi quorum salus periclitabatur. Verum et ipsius gaudium interpellabat affectus, cum et ipsos deserere grave, a Christo autem diutius separari intolerabile videretur. Sed animam sic cunctantem Christus

consolans, Surge, inquit, propera amica mea, columba mea, et veni. Surge, inquit, amica mea, surge columba mea, surge per intellectum, propera per desiderium, veni per affectum. Congruit sane beatissimo viro vox ista, utpote amico sponsi, cui sponsam suam sponsus ille coelestis commiserat, cui revelaverat secreta sua, cui thesauros suos aperuit. Merito amica vocatur anima illa, ut ex amore totum, ex timore nihil constabat. Amica, inquit, mea, columba mea. O columba! columba sane docta gemere, quae felle amaritudinis nescia flebat cum flentibus, cum infirmis infirmabatur, urebatur cum scandalizatis. Surge, propera, amica mea, columba mea, et veni; jam enim hiems transiit, imber abiit et recessit. Tunc certe, vir beate! hiems tibi transiit, quando coelestem illam patriam contemplari felici oculo merebaris, quam sol justitiae lumine suae claritatis illustrat, quam succendit amor, quam mirabilis rerum aequitas, quasi verna quaedam temperies, temporis ineffabili unitate modificat. Tunc tibi (transiit) hyemalis intemperies quae omnia haec terrena distemperat, quae frigida mortalium corda vitiis irruentibus durat, in qua plene nec veritas lucet nec caritas ardet. Transierunt et recesserunt imbres temptationum, et persecutionum grandines. Anima illa sancta perfecte triumphans, in gloriam perpetuae viriditatis evasit. Flores, inquit, apparuerunt in terra nostra. De floribus quippe Paradisi, odor tibi coelestis, beate Niniane! spirabat, quando tibi et purpuratorum et candidatorum grex quasi familiarissimo suo vultu placido arridebat et ad suum te consortium invitabat, quem nimirum et castitas candidum, et roseum reddiderat caritas. Nam etsi occasio corporalis hujus martirii non prestitit signum, illud sine quo martirium nihil est, martirii meritum, non negavit. Quotiens enim gladiis se optulit perversorum, quotiens se, propter justitiam, tyrannorum armis exposuit, pro veritate paratus occumbere, mori pro justitia! Merito ergo ad flores rosarum et lilia convallium, ipse purpuratus et candidatus adsciscitur, ascendens de Libano, ut inter coelestia agmina coronetur. Tempus enim purationis advenit; quasi maturus enim botrus jam a stipite corporis vel a terrenae hujus ecclesiae vinea fuit amputandus, liquendus caritate, et in apothicis coelestibus recondendus.

Beatus itaque Ninianus vita perfectus, aetate maturus, feliciter migravit e mundo; aeternaque percepturus stipendia, angelicis spiritibus comitantibus invehitur coelo. Ubi nimirum Apostolicis choris sociatus, martiriis admixtus cuneis, sanctorum confessorum insertus agminibus, virgineis etiam floribus adornatus, in se sperantibus, ad se clamantibus, se laudantibus, subvenire non desinit. Sepultus est in ecclesia beati Martini, quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat, positusque in sarcophago lapideo juxta altare, clero et populo astante, hymnis coelestibus voce, corde cum suspiriis et lacrymis personante. Ubi virtus quae in vivente claruerat circa corpus defuncti apparere non cessat; ut omnis fidelis agnoscat eum in coelestibus vivere, quem in terris constat operari. Ad ejus namque sacratissimum tumulum curantur infirmi, mundantur leprosi, terrentur impii, caeci illuminantur: in quibus omnibus fides credentium roboratur, ad laudem et gloriam Domini nostri Jesu Christi; qui vivit et regnat cum Deo patre in unitate spiritus sancti per omnia secula seculorum.

Amen.

Cap. XII. Miracula reliquiarum Niniani.

1) In paupere deformi.

Translato igitur ad superos beatissimo Niniano, plebs fidelium quae viventem dilexerat, hoc quod de eo sibi videbatur esse relictum, sanctissimas scilicet ejus reliquias, summa devotione frequentabat. Cujus religioni ac fidei favens Divinitas sanctum suum, quem communis conditio terris exemerat, in coelestibus vivere crebris miraculis comprobabat. Cuidam de plebe de uxore propria natus est filius miserabilis, utriusque parentis dolor, plebis admiratio, intuentium horror, quem contra naturam natura formaverat, omnibus membris in contrarium versis. Retroversis namque pedum articulis, tali anterius prominebant, dorsum vultui cohaerebat, pectus vicinabatur occipiti, curvatis brachiis manus cubitis insidebant. Quid plura? Jacebat illa atra effigies cui data fuerant membra sine usu, vita sine fructu, cui artubus caeteris dissolutis sola lingua supererat, quam miseram planget, qua intuentes ad luctum, qua audientes provocaret ad fletum. Parentibus dolor continuus erat, tristitia quotidie crescebat. Venit eis tandem in mentem sanctissimi Niniani totiens experta majestas; ac fide pleni miserum illud cadaver arripiunt adeuntesque sacri viri reliquias sacrificium contriti cordis cum lacrymarum profusione offerunt, ac precibus devotis usque ad horam vespertinam insistunt. Deinde truncum illum ante tumulum sancti projicientes: »Suscipe, inquiunt, o beate Niniani! quod offerimus, munus quidem invisum, sed ad tuam virtutem comprobandam satis idoneum. Certe nos fessi, nos fatigati, nos affecti tristitia, nos taedio victi, tuae illud pietati exponimus. Nimirum si munus est, debetur gratia offerentibus; si onus, tu utique fortior ad sustinendum, cui potior virtus est ad subveniendum. Hic igitur aut moriatur, aut vivat; aut sanet, aut pereat.« Haec, vel similia, cum lacrymis prosecuti, relicto

ante sacras reliquias aegroto, discedunt. Et ecce intempestae noctis silentio videt miser ad se virum adventantem, celesti luce coruscum, pontificalibus insigniis perfulgentem. Qui tangens ei caput jubet sanum consurgere et Deo, sanatori suo, gratias agere. Quo abscedente, quasi de gravi somno evigilans, pauper menbra singula ad loca naturalia facili motu retorquet; recuperatoque officio omnium, ad suos sanus incolumisque revertit. Deinde totum se in ecclesia ecclesiasticisque disciplinis, primum attonsus in clericum, et postmodum in presbiterum ordinatus, in ipsius patris obsequium vitam finivit.

2) In paupere scabioso.

Excitata fama miraculi accurrunt multi, sua singuli incommoda ante sacras reliquias componentes. Inter quos vir quidam simplex, censu quidem paupere, sed fide ac bona voluntate dives advenit; cujus inaudita scabies totum corpus invaserat omniaque obsederat membra, adeo ut cutis mirabiliter obdurescens venarum meatus obcluderet, arterias circumquaque obstringeret, nihilque aliud nisi mortem patienti pararet. Accedens itaque miser ad corpus sancti, devotissimas orationes altari, fidei, domino, offerebat. Fiunt lacrymae, singultus prorumpunt, succutitur pectus, ipsa viscera contremiscunt. Non defuit tantae fidei tantaeque contritioni meritum sancti, non defuit pietas Christi: et sanctum suum glorificans, et miserum miseriter salvans. Quid multis morer? non cessat a precibus pauper Adelfridus — hoc ei nomen viro — donec paucis expletis diebus pristinae redditur sanitati.

3) In puella caeca.

Erat praeterea tum in populo puella quaedam, Deisuit nomen ei, quae tanto odore et dolore vexata est, ut vis morbi omnem ei videndi sensum adimeret, tenebrisque omnia occupantibus, etiam solis ei lumen absconderet. Dolor patienti, majoribus suis compatientibus meror. Sed quid ageret? Facta ejus de medicorum industria desperatio, quod solum spei superfuit, quaeritur Ninianus. Ad manus itaque tracta ante scientissimam glebam (!), dolens plorans que dimitti(ur). Quaerit intente, petit sollicite, pulsat importune; non exciderat pio Jesu quid in suo promiserit evangelio: Petite et accipietis, quaerite et invenietis, pulsate et aperietur vobis. Itaque memoratae illi puellae apparuit gratia quam quaesivit. Aperta est janua precis ad quam pulsavit. Data est sanitas quam petivit. Sublatis enim tenebris lux amissa reperitur, dolor omnis abscedit; ita ut quae alio ducente ad sacrum venerat tumulum, proprii luminis ductu ad domum rediret, cum magna exultatione parentum.

4) In duobus leprosis.

Visi sunt praeterea venire in civitatem viri duo leprosi. Qui presumptuosum aestimantes cum leprae contagio scabiem tangere, quasi delonge poscunt auxilium. Accedentes autem ad fontem, et sanctum arbitrantes quidquid sanctus contigerat Ninianus, lavacro illo se abluendos putarunt. O novum Helisei prophetae miraculum! O nova non unius, sed duorum, Naaman emundatio! Venit Naaman in spiritu praesumptionis, isti in spiritu humilitatis: ille in dubitacione, isti in fide. Dubitabat Rex Syriae, dubitabat Rex Israel, dubitabat Naaman. Dubitabat rex Syriae, dubitabat et superbiebat, qui non ad Prophetam, sed ad regem, leprum suum mittendum putavit. Dubitabat Rex Israel, qui auditis litteris regis Syriae, scidit vestimenta sua, et ait: Numquid Deus ego sum, ut vivificare possim et mortificare? Dubitavit Naaman, qui audito Prophetae concilio, recedebat indignans. Naaman ergo in curru superbe stetit ad ostium Helisei. Isti in fide et humilitate ad misericordiam vociferant Niniani. Merito ejus fons vertitur in Jordanem, Ninianus in prophetam. Mundantur leprosi tactu lavacri, sed meritis Niniani, et restituta est caro eorum, sicut caro parvuli: revertunturque ad sua incolumes, ad gloriam Niniani, in laudem Dei in sanctis suis mirabiliter operantis. Sed jam sit hujus operis finis, quamvis miraculis s. Niniani necdum sit finis: quae adhuc nostris temporibus coruscare non desinunt, ad laudem et gloriam Domini nostri Jesu Christi, qui cum Patre et Spiritu sancto vivit et regnat per omnia secula seculorum. Amen.

II. Officium Niniani[1]),

aus dem

Breviarium Aberdonense, pars aestiv. fol. CVII.

In festo scti patris nostri Niniani episcopi & Coafessoris.

I. In primis ves(peris):

Antiph. Ovans agat hec concio | Niniani solemnia,
trine vocis tripudio | laudum sonat obsequia,
vt mens, lingua, & actio | pari concordent gloria;
placebit sic laudacio | deo, reddenti premia.
Ps. Laudate pueri.

Ant. Ille Pictorum tenebras | fugat, dans vite monita,
mundi contempnens blandicias, | dux plebis ad celestia.
Ps. Laudate dominum omnes gentes.

Ant. Vita precessit populum | sic sanctitate preuia:
nunc haurit in te poculum | dux cum ductis in patria.
Ps. Lauda anima.

Ant. Tanto patrono plaudere | iure debes, Albania,
secura salua sistere | dum vitas vite deuia.
Ps. Laudate dominum quoniam bonus.

Ant. Ad celos migrans hodie | locandus in deliciis,
ad mores fac quotidie | migrare nos a viciis.
Ps. Lauda Hierusalem.

Capitulum Vnius Confes.

Respm. Quod cambuca vir dei circueat,
taurus custos armentum vigilat,
qui latronis dum ventrem perforat,
infelicem vltor exanimat;
Mox cadauer sanctus viuificat,
Saulum sternens Paulum resuscitat.

Versus. Insigne geritur signum certaminis:
pes saxo iungitur bouis et hominis.
Mox. Gloria.

Hymnus. Christe, qui rex es glorie, | caput sanctorum omnium,
tu Niniano gracie | tue dedisti premium.
Ortus regali semine, | clare puer est indolis;
vir veritatis lumine | dat vitam pastor incolis.
Pictis iunctis Britonibus, | turmis duarum gencium,
mercatur in celestibus | regionem viuencium.
Regem percussit vlcio; | vir Belial qui fuerat,
sanatur, et deuocio | pia mitem reddiderat.
A mortis soluit vinculo | quem taurus perforauerat;
a mortis & periculo | vir vndis raptum liberat.
Egris se reddit habilem, | multos curans miraculis,
deum sibi placabilem | beatis videns oculis.
Presta Christe victoriam | nobis, deuictis hostibus,
Niniani memoriam | vitam confer agentibus. Amen.

Versus. Amauit eum.

Ant. Stirps regalis que vita floruit
prolem profert, regem quem decuit;
patrum pater patronum genuit
Ninianum, quo mundus claruit;
hic ut sydus signis emicuit,
dum Britannos fidem perdocuit.
Ps. Magnificat.

Oratio. Deus qui hodiernam diem beati Niniani confessoris tui atque pontificis festiuitate honorabilem nobis dedicasti: concede propicius, vt, cuius eruditione veritatis tue luce perfundimur, eius intercessione celestis vite gaudia consequamur. Per dominum.

Memoria de oc. nativit. b. Marie solemniter, et de martyribus Eufamia cum sociis suis priuatim.

Oratio. Presta quesumus domine precibus nostris cum exultacione prouentum, vt, quorum diem passionis annua deuocione recolimus, eciam fidei constancia subsequamur, p. d. n.

II. Ad matu(tinum).

Inui(tatorium):
Christus laudetur,
Niniano laus iubiletur.
Ps. Venite.

Hymnus. Christe qui rex e. c.

In I. nocturno.

Ant. Ninianus teneris annis constitutus
inhiabat superis moribus imbutus.
Ps. Beatus vir.

---

1) Die 9 lectiones dieses Officiums sind aus dem Anfang der Vita Niniani genommen, vgl. Altengl. Leg. N. F. p. XVI.

Ant. Romam petens dogmatis causa visitauit,
sed vite pro meritis presul remeauit.
Ps. Quare fremuerunt.

Ant. Factus hic Britonibus fidei legatus,
perfidos sollicitus reprimit conatus.
Ps. Domine quid.

Vers. Amauit e. c.

Lectio I. Gloriosam sanctissimi Niniani vitam divina nobis commendat autoritas, que sanctum patriarcham Abraham patrem multarum gencium & fidei principem ante tempora secularia predestinatum, tali primum probatur instituisse oraculo: Egredere de terra et de cognacione tua et de domo patris tui & vade in terram quam monstrauero tibi et faciam te crescere in gentem magnam.

Resp. Ninianus nobilis, | clare puer indolis, | sacris inardescit;
Ut sic prosit patrie, | se presentat curie, | qua presul recessit.

Vers. Et coniectu spiritus | eius mentis habitus | Martino clarescit,
Ut e. c.

Lectio II. Beatissimus Ninianus relicta patria domoque patris didicit in terra aliena quod post doceret in propria, constitutus a domino super gentes & regna, euellere & destruere, plantare & edificare. Huius beatissimi viri & conuersationis eius sacra primordia & sanctitatis insignia, dignitatem officii & fructum ministerii, finem optimum & laboris premium venerabilis Beda in ecclesiastica hystoria genti sue paucissimis commendans verbis ita de eo scribit.

Resp. Pastor redit: fit plausus omnium,
plebs obedit, fugit demonium,
reseratur fides credencium,
Cedit error, crescit miraculum.

Vers. Gens seducta suggestu demonum
per hunc sanctum credit in dominum,
Cedit e. c.

Lectio III. Anno ab incarnacione domini quingentesimo sexagesimo quinto, quo tempore gubernaculum romani imperii post Justinianum Justinus minor accepit, venit de Ybernia presbyter et abbas habitu et vita monachi insignis, nomine Columba, Britanniam, predicaturus verbum dei prouinciis septentrionalium Pictorum: hoc est eis que arduis atque horrentibus moncium iugis ab australibus eorum sunt regionibus sequestrate.

Resp. Rex nequam, monita contempnens presulis,
luit obprobria dolore capitis;
Sed quem obduxerat cecitas luminis,
firmum reddiderat in fide numinis.

Vers. Fit morbi duplicis duplex curacio:
cordis et corporis illuminacio.
Sed e. c.

In II. nocturno.

Ant. Tactu viri iusticie | visu priuantur oculi regis, fastu superbie | molesti sancto presuli.
Ps. Cum inuocarem.

Ant. Presul placatus venia | lumen amissum reddidit;
rex ductus penitencia | Christo renatus credidit.
Ps. Verba mea.

Ant. Crimen matris panditur | ex infantis ore,
dum confuso soluitur | insons corruptore.
Ps. Domine dominus noster.

Vers. Justum.

Lectio IV. Namque ipsi australes Picti qui inter eosdem montes habent sedes, multo ante tempore relicto errore ydolatrie fidem veritatis acceperant, predicante eis verbum dei Niniano episcopo reuerendissimo & sanctissimo, viro de nacione Britonum: qui erat Rome regulariter fide et misterio veritatis edoctus.

Resp. Per incastum grauidata | mater, tandem coartata | partus patrem prodere,
fenen (!) cepit accusare, | sic se credens excusare | de commisso scelere.
Res stupenda! contra morem | pandit infans genitorem.

Vers. Ex infantis lactentis pectore
vox virilis sonat cum robore,
patrem prodit victum facinore,
Res stupenda e. c.

Lectio V. Cuius sedem episcopatus scti Martini episcopi nomine et ecclesiam insignem, vbi ipse eciam corpore vnacum pluribus sanctis requiescit, ... qui locus a vulgo vocatur »ad candidam causam« (!), eoquod ibi ecclesiam de lapide insolito Britonibus more fecerit.

Resp. Sedens sanctus in refectorio | et confratres pascens miraculo
ortolanum vocat continuo | olus ferri iubens ex ortulo.
Herbam profert cum seminario | iam tunc satam, dans grates domino.

Vers. Ad preceptum Niniani | mens stupescit ortolani,
sciens tamen nichil vani | voto sancti succedere;
ipso die seminatum | profert terra fructum gratum | iubente pontifice.
Herbam profert cum seminario | iam tunc satam e. c.

Lectio VI. Tanti itaque viri fideli testimonio didiscimus viri huius principia, qui eum de

gente Britonum oriundum, regulis fidei in sancta romana ecclesia (astruit) instructum. Didiscimus et officium, qui eum episcopum et verbi dei predicatorem fuisse commendat. Didiscimus et fructum laboris, qui australes Pictos eius industria ab ydolatria ad veram fidem probat esse conuersos. Didiscimus et finem, qui eum in sancti Martini ecclesia vnacum pluribus sanctis requiescere protestatur (que in presens in honore eiusdem dedicatur).

Resp. Ducem furum taurus aggreditur,
cornu bruti brutalis ceditur,
rupto ventre vita discutitur.
Rursum viuus ac sanus redditur.

Vers. Discursu deuio volant latrunculi,
in municipio stringuntur baculi.
Rursum e. c. Gloria. Rursum.

In III. nocturno.

Ant. Patrem linquit paruulus | verberis timore:
quem reduxit baculus | vorticis ab ore.
Ps. Domine quis.

Ant. Lignum florens aridum | cunctis stat in signum,
fons erumpens famulum | probat deo dignum.
Ps. Domine in virtute.

Ant. Niniano singula | parent elementa:
ignis, aer, arida, | potus & fluenta.
Ps. Domini est terra.

Vers. Justus vt palma.

Euangelium. Homo quidem peregre et c. & c.

Omelia vener. Bede presbiteri de vita & miraculis scti Niniani.

Lectio VII. Verbum quod ipse breuiter, prout historie sue tenor postulare videbatur, tantum tetigisse videtur, nobis liber de vita et miraculis eius barbarice scriptus lacius exequendum proponit. Qui quidem liber a testimonii illius fundamento nusquam deuians, modum tantum quo talia inicia arripuit, quo talem fructum promeruit, quo tam laudabilem finem obtinuit, historico more conscribit.

Resp. Uirgam timens reus discipulus
fugam subiit adolescentulus;
Clam defertur magistri baculus,
quo saluatur nauclerus tremulus.

Vers. Multi foraminum | patescunt aditus,
incursus fluminum | sistit diuinitus.
Clam e. c.

Lectio VIII. (In) Insula igitur, que quondam a Bruto vt dicitur Britannie nomen accepit, in ipsius nominis gente, haud ignobili familia beatus Ninianus extitit oriundus, in ea vt (putatur) regione que in occiduis ipsius insule partibus, vbi occeanus quasi brachium porrigens ex (Ms. Rex) vtraque parte quasi duos angulos faciens Scotorum nunc et Anglorum regna diuidit, constituta, vsque ad nouissima Scotorum tempora proprium habuisse regem, non solum historiarum fide, sed quorundam memoria comprobatur.

Resp. Cum collega vir proficiscitur, | sic psallendi locus eligitur;
atra nube dumus obducitur, | ymber de qua fusus emittitur;
Supra sanctum vnda restringitur, | curua nube cum circumcingitur.

Vers. Ymbris stillam prohihet nubes camerata,
ne vestis vel littera sancti sit rigata.
Supra e. c.

Lectio IX. Pater eius rex fuit fidei talisque meriti, vt tali prole dignus haberetur, per quem ea que gentis sue fidei deerant supplerentur, et alterius gentis nacio que fidei sacramenta non nouerat, sacre religionis imbueretur misteriis. Hic in ipsa infancia sacrosancti baptismatis vnda renatus vestem nupcialem quam candidatus (!) suscepit immaculatam conseruàns victor viciorum Christi eam conspectibus presentauit, ac spiritum sanctum quem primum habuit mundatorem, sanctissimi(s) moribus sui sacri pectoris habere meruit illustratorem. Ipsius namque magisterio quod contrarium religioni, quod castitati aduersum, quod bonis moribus contrarium, quod legibus veritatis dissonum, adhuc puer, sed non sensu puerili, exhorruit. Quod vero legis erat, quod gracie, quod honestatis, quod vtile proximo, quod gratum deo, senili iam mente excolere non cessauit.

Resp. Infans inuisus nascitur, | effigies horribilis,
vultus dorso transumitur, | monstrum forme mirabilis,
Manus, pedes et brachia | cunctis priuantur vsibus;
Christi fulgent magnalia | membris in transuersalibus:
sospes regreditur.

Vers. Ad Niniani tumulum | tetrum munus adducitur,
in summi laudis titulum | sanatus restituitur.
Manus. Gloria. Manus.

Prosa. Sospitati Niniani dat egris oracio:
Tumor cedit ydropicis, & lepre contagio,
Redditur vita (de)functis et mutis locucio,
Cecis visus, claudis gressus, et surdis audicio,
Gaudent portu naufragati, et sterilis filio,
Liberantur carcerati, dementes demonio,
Fugit thisis, gutta, febris, epilensis passio,
Aridorum membra suo redduntur officio.
O quam probat sanctum dei furum liberacio,

Oculorumque membrorum noua restitucio.
Ergo laudes Niniano nostra psallet concio,
Nam qui corde poscunt illum loto prius vicio,
Sospes regreditur.

Vers. Ora pro nobis beate Niniane.

III. In laudibus.

Ant. Collaudemus omnium summum creatorem, suum qui mirificat signis confessorem.
Ps. Dominus regnavit.

Ant. Ad sancti reliquias siciens virtutem monstrum deo gracias recepit salutem.
Ps. Jubilate.

Ant. Hinc pro luce perdita pulsante puella leta luce reddita redit iam nouella.
Ps. Deus deus.

Ant. Morphea mortifera, que corpus obsessit, non linquens vestigia corpori recessit.
Ps. Benedicite.

Ant. Niniani meritis morbidi curantur, Ceci vident, audiunt surdi, muti fantur.
Ps. Laudate.

Hymnus. Adest dies leticie | Niniani pontificis,
quo stolam sumpsit glorie, | choris sceptus angelicis.
Plaude turba fidelium, | patris colens solempia,
ejus laudans preconium | qui suis dat presidia.
In paradiso ecclesie | virtutum ex dulcedine
spiramen dat aromatum | Ninianus celestium.
Hic Ninianus sumitur | calcato luctu seculi,
celum victor ingreditur | cum turmis multi populi.
Jesu, rector luctancium, | tua nos rege gracia,
supplantando demonium, | mundum, carnem iusticia.

Ant. Ora Christe victoriam (!); | o quam pia pura | patris almi cura
circa simplices! | nulli nam in vanum | poscunt Ninianum;
quamuis complices | culpe sint et rei, | dum in arce spei
constant supplices, | hic corde contritos | soluit compeditos,
frangens compedes.
Ps. Benedictus.

Oratio vt supra. Memoria de martyribus (Eufemia cum sociis).

IV. Ad vesper(as).

Ant. Collaudemus omnium e. c.
Ps. feri(ales).

Cptlm Vnius confessoris vt super.

Resp. Nos qui sumus inuoluti | viciorum finibus,
dementes et imbuti | delictorum sordibus,
Niniane, te rogamus, | faue supplicantibus:
vt celorum rex placatus | a te fusis precibus
nos mundatos a peccatis | iungat celi ciuibus.

Vers. Nobis sis patronus | pius, pastor bonus, | memor miseris,
qui te colunt corde, | purgatos a sorde | redde superis. Niniane e. c.

Hymnus. Plaudat turba fidelium | nouis productis canticis,
promat laudis preconium | Niniani pontificis.
Cuius doctrina et monitis | gens graditur feliciter,
error ab illicitis | conuersa est salubriter.
Virga vetus mosayca, | & baculus antistitis
signa conformant celica, | Niniani pro meritis:
Virga mare diuiditur, | ducatum prebens populo;
vnda maris reflectitur, | nauem regente baculo.
Aqua fluxit de lapide, | hebreum potans populum;
exiuit fons a cuspide | baculi mittens riuulum.
Virga legalis arida | frondes, flores produxerat;
tali virtute valida | baculus arens creuerat.
Ymber inuasit codicem, | dum mens vacaret ocio,
inundans, suspendit laticem | labens mentis oracio.
In mundo laude egregia | florebat mirabilibus,
nunc est in celi curia | viuens cum sanctis omnibus.
Laus trino et vni domino | sit, qui est sine termino,
qui Niniani precibus | (nos) iungat celi ciuibus. Amen.

Versus. Justus germinabit.

Ant. Pastor, pasce gregem, | superum pete pro grege regem:
gratus (ut) reddatur | et ouili restituatur;

lumine perfunde | famulos virtutis habunde,
lucifer eterne | lucis, Niniane superne.
Ps. Magnificat. & c.

(Dann folgt noch die Notiz: Notandum est quod, si aliquod festum IX lect. in aliqua feria quatuor temporum septempris acciderit, totum seruicium fiat de festo cum missa eiusdem festi IX lect., ad principale altare. Si vero aliquod festum trium lectionum in aliqua feria predicta quatuor temporum septembris acciderit: fiant matutini de festo cum noctur. et missa de ieiunio: cum memoria de festo ad missam de ieiunio: nisi hystoria. Peto domine: per ebdomadem cantanda sit: tunc enim non dicantur de sancto III lectio, sed de feria matuti. fiatt vt percantetur hystoria: & festum trium lectionum omnino pretermittatur. & c.)

XLI. Agnes.

(Anfang fehlt.)

. . . .
»& his fadir*e* of wyf wat no*ch*t (f. 348)
Na of ſic delyt neuir*e* ro*ch*t,
To quho*me* ſ*er*uis ythandly
þe angelis & has ferly;
5 As of habu*n*dance is na leſſing*e*
Na of his riches na myniſſing*e*;
& of his odour*e* thru þe smel
þa ryse agane þat deid ca*ne* fel
& al sekme*ne* of his tweching*e*
10 Of verray heile gett*is* mending*e*;
& his luf is ay chastyte,
& haly mo*ne* his tweching*e* be,
His cuplyne is madynhed,
Ay schenand in word & deid.«
15 þ*er* fywe scho repetyt efte
& sad til hy*me*, or scho lefte:
»His kyne Is of hye degre,
& mar*e* far*e* is possibilyte,
& to behald he is farar*e*,
20 & to luf hyme he is swetar*e*,
& al grace is excedand;«
& fywe b*en*yfic*is* reknand
þat hir spouse gef hir & al þai
þat hir to spouse lykis to ta:
25 & first, in takine of weding*e*
He erlis þai*me* *with* his ryng*e*,
Of fele v*er*tuſe *with* syndrynes
He clethis þame, & neu*ir*-þe-les
With þe far*e* blud of his passione
30 Taknys þar chekis vpe & done,
& cuplis þai*me* *with* hyme til hand
Of luf þat eu*ir* is lestand,

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 24. Der Anfang fehlt auf dem ausgefallenen Blatte; er lautet in L. A.: Agnes virgo prudentissima, ut testatur Ambrosius, qui ejus passionem scripsit, XIII anno aetatis suae mortem perdidit et vitam invenit. Infantia quidem computabatur in annis, sed erat senectus mentis immensa, corpore juvencula, sed animo cana, pulcra facie, sed pulcrior fide. Quae dum a scholis revertitur, a praefecti filio adamatur. Cui ille gemmas et divitias innumerabiles promisit, si consensum ejus conjugio non negaret. Cui A. respondit: discede a me, fomes peccati, nutrimentum facinoris, pabulum mortis, quia jam ab alio amatore praeventa sum, coepitque ipsum suum amatorem et sponsum a quinque commendare, quae sponsae in sponsis praecipue requirunt, sc. a nobilitate generis, a decore pulcritudinis, a divitiarum abundantia, a fortitudine et potentiae efficacia et ab amoris excellentia, sic dicens: illum amo qui longe te nobilior est et genere dignior, cuius mater virgo est,

1) cuius pater feminam nescit, cui angeli serviunt, (cuius pulcritudinem sol et luna mirantur), cuius opes nunquam deficiunt, cuius nunquam divitiae decrescunt, cuius odore reviviscunt mortui, cuius tactu confortantur infirmi, cuius amor castitas est, tactus sanctitas, unio virginitas. 15) Haec autem quinque ponit in quadam auctoritate dicens: cujus generositas celsior, possibilitas fortior, aspectus pulcrior, amor suavior et omni gratia elegantior? Deinde ponit quinque beneficia quae sibi sponsus contulit et aliis sponsis confert, sc. quia eas fidei annulo subarrat, multiplici virtutum varietate eas vestit et ornat, passionis suae sanguine eas assignat, vinculo amoris eas sibi copulat

& rychis þame *with* þe tresour*e*
Of hewinly Joy, grathit þarfore;
35 »& my luffar in sic wedyng*e*
Has me erlyt *with* his ryng*e*
My richt hand, & (my) als at-anys
Has ennornyt *with* schenand stanis,
& *with* his mantele cled has me
40 Of fyne gold, fulfar*e* to se,
& syne *with* bruchis ful mony
Has me arayt craftly;
& he þar-to of his gret grace
Has mad a takine in my face,
45 þat I sal tak one na maner*e*
Bot hyme any (vthir) lufer*e*,
& his blud has my chekis mad
Ful far*e*, þat falow war*e* & fad;
& als his body is to myne
50 Cuplit *with* Joy þat ma no*ch*t fyne,
& he sic tresour*e* schewit me
þat neuir*e* mar gane sal be,
Gif I wil as til hyme dere
In til his luf ay p*er*seuere.
55 Al sic giftis, & wele mare,
He has giffine me *with* Joyful fare;
þarfor suld (I) vnhappy be,
Gif I lef sic a luf for þe.«
& quhen*e* þe ȝung*e* ma*ne* herd þ*is* tale,
60 His hart (þane) cane to-brist for bale,
For sorow hyme sa sadly socht
þat of hyme-self na-thing he ro*ch*t;
Bot seknes *had* he nothir-quhare,
Bot in his hart he had sic car*e*
65 þat til his chawm*ir* he hy*me* sped
& ruschit done (ap)one his bed.
þane ca*ne* þai til his fadir tel
Hou at his son*e* in seknes fel,
Bot quhat seknes, þai ne wiste.
For-þi his fadir send but friste 70
Medicinar*is*, his stat to se
& to deme quhat seknes had he.
þe quhilk*is* quhe*ne* þai saw h*is* stat,
Has sone p*er*sawyng*e* be his late
þat hyme nothir*e* ailyt mar*e* ne my*ne* 75
Bot þat luf distrenȝet hyme.
His fadir sperit quhat scho wes
He luffit. & þai sad Agnes,
þat hyme behuffit haf til h*is* vif
Or ellis for hir tyne þe lyf. 80
þane ves he blyth & tho*ch*t (al)-son*e*
His sōnis ȝarnyng*e* suld be done:
& gert Agnes be bro*ch*t hyme til,
Venand his etlyng*e* to fulfil,
& sad hir: »Agnes, þu suld kene 85
þat þu art cu*m*myne of sy*m*ple men*e*
In regard of my gret my*ch*t
& of my dignite þe hicht;
Ȝet sal I thole my son*e* wed þe,
Anerly for þi bewte, 90
& gif þe far possessione
Of castellis, towris & of towne,
& gold and silu*ir* neu*ir*-þe-les,
In sic plente as þu wil ges;
& sa ma þu to mar*e* stat wyne 95
þane eu*ir* wane ony of þi kyne.
& ful war þu for to forsak
Til haf my son*e* (one) to þi mak,
þat has na cause (for) to tak þe
Bot anerly for þi bewte.« 100
þane *Agnes* sad hy*me* schortly:
»Cert*is*, gud sir, maryt ame I,
& I ma na-wyse brak þ*at* band,
For gold, siluer*e* na for land;
& my spouse is mychtyer*e* f. 349 105
þane þi son*e*, & fer*e* richer*e*,

---

et thesauris coelestis gloriae eas ditat, sic dicens: qui annulo suo subarravit dextram meam et collum meum cinxit lapidibus pretiosis, induit me ciclade auro texta et immensis monilibus ornavit me, posuit signum in faciem meam, ut nullum praeter eum amatorem assumam, et sanguis ejus ornavit genas meas; jam amplexibus ejus castis adstricta sum; jam corpus ejus corpori meo sociatum est; ostendit mihi thesauros incomparabiles, quos mihi se daturum, si in eo perseveravero, repromisit. 27) l. of treucht with r.? 31) l. til hyme with band? 33) Ms. rychtis. 37) my fehlt; als = hals. 59) L. A. kurz: Audiens haec insanus juvenis lecto prosternitur et quod amore aegrotet, per alta suspiria a medicis aperitur, cumque pater juvenis eadem virgini replicaret et illa prioris sponsi foedera se violare non posse assereret, coepit praefectus inquirere quis esset ille sponsus de cuius se Agnes potestate jactaret. Cum ergo quidam assereret quod Christum sponsum suum diceret, blandis prius sermonibus, demum terroribus eam pulsat. Cui Agnes: quidquid vis, age, quia quod quaeris, non poteris obtinere. Ipsum enim terrentem et blandientem si-

& has giffine me in mariage
þat neu*ir* sal fal*ȝ*e, his herytage;
For-þi, ſ*ir*, spek to me nomar*e*
110 Her*e*-of, for þis is þine answar*e*.«
þane þe prefet begane to spere
At frendis þat hy*me* teynd*ir* wer*e*,
Quhat ma*ne* it wes & quhat he had,
þe ma*ne* þat Agnes þe rufe of mad.
115 & sume of þame (þane) sad hyme to:
þat Crist hir spouse callit scho.
þa*ne* þe prefet newit his spek
& gluthryt hir w*ith* wordis mek
& fandit fa*r* to bow hir *vil*;
120 Bot scho plat nay ay sad hy*me* til.
& quhe*ne* fair*e* spek cuth no*ch*t awalȝe,
W*ith* harsknes he ca*ne* hir assalȝe
& manefit hir*e* to bet & bynd
& put hir al turment he my*ch*t fynd
125 & pyne hir*e*, til scho granttit do
His sōnis ȝarnyng*e*. bot na sais scho,
Bot his thret na his gluthryng*e*
Scho set bath in til a lyne
& at his vordis mad smylyng*e*
130 In maner*e* of ſcornyng*e*
þe prefet þane, þat wes wrath,
Sad: »of twa thing*is* ches ane rath:
Gif (þat) þu wil virgine be,
Mak sacrifice, þat I ma se,
135 Humyly one til our*e* goddes,
þat my*ch*tty is & euir*e* ȝet wes,
Or ellis to þe bordale ga
To thole al men*e* þe frely ta.«
Ȝet for-cause scho wes freborne
140 & hir*e* eldris hir beforne,
Of hir*e* kyne he had dred
For to ſupp*ri*ce hir as of ded;
þarfor he tho*ch*t hir*e* to gere sla
For þat c*ri*stine treucht scho ca*ne* ta
145 Agayne þe lawis oysit þane,
Quhar*e*-for war slane wyf & man.
þane sad scho: »nothir*e* wil I
To þi fals godis sacryfy
Na ȝet sal I fylit be
150 *Vith* ony ma*n*is flesch, p*ar*de;
For I haf goddis angele ay,
þat kepis me bath ny*ch*t & day.«
þe prefe*t* þa*ne* but ony mar*e*
Gert dispole hir (þar) al bar*e*
155 & gert hir*e* til þe bordale lede,
To fylyt be with ful dede.
& quhene hire clathis al of war*e*,
God send ſic ſydnes in hyr*e* hare
þat scho wes cled mar*e* ewinely
160 With har*e* þane w*ith* hir*e* clathis in hy.
No*ch*t-þane, as scho in þe bordale
Wes *bro*c*h*t, agane hir wil haile,
Godis angel scho redy fand
þare, in clernes schênand,
165 þat cled hir in a garme*n*t quhyte,
þat to behald wes delyte.
& sa þe bordale wes but bad
þe place of haly prayer mad,
Sa fer*e* þat, quha ent*er*yt þar*e*,
170 Suld cume of it fer*e* clennar*e*,
& gyf he ȝald dettyt honour*e*
Til god þat al thing*e* has in cur*e*.
Ful mony for-þi entryt þare
þat for sic licht hire forbare
175 & come owt frely þat þare wil,
For reu*er*ence þat ly*ch*t þai gaf til.
þe prefe*t* son*e* m*er*wale had
þat nane in þe bordale bade

---

militer deridebat. 63) Ms. & st. had 101) Ms. agānis st. Agnes. 117) Ms. þā þe prefec þā. 119) Ms. fat. til st. vil. 131) Cui praefectus: unum tibi de duobus elige, aut cum virginibus Deae Vestae sacrifica, si tibi virginitas placet, aut cum meretricibus scortaberis. Quia enim nobilis erat vim sibi inferre non poterat, et ideo titulum sibi christianitatis opposuit. Cui illa: nec sacrificabo Diis tuis, nec sordibus polluar alienis, mecum enim habeo custodem corporis mei angelum domini. 127) bot st. for. na st. &. 153) Tunc praefectus jussit eam exspoliari et nudam ad lupanar duci. Tantam autem densitatem capillis ejus dominus contulit ut melius capillis quam vestibus tegeretur. Ingressa autem turpitudinis locum, angelum domini praeparatum invenit, qui locum claritate nimia circumfulsit sibique stolam candidissimam praeparavit. Sicque lupanar fit locus orationis, adeo ut mundior exiret quam fuisset ingressus, qui immenso lumini dabat honorem. 162) Ms. wrocht. 177) l. prefetis. 173) Praefecti autem filius cum aliis juvenibus ad lupanar venit et eos prius ad ipsam invitavit. Qui ingressi, sed ex miraculo territi, compuncti redierunt; quos ille miseros appellans et ad eam furens intrans, cum vellet eam contingere, in ipsum lumen irruit. Qui cum Deo non dedisset honorem, praefocatus a dyabolo exspiravit.

V*ith* hir þane for to play,
180 Bot but abad come away;
For-þi in þe bordale he went,
To tak hir*e* furth in (til) entent,
& ruschit syne in þe gret ly*ch*t.
Bot, or þat he hir tweche my*ch*t,
185 þe feynd threst his throt sa far*e*
þat ded done he fel þar*e*.
& quhene þe prefe*t* herd tel
þe myschefe (til) his son*e* befel,
He rayrit rudly & gret fast;
190 & to þe bordale at þe last
He come, quhar his son*e* lay ded,
& til Agnes in þat sted
He sad: »quhy has þu my*ne* son*e* slane?«
& sobrely scho sad agane:
195 »Cert*is*, I did na scath hyme til,
Bot he, of quha*me* he did þe wil,
In til hyme did his pouste
& weryit hyme, as ȝe (ma) se,
For he na reu*er*ence gef þe lycht
200 þat schane her*e*-in*e* be god*is* ſy*ch*t,
As did þe laf, þat come her*e*-In*e*
& lefit for dred of god to syne.«
þe prefe*t* sad: »now sal aper*e*
Gyf þu my son*e*, til me ful der*e*,
205 Has be þi wichcrafte slane,
Or gyf þu may rase hyme agane f. 350
Othir be craft or be slicht
Of hyme (þat) þu (sas) has sic mycht,
Crist, þi spous, þat þu sais wil
210 & may þi ȝarnyng*e* wel fulfil.«
V*ith* þat one kneis scho fel done
& mad to god hir*e* or(acione),
Deuotely, þ*at* me*ne* my*ch*t her*e*,
Sayand: »my spous & lord der*e*,
215 Rase þis ma*ne* be-cause of me,
þat al þir folk þi my*ch*t ma se!«
& as scho þat word cane say,
þe corse rase but (mar) delay
& prechit til al apon*e* hicht
220 Of Crist, hir spouse, þe mykil my*ch*t,
& quhou þat he had sene in hel
Of werchis þare þe panis fel,
& þe gret Joy in hewine þat he
Saw, þat vnnov*m*erit my*ch*t be.
225 Ful fele þane, seand þis ferly,
Become c*ri*stine son*e* in hy.
Of þe tempil þe bischopis al,
Seand þis gret ferly fal
& consid*er*and þe ty(n)fel grete
230 Of gud þat þai war wont to gete
Of þame þat tuk þe c*ri*stine fay
& fra þar ryt went away,
Sedic*i*on*e* rasit in hy
Ymang*e* þe puple fellou*n*(l)y
235 & cryit fast: »ga fla hir sone
þat þis wichcrafte has done
& p*er*uert*is* tho*ch*t and wil
Of al þat treucht giffis hir til;
For, suthly, bot scho ſlane be,
240 In schort tyme men*e* sal se
þat me*ne* sal hale lef our*e* lay
& twrne þai*me* to þe c*ri*stine fay.«
Bot as þe prefe*t* hyme betho*ch*t
Of þat gret wond*ir* þ*at scho* wro*ch*t
245 Til his son*e*, þat witnes bar*e*
Til his ded & til his lar*e*,
Vald, scho had bene of þat sted;
Bot for he his awne me*ne* dred,
He deput in his sted þar*e*,
250 þe law to hald þai*me*, a vicar*e*,
& sorouful went away, for he
As he wald my*ch*t no*ch*t hir fre.
þat vicar þane, or he fane,
þat Aspacius had to name,

---

187) Quod praefectus audiens cum ingenti ploratu ad eam venit et causam mortis ejus diligentius sciscitatur. Cui Agnes: ille cuius voluntatem volebat perficere, potestatem in eum accepit et occidit, nam socii ejus de viso miraculo territi redierunt illaesi. Cui praefectus: in hoc apparebit quod non magicis artibus hoc egisti, si impetrare poteris ut resuscitetur. Orante Agnete juvenis resuscitatur et Christus ab eo publice praedicatur. 200) sycht st. micht. 212) Ms. oȓ. 224) Ms. vnnormebit. 227) Ad hoc templorum pontifices seditionem excitantes in populo exclamaverunt: tolle magam, tolle maleficam, quae mentes mutat et animos alienat. Praefectus autem viso tanto miraculo eam liberare voluit, sed proscriptionem metuens vicarium dereliquit et, quia eam liberare non potuit, tristis abscessit. 244) Ms. he st. scho. 253) Tunc vicarius, Aspasius nomine, jussit eam in copiosum ignem jactari, sed in duas partes flamma divisa seditiosum populum exurebat et eam minime

255 As inflãmyt of fellone y*re*
Gert tormentour*is* mak a fyr*e*
& Agnes bundine cast þar*e*-in,
þat al men my*ch*t se hir bryne.
Bot þar men my*ch*t se godis my*ch*t:
260 For þat fyr*e* in-twa ewine ry*ch*t
Departit & scalit ful wyd,
& þe mystrowand of al syd
It brynt; sa þat (þe) hethine had
Gret car*e*, þe c*ri*stine (mene war) glad.
265 Aspacius þa*ne*, þat wes wa,
Gert tormentour*is* Agnes ta
& thru hir als put a sword,
For þat scho prechit godis vord.
& sa be schedinge of hir blud
270 He mad to god a m*ar*tir gud
& send hir sa one til hir spouse,
To duel w*ith* hyme in til his house, —
Thre hundre ȝer*e* fra C*ri*st flesch tuk
& nyne (þar)-to, as sais þe buk.
275 Hir (frendis) come w*ith* Joy þat day
To tak hir cors & ber*e* away,
& eschapit narowly
Of þe fel paianis for inwy
(þat) kist stanis at þame þane;
280 Bot of godis my*ch*t a-way þai wa*ne*,
& dicht for hir a sepultur*e*
& lad (hir) in w*ith* gret honour*e*;
þar at hir*e* prayer far & fek
Gett*is* heile, þat cane hir sek,
285 In lofing*e* of god, hewy̅nis king*e*,
To quha*me* be honour*e* but ending*e*.
& þis wes done, I ȝou say,
In Rome þe ane & twenty day
Of þe moneth of februer*e*,
& þe dat for-wrytine her*e*. — 290

þar bad stil Amare*n*tia,
þat nawyse wald fra hy*re* grawe ga,
For þai to-giddir war*e* feid
Of a mylk & of a clath cled
& w*ith* hir als (scho) kepit had 295
In*e* to cle*n*nes hir*e* madinhad;
& scho þe payanis sta(l)wartly
Rep*ro*wit of þar fel foly,
For þai tynt had gastly sy*ch*t
Na wald god kene (na) his my*ch*t, 300
Sene þai my*ch*t w*ith* fleschly ee
His wondir*e*-werk*is* clerly se
þat he had wro*ch*t to þis v*er*gine
þat þai saklasly put to pyne.
þane þai, þat to C*ri*st had na l..f, 305
Quhene þai herd hir*e* þai*me* rep*ro*f,
Stainyt hyr (ful) fellonly, f. 351
Til ſtark-ded þar ca*ne* scho ly.
þa*ne* god, þo he debonar*e* be,
Sic tent tuk to þar cruelte 310
þat he gert thõn*ir* & fir*e*-flacht
Stirk done þe payanis þar ſtracht,
& mony of þame fled; sa
Fra þine furth þat, quha wald ga
To visit þat suet virgine, 315
My*ch*t frely cu*me* at al lykine.
þane tuk þa Emera*n*ciane
& lad hir þare ry*ch*t far*e* in stane
By þe tom*e* of sanct Agnes,
þat hir trew falow al ty*me* was. — 320
Syne eftir (þat) þe aucht day

---

contingebat. 263) l. þe hethinis. 267) als st. hals. 265) Tunc Aspasius in gutture ejus gladium immergi praecepit et sic sponsus candidus et rubicundus ipsam sibi sponsam et martirem consecravit. Passa est autem ut creditur, tempore Constantini magni, qui coepit a. d. CCCIX. Cum igitur corpus ejus Christiani et parentes ipsius cum gaudio sepelirent, vix a paganis in eos lapides mittentibus evaserunt. 279) þat fehlt. 283—290) Zusatz. — 291) Emerentiana autem, ejus collactanea, virgo sanctissima, licet adhuc catechumena, dum juxta sepulcrum ejus staret et constanter gentiles argueret, ab iis lapidata est, statimque terrae motus, coruscationes et fulgura exstiterunt a Deo et ex paganis plurimi perierunt, ita quod ipsi de cetero venientes sepulcrum virginis non laeserunt. Corpus autem Emerentianae juxta corpus s. Agnetis positum est. 297) Ms. stawartly. 307) Ms. stamyt. 321—338) (Agnetis secundo, Octav des Festes von S. Agnes): Cumque parentes ejus VIII die juxta tumulum vigilarent, viderunt chorum virginum vestibus aureis radiantem, inter quas viderunt b. Agnetem simili veste fulgentem et a dextris ejus candidiorem agnum nive stantem. Quibus illa: videte ne me quasi mortuam lugeatis, sed congaudete mecum et congratulamini, quia cum his omnibus lucidas sedes accipi. (Propter hanc visionem celebratur festum Agnetis secundo.) 321) l. auchtand þat fehlt. 325 u. 32) schaw st. saw. 330) had fehlt. 338) l. segis.

Sanct*e* Agnes kyne, I herd say,
Come to wak dewotely
A nycht quhar*e* Agnes ca*ne* ly:
325 & fchaw cume about mydny*ch*t
A cu*m*pany of madinis bry*ch*t,
Cled in clathis of gold schenand,
& sanct Agnes þame ymang*e*,
In þe sa*m*myne clething*e* cled,
330 & at hir*e* hand (had) in þat sted
A lame quhytar*e* þa*ne* ony snaw
þat eu*ir* þai fchaw of þe lif-thraw;
& Agnes to þame cane say:
»Se, ȝe na sorou be naway
335 For me, þo ȝe wene I ded be,
Bot erar*e* makis Joy *with* me!
For I *with* al þir madȳnis here
Has gottine lestand seg*e* cler*e*.« —

Constancia, a virgine, fyne,
340 þat douchtyr wes of Constantyne,
Of foule lepre wes strikine sa
þat no*ch*t wes hale fra tope to ta.
As scho herd þis avisione,
Son*e* eftir scho mad hir*e* bon*e*
345 & of Agnes þa*ne* for þe sak
Went til hir fertre for to wak.
& as scho had hir*e* oracione
Mad in gud devocione,
One slepe scho fel for werynes;
350 & til hir*e* apperit sanct*e* Agnes
& sad til hir*e*: »Constancia,
Stedfast confort to þe þu ta!
For, gif þu in Crist wil trew,
Of mysalry þu sal (sone) now
355 Be clene«, & Agnes but delay
Out of þat place vaniste away.
Constancia þane ves vakand
& hale & fere hire-self fand;
& baptysme tuk (scho) but abad,
& gert a costlik kirk be mad; 360
In virginite syne þare ay
Scho lifit furth til hir*e* enday,
& mad of madynis a co*n*went
To serwe god þare i*n* gud entent. —
& of þat kirk a prest had syne 365
þe cur*e* and callit ves Paulyne,
A deuot ma*ne*, & had bene chaste
Langtyme. þarfor þe wikit geste
Fandit hyme ful felloun(l)y
Vith þe brodis of lichery, 370
þat hyme worth, þo he wes ȝape,
Of weme*ne* haf þe fawlouschepe.
Bot, þat he mo*ch*t do lefully,
He went (one) to þe pape in hy
& affkit lef to wed a wife, 375
For *with* his flesch he mo*ch*t no*ch*t st*r*ife.
þe pape þane be his symplenes
Consid*er*it veile þa*ne* how it was,
& þa*ne* gef he hyme a far*e* rynge,
Ane admyrald hafand þar*e*-in, 380
& bad hyme þat he suld no*ch*t Irke
Bot sped hyme hame (one) til h*is* kirk
& to þe ymag*e* of Agnes,
At þar*e* richt wele payntit vas, . . .
& þat ryng*e* til hire gefe (!), 385
& to wed hir*e* he gef hy*me* leife.
þa*ne* vent he to þe ymag*e* in hy
& mad hir*e* prayer*e* deuotely,
& tald syne hou þe pape (hyme) bad
Gif hir*e* þat ryng*e* (þat) he þar*e* had; 390

— 340) Constantia virgo, filia Constantini, lepra gravissima laborans, cum hanc visionem audiisset, tumulum ejus adiit et ibi, dum in oratione persisteret, obdormivit viditque b. Agnetem sibi dicentem: constanter age Constantia, si in Christum credideris, continuo liberaberis. Ad hanc vocem evigilans perfecte se sanatam invenit, quae baptismum recipiens super corpus b. Agnetis basilicam fecit et ibi in virginitate degens multas exemplo suo ibidem virgines aggregavit. — 365) Quidam vir nomine Paulinus in ecclesia s. Agnetis sacerdotii fungens officio mira coepit carnis tentatione vexari, sed cum Deum offendere nollet, a summo pontifice licentiam petiit contrahendi. Cuius bonitatem et simplicitatem papa considerans, annulum ei cum smaragdo dedit et jussit ut ymagini formosae b. Agnetis, quae in sua ecclesia depicta erat, ex parte sua praeciperet ut se permitteret desponsari. Cumque hoc sacerdos ymagini imperaret, illa continuo digitum annularem porrigens et annulo suscepto digitum retrahens, omnem tentationem a sacerdote fugavit. Praedictus tamen annulus adhuc dicitur in ejus digito apparere. L. A. lässt dann noch eine andere Version von dem Ringe folgen, darauf die laudatio des h. Ambrosius. — 371) þo st. so? Nach 384 fehlt ein Verspaar? 388) Ms. hir*e* st. his. 391) Ms. p*ro*oferyt. 395) scho fehlt; tilge sone. 400) Ms. bad st. vad.

& he *pro*feryt hir*e* þe rynge.
&, lo, þare fel a ferly thing*e*:
For scho put furth þe fyng*ir* þare,
& he put one þe rynge but mar*e*,
395 & (scho) drew in hir*e* hand, & sone he
Of fleschly fanding*e* ves al fre.
& her*e*-of in vitnesyng*e*
Rema*n*is ay þe forsad rynge
One þe fyngir*e* of þat ymage
Of *v*ad of weding*e* in to vag*e*. 400

XLII. Agatha.

Agatha, þe madine cler*e*,
Ves cu*m*yne of gentil ky*ne*, but ver*e*,
& (ful) far*e* vas of hire body,
& cler of thewis but velany; f. 352
5 & in þe ton*e* of Cathenence
S*er*uit god (ay) but offence.
& Qui*n*cyane in*e* þat quhile
Ves consol(ar) of Cesile,
& cu*m*yne ves of carlis kine,
10 þo he til sic a stat ca*ne* vine;
Chynfche he ves, lycher*us* als,
& f*er*uice mad til ydolis fals.
& for þe stat þat þa*ne* held he,
He gert Agatha til hy*me* broc*h*t be,
15 Til haf hir*e* to wyf for hir*e* gret kyn*e* —
Sa me*ne* suld þe mar*e* dout hyme;
& for hir beute he had wil
V*ith* hir his foule lust to fulfil;
& to get gud of gredines,
20 He wald hir haf als for riches;
& as he s*er*uit ydolis fals,
He wald (þat) scho sa did als.
Sa til his presence quhe*ne* scho
Cu*m*yne wes, he sad hir to:
»Quhyne art þu borne, mady*ne* fre, 25
& of quhat kyne, þu tel me,
& to quhat godis has þu mad
Sac*ri*fice fra þi ȝouthad?«
Scho sad (til) hyme stedfastly:
»To god of hewine ay serwe I 30
& euir*e* sal do, for ocht ma be;
For mychtyaste of al is he,
Na I sal hyme neuir*e* nyt,
For he is my suffrane delyt.«
As Qui*n*cyane p*er*sawing*e* had 35
þat scho wes of wil sa sad,
Til a matrone he ca*ne* hir ta
þat callit ves Effrodosya:
þat wes a co*m*mone bordeler*e*,
& douc*h*t*er*is nyne scho had þ*at* wer*e* 40
Of þat (ilk) crafte richt as scho;
& to þe teynd he tacht hir to (!),
þat þai hir*e* thretty dais suld prufe,
Quhile be aw & quhile be lufe,
To change hir purpos & wil 45
& to ger hir*e* consent hyme til.
þai ten*e* (þane) tuk þat innocent
& to þar*e* Innys w*ith* hir went,

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 39. Die etymol. Einl. fehlt. 1) L. A.: Agatha virgo ingenua et corpore pulcherrima in urbe Cataniensium Deum semper in omni sanctitate colebat. Quintianus autem consularis Siciliae, cum esset ignobilis, libidinosus, avarus et ydolis deditus, b. Agatham comprehendere nitebatur, ut, quia erat ignobilis, comprehendendo nobilem timeretur, quia libidinosus, ejus pulcritudine frueretur, quia avarus, ejus divitias raperet, quia ydolatra, Diis eam faceret immolare, fecitque eam ad se adduci. 8) Ms. consol. 23) Quae cum adducta esset et ejus immobile propositum cognovisset, tradidit eam cuidam meretrici, nomine Aphrodisiae, et novem filiabus ejus ejusdem turpitudinis, ut per XXX dies suadèrent et quomodo ejus animum immutarent. 42) l. tene. 47) Et modo promittendo laeta, modo terrendo aspera, sperabant eam a bono proposito revocare; quibus b. A. dixit: mens mea super petram solidata est et in Christo fundata, verba vestra venti sunt, promissiones vestrae pluviae, terrores vestri flumina sunt; quae quamtumvis impugnant, stat fundamentum domus meae, cadere non valebit. Haec autem dicens flebat quotidie et orabat sitiens

& fandyt hir*e* in syndry wyse
50 To ger hir mak sic sac*ri*fice
& syne to ger hir til consent
& to Qui*n*cyane get hire entent.
To do sa, þai vald quhyle
Hir flesch fa*r* hir to begil
55 & ferly far hichtis hir make —
Bot in thank scho ne vald tak;
Syne vthir tyme þai wald
Hir fchore v*ith* visag*e* bald
& ger*e* hir*e* sa thole sic payne
60 þat (scho) suld þe ded ȝarne fayne,
& syne manance hir*e* þat scho
þe foule bordale suld be led to.
Bot scho stedfaste ves in tho*ch*t,
þat of al þis na-thing ro*ch*t,
65 Bot tuk bath ewine in a lyne
þar harsknes & þar*e* fleching*e*.
& as fandyt þai had hir*e* sa
þai thretty dais als & ma
& mo*ch*t be naway get hyr*e* wil
70 þare godis to sacryfy til
Na to consent to Qui*n*cyane,
Bot (scho) sad nay ay in ane,
Sayand: scho had fondit hir tho*ch*t
One a grond þat fallis no*ch*t,
75 »þat is, in my god Criste Jh*es*u,
þat noþire ma brak na bow.
þar*e*-for ȝour*e* wordis ar bot wynd,
& I ȝour*e* hicht*is* bot hething find,
& al þe manance of ȝour*e* payne
80 I dred fere les þane I do rayne;
For þe grownd-wal of my tho*ch*t
Ma no*ch*t falȝe, þat dred I no*ch*t«
& sayand þis, ilke day
Scho gret & ythandly cane pray
85 þat worthy scho my*ch*t be to take
M*artir*dome for Cristis sake, —
For scho thriftyt our*e* althing*e*
For til cume til hewȳnis kyng*e*.
& fra Affrodysya
90 Saw þat scho p*er*sewerit sa
& wald no*ch*t fal fra hir entent,
To Qui*n*cyane scho son*e* went
& sad: it wes les maystry
Hard stanis (for) to grynd, suthly,
95 & *yr*ne (for) to mak als nefß
As leide — þat neu*ir* ȝet done ves,
»þane for to wryt*h* Agathis wil
Fra Cryst, (for) to consent ȝou til;
For nane way ma scho cha*ngit* be
100 Fra hir entent, þat sal ȝe se.« f. 353
þane Qui*n*cyane wes ry*ch*t wrath
& gert bryng hyme þe mady*ne* rath
&'sad: »of quhat condicione
Art þu?« & scho redy-bowne
105 Sad: »gentil-womane ame I,
My kine þat vitnesis opynly.«
Q*uod* he: »quhy mais þu þe þa*ne* thril?«
& sone scho answert þar*e*-til:
»For I ame C*ri*stis maydine ay,
110 þar*e*-for I ame s*er*uand, I say;
For it is fwferane mast gentrise
To Jh*es*u Crist to mak serwice.«
þane Qui*n*cyane, as þis ves done,
Sad: »of twa thingis ches ane sone:
115 Til our*e* godis oþir*e* sacryfy,
Or thole hard turment in til hy.«
Q*uod* scho: »þi vyf mot be
Lyk as þi god is to þe,
Jubiter*e*, thru quha*me* þat þu
120 Has na grace in god to trew.«
þane in wryth (bad) Quyncyane
G*i*f hir*e* buffet*is* mony-ane,

---

ad martirii palmam pervenire. 54) Ms. fat. 68) l. & als. 89) Videns Aphrodisia ipsam immobilem permanere, dixit Quintiano: facilius possunt saxa molliri et ferrum in plumbi mollitiem converti quam ab intentione christiana mens istius puellae converti seu revocari. 95) Ms. pyne st. yrne. 97) Ms. wry^{t}. 101) Tunc Quintianus fecit eam ad se adduci et ait illi: cuius conditionis es? Cui illa: non solum ingenua, sed et spectabilis genere, ut omnis parentela mea testatur. Cui Q.: si ingenua es, cur moribus te servilem personam habere ostendis? Illa respondit: quia ancilla Christi sum, ideo servilem meam exhibeo personam. Q. dixit: si te ingenuam dicis, quomodo ancillam asseris? Illa respondit: summa ingenuitas est in qua servitus Christi comprobatur. Q. dixit: elige quod volueris, aut sc. diis sacrificare aut diversa supplicia sustinere. Cui A.: sit talis uxor tua qualis Venus dea tua, et tu talis sis qualis fuit Deus tuus Jupiter. 111) l. mast swferane. Nach 117 fehlt ein Verspaar? 121) Ms. wryth st. wrath. bad fehlt. 122) Ms. gef st. gif. 124) l. aganis. 121) Tunc Q. jussit eam alapis caedi, dicens: in injuriam judicis noli temerario ore garrire. A. respondit:

Sayand til hir*e*: »quhy cha*nner*is þu
My gret god agane now?«
125 Sad scho (til hyme): »I haf ferly
þat þu art bro*ch*t to sic foly
þat þu sal þai*me* þi godis cal
Or mak þame s*er*uice, gret or*e* smal,
& vald no*ch*t þat þi wedyt wyf
130 Suld no*ch*t þame resemble in þis lyf,
& sais fene (þat) I do foly
þat wil no*ch*t to þame sacryfy,
& sais gret wrang*e* I do þe to —
þat I forthink, sa haf I ro!
135 Bot, gif þi goddis gud be,
þat þu þai*me* folow, gud semes me;
& gif þu lathis þar*e* cu*m*pany,
To me þu consent(is) playnly.«
Q*uod* Quy*n*cyane þane agane:
140 »Of no*ch*t s*er*uis þir*e* wordis vayne.
Sac*ri*fice til our*e* godis mak,
Or til hard torment*is* þe tak!«
Sad Agatha til hyme: »p*ar*de,
V*ith* wyld best*is* þo þu ryf me:
145 Fra þai her*e* my godis name,
But dout þai sal be stil Ilkane;
& gyf be fyr*e* þu thrett*is* me,
Godis angele men*e* ma se
V*ith* dew of hewine ma foftine sa
150 þat þi fyr*e* sal me do na wa;
& gyf þu me wond, I gyf na tale:
þe haly ga(s)t sal mak me hale.
þare-for do one as þu has tho*ch*t,
For of þi panys rak I no*ch*t.«

þane bad he hir til presone drav, 155
For þat scho stud of hyme na*ne* aw.
& scho went furth to thole sic pane,
& ves þar-of mar*e* blyt*h* & fayne
þane þo scho callyt had bene
To þe best fest, euir*e* wes sene, 160
& to god betaucht al þe st*ri*we
þat scho suld thole in (to) þis lyf.
þane Quy*n*cyane one þe morne
Gret bryng þis maydine hy*me* beforne
& bad (hir) þat scho Cryst suld nyt 165
& sacryfy is godis to tyt.
& for scho vald no*ch*t nyt þat name,
He gert strek hir*e* in a frame
& torment hir in syndry vyse,
For scho wald mak na sacrifice. 170
Ȝet sad scho: »mar*e* delyt haf I
In þer*e* panys, sekyrly,
þane ony ma*ne* fane suld be
To se þe thing*e* (he) fanest vald se,
Or gyf a ma*ne* sudendly 175
A hurd had fundine wn(u)enandly.«
þane Quy*n*ciane gert hir hyng*e*
One hicht & syne hyr*e* dyng*e*
& in hir pap wirk hir way
& syne ryfe it quhyt in-twa. 180
þane scho sad: »tyrand fel
& prentyse of þe feynd of hel,
To fra me ryfe has þu na schame
Sic as þu swkyt of þi dame?
Bot ȝet haf I my papis hale 185
In my sawlė, & euir*e* sal.«

---

miror te virum prudentem ad tantam stultitiam devolutum ut illos dicas deos tuos esse, quorum vitam non cupias tuam conjugem vel te imitari, ut dicas tibi injuriam fieri si eorum vivas exemplo; nam si dei tui sunt boni, bonum tibi optavi, si autem exsecraris eorum consortia, mecum sentis. Q. dixit: quid mihi superfluus verborum cursus? aut sacrifica diis aut te faciam diversis suppliciis interire. A. respondit: si feras mihi promittas, audito Christi nomine mansuescunt, si ignem adhibeas, de coelo mihi rorem salvificum angeli ministrabunt, si plagas vel tormenta ingeras, habeo spiritum sanctum per quem despicio universa. 130) tilge nocht. 131) Ms. fere aus fore corr. 141) Ms. to mak. 148) Ms. evangele st. angele. 155) Tunc jussit eam trahi ad carcerem, quia voce eum publice confundebat, ad quem laetissime et glorianter ibat et quasi ad epulas invitata agônem suum domino commendabat· 163) Sequenti die dixit ei Q.: abnega Christum et adora Deos. Quae cum renueret, jussit eam in equuleum suspendi et torqueri, dixitque Agatha: ego in his poenis ita delector, sicut qui bonum nuntium audit, aut qui videt quem diu desideravit, aut qui multos thesauros invenit. (Non enim potest triticum in horreum poni nisi theca fuerit fortiter conculcata et in paleis redacta. Sic anima mea non potest intrare in paradisum cum palma martirii, nisi diligenter feceris corpus meum a carnificibus attrectari.) 164) l. gert. 174) he fehlt. 176) Ms. wnenandly. 177) Tunc Q. iratus jussit ejus mamillam torqueri et tortam diutissime jussit abscidi. Cui A.: impie, crudelis et dire tyranne, non es confusus amputare in femina quod ipse in matre suxisti? Ego habeo mamillas integras in anima mea, ex quibus nutrio omnes sensus meos, quas

þane gert he put hir*e* in presone,
& mad strat Inhibicione
þat na-m*ane* accesß suld hafe
190 To leche hir*e* na hir lyf safe,
Na for til gyf hir*e* til hir fud
Bred or wattir, to do hir gud. —
& as scho set about mydny*ch*t
In þat preſſone forowt lycht,
195 Ane *com*mone ald m*ane* ent*er*yt þare,
& a barne befor hyme bar*e* f. 354
Of bry*n*nand fergis sic fusione
þat licht as day ves þe presone;
& bro*ch*t al medycin*is* ner*e*
200 þat for hyr tyse gānand wer*e*,
& sad hir: »(þo) þe consular*e*
In ser wais torment *þe* sar*e*,
Ȝet has þu done hy*me* wel mar*e* il
In ansuer þu has mad hyme til;
205 & þo he þi far*e* pape haf ryſine,
To þe hel (he) sal sone be gyfine.«
þane sad scho: »medycyne fleschly
Ȝet gef I neu*ir* to my body,
& schame war gyf I now tynt It
210 & sa lang*e* now had It kepyt.«
þane sad þe ald: »my douchtyr*e* der*e*,
Schame no*ch*t *with* me in ony maner*e*,
For I ame *cri*ſtine m*ane*, þu trew.«
Q*uod* scho: »schame may no*ch*t helpe nov, . . .
215 Bot I lowe þe fadir of blis,
þat þus of me thochtful is
As for to do sic besynes
To confort me in to distres.«
»Quhe*ne* wil þu thole, q*uod* þe m*ane*,
220 þat I þe helpe, sene I crafte cane?«
Q*uod* scho: »for I haf god ner*e*,
þat be word ma mak me fere,
&, gyf it lykand til hyme be,
At his wil he ma hele me.«
225 Q*uod* he: »I ame his appostil, þ[u] trew,
& to heile þe, he fend me now,
&, lo, art þu nov hale & sownd
Of al weme & als of wond!«
Sanct Petir þane vanyst away.
230 & scho one kneys fel but delay
& lowit god þat scho hir fand
Hale & fere, fut and hand. —
þe geyler*is* tuk þe flicht —
þai war sa red of þe gret ly*ch*t;
235 Ȝet ane of þame þane hir*e* bad
þat away scho vald pas sa ſtad.
Q*uod* scho: »god scheld þat I
Tyne my crone, nov is redy!« . . .
Q*uod* Quy*n*cyane: »gif þu wil lyf,
240 Honour*e* til our*e* godis þ[u] gife!«
Q*uod* scho: »þu trew trewly
þat al þi wordis ar*e* foly.
Suld I honour*e* ſtok or ſtane
Or ony thing bot god alane,
245 þ*at* helyt veile has my body

---

ab infantia domino consecravi. 187) Tunc jussit eam in carcerem recipi prohibens ingressum medicorum et panem vel aquam sibi ab aliquo ministrari. Et ecce circa mediam noctem venit ad eam quidam senex, quem antecedebat puer luminis portitor, diversa secum ferens medicamenta et dixit ei: licet consularis insanus tormentis te afflixerit, tu eum tuis responsis amplius affixisti, et licet ubera tua torserit, sed illius ubertas in amaritudinem convertetur, et quoniam ibi eram, quando hoc patiebaris, vidi quia mamilla tua potest curam salutis suscipere. 199) Ms. medycinar*is*. 200) Ms. tyse, st. liss? 201) þo fehlt. 202) Ms. ar st. þe. 207) Cui A.: medicinam carnalem corpori meo nunquam exhibui, et turpe est ut, quod tamdiu servavi, nunc perdam. Dixit ei senex: filia, ego christianus sum, ne verecunderis. Cui A.: et unde verecundari possum cum tu sis senex et grandaevus, ego vero ita crudeliter lacerata, quod nemo de me possit concipere voluptatem; sed ago tibi gratias, domine pater, quia sollicitudinem tuam mihi impendere dignatus es. Nach 214 fehlen Verse. 219) Cui ille: et quare non permittis ut curam te? A. respondit: quia habeo dominum J. Chr., qui solo verbo curat omnia et sermone restaurat universa; hic si vult, potest me continuo curare. Et subridens senior dixit: et ego apostolus ejus sum et ipse me misit ad te, et in nomine ejus scias te esse sanatam. Et continuo Petrus apostolus disparuit. Et procidens b. A. gratias agens invenit se undique sanatam et mamillam suam pectori restitutam. 219) Ms. quhē st. quhy ne. 233) Cum ergo ex immenso lumine custodes territi aufugissent et apertum carcerem reliquissent, rogant eam quidam ut abiret. Absit, inquit, ut fugiam et coronam patientiae perdam et custodes meos tribulationibus tradam. Nach 238 fehlen Verse. Post dies quatuor dixit ei Quintianus ut deos adoraret, ne graviora supplicia sustineret. 233) l. had tane? 241) Cui A.: verba tua

þat þu gert ryf sa cruely?«
Sad Quyn*ciane: »quhat is he?«
Q*uod* Agatha: »of hewine god he,
(Crist), þe quhilk (I), til þat I
250 Ma lif, (I) sal luf Ithandly.«
Q*uod* Quin*cyane: »now we sal se
Gyf þi Criste ma helpe þe.«
þane bad he schellis & bryn*nand cole
Strow in þe flour*e*, herd to thole,
255 & nakyt þare-one hire rol,
Til scho of ded had quyt þe tol.
& as (þ)ay his byding*e* had
Fulfillit, but mar*e* abad
þe erde steryt sa fellou*n*(l)y
260 þat al þe cyte in til hy
Schuke & to-giddir*e* strake,
& of mystrowand tuk sic wrake
þat of þe ton*e* gret p*art* can*e* fal
& twa gret consul*is* *with*-al
265 Of Quin*cyane war*e* ſmorit son*e*.
þa*ne* blamyt þe puple hy*me* ry*ch*t son*e*
& sad til hyme in gret hy:
»Al þus we thole for þi foly.«
þane dred he þe sedicione
270 & gert haf hir*e* ʒet in p*re*ſſone.

þar scho mad hir*e* oracione;
& as to god scho had tald
Hir*e* oracione, þe gast scho ʒald, —
Thre hu*n*dre L ʒer*is* & thre
Fra god ma*ne* lykit her*e* to be. 275
þane hewinely me*ne* of marmo*ur* fy*ne*
A *tabil* mad & lad it syne
By þe cors, & away son*e*
þai vanist but ony hone,
Of þar sicht wanest away (!) 280
& neuir*e* war*e* sene to þis day.
& wrytine ves in þat tabil
Rycht far*e* lettir*e* & legeab*i*le:
»Haly tho*ch*t, wilful & clene,
& honour*e* gef scho god but we*ne*, 285
& deliu*er*ance of hir*e* cuntre
Scho gat at god & mad It fre.«
& fra þis tale, I tel ʒow nov,
Ves kid, als wele payane & Jow
& crystine me*ne* come in to wil 290
Devot prayer*e* (to) mak hir*e* til. —
& Quin*cyane, eftir*e* ded scho ves,
Socht hir riches in syndry place; f. 355
Sa come twa hors (in) þat sychtwar*e*
& fast faucht v*ith* dynt*is* sar*e*, 295

fatua sunt et vana, aerem maculantia et iniqua. Miser sine intellectu, quomodo vis ut lapides adorem, et deum coeli qui me sanavit, dimittam? Q. dixit: et quis te sanavit? Cui A.: Christus filius dei. (Q. dixit: iterum tu Christum audes nominare quem ego nolo audire? Agatha dixit:) quamdiu vixero, Christum corde et labiis invocabo. Q. dixit: nunc videbo si Christus te curabit. 253) Et jussit testas fractas spargi et sub testas carbones ignitos mitti et ipsam desuper nudo corpore volutari. Quod cum fieret, ecce terrae motus nimius factus est, qui totam civitatem ita concussit ut palatium corruens duos consiliarios Quintiani opprimeret et omnis populus ad eum concurreret clamans quod propter injustum Agathae cruciatum talia paterentur. 257) Ms. ay st. þay. 264) Ms. cons*a*lis? 269) Tunc Q. ex una parte terrae motum, ex alia seditionem populi metuens, ipsam iterum in carcerem recipi jussit; ubi sic oravit (dicens: domine J. Chr., qui me creasti et ab infantia custodisti, qui corpus meum a pollutione servasti et a me amorem saeculi abstulisti, et qui tormenta me vincere fecisti et in iis virtutem patientiae tribuisti, accipe spiritum meum et jube me ad tuam misericordiam pervenire). Haec cum orasset, cum ingenti voce spiritum tradidit c. a. d. CCLIII sub Daciano imperatore. 276) Cum autem fideles cum aromatibus corpus ejus condirent et in sarcophago collocarent, quidam juvenis sericis indutus cum plus quam C viris pulcherrimis et ornatis et albis indutis, qui nunquam in illis partibus visi fuerant, ad corpus ejus venit et tabulam marmoream ad caput ejus ponens ab oculis omnium statim disparuit. Erat autem in tabula scriptum: mentem sanctam, spontaneam, honorem Deo et patriae liberationem. Quod sic intelligitur: mentem sanctam habuit, spontaneam se obtulit, honorem Deo dedit et patriae liberationem fecit. Et hoc miraculo divulgato, etiam gentiles et Judaei sepulcrum ejus plurimum venerari coeperunt. Nach 275 fehlen Verse. 277) Ms. sepultur*e* st. tabil. 290) Ms. als wele to payane. 293) Quintianus autem, dum ad ejus investigandas divitias pergeret, duobus equis inter se fremitum dantibus calcesque jactantibus unus eum morsu appetiit, alter calce percussum in flumine projecit, ita quod corpus ejus nusquam potuit inveniri. Revoluto anno circa diem natalis ejus mons quidam maximus circa civitatem ruptus eructavit incendium, quod quasi torrens de monte descendens et saxa terramque liquefaciens ad urbem cum magno impetu veniebat.

& of þe hors rycht fast þe tane
Vith his fete dange Quincyane,
& þe todir bate hyme faste
& in þe rywere cane hyme caste —
300 Bot in quhat place his caryone lay,
West nane to þis day. —
& eftir, be a ȝere wes ovtgane
þat Agatha þe ded had tane,
A gret hyl, ves nere þe tone,
305 Brak owt in fyre & brynt done,
Weltrand, as (it) a borne had bene,
Meltand stanis & erde brynt clene,
& sa ner come (to) þe tone
Be lyklynes as to bere It done.
310 þane of payanis a multytud,
Seand þis, one wallis stud,
For reddure ware abaisit sa
þat þai ne wist quhare to ga.
þane come þame to mynd percace
þe uertu of sanct Agas: 315
& til hir fertre went þai
& tuk a clath (þat) þar-one lay,
& sped þame vith It to þe wal
& with a cord let It oure-fal
Agane þe fyre: & It stud stil 320
Ne come nerrare þe tone til. —
þar-for, sanct Agatha, I þe pray
þu helpe ws sa, at we may
Owt of þis wrechit warld twyne
But sudende ded, schame & syne. 325

XLIII. Cecile.

To say sume thinge is myne entent
Of sanct Cecile, þe fare & gent,
þat cumyne wes of þe best kine
þat Rome þane nere wes withine;
5 & scho folouyt wele þare trace,
For bath wyse & uertuſe scho wes,
Fare of fasone for to se,
Enhornyt of al bewte;
& fosterit ves in Cristis fay,
10 & Cristis ewangele scho had ay
Hyd in hire brest & þare-one thocht,
Na nycht na day cesit nocht . . .
Mekly to god, þat kepe vald he
Clenly hir virginite.
& scho eftir þe custume þane 15
Ves handfast vith a ȝungmane,
& callit ves Valaryane,
þat in maryage vald hire haf tane.
þe day ves cumyne þat þai twa
þat band of mariage suld ma; 20
Next hire flesch, þat wes fare,
Scho had al tyme þe harsk hare
& ves owtewart to þe sicht
Cled in gold schenand brycht.
& quhene al maſt mery 25
Mad with mouth & menstra(l)ſy,

---

311) Tunc paganorum multitudo descendit de monte et ad sepulcrum ejus fugiens velum unde coopertum erat sepulcrum, arripuit et ipsum statuit contra ignem statimque in die natalis ipsius virginis ignis stetit et ultra ullatenus non processit. In L. A. folgt noch ein Citat aus Ambrosius.

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 169. Die etymol. Einl. fehlt. V. 1) L. A.: C. virgo praeclarissima ex nobili Romanorum genere exorta et ab ipsis cunabilis in fide Christi nutrita, absconditum semper evangelium Christi gerebat in pectore et non diebus neque noctibus a colloquiis divinis et oratione cessabat suamque virginitatem conservari a domino exorabat. 5—9) Zusatz. Nach 12 fehlt ein Verspaar? 15) Cum autem cuidam juveni, nomine Valeriano, desponsata fuisset et dies nuptiarum instituta esset, illa subtus ad carnem cilicio erat induta et desuper deauratis vestibus tegebatur et cantantibus organis illa in corde soli domino decantabat dicens: fiat domine cor meum et corpus meum immaculatum ut non confundar; et biduanis et triduanis jejuniis orans commen-

þane wald scho in h*a*rt god p*ray*
Be hir-ane & til hyme say:
»God, grant þat my hart ma I
30 Vnue*m*myt kepe & my body,
Sa þat I thole na varldis scha*me*
Bot ay be thankful to þi name«;
& for þa*t* fasting*e* & prayer*e*
Scho mad to god tymis ser*e*.
35 Bot quhene þa suld to bed ga
& nane wes þar bot þai twa,
Scho tuk hyme by þe hand in hy
& til hyme sad deuotely:
»My maste ſwet & lowit thing*e*,
40 I wald tel þe a p*ri*we thing*e*
Sa þat I my*ch*t sekir*e* be
þu suld neuir*e* discou*er* me,
For gud na Il na for mede.«
»Tel one þarfor & haf na dred!«
45 Scho sad: »goddis angel haf I,
þat kepis me ay Ithandly
& lufis me sa wele, þat he
Wil thole na warldly me*ne* haf me;
þe quhilk gif he p*er*sawe þi wil
50 þat þu w*ith* lust nicht me til,
He sal þe sla, or*e* euir*e* he fyne,
& þu þi far*e* ȝuthed sal tyne;
Bot he þat be þi wil ca*ne* p*ro*we
Gyf þu me lufit of clene lufe,
55 In gret daynte he sal haf þe
& luf þe als wele as me
& al his Joy (sal) saw þe til.«
Valaryane þa*ne*, thru godis wil
Chastyit, sad: »gif þu wil I
Trow þi wordis p*ar*fytly, 60
Schaw me þe angel, þat I may
Se þat þi wordis ar*e* verray:
& I sal do al þi bydyng*e*;
Bot gif I ma haf p*er*sawynge f. 355
þat þu luffis ony warldis ma*ne*, 65
I sal sla þe & hyme ry*ch*t þane.«
Q*uod* scho þane: »gyf þat þu
Wil p*ro*we it suth I sa now,
þu sal trew in god hicht me,
& in his name baptiſte be: 70
& þu sal se þe suth ry*ch*t þane
þat he is angel & na mane.
þarfor ga fra þe cyte ewine
Thre myle in name of god of hewine,
& in a rew, callit »via apia«, 75
Syndry pour*e* men*e* þu sal ourta,
& to þame sal þu sa but gyle
þ*at* »»me til ȝ^u^ has send Cecile,
To sanct *V*rbane to kene me
To tel hyme hir*e* p*ri*wete.«« 80
& quhe*ne* þu fyndis hy*me*, þu ma
Tel hyme þir*e* wordis þat I say.
& quhe*ne* he has hoſine þe,
þane godis angel þu sal se.«
Valaryane þa*ne* but abad 85
Passit furth þe gat scho hy*me* bad,
& be þe taknys, he had tane,
Fand þe bischope sanct Vrbane
Lurkand, ymang*e* pur*e* me*ne* mekly,
Quhar*e* mony m*ar*t*er*is cane ly. 90

---

dabat domino quod timebat. 23) Ms. v^t^ owt*ir*wart. 27) Ms. hirt st. hart. 33) Ms. þaſt. 35) Venit nox in qua suscepit una cum sponso cubiculi secreta silentia, et ita eum alloquitur: o dulcissime atque amantissime juvenis, est mysterium quod tibi confitear, si modo tu juratus asseras, tota te illud observantia custodire. Jurat Valerianus se illud nulla necessitate detegere, nulla prodere ratione. Tunc illa: angelum Dei habeo amatorem, qui nimio zelo custodit corpus meum; hic si vel leviter senserit quod tu me polluto amore contingas, statim feriet te et amittes florem tuae gratissimae juventutis, si autem cognoverit quod me sincero amore diligas, ita quoque diliget te sicut me et ostendet tibi gloriam suam. 53) l. bot gif he. 54) Ms. gyf st. þat. 57) l. schaw. 58) Tunc V. nutu Dei correctus ait: si vis ut credam tibi, ipsum angelum mihi ostende et si vere probavero quod angelus sit, faciam quod hortaris, si autem virum alium diligis, te et illum gladio feriam. Cui C.: si in Deum verum credideris et te baptizari promiseris, ipsum videre valebis. Vade igitur in tertium milliarium ab urbe via quae Appia nuncupatur, et pauperibus quos illic invenies dices: Caecilia me misit ad vos ut ostendatis mihi s. senem Urbanum, quoniam ad ipsum habeo secreta mandata quae perferam. Hunc dum tu videris, indica ei omnia verba mea, et postquam ab eo purificatus fueris et redieris, angelum ipsum videbis. 79) Ms. barbane st. Urbane. 85) Tunc V. perrexit et secundum signa quae acceperat, s. Urbanum ep. intra sepulcra martirum latitantem invenit. cumque ei omnia verba Caeciliae dixisset, ille manus ad coelum expandens cum lacrymis ait: domine J. Chr. seminator

& quhene þat he þa*me* tald had
His erand as Cecile hy*me* bad,
þe ald his handis but (ony) mar*e*
Vphewit to þe hewine ry*ch*t þar*e*
95 & gretand sad: »lord Jh*es*u,
þat chast consal wele chewis nov,
Of þat ſede froit nov þu tak
þat in Cecil þu ca*ne* mak!
For Cecil as (a) besy be
100 Ententifly ſ*er*uit has þe;
For hyme, þat scho als fellone
Til spouse (tuk) as a woud lyone,
Mek as a lame scho has þe send,
þi treucht til ek & til amend.«
105 & as þe bischope þis & mar*e*
had sad, þane apperit þar*e*
A ʒung ma*ne*, þat na*ne* cuth knaw,
Cled in quhytar*e* thing*e* þa*ne* snaw,
& in his hand (he) bar*e* a buke,
110 þe quhilk ry*ch*t far*e* ves on*e* to luke,
V*ith* goldine l*ett*r*is* wrytine brad.
Quhame quhene Valeryan*e* sene had,
He fel for rednes in þa*t* sted
As a ma*ne* þat had bene ded.
115 Bot rath þe ʒung ma*ne* raisit hyme
& bad hyme rede þe buk w*ith*-ine.
& he red: & fand (wrytin) þare:
»þar is a god, forout mar*e*,
& bot a treucht, & a baptyme,
120 þat sal al leileme*ne* saf fra pyne,
A fadir, a makare of al,
A-beoufe althing*e* & eu*ir* be sal.«
& as he had red þis wryt,
þe bischope sais: »trewis þu It
Or art þu ʒet of dout 125
Of It þu come her*e* about?«
Valaryane þane loud ca*ne* cry
& sad: »na thing*e* sa weile trev I
Vndir hewine as I trew It
þat I saw wrytine i*n* ʒone wryt.« 130
þe ʒu*n*g ma*ne* þa*ne* wanyst away.
& Valeryane but delay
Of sanct*e* Vrbane tuk baptyme,
& hame to Cecile went syne
& fand hir*e* one hir*e* bed sta*n*and, 135
& ane angel, þat in his hand
Had twa cronis mad wȳnly
Of ſpanyſt rose & quhyt lely;
Of þame to Cecile he gef ane,
& ane to Valaryane, 140
& sad: »þir cronys I bro*ch*t now
Of p*ar*adyse, to gif til ʒow;
þe quhilk*is* gif ʒe kepe cle*n*ly
W*ith* hart wnue*m*myt & body,
þai sal neu*ir* falow na tyne 145
þe odour þat ʒe think sa fyne,
Na ʒet na vthir*e* sal þame se
Bot gif he kepe chastyte.
&, Valeryane, sene þat þu
Has trewit heilesu*me* *con*sel now, 150
Ask at me quhat-eu*ir* þu wil,
& I þi ʒarnyng sal fulfil.«
Sad he: »gif sa þat it sal be,
þar is na thing*e* sa suet, think me,
As my nan*e* brothir*e*; þar*e*-for I 155
Ask þat he (als) knaw in hy
þe suthfastnes þat nov I kene.«
þe angel sad til hyme þane:

---

casti consilii, suscipe seminum fructus quos in Caecilia seminasti, domine J. Chr. pastor bone, C. famula tua quasi apis tibi argumentosa deservit; nam sponsum quem quasi leonem ferocem accepit, ad te quasi agnum mansuetissimum destinavit. 96) l. sawis. 105) Et ecce subito apparuit senex (!) quidam niveis vestibus indutus, tenens librum aureis litteris scriptum. Quem videns V. prae nimio timore quasi mortuus cecidit et a sene levatus sic legit: unus Deus, una fides, unum baptisma, unus Deus et pater omnium qui super omnes et per omnia et in omnibus nobis. 113) Ms. þāt. 123) Cumque haec legisset, dixit ei senior: credis ita esse an adhuc dubitas? Tunc exclamavit dicens: non est aliud quod verius credi possit sub coelo. 131) Statimque illo disparente V. a s. Urbano baptisma suscepit, et rediens Caeciliam cum angelo loquentem in cubiculo invenit. Angelus autem duas coronas ex rosis et liliis in manu habebat et unam Caeciliae et alteram Valeriano tradidit dicens: istas coronas immaculato corde et mundo corpore custodite, quia de paradiso Dei eas ad vos attuli, nec unquam marcescent nec odorem amittent nec ab aliis nisi quibus castitas placuerit, videri poterunt. Tu autem Valeriane, quia utili consilio credidisti, pete quodcunque volueris, et consequeris. Cui V.: nihil mihi in hac vita exstitit dulcius quam unicus fratris mei affectus, peto igitur ut et veritatem ipse mecum agnoscat. Cui angelus: placet domino

»For þine askyne is rychtwyse f. 356
160 & to god plesand mony-vise,
þu & þi bruthire bath
Cronit to god sal cume rath,
Of martirdome þe fare crone
To bruk in hewine at ȝoure wardone.«
165 Tyburcyane syne enterit þare
Quhar Cecile & his bruthire ware,
& feld þe odoure in til hy
Of þe rose & þe lely,
& sad: »bruthir, hou hapnis here
170 þis swet sawoure þis tyme of ȝere,
Of Nouember in þe moneth,
Quhene flouris haldine ar vndirneth? —
For betyre odire I cane neuir fele.
þare-for til ȝou twa I grant wele
175 þat I ame clengit (!) sudendly.«
Valaryane sad: »na ferly;
For fare cronis & fresch haf we,
þat þine ene ȝet ma nocht se,
Of rose & lyle wynly mad,
180 þat neuir-mare ſal falou na fad.
Bot as þu nov be my prayere
Has feld wele þis odore here,
Sa sal þu, gif þu trewis me,
It þat þou felis clerly se.«
185 Tyburcius cane hyme ansuere:
»Gif þis in slepe be at I here
Or it be in to suthfastnes
þou me tellis mar & les?«
þane sad til hyme Valaryane:
»Ve haf slepit al our tyme gane, 190
Bot in suthfastnes now we duel.«
Tyburcius sad: »þu me tel
Hou þis ma be?« þane one-ane
Til hyme sad Valaryane:
»Godis angele it tacht to me; 195
þe quhilkis gif þu ȝarnis to se,
Tak baptyme & renunce til al
Fals ydolis þat ȝe godis cal!«
þane Cecile prechit hyme in hy
& schewit it hyme al opynly 200
þat ydolis ma fele na thinge
Bot ar dume & defe, but smelling,
Na nocht ma grape na ȝet se,
»Bot ar mad ne ma helpe þe,
& þu ma breke þaime as þu wil; 205
Quhy suld þu þane gif suth þaime til?«
& as ſcho had hire sermone done,
Tyburcius sad til hire sone:
»Quha trewis nocht þis, mast & leste,
In fawte of wit is bot a beste.« 210
Cecile þane hyme in armys hynt
& kissit his briste, or scho stynt,
& sad til him: »I grant þis day
þat þu art my mach verray;
For, richt as luf of god has mad 215
þi bruthire my husband, but bad,
Richt sa sal godis luf mak þe
My mache, gif þu wil treu me,
Gif þu al ydol(is) wil forsake
& treu in god & baptyme tak; 220

---

petitio tua et ambo cum palma martirii ad dominum venietis. 164) at st. as. 165) Post hoc ingressus Tiburtius frater Valeriani, cum nimium rosarum sensisset odorem, dixit: miror hoc tempore roseus hic odor et liliorum unde respiret; (nam si ipsas rosas vel lilia in manibus meis tenerem, nec sic poterant odoramenta tantae mihi suavitatis infundere;) confiteor vobis, ita sum refectus ut putem me totum subito immutatum. Cui V.: coronas habemus quas tui oculi videre non praevalent, floreo colore et niveo candore vernantes, et sicut me interpellante odorem sensisti, sic et, si credideris, videre valebis. Cui T.: in somnis hoc audio an in veritate ista tu loqueris Valeriane? Cui V.: in somnis usquemodo fuimus, sed jamnunc in veritate manemus. Ad quem T.: unde hoc nosti? Et V.: angelus domini me docuit, quem tu videre poteris si tu purificatus fueris et omnibus ydolis abrenuntiaveris. (In L. A. folgt hierauf ein Citat aus Ambrosius.) 175) l. changit? 185) Ms. tyburciū. 199) Tunc Caecilia evidenter ostendit ei omnia ydola esse insensibilia et muta, ita ut Tiburtius responderet ac diceret: qui ista non credit, pecus est. 205) Ms. heke st. breke. 207) Ms. & scho as scho. 213) Ms. hir. 207) Tunc C. osculans pectus ejus dixit: hodie te fateor meum esse cognatum, sicut enim amor Dei fratrem tuum mihi conjugem fecit, ita te mihi cognatum contemtus faciet ydolorum. Vade igitur cum fratre tuo, ut purificationem accipias et angelicos vultus videre valeas. Dixitque T. fratri suo: obsecro te frater ut mihi dicas ad quem me ducturus es. Cui V.: ad Urbanum episcopum. Cui T.: de illo Urbano dicis qui totiens damnatus est et adhuc in latebris commoratur? hic, si inventus fuerit, cremabitur et nos in illius flammis pariter involvemur, et dum quaerimus divinitatem latentem in coelis, incurremus furorem exurentem in terris. Cui C.: si haec sola esset

& sa sal god grace gif to þe
His angel in to face to se.
For-þi se þu na lettynge ma
Bot with þi bruthire sone þ^u ga!«
225 Til his bruthire Tyburcyane
Sad: »tel me, Valaryane,
To quhat is it þu sal me led
To mak ful endyng of þis ded?«
Sad he: »to bischope Vrbane.«
230 þane sad Tyburcius one-ane:
»Is þat Vrbane þat to þe dede
Has bene condampnyt in þis sted
(&) In til hydlis ay syne duellis?
For, be he fundine, as mene tellis,
235 He wil be brynt for-out mare,
& we with hyme mone fal þare,
& sa, til we are sekande
Diuinite in hewine scheuand,
Ve sal be wappyt in til yre
240 Percace in erde in brynnand fyre.«
Quod Cecile til hyme: »gif ware nane
Life bot in þis warld alane,
Ferly var na mene wald dout
To tyne it, war þai neuir sa stout;
245 Bot þar is a fere bettyre lyf,
þat ma (nocht) tynt be for þis strife,
þat godis sone (h)as til ws tald,
þat mad al think, as his fadir wald;
þis godis sone command fra hewyne
250 Til lar, tacht ws with his stewyne
þat (vthir) lyf is þat lestis ay,
In hewine, but oþir tene or tray, f. 357
þat he has grathit til al his,
Til bruk in euire-lestand blis.«
255 Tyburcyane sad: »tel me þus:
Sene þu sais bot a god is,
Quhy is þat þu tellis me
þat þai are nov godis thre?«
& Cecile sad, þat ves war:
»As in a mane thre thingis ar, 260
Wit frist, memor þe todire thinge,
& þe thred vndirstandinge:
Richt swa in þe mycht of godhed
Thre personis are but ony dred:
þe fadire, þe sone, he haly gast, 265
& nocht ane of þire are in waste.«
þane tald scho hyme mare & les
Quhy god in warld come & in fles,
& how hyme lykit for to tak
Passione of ded for mānis sak, 270
& tald hyme syne congruiyte
Why his passione suld nedful be:
»& first he tholit hyme-self ta,
At as mane suld be lattine ga
þat had bene haldine lang (in) syne; 275
& to be myssad lykit hyme,
Sa mane, þat ves in malysone,
Mycht þar chese lestand benysone;
& he tholit scornyt to be,
To mak mene of fendis scorne fre; 280
& he tholit a crone of thorne
One his heid be put for scorne,
For þat þe hed-fenffes suld be
Fra mankind tane þat first gef he;
& gal he tastit, for to bet 285
It þat mane tynt tastand þe swet;
& nakit one þe croice he wes,
Til hele Adamys nakitnes;
& hangit one þe croice ves he,
Of first trespas to mak ws fre.« 290

---

vita, juste hanc perdere timeremus; est autem alia melior, quae nunquam amittitur, quam nobis Dei filius enarravit. Omnia enim quae facta sunt, filius ex patre genitus condidit, universa autem quae condita sunt, ex patre procedens spiritus animavit. Hic igitur filius Dei in mundum veniens verbis et miraculis aliam vitam esse nobis monstravit. 227) l. quham. 238) Ms. diuīte. l. schenand? 249) Ms. cōmaund. 250) Ms. *lar*? 255) Cui Tiburtius: certe unum Deum esse asseris et quomodo nunc tres esse testaris? Respondit C.: sicut in una hominis sapientia sunt tria, sc. ingenium, memoria, et intellectus, sic et in una divinitatis essentia tres personae esse possunt. Tunc coepit ei de adventu filii Dei et passione praedicare et multas congruitates ipsius passionis ostendere. Nam ideo, inquit, filius Dei est tentus, ut genus humanum dimittatur peccato detentum; benedictus maledicitur, ut homo maledictus benedictionem consequatur; illudi se patitur, ut homo ab illusione daemonum liberetur; spineam coronam accepit in capite ut a nobis sententiam auferat capitalem; fel suscipit amarum, ut sanaret hominis dulcem gustum; exspoliatur, ut parentum nostrorum nuditatem operiat; in ligno suspenditur, ut ligni praevaricationem tollat. 255) l. þis. 261) l. first. 274) Ms. at (?) as. 275) Ms. langsū syne. 282) Ms. he had fenffes st. þe hed-sentens. 291) Tunc Tiburtius fratri dixit: miserere mei

Tyburcyus þane but delay
Til his bruthir*e* þis ca*ne* say:.
»Gud bruthir*e*, haf in þe mercy,
I pray þe, & me led in hy
295 To godis ma*ne*, þat I ma be
Clene mad, þe angel to se!«
His bruthir*e* þane hy*me* has ta*ne*
Be þe hand & led til Vrbane;
þat, baptiste þane, he
300 þe a*n*gel clerly mycht se,
þat vald gif hyme his askine
Debonarly but gruching*e*. —
Tyburcius þane, or he fane,
& his bruthire Val*a*ryane
305 þare faculte, til It my*ch*t *l*este,
Til pour*e* folk disponyt faste,
& of þe m*arter*is þe bodyis
Sa slane for godis s*er*uice
þai ent*er*it ful prywely.
310 Almacius þane in (til) hy
Gert þai brethire til hy*me* bri*nge*
& sad to þame, as in hething*e*:
»Quharfor haf ȝe sa mykil cur*e*
& besynes and labour*e*
315 To grawe þame þat for trespas,
As resone mad, *con*dampn*i*t ves?«
Tyburcius þane but delay
To þe prefet sadly cane say:
»Vald god we war s*er*uand*is* al
320 To þame (þat) ȝe dampnyt cal!
þat has dispysit w*ith* cler*e* tho*ch*t
It þat aperis & is no*ch*t . . .«
þe prefe*t* sad: »þu tel me
Quhat maner*e* þat may be?«
Q*uod* he: »þat semys & is no*ch*t 325
Is al þat in þis warld is wro*ch*t,
& ledis ma*ne* to vanyte
& til it þat no*ch*t sal be;
Bot it þat semys no*ch*t to be
& is, gif þu ma clerly se, 330
Is of richtwise me*ne* þe lyfe
& of Il me*ne* þe payne but st*r*ife.«
þe prefe*t* sad: »I trew no*ch*t þis
þu sais; of þi-self al is.«
& bad þane þat Valaryane 335
Befor hyme suld be bro*ch*t o*ne*-ane,
& sad hyme: »þo þi bruthire be
No*ch*t of p*ar*fyt wit, as think me,
I consal þe for-out mar*e*
þat þu to me mak gud ansuar*e*; 340
For it war lyk þai war*e* wod
þat refusis bath Joy & gud
Bot folely þat maste ȝarnis
þat is maste fay to Joy & blis.
For-þi is gud ȝe wyſe ȝu weile, 345
Or ȝe tyne al varldis fele.« f. 358
Valaryane sad til hyme þane:
In froiſt þat he saw Idil men*e*
Playand þame, makand gud cher*e*,
& scorne þame þat wirkand wer*e*, 350
Bot in tyme of het, quhe*ne* þai
Froyt of þare travale bar away
& gret Joy & mery mad,
þane þai þat Idil bene had,
Mad anoy & ewil chere; 355
»Richt sa til ws has hapnyt but wer*e*:
For we thole nov cald & het,
Quhile t(h)riſte, quhyle hungire gret,

---

et perduç me ad hominem Dei, ut purificationem accipiam. Ductus igitur et purificatus, angelos Dei saepe videbat et omnia quae postulabat, protinus obtinebat. 292) Ms. þa*ne* þis. 303) Valerianus igitur et Tiburtius elemosinis insistebant et sanctorum corpora quos Almachius praefectus occidebat, sepulturae tradebant. Quos Almachius ad se vocans, cur pro suis sceleribus damnatos sepelirent, inquisivit. 305) Ms. þare fatil faculte. 316) Ms. mad st. wald? 317) Cui Tiburtius: utinam illorum servi essemus quos tu damnatos appellas! qui contemserunt illud quod videtur esse et non est, et invenerunt illud quod non videtur esse et est. Cui praefectus: quidnam est illud? Et T.: quod videtur esse et non est, est omne quod in hoc mundo est, quod hominem ad non esse perducit; quod vero non videtur esse et est, est vita justorum et poena malorum. Cui praefectus: non puto quod mente tua loquaris. Tunc jubet adstare Valerianum dicens ei: quoniam non est sani capitis frater tuus, tu saltem poteris sapienter dare responsum; constat plurimum vos errare qui gaudia respuitis et omnia inimica gaudiis affectatis. 322) Ms. aperit. 329) Ms. for st. bot. 346) Ms. fele. 347) Tunc V. se vidisse ait glaciali tempore otiosos jocantes et operarios agricolas deridentes, sed aestivo tempore, dum advenissent gloriosi fructus laborum, gaudentibus illis qui putabantur vani, coeperunt flere qui videbantur urbani. Sic et nos nunc quidem sustinemus ignominiam et laborem, in futuro autem recipiemus gloriam

Bot sal resawe (syne) til oure med
360 Ay-lestand Joy, þat is na dred;
Bot ȝe, þat warldis glore has now,
In tyme to cume ful sare sal grew
& for a schort tyme lestand blis
In ȝour foly are lyk to mys.«
365 þane þe prefet ansuert hyme but mare
& sad: »be þe pryncis, are
Vndisconfit of þis varld hale,
Sal thole, as ȝe say, lestand bale,
& ȝe, þat are content (!) wrechis here,
370 Sic lestand blis sal bruk but were?«
Valaryane sad til hyme þane:
»Ȝe ar na princys, bot smal mene,
Borne in our tyme, & de sal sone
& ȝeld resone hou ȝe haf done.«
375 þe prefet sad, þat wes fel:
»In sic spek ganys nocht to duel.
Mak sacryfice for-out delay
&, quhar þu lykis, pas þi way!«
þai brethire þane vnerely
380 Sad to þe prefet opynly:
»Lele sacrifice to god we gife,
& sal do, til we ma lif.«
Quod þe prefet to þame one-ane:
»Of ȝoure god tel me þe name!«
385 Valaryane til hyme þane cane say:
»Certis, his name fynd þu na ma,
þo þu had wengis for to fle.«
þe prefet sad: »ȝet thinkis me
þat Jubiter is nocht þe name
390 Of god þat suld be I(n) mast fame?«
Valaryane sad: »Jubitere
Ves þe name of a murtherere
& of a kyd houlloure,
þat racht noþire of mensk na honoure.«
395 þane ansuert hyme Almachius
& sad: »gif suth be þu sais ws,
Al þis warld erris bot þu ane
& þi bruthire, þat has ȝone tane
To trew in a god verraly?«
400 Valaryane þane sad in hy:
»It is nocht anerly we twa
þat a god al-ane cane ta,
Bot þai are sa feile ma þane we,
þat þai ma nocht nomeryt be,
405 þat resawit þis halynes,
& ay sal eke & be na les.«
þane gert þe prefet tak þaime bath
& put þame in til preſſone rath,
In ȝemsale of Maxymy.
410 þat sad til þame ful fellou*n*(l)y:
»Ȝe, þat are ȝunge & fals alsa,
& bruthire-lufe betwene ȝ^{u} twa,
Me think ȝe haste ȝ^{u} to ded nov
As til a feste men callit ȝow!«
415 Valaryane sad: »gif þat þu
Wil hicht til ws þat þu sal treu,
þe Joy þu sal se in þis sted
Of oure sawlis, as we are ded.«
þane Maxymyne sad: »fyre me bryne,
420 Gyf I þat god þane trou nocht ine
þat ȝe treu, gyf þat I se
þe thinge suth ȝe sa to me.«
þare Maximyne but ony mare,
& al þat euire *with* hyme ware,
425 & þe fel tormentouris alsua,
Of pape Vrbane cane baptyme ta,

---

et aeternam mercedem. Vos autem nunc transitorium habetis gaudium, in futuro autem invenietis aeternum luctum. 365) Cui praefectus: ergo nos invictissimi principes aeternum habebimus luctum et vos personae vilissimae perpetuum possidebitis gaudium? Cui V.: homuntiones estis, non principes, tempore nostro nati, citius morituri et Deo rationem plus omnibus reddituri. Dixit autem praefectus: quid verborum circuitu immoramur? offerte Diis libamina et illaesi abscedite. Sancti responderunt: nos Deo vero quotidie sacrificium exhibemus. Quibus praefectus: quod est nomen ejus? Cui V.: nomen ejus invenire non poteris, etiamsi pennis volaveris. Praefectus dixit: ergo Jupiter nomen Dei non est? Cui V.: nomen homicidae et stupratoris est. Ad quem Almachius: ergo totus mundus errat et tu cum fratre tuo verum Deum nosti? V. respondit: nos soli non sumus, sed innumerabilis multitudo hanc sanctitatem recepit. 407) Traduntur igitur sancti in custodiam Maximi. Quibus ille ait: o juventutis flos purpureus, o germanus fraternitatis affectus, quomodo ad mortem quasi ad epulas festinatis? Cui Valerianus ait quod, si crediturum se promitteret, gloriam animarum eorum post mortem videret. Et Maximus: fulminibus igneis consumar, si non illum solum Deum confitear quem adoratis, si contingat quod dicitis. Ipse igitur Maximus et omnis ejus familia et universi carnifices crediderunt et ab Urbano, qui illuc occulte

þat in hydlis come þame til
& þare request (did) with gud wil.
& in þe dawing*e* of þe day
430 In hye voice cane to þame say:
»Ȝe, þat are C*ri*stis kny*ch*tt*is* mad,
Putt*is* fra ȝou nov but abad
Vorkis of myrknes, & clethis ȝu
In armys of licht in*e* hast nov!«
435 Almachius þe prefe*t* herd
How þat þer c*ri*stine kny*ch*tt*is* ferd;
þane gert he tak þai*me* ry*ch*t ſone,
& syne eftire for-out hone
He gert leid þame of þe ton*e*
440 Four myle, one þat condicione:
Gyf þai to Jubiter*e* ry*ch*t þare
Vald sacryfy but ony mar*e*,
þai suld ga fre at þare wil,
& al þar gudis tacht þame til;
445 & gif þai gruchit to do sa,
þare nekis suld þai strik in*e* twa.
þane ware þe brethir*e* one led,
Til þai come til þe lȳmytstede;
& for þai wald no*ch*t sacryfy,
450 þai war vnhedit bath in hy.
þane Maximyne, þat þar*e* was
Quhene þat ves done in þe place,
Sad: he saw angelis cume done
In þe tyme of þare passione
455 & þare ſawlis vpe in hewine bar*e*
V*ith* þame in to wynly fayr*e*.
Sone eftire as þis ves done,
To þe prefe*t* ves tald sone
þat Maximy*ne* c*ri*stine ves mad.
460 þe quhilk þane but (mar) abad
Gert men*e* *with* lumpis of led
Dyng*e* hyme, til he ves ded.
þane Cecile tuk þe bodys thre
& in a grawe gert þai*me* lad be,
V*ith* sic honour*e* as scho cuth do 465
& as þe tyme askyt to. —
Almacius þane wes besy
To get þe gudis gredely
Of þe forsad Valaryane
þat til his spouse Cecil had tane, 470
& of Tyburcius his bruthir*e*,
& lewit no*ch*t ane for vthir*e*.
& sowne wes fundy*ne* þ*at* Cecile
þar gud(is) had to kepe a quhyle.
For-þi hir gert he bryng*e* hyme til, 475
To grype þe gudis in to wil.
& as scho bro*ch*t ves hyme befor,
f. 359 He sad til hir*e* *with* ſturt & ſchore:
»Til ydolis þu mak sacryfice
& þame honoure in al wyse«, 480
Ore ellis for to thole gret payne
& fynaly þare-for be slane.
þa*ne* turmentor*is*, þo þai vald fenȝe,
Word of ned hir*e* til distrenȝe,
Gret ry*ch*t sar*e*, for sa far*e* a thing*e*. 485
Sa vyse, sa far*e* (!) & sa ȝyng*e*
Vald ta þe ded sa wilfully.
þane sad scho til þame in hy:
»It is no*ch*t, ȝungmen*e*, as ȝe tho*ch*t;
For my ȝouthed her*e* tyne I no*ch*t, 490
Bot gifis filth & takis gold fyne,
& giffis a lacht place of duelling*e*
& takis a place of bewte,
Sic as ma nocht comprisit be,

---

venit, baptisma susceperunt. 428) did fehlt. 429) Igitur dum aurora nocti finem daret, Caecilia (!) exclamavit dicens: eia milites Christi, abjicite opera tenebrarum et induimini arma lucis. 429) Cecile fehlt? 435) L. A. kurz: Quarto igitur milliario ab urbe sancti ad statuam Jovis ducuntur et, cum sacrificare nollent, pariter decollantur. 440) l. mylis. 451) Tunc Maximus cum jurejurando asseruit se in hora passionis eorum angelos vidisse fulgentes et animas eorum quasi virgines de thalamo exeuntes, quas in gremio suo in coelum angeli detulerunt. Almachius vero audiens Maximum christianum effectum, eum plumbatis tamdiu caedi fecit quousque spiritum excussit. Cuius corpus s. Caecilia juxta Valerianum et Tiburtium sepelivit. 467) Tunc Almachius facultates amborum coepit inquirere et Caeciliam tamquam Valeriani conjugem coram se fecit adstare jussitque ut ydolis immolaret aut sententiam mortis incurreret. Cum autem ad hoc ab apparitoribus urgeretur et illi vehementer flerent, eo quod puella tam decora et nobilis ultro se morti traderet, dixit ad eos: hoc, boni juvenes, non est juventutem perdere sed mutuare, dare lutum et accipere aurum, dare vile habitaculum et accipere pretiosum, dare brevem angulum et accipere forum pellucidum. Si quis pro nummo solidos daret, nonne velocius festinaretis? Deus autem, quod accepit simplum, reddet centuplum. Creditis his quae dico? Et illi: credimus Christum verum esse Deum, qui talem possidet famulam. 474) Ms. gud. 478) l. bad hir. 479) Ms.

495 & giffis bot a lytil wra,
A vyd merkat þare-for I ta.
Richt as mane suld gif ȝow
Tene ß for a penny now,
I trew þat ȝe suld haste ȝu þene
500 To gife a penny & take tene;
Sa to god gif we gife ocht
Of warldly thinge þat he has wrocht,
He sal gif ws þarefor in med
Ane hundre tyme sa fele, but dred.«
505 Sad scho þane: »trew ȝe þis?«
»Ȝa, sad þai, sa hafe we blis,
Ve trew þat Criste is god verray
þat sic a seruand has þis day.«
þay of a wil euirilkane
510 Gert brynge þe bischope ald Vrbane:
Of quhame richt þane baptyme cane ta
Four hundre personis & ma.
Almachius gert hire til hyme bring
& sad hire, as with smylynge,
515 He sad: »of quhat condicione is þu?«
Scho sad: »gentil-womane, I trew.«
Almacius sad (hir) syne tyte:
»I spere, womane, of þi ryte.«
Cecile sad hyme: »þine askine
520 Of foly takis begynnynge,
Venand I suld ansuer(is) twa
Vndir a demand þe to ma.«
Almacius sad til hire bone:
»Quhene has þu sic presumpcione
525 Of redy ansuere til a mane?«
& Cecile sad til hyme þane:
»Of conscience gud & clere
& fath vnfenȝet, but were.«
Almacius sad hire one hicht:
»Me think þu knawis nocht my mycht.« 530
Scho sad: »ȝis, I cane wele fynd
þi poweste lik a bose, of wynd
þat fillit ware & with a prene
Mocht out be latine for-out wene
& ſeige (?) and to-giddire fal 535
& tyne þe vowsty blawing al.«
Almacius cane til hire say:
»Vith iniure þu begynnis ay
& in It syne perseueris;
Quhat is he þat þe þis leris?« 540
Quod scho: »iniure is it nocht f. 360
Bot fraud in word be thocht (!);
þar-for, gif I do wrang, me teche,
Or with fals wordis I þe fleche,
Or blame þi-selfe þat me blamys 545
& of fraud me defamys.
Bot we, þe haly name þat wat
Of god, ma nyt it na-gat,
& bettire is de happely
Na for to *lif* here wrechitly.« 550
Almacius sad in þat tyde:
»Quhy spekis þu with sic pryde?«
»Na, quod scho, pryd is It nocht,
Bot It is stedfastnes of thocht.«
Almacius þane til hire cane say: 555
»þu wreche, wat þu nocht I may,

þu st. to. 486) l. nobil st. fare. 503) Ms. ned? 498) Ms. ß. 509) Vocato igitur Urbano ep. CCCC et amplius baptizati sunt. Tunc Almachius s. Caeciliam ad se vocans ait: cuius conditionis es? Et illa: ingenua sum et nobilis. Cui A.: ego te de religione interrogo. Cui C.: interrogatio tua stultum sumit initium quae duas responsiones una putat inquisitione concludi. Cui A.: unde tibi tanta praesumtio respondendi? At illa: de conscientia bona et fide non ficta. Cui A.: ignoras cuius potestatis sim? Et illa: potestas vestra est quasi uter vento repletus, quem si acus pupugerit, omnis protinus rigor pallescit et quidquid in se rigidum habere cernitur, incurvatur. Cui A.: ab injuriis coepisti, et in injuriis perseveras. C. respondit: injuria non dicitur nisi quod verbis fallentibus irrogatur; unde aut injuriam doce si falsa locuta sum, aut te ipsum corripe calumniam inferentem, sed nos scientes s. Dei nomen omnino negare non possumus, melius est enim feliciter mori quam infeliciter vivere. Cui A.: ad quid cum tanta superbia loqueris? Et illa: non est superbia sed constantia. Cui A.: infelix, ignoras quia vivificandi et mortificandi mihi tradita est potestas? Et illa: contra veritatem publicam probo te nunc esse mentitum, vitam enim viventibus tollere potes, mortuis autem dare non potes; es igitur minister mortis, non vitae. Cui A.: jam depone amentiam et sacrifica Diis. Cui C.: nescio ubi oculos amiseris; nam quos tu Deos dicis, omnes nos saxa esse videmus; mitte igitur manum et tangendo disce quod oculis non vales videre. 518) Ms. þat st. þi. 521) Ms. ansgere. 522) þe to = to þe. 523) Ms. bone st. sone? 528) Ms. a st. &. 535) Ms. ſe ige undeutlich und mit Lücke; l. seige? 536) Ms. bowsty? 538) Ms. inwy st. injure. 546) Ms. & st. or, 547) or st. &. 550) Ms. de hire st. lif here. 557) Ms. giffis st. gif. 565) Ms. mak

Giffis (!) me lykis, now fla þe,
Or, gif me lykis, lat þe be?
For sic poweste is tacht me til
560 þat I ma do quhat-say I wil.«
þane sad scho: »I ma prewe wele
þat þu has leyt Ilke deile
Agane opyne suthfastnes;
For, þo þu of poware wes
565 þe lyf to tak of ony mane,
Of powere wes þu neuir ȝet þane
To quhykine mane þat ded had bene;
For-þi is þu seruand but wene
Of doulful ded & nocht of lyfe,
570 & nocht of quyet, bot of stryfe.«
Almacius cane til hire say:
»þat wedand wodnes do away
& sacryfy oure godis til,
Gyf to luf langere, be þi wil!«
575 Sad Cecile þane, or scho stynt:
»It semys þu has þine eyne tynt;
For, þat þu godis cane cal,
Ar bot stanis & stokis al,
As þu ma with þi handis taste,
580 þo þu ma nocht se a laste.«
þane ves Almacius rycht wa
þat scho sic ansuere cane til hyme ma,
& gert mene til hire ine hire led,
For he wald (þat) scho war dede;
585 & al a day & al þe nycht
He gert leid meelte in menis sycht,
& band hire faste fut & hand
& kest hir in þe led brynnande.
Bot of het scho feld nomare
590 þane scho in a bath set þane vare,
For ocht þat scho cane se or here
Na changit contenance na chere,
Bot ves blyth, as scho had bene
In maste mycht þat euir wes sene.
And as Almacius þat herde, 595
As out of wit nere he ferde;
Ine to þat leid, þat brynnyt swa,
He bad strik hire nek ine twa.
& þo þe basar strak hire thrise,
He mocht vnhied hire na-wyse; 600
&, for þe law bad, þat, quha
Suld haf þe hed strikine hyme fra,
þe ferd strak suld haf na-way,
For-þi þe basare ȝed his way
& lefyt hire lyand in þat sted, 605
Thre days fullely, as nere ded.
& in þe meyne-tyme nocht-for-thy
Scho delt hire gudis vysly
Ymange powre folk þat had ned,
& til vntrowand godis sede 610
Sew & to god wysly wane
Thru hire prechinge mony mane,
& þame þat scho conuertit swa,
Fra Wrbane scho gert baptyme ta,
& sad hyme þat scho had mad purchas 615
To god þat scho mycht luf þe space
þat scho mycht þaime til hyme commend
þat to be baptist scho hyme send,
& of hire house of lyme & stane
Gert mak a kirk, of sancte Vrbane 620
Halouyt. & eftire lad hire þare
Quhare nov fele bischopis grawyne are.
& þis, þat I tel here, done wes
Eftire þat Criste had tane flesch
Twa hundre thre & thretty ȝere; 625
& þane wes emperoure but were

---

st. tak. 581) Tunc iratus Almachius jussit eam ad domum suam reduci ibique tota nocte et die jussit eam in bulliente balneo concremari. Quae quasi in loco frigido mansit nec modicum saltem sudoris persensit. 583) Ms. me st. ine. 587) l. bind. 591 u. 2) umzusetzen. 594) Ms. mycht st. myrth. 595) Quod cum audivisset Almachius, jussit eam in ipso balneo decollari. Quam spiculator tribus ictibus in collo percussit, sed tamen caput ejus amputare non potuit, et quia decretum erat ne quartam percussionem decollandus acciperet, eam semivivam cruentus carnifex dereliquit. 599) Ms. he. 600) l. vnheid. 606) Per triduum autem supervivens omnia quae habebat, pauperibus tradidit et omnes quos ad fidem converterat, Urbano episcopo commendavit dicens: triduanas mihi inducias postulavi ut nos tuae beatitudini commendarem, et hanc domum meam in ecclesiam consecrares. S. autem Urbanus corpus ejus inter episcopos sepelivit et domum suam in ecclesiam ut rogaverat, consecravit. Passa est autem c. a. d. CC et XXIII (!) tempore (Alexandri imperatoris. Alibi autem legitur quod passa sit tempore) Marci Aurelii, qui imperavit c. a. d. CCXX. 615) tilge þat. 616) l. lif þis. 620) of st. þat?

Marcyus, þat Arelyane
Had þane til his surname. —
Now, sancte Cecile, þat had sic grace
630 þat, quhat þu wald, þu mycht purches
Fra Jhesu, þat þu lufit swa:
Purches ws, ore we hyne ga,
Of þis varld þat we ma twyne
But schame, det or dedly syne.

XLIV. Lucy.

Ȝhete wil I wryt of þe story (f. 361)
Here next of sancte Lucy,
þat borne wes of Syrycusane,
& mychty kyne had mony-ane;
5 Scho wes fare, wyse & chaste
& set hire hart one god maste
& to serwe hyme wes nocht swere.
Sa hapnyt hire a tyme til here
þe gret lofe of sanct Agatha:
10 & mad hire hydire for til ga
& þat (hir) fe(r)tre for to wak
& þare to god hire prayere mak —
For of Agatha þe renovne
Gert hire haf deuocione;
15 & hir modyr Eutycia
Scho tretyt with hire for to ga,
For four ȝere scho had (had) þe Il
þat oftymys fallis wemene til
Na scho mycht get na medycine
20 þat cuth hire stanche of þat pyne,
& for scho trewis sancte Agas
Of hele suld get hire modir grace.
Samyne þai went of dewote wil
Of Agatha þe fe(r)tre til,
& wok þar & prayt a nycht; 25
& one morne þat dais lycht,
Quhene þai herd þe bellis rynge
& prestis schupe þaime mes to synge,
þane went þai til alteris sere
Deuotely messis for til here. 30
& ymange vthire wes a mes
Quhar þe ewangel repetyt ves
Of a womane þat of twechinge
Of Cristis heme but vthir thinge
Of sic seknes gat hele quyt 35
Of hire sad treucht thru meryt.
þane sad Lucy: »modir dere,
Gyf þu trewis wrytine is here,
Trow Agas has hyme ay present
For quhame scho sufferit herd torment; 40
& þarfore, wil þu twech now
Hir fe(r)tre & ferme trew,
I trew þu sal parfytly be
Hale of þine infirmyte.«
& as þe messis war al done, 45
þe folk went hame at þe novne,
Bot þai twa at þe fertre lay
In gret deuocione for to pray.

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 4; die etymol. Einl. fehlt. 1) L. A. kurz: Lucia virgo Syracusana nobilis genere, audiens famam s. Agathae per totam Siciliam divulgari, sepulcrum ejus adiit cum matre sua Euthicia annis quatuor fluxum sanguinis incurabiliter patiente. 5—7) nicht in L. A. 26) Inter ipsa igitur missarum solemnia contigit ut illud evangelium legeretur in quo dominus mulierem ab hac passione sanasse narratur. 28) Ms. schape? 37) Tunc Lucia matri dixit: si credis his quae leguntur, crede Agatham illum semper habere praesentem, pro cuius nomine sustinuit passionem: si ergo ejus sepulcrum credens contigeris, perfecta continuo sanitate gaudebis. 45) Igitur recedentibus cunctis et matre et filia juxta sepulcrum in oratione exsistentibus, Luciam somnus arripuit: viditque Agatham in medio angelorum gemmis ornatam stantem et dicentem sibi: soror mea Lucia, virgo Deo devota, quid a me petis quod ipsa poteris praestare continuo matri tuae? nam ecce per fidem tuam sanata est. Evigilans autem Lucia matri suae dixit: mater mea, ecce sanata es: per ipsam ergo te deprecor quae suis orationibus te sanavit, ne mihi de cetero nomines spon-

& tyd Lucy for to slepe:
50 &, as hire tho*ch*t, takand kepe,
Saw Agatha at hir*e* richt hand
V*ith* ful feile angelis stand,
Schrud in schenand wed
Brichtar*e* þane silu*ir*, but dred,
55 & sad hire: »cystir*e* Lucy der*e*,
To god deuote, in tho*ch*t ful cler*e*,
Quhy askis þu (of) me þat þu
To þi modir*e* ma gif now?
For þi treucht has mad hir*e* hale
60 & bete wele of al hir*e* bale.«
þane waknyt sanct*e* Lucy
& til hir*e* modir*e* sad in hy:
»Lo, modire, þu art mad hale,
For þu trewyt to my tale.
65 þar-for be hir*e* I coniur*e* þe
þat thru sic travale helyt þe,
þat to spouse me þu ne*m*myne no*ch*t,
Bot, quhat-eu*ir* it wes þu tho*ch*t
In weding*e* fore to gif to me,
70 To gyfe to pour*e* men*e* I leife þe.«
Hire modir*e* sad: »coue*r* my*ne* ene
&, quhat to þe spedful be sene
To do of my g*u*d, do alsone!«
þane Lucy til hire sad but hone:
75 »It þat þu gifis at þi ded-day,
þu gifis, for þu ma no*ch*t away
Ber it; for-þi þe gud þu giff,
Gif þu wil thank haf, til þu liff;
To gif þi gud, thank has þ[u] na*ne*,
80 Quhene þu of þis lyf is tane.
For-þi, til þu has powste,
Gif, & þu sal rewardit be.«
þare-for, quhe*ne* þir*e* twa co*me* hame,
Sanct*e* Luca & hir*e* forsad dame,
þai gef þar*e* gudis plentuisly 85
To þame þai saw mast nedy;
& quhen*e* þar meble ilke day
Ves ner*e* delt clenely away,
þane fawyt þai, as þ*at* ves done,
þar*e* gudis w(n)mowable sone. 90
& as þis come to þe knawyng*e*
Of hyme þat suld haf in wedi*n*g*e*
Lucy, speris þat hir*e* nowrife f. 362
Quhar-for hire gudis in sic vise
Var sald for mast part away 95
& delt to pour*e* me*ne* ilke day.
& scho, þat ves var & wyse,
Sad, þat Lucy in merchandrise
Had fundine a thing*e* for to by
Quhar*e*-in mare p*ro*fyt cane ly 100
þane in ocht þat suld has þai
Be lyklynes al way,
& þat in til his na*me* scho bo*ch*t,
For scho to mak riche tho*ch*t (!).
& he, þat fete had his lykyng*e* 105
Alhale in temp*or*ale thing*e*,
To sel þe gud ves mar*e* besy
Be-for þane ves sanct Lucy,
Venand þat he suld at h*is* weding*e*
þare-thru hafe doublyt al h*is* thing*e*. 110
& syne quhe*ne* he p*er*sawit veile
þat al wes sald Ilke dele
& ymang*e* pour*e* me*ne* delt away,
þane to þe prefe*t* but delay,
þat to name had Pascasius, 115
He went & plenȝet of his spouse
þat scho had tane þe cristine fay
Agane þare lawis ofyt Ilke day
In contrar*e* of þe emp*er*our*e*,
Of co*m*mone thing*e* þat has þe cur*e*. 120

sum, sed quidquid mihi datura eras pro dote, pauperibus elargire. 67) l. to me spouse. 68) l. þi. 72) Ms. besene. 73) Ms. god st. gud. 71) Cui mater: tege prius oculos meos et quidquid volueris, de facultatibus facito. Ad quam L.: quod moriens das, ideo das quia ferre tecum non potes: da mihi dum vivis, et mercedem habebis. 76) Ms. ma haf nocht. 77) Ms. giffis. 78) Ms. liff*is*. 83) Cum ergo rediissent, fit quotidie distractio rerum et dantur in necessitatibus pauperum. Interea dum patrimonium distribuitur, ad sponsum notitia pervenit: requirit sponsus a nutrice de his. Respondit illa caute quod utiliorem possessionem sponsa sua invenisset quam suo volebat nomine comparare, et ideo videbatur aliquanta distrahere. Credidit stultus carnale commercium et coepit auctor esse vendentium. 84) Ms. luca. 93) Ms. athir*e* st. hir*e*. 98 ff.) B. missversteht den lat Text. 101) Ms. suld st. sald. 110) Ms. hafte st. hafe. 111) Venditis autem omnibus et pauperibus erogatis, sponsus trahit eam coram Paschasio consulari, dicens eam christianam esse et contra leges agere Augustorum. Invitante igitur Paschasio ad sacrificia ydolorum respondit: sacrificium placens Deo est visitare pauperes et eis in necessitatibus subvenire: et quia amplius non habeo quid offeram, me ipsam sibi tribuo offerendam. Cui P.: ista verba

Paschasyus þane in al hy
Befor hyme gert brynge Lucy,
& bad þat scho suld Criste forsak
& sacrifice til ydolis mak.
125 Sad scho: »thankful sacryfice
& plesand to god mony-wyse
Is to helpe pure mene & fede
& visit mysterful in ned.
Bot now, for nocht is lefyt me
130 Quhar-of I ma gif cheryte,
Of my-selfe wil I offerand mak
To god, þat in thank sal It tak;
For I haf dressit my ful wil
Hou I ma ſonest cume hyme til.«
135 Til hire þane sad Pascasyus:
»Sic wordis suld þu nocht say ws
Bot erare lyk þe til *a* fole,
As þu art cled in Cristis stole;
For to me mak þu nocht þat spek
140 þat has þe lawis for to kepe
Of hyme þat is nov emperoure
& al þe varld has in cure.«
þane Lucy sad: »richt as þu
þe law of þi prynce kepis nov,
145 Rycht sa þe lawis sal I kepe
Of my god in ded & speke;
& for þi princis þu art rad,
& cristine treucht serwe god me bad;
þi prince wil nocht þu wreth nov,
150 & I to wreth god sal eschew;
þu til þi prince wil enples,
& to serwe god is myne ese.
þarefor do þu þat þe spedful Is,
For rycht sa wil I do I-wys
It þat is my maste profyt.« 155
Paschasius sad (til) hire tyt:
»þi patrimone, wele persawe I,
þu hastely (!) dispendit, as se I,
One þaime þat has corr(u)mpit þe,
þar-for as hure þu ansueris me.« 160
þane til hyme sad Lucy:
»Sir, my patrimone haf I
Stablit ine sa sykire place
Quhare foule corrupcione neuir ves;
Bot sic corrupturis as þu 165
To me at lykyne spekis nov,
I wiste neuir in body na thocht
Na ȝet wit sal, dred þe nocht!«
Paschasyus sad þane hire til:
»þat þu me tald, it war my wil, 170
Quha ar fyleris of þe body
& of þe thocht.« þane sad Lucy:
»Of þe *thocht* fyleris are ȝe
þat wald entyse ws þat we
Suld cese to serwe our creator 175
Fore It þat ſeruis nocht ane houre;
& corruptouris of cors ar þai
þat varldly lykinge fettis ay
Befor lykyne þat ma nocht
Cese, bot þare-of has na thocht.« 180
þe prefet sais: »al sic spekynge
Sal sese, fra we be-gyne to dinge.«
Quod Lucy: »trew þu but les
þat godis vord ma neuir cese.«
Quod þe prefet: »I trev þat þu 185
Trewis þu art god rycht nov!«
Sad Lucy: »I wat þat I f. 363
Ame godis seruand encrely,

---

tibi simili stulto narrare poteris, mihi autem, qui principum decreta custodio, ista frustra persequeris. 121) Ms. paschanyus. 137) Ms. & st. a. 143) Ad quem L.: tu principum tuorum decreta custodis et ego Dei mei legem custodiam: tu principes times et ego Deum timeo; tu illos offendere non vis, et ego Deum offendere caveo; tu illis placere desideras et ego ut Christo placeam concupisco. Tu ergo fac quod tibi utile esse cognosces, et ego faciam quod utile mihi esse perspexero. Cui P.: patrimonium tuum cum corruptoribus expendisti et ideo quasi meretrix loqueris. Cui L.: patrimonium meum in tuto loco constitui, corruptores autem mentis et corporis nunquam scivi. Respondit P.: qui sunt corruptores corporis et mentis? L. dixit: corruptores mentis vos estis qui suadetis ut animae suum deserant creatorem; corruptores vero corporis sunt qui corporalem delectationem praeponunt epulis sempiternis. 158) Ms. hastely st. has. 159) Ms. corrmpit. 163) Ms. neuir Il in. 168) þe st. þu. 173) Ms. bodyis st. thocht. 181) P. dixit: cessabunt verba cum perventum fuerit ad verbera. Cui L.: verba Dei cessare non possunt. Cui P.: tu ergo Deus es? Respondit L.: ancilla Dei sum, qui dixit Cum steteritis ante reges et praesides e. c. (B. führt aus); non enim vos estis e. c. P. dixit: in te ergo spiritus sanctus est? Cui L.: qui caste vivunt, templum spiritus s. sunt. Cui P.: ego faciam te duci ad lupanar, ut ibi violationem accipias et spi-

Til his appostolis þat cane say
190 »»Se, ȝe dout be na way
Befor kingis quhene ȝe sal stand
Or befor precydentis of þe land,
Quhat ȝe sal say in þat houre,
Na of ȝoure ansuere haf na cure!
195 For wysdome sal I gif ȝu til
& mowth til ansuere þaime with skil,
For in ȝow sal þe haly gast
Til al mak ansuere mast & leste.«««
þe presydent sad: »wenis þu
200 þe haly gast is in þe nov?«
Lucy ansuert hyme in hy:
»Quha here weile lufis & chastely,
Of þe haly gaste tempil ar þai.«
Pascasius þane cane til hire say:
205 »To þe bordale þu sal be led
& be sa fylit in þat sted
þat tyt þe haly gast fra þe
For fylth of þi flesche sal fle.«
Quod scho: »þe body ma nocht
210 Be fylit bot of consent of thocht:
For, þo þu ger mene fyle me
Agane my wil, my chastyte
Sal doublit be me to þe crone
þat I sal wyne for my wardone;
215 For of my wil neuir sal I
Consent to fyle my body,
For ony payne or ony wa
þat þu to me þare-for ma ma.
For my body ay is bone
220 To haf al pyne & passione
For godis sak, quhame-in I trew.
Do furth þare-for! quhat bydis þu?
For þu sal fynd me redy ay
To tak mare payne þane thu think ma.«

þe presydent gert (til) hyme brynge 225
Sere houlouris & gef byddinge
Hir to þe bordale to led,
& quhene scho var ine þat sted,
þa suld ger be criyt tyt:
Quha-sa-euir had appetit 230
Til haf a maydine but med,
þai suld þame to þe bordale sped,
For þar fynd suld þai a madine
To mak assith til þaime al Ilkane;
& þat nane suld hire body spare 235
Til ony lyfe in hire ware.
þane þai went furth but abad,
To do þat þai in byding had;
Hir to þe bordale wald þai haf brocht
For sic cause, — bot þai mocht nocht: 240
For þe haly gast had sa
Stithit hire, þat nane of þai
Mycht of þat place a fute hire stere.
þe presydent, þat wes by nere,
Ves amowit ful gretumly, 245
& gert a thousand mene in hy
Cume to draw hyre furth of thret.
Bot þai mycht hire na forthir get,
þo bath hire fet & hire handis
Var bundine faste with Irne bandis. 250
To helpe þame come, a thousand mene, (!)
Fyfty ȝok of oxine þene,
To flyt hire furth one þe way;
Bot in waste (wes) al did þai,
For vnsterit scho stud stil 255
As a crag, to byd godis wil.
Enchaunturis þane he gert cume fere,
Hir with enchanmentis to stere;
Bot scho mycht nocht steryt be
Mare þane ware a rutfast tre. 260

---

ritum sanctum perdas. Cui L.: non inquinatur corpus nisi de consensu mentis, nam si me invitam violari feceris, castitas mihi duplicabitur ad coronam; nunquam autem voluntatem meam ad consensum poteris provocare. Ecce corpus meum ad omne supplicium est paratum. Quid moraris? incipe fili dyaboli desideria poenarum tuarum exercere. 202) I. lifis. 203) Ms. gastis. 206) fylit. 241) Ms. gad. 225) Tunc Paschasius lenones fecit venire, dicens iis: invitate ad eam omnem populum et tamdiu illudatur donec mortua nuntietur. Volentes autem eam trahere, tanto pondere spiritus sanctus eam fixit ut omnino eam movere nequirent. 244) Fecitque P. mille viros accedere et manus ejus et pedes ligare, sed eam nullatenus poterant movere; tunc et cum viris mille paria boum adhibuit, sed tamen virgo domini immobilis permansit. 256) Ms. bydn. 257) Vocatis autem magis, ut suis incantationibus moveretur, omnino moveri non potuit. Tunc dixit P.: quae sunt illa maleficia quod una puella a mille viris non moveretur? L. dixit: non sunt ista maleficia, sed beneficia Christi; porro, si adhuc decem millia adhibueris, aeque ut primum immobilem me videbis.

þane þe presydent ca*ne* sper*e*:
»Quhat wichecraft dois þu her*e*
þat þu, (þat) is maydine al ʒ*inge*
& lyk is til a teynd*ir* thing*e*,
265 Ma no*ch*t be had a fute of lynth,
Of men*e* na oxine for þe strinth?«
Q*uod* Lucy: »neu*ir* ʒet delt I
W*ith* wichecraft, bot sikirly
It is of Criste þe benyfice,
270 þat stithis me on*e* þis wyse;
For, gyf þu wald ʒet ek to
Ten*e* thousand, (þai) suld nomar*e* do.«
þane ves it tald þe p*re*syde*n*t
þ*at* wischcrafte & Inchau*n*me*n*t
275 V*ith* nectyng mo*ch*t be lousit sone.
þane gert he caste on*e* hir*e* but hon*e*
Of necting a gret qua*n*tyte,
þat foule ves to fele or se,
þar-w*ith* for to flit hyr*e* tho*ch*t.
280 Bot al ves in wast þai wro*ch*t.
& quhene he my*ch*t do nomar*e*,
A ful gret fyr*e* he gert mak þar*e*
About hyr one ilke syd,
þat scalyt far*e* þe low & wyd, f. 364
285 & kiste þare-in pyk & bryntsta*ne*,
To bryne hyr*e* bath lyr*e* & bane.
Bot þat grewit hyr*e* nomar*e*
Na It a tempryt bath war*e*.
þane Lucy one hicht ca*ne* say:
290 »Of god I haf gottine delay
Of my m*artir*dome, for þat I
Out of dout suld put sikirly
Al c*ri*stine me*ne* to thole passione
& say to wyne ay-lestand crone,
& til eke schame als þe mar*e* 295
Til hethine þat vntreuful ar*e*.«
Pascasius ves þane ful wa
Quhen*e* he saw hyme scornyt sa;
For-þi his frendis, þat war*e* ner*e*,
Til confort hyme & mend h*is* cher*e*, 300
A sword in hire hals ca*ne* thryng*e*.
Bot þat hire refit no*ch*t þe speking*e*,
For scho sad: »trewly, I tel ʒow
þat to kirk pece is giffine now,
For þis day ded has tane 305
Of his warld Maxymyane,
& Dyoclyciane but dout
Of his kynrik (is) put owt.
& as Agatha, my cystir*e* fre,
Is p*ro*tectryse of þis cyte 310
Of Cathanen*e*, ry*ch*t swa sal I
Mak prayer*e* to god Ithandly
Of Cyricusane for þe towne,
þat to helpe (it) god be bon*e*.«
& ry*ch*t as scho þis tale (had) tald, 315
Fra Rome come me*ne*, þ*at* ves bald,
þa*ne* band þai Pascasyus ry*ch*t þar*e*
& led hyme sa to cesar*e* —
For cesar had herd syndry tel
þat þis Pascasius ves fel 320
& refit gudis for gredynes
In þe Cunctre quhar*e* he ves.
& quhen*e* he ves bro*ch*t to Rome,
Of þe senat thru þe dome
His nek þai gert strik in twa, 325
&, quhar*e* he seruit, (he) ca*n*e ga.
& sanct Lucy out of þat sted,
Quhare scho for god tholyt ded,

---

263) Ms. is is st. þat is. 273) Putans vero P., secundum quorundam figmenta, quod lotio fugarentur maleficia, jussit eam lotio perfundi; cumque nec sic moveri posset, angustiatus nimis copiosum ignem circa eam accendi picemque, resinam et fervens oleum super eam fundi jussit. 287—8) nicht in L. A. 289) Dixitque L.: inducias impetravi martirii mei ut credentibus timorem auferam passionis et non credentibus vocem insultationis. 297) Videntes autem amici Paschasii eum angustiari, in gutture ejus gladium immerserunt; quae nequaquam loquelam amittens dixit: annuntio vobis pacem ecclesiae redditam Maximiano hodie mortuo et de regno suo Diocletiano expulso, et sicut civitati Catanensi soror mea Agatha data est protectrix, sic et ego civitati Syracusanae concessa sum interventrix. 310) þis st. þe. 315) Dum haec virgo loquitur, ecce ministri Romanorum veniunt, Paschasium apprehendunt, vinctum ad Caesarem secum ducunt; audierat enim Caesar quod universam provinciam fuerat depraedatus. Veniens ergo Romam et senatui accusatus pariter et convictus capitali sententia est punitus. 327) Virgo vero L. de loco in quo percussa est, mota non est nec spiritum tradidit quoadusque sacerdotes venirent et corpus domini ei traderent, et omnes astantes amen domino responderunt. In eodem loco autem est sepulta et ecclesia fabricata. Passa autem est tempore Constantini et Maxentii c. a. d. CCCX. Nach 332 fehlen Verse. 333) & st. quhar? 334) Ms. scho st. þai.

Ves no*ch*t fteryt, bot duelt stil,
330 As lyk wes to be godis wil;
Bot quhen*e* prest*is* in gud ente*n*t
Had mi*n*iftiryt hir*e* þe sacrame*n*t,
& scho had ʒoldine god þe geste,
þai mad a fare grawe in (til) haste
335 & hyre entyryt vorthely,
As oyse of kirke wes, deuotely.
þane come hire my*ch*tty fre*n*d*is* b*ut* hon*e*
& mad a crafty kirke fulsone,
Quare restis & sal do ay
340 Hire poudyre til of dome þe day;
& feffyt it mychtyly
Of gret rent*is* & mychty,
To sustene þai*me* þare fuld lyfe,
þare s*er*uice to god ay to gyfe,
In lowing*e* of god firste & syne 345
In honour*e* of þis haly virgine.
. . . .
Twa emp*er*our*is* vare þat tyme:
þe tane ves callyt Co*n*stantine,
& þe todir*e* Maximyne; 350
Eftir Criste our*e* flesch had tane
Thre hu*n*dre tene ʒere & ane,
þis ded ves done, ʒe red her*e*,
þe XIII day of difcembre, but ver. —
Nov Lucy, for quha*me* god of hewine 355
þis wro*ch*t for þe, or*e* þu went hyne,
þu purchas ws sic grace þ*at* we
Our*e* lyf led (her) in sic degre,
Ovt of þis warld þ*at* ve ma twy*ne*
But schame, det & dedly syne. 360

XLV. Cristine.

The gentil virgine s. C*r*istine,
þat god s*er*uit v*ith* hart fyne,
Come of kyne of mykil my*ch*t,
þat s*er*uit god(is) day & ny*ch*t;
5 & in Tyro of Ytaly
Hir fadire duelt as mast my*ch*tty.
& for scho ves his perand ar*e*,
Fetyfe, fafonyt wele, & fair*e*,
He mad a tour*e* of lyme & stane —
10 A starkare mo*ch*t be fundine na*ne*:
þar-in put he his dochtyr*e* der*e*;
& twelf madynis, þ*at* fost*er*it ver*e*
Vith hire to serwe (hir), he gert ga
In þe tour*e* hire s*er*uice to ma;
15 & godis gert he mak syndry
Of gold & siluire mychtyly
& put þame v*ith* hyr*e* in þe tour*e*,
For scho suld do to þai*me* hono*ure*,
& incense laid in a wy*n*do by
Quhar-w*ith* scho suld sacryfy. 20
þane for þe cause of hir*e* bewte f. 365
Ful mony ʒarnyt hire to se,
Til hafe hire in weding*e*;
Bot hire kyne wald for na thing*e*
þat scho til ma*ne* suld gyffine be, 25
Bot ferwe furth in virginite,
Til þar godis til enplese —
For, as þame tho*ch*t, þ*at* ves mast ese.
Bot scho ves tacht wele in*e* (til) haste
Be steryng*e* of þe haly gaste, 30
& al þ*ai* ydolis mar*e* & les
Scho had in to wlatso*m*nes,
& þe incense, þa*r*-with scho
Vikit sacrifice suld mak þai*me* to,
In a wyndo scho lad it by 35
& it hyd þare ful craftfully. —
Hire fadir*e* come a day p*er*cace
In to þe tour*e* quhar his docht*ir* ves:

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 98; die kurze etymol. Einl. fehlt. 1) Christina nobilissimis parentibus orta, in Tyro Italiae, a patre suo in quadam turri cum XII pedissequis collocata est, Deos argenteos et aureos secum habens: et cum pulcherrima esset et a multis in conjugium peteretur, parentes ejus nulli eam concedere volentes, ut in deorum cultu maneret. 4) Ms. god st. godis. 7) Zus. 29) Ipsa autem a spiritu sancto docta, ydolorum sacrificia abhorrebat et incensa Diis immolanda in fenestra abscondebat. 31) Ms. þat st. þai. 33) Ms. þat st. þar. 37) Venienti autem patri ejus pedissequae dixerunt:

& hir twelfe madyn*is* tald hy*me* sone
40 Hale how his dochtir*e* had done,
þat sacrifice vald mak na day
Til hire godis be ony way,
»For scho sais, c*ri*stine is scho.
Seis þarfor quhat ȝe wil do!«
45 þane hir fadir*e* kissit hir ofte
& gluthryt hir w*ith* vordis softe
& hir entysyt mony-wyse
To godis to mak sacryfice,
& sad (til) hir: »my dochtir*e* dere,
50 Do furth my byding in gud cher*e*!«
Q*uod* scho: »þi docht*ir* cal no*ch*t me,
Bot I his dochtyre ay sal be
& sacryfice (one) til hyme mak
þat sal in thank ry*ch*t wele It tak:
55 þat is, to god in trinite,
To quhame for euir*e* I offer me,
& no*ch*t to godis, þat neu*ir* had
Lyfe, bot are v*ith* handis mad
& ma no*ch*t spek, se na ga —
60 Quhatkine godis suld be þa?«
þane sad þe fadir: »gif þat þu
Vil no*ch*t to syndry godis now
Mak sacrifice, at lest til ane
. . . .
65 Sa þat þe lafe no*ch*t crabyt be
Na gretly grevyt at þe!«
þane sad scho: »þu has sad wele
Vnwittandly, sa haf I seele!
For I mak my*ne* offerand but wer*e*
70 Euir-ilke day to godis sere,
& are bot a god no*ch*t a laste,
þe fadire, þe sone, þe haly gaste.«
þane sad þe fadir*e*: »sene þ*at* þu
þai fer*e* godis honour*is* now,
Quhy wil þu no*ch*t honour*e* w*ith*-al 75
Al vthire þat goddis ve cal?«
Q*uod* scho: »þo I ne*m*myne thre
P*er*sonis, ma bot a god be:
Fadire, sone, & haly gaste,
& þire thre, quha vele cuth taste, 80
Is bot ane in diuinyte,
þo I ne*m*myne p*er*sônys thre.«
Hire fadir vent (in) wrath away.
& Crystyane but (mar) delay
Gadryt sa*m*myne þai godis al 85
Of gold & siluer*e* & brak smal
In smal pec*is* but delay
& gefe to pour*e* me*ne* away. —
Hire fadire, venand vele to do,
A-nothir*e* tyme come hir*e* to, 90
To þai godis to do honour*e*
þat he befor lewit in þe tour*e*:
& he fand nane he hono*ur* mo*ch*t.
þare-of gret ferly hyme tho*ch*t,
& at C*ri*stine he speryt sone 95
Quhat scho v*ith* his godis had don*e*.
þane hire maydin*is* ca*ne* hy*me* say
þat scho (had) delt þame al away
& brokine þame in pec*is* smal —
þat hyme tho*ch*t verſte of al. 100
& quhene he wist þ*is* ves done,
He gert hir*e* clathis tak of son*e*
& gert me*ne* ding hire ful faste
V*ith* handis fel, til þai my*ch*t leste;
& þat he gert do ythandly, 105
Til twelfe men*e* war wery.
C*ri*stine sad (til) hire fadire þane:
»But honour*e* & schame Ivyl*e* ma*ne*
& wlatſume to god sykyrly,
Se hou al þere are very 110

---

filia tua domina nostra diis nostris immolare contemnit, sed christianam se esse asserit. Pater autem ei blandiens ad deorum culturam eam provocabat; cui illa: noli me vocare filiam tuam, sed ejus quem sacrificium laudis decet; non enim diis mortalibus, sed deo coeli sacrificium offero. Cui pater: filia mea, ne uni Deo tantum sacrificium offeras, ne tibi alii irascantur. Nach V. 64 fehlt ein Vers. 39) Ms. madȳs. 63) Ms. ane he. 67) Cui illa: bene locutus es nesciens veritatem; offero enim sacrificium patri et filio et spiritui sancto. Cui pater: si tres deos adoras, cur etiam alios non adoras? Cui illa: tres illi una Deitas sunt. 74) Ms. fer*is*. 84) Post hoc C. patris sui deos confregit et aurum et argentum pauperibus erogavit. Rediens pater, ut deos adoraret, sed ipsos non inveniens, et ab ancillis, quid de illis C. fecerit, audiens, iratus eam jussit exspoliari et a XII viris caedi, adeo ut ipsi ministri deficerent. 88) Ms. geft in gefe corr. 96) Ms. gudis. 97) Ms. maydine. 104) þai st. aind? 107) Tunc C. patri dixit: sine honore et pudore et abominabilis Deo, qui me caedunt deficiunt, pete illis a diis tuis virtutem, si valeas. 108) Ms. Ivyld. 109) wlat aus wlaf corr. 117) Tunc catenatameam in carcerem mitti jussit. Audiens hoc mater vestimenta sua scidit et ad carcerem pergens, filiae pedi-

þat dyngis me, & ȝet but vere
In godis *s*eruice I p*er*sewere;
þarefor suld þu be prayere seke f. 366
Tyl þi godis, þare strinthis til eke,
115 & sa, to nev þare vertu, fand,
For þai haf nere tynt þare aynd.«
þane gert he bynd hire faste
V*ith* yrne chenȝeis & hire caste
In tyl a presone depe & myrk.
120 & quhe*ne* hire mod*ir* herd þ*is* verk,
Scho rafe hire clathis & hir*e* har*e*
& cryit loud & he ca*ne* rare,
& to þe presone vent ful sone
& til hire doucht*ir* fete fel one-ane
125 & sad: »*Cr*istyane, my dochtyre bry*cht*,
þat of myne ene is sou*er*ane ly*cht*,
V*ith* hartly vil to þe I pray
þat þu wil rew of me þis day!«
Q*uod* scho: »quhy callis þu me
130 þi douchtire? for I haf one me
þe name of god almy*ch*tty.
For-þi ga þi vay in hy!«
& quhe*ne* þe modire saw þat scho
Mo*cht* no mar*e* w*ith* hir*e* douchtyr*e* do,
135 Til hire husband scho co*me* sone
& tald hyme al hou scho had done,
& þat scho my*cht* be na skyl
Of hire douchtyr*e* turne þe wil.
Hire fadire þane of fellon*e* tho*ch*t
140 Gert hyr*e* befor hyme sone be bro*cht*
& bad hire, scho suld sacryfy
Til þare godis in al hy,
Ore ellis thole torment sa fel
þat it suld ferly be to tel,
145 »& þu sal neu*ir* callit be
My douucht*ir*, trewly, I tel þe.«
þane sad scho (til) hyme but hone:
»A ful gret grace þu has me done
þat sic hicht mak*is* to me
150 þat þi doucht*ir* I sal no*ch*t callit be;
For of Sathanes trewly art þu,
Ȝa, fadire, fermely þis þu trew!«
þane co*m*mandyt he to perse hir flesch
W*ith* scharpe nalys, þat teynd*ir* was,
155 & hire ly*m*mys to draw in-twyne,
Til ony lyf war*e* hire in*e*.
þane Cristyane of hire flesch ca*ne* pul,
þat rywine wes, a handful
& kyste (it) in hir*e* fadir*e* face,
160 & sad tyl hyme, þat angry wes:
»þu tyrand, þat þi flesch ca*ne* get
Of þi body, now It ete!«
Hir fadire þane but ony hone
Gert hir o(ne) a quhele be done,
165 & fyr*e* v*ith* oyle þ*ar*-on*e* gert he
Be mad i*n* gret qua*n*tyte.
þane þe gret lo scalit on*e* heid
& slew fywe hundir*e* i*n* þ*at* sted;
Bot til hir*e* it did na lath,
170 In body na ȝet in clath.
Ȝet vend hir*e* fadir*e* sekirly
Al þat had bene sorcery;
For-þi one nev he gert hir*e* bynd
& in a myrk p*re*ssone hir*e* flyng*e*.
175 & as cu*m*yne ves þe ny*cht*,
He bad his menȝe þai suld dy*ch*t
A hewy stane (&) til hir*e* bynd faste
& in þe se syne hir*e* caste.
& quhe*ne* þai had his byddi*n*g don*e*,
180 Godis angel apperit sone

---

bus se prostravit, dicens: filia mea Christina, lumen oculorum, miserere mei. Cui illa: quid me dicis filiam? nescis quia nomen Dei mei habeo? 124) l. fel done. 133) Cumque nihil sibi persuadere posset, ad virum rediit et quid sibi responderit indicavit. Tunc pater jussit eam ante tribunal suum duci. Cui dixit: sacrifica diis! si non autem, multis afflicteris sacrificiis et mea filia non diceris. Cui illa: magnam mihi gratiam praestitisti quia jam me non vocas filiam dyaboli; quod autem de dyabolo nascitur, daemon est, tu es, pater, ipsius Sathanae. 147) Ms. buth st. but. 153) Tunc ille jussit carnes ejus ungulis radi et membra ejus tenera disrumpi; C. autem de carnibus suis accipiens in vultum projecit patris dicens: accipe tyranne et carnem a te genitam comede. 163) Tunc pater super rotam eam posuit et ignem cum oleo accendit, sed flamma exsiliens MD (!) viros occidit. Pater autem ejus, omnia haec magicis artibus adscribens, ipsam iterum in carcerem mitti fecit et facta nocte jussit pueris suis ut lapidem grandem ad collum ejus ligarent et in mare projicerent. 177) tilge bynd? 179) Quod cum fecissent, protinus angeli eam assumunt, Christus autem ad eam descendit et eam in in mari baptizavit dicens: baptizo te in Deo, patre meo, et in me Jesu Christo filio ejus et in spiritu sancto. Et commisit eam Michaeli archan-

& hire in handis hynt in hy
& held hire one lofte bane-dry;
þane Cryste hyme-self, þat al mocht se,
(Come) of hewine, þat in þe se
185 Baptyste hire & cane say:
»I baptyse þe here þis day
In god, my fadire, & in me
& in þe haly gaste, al thre;«
& to sancte Mychel hire betacht,
190 þat blythly hire in handis lacht
& set hire one land al dry.
& quhene hire fadire þis ferly
Herd, strak hyme-self in þe front,
Ȝet sayand, as he wes wont:
195 »Quhat wichecrafte oysis þu,
þat þe se na ma now
Drowne þe, for ocht mene ma do?«
þis answere scho mad hyme to:
»þu fellone fule & vnhappy,
200 Of god sic grace gewine haf I.«
Hire fadire (þane) commawndit sone
þat scho in presone suld be done,
& one þe morne hire to ta
& hire heid strik of hire fra. f. 367
205 Bot Vrbane, hire fadire, þat nycht
Ves fundine ded be godis mycht.
To quhame a Juge cane succed
Callyt Denyse, ewil of ded;
þat gert a kirtil (!) be mad meet
210 For hire ſyd done to þe fete,
Of yrne, as ane habreſone;
& as þis ves redy mad bone,
In to þe fyre he gert it caste,
& drew it syne one hire faste,
215 & walland oyle & pyk alſone
He gert caſt þare-abeone;
& gert foure wicht mene to ga
þat suld rol hire to & fra,
þat scho þe sōnere suld be ſlane
220 Eftyre þat Ilke fellone payne.
Bot scho vnhurt loſit god ȝarne
þat scho, nov-borne as a barne,
Ves rokit sa, feland na sare,
As barne þat in þe kardil vare.
225 þat Juge, as he þis had sene,
Nowly gert tak hyre in teyne
& schawe hire heid to þe suerd,
& gert mene tak hire eftirwerd
Of hire clathis & gert hire be
230 Led nakit thru þe cyte,
Tyl Apolyne til scho ves brocht.
& þane to pray scho cesyt nocht,
Til þe fals ydol done cane fal
& in poudre louſyt al smal.
235 & as þe Juge þis herd say,
He wes sa red: but delay
He fel done þare stand-ded.
& þare succedit in his sted
A fellone Juge of mony ane,
240 þat callyt wes Julyane.
& he ane oyne gert be mad
Red-het & put hire in but bad,
& closit it, as þat ves done.
Bot godis angel(is) come sone
245 & duelt (þar) with hire dais fywe,
Vith hire sange lowand god of lywe.
þane come þare fele þe sextday,
To se how hire body lay
þat þai wend bene brynt had:
250 & fand hire bath blyth & glad,
Lowand god at al hyre mycht
þat of his angelis gef hyre sycht.
Ȝet Julyane went wittirly,
& al vthire, it had bene sorcery;

---

gelo, qui eam ad terram adduxit. 184) Ms. howine? 192) Quod audiens, pater frontem suam percutiens dixit: quibus maleficiis hoc facis ut in mari maleficia tua exerceas? Cui illa: stulte et infelix, a Christo hanc accepi gratiam. Tunc in carcerem eam misit jubens ut in crastino debeat decollari. Ipsa autem nocte Urbanus pater suus mortuus invenitur. 207) Huic quidam judex iniquus successit nomine Elius, qui cunam ferream succensam cum oleo, resina et pice parari fecit et Christinam ibidem jactari cunamque a viris IIII agitari, ut citius consumeretur. Tunc C. Deum laudavit, qui eam nuper renatam denuo volebat, ut infantulam, incunabulis jactari. 222) Ms. & st. þat. 222 u. 226) Ms. nov. 225) Tunc judex iratus fecit radi caput ejus et nudam per civitatem usque ad Apollinem duci, ubi ydolo imperavit, et corruens in pulverem est redactum. Quod audiens judex expavit et spiritum tradidit. 227) l. sward. 237) l. stane. 238) Huic successit Julianus; qui fornacem succendi fecit et Christinam intus jactari; ubi per V dies cum angelis cantans et deambulans illaesa permansit. 246) l. & vith? 257—252) Zus. 253) Quod audiens Julianus et magicis artibus hoc adscribens,

255 þane twa serpentis he gert bryng one-ane
þat haspidis has to name,
& als fellone vthyre twa
þat to name has vypera,
& twa colubris rycht fellone
260 Befor hire he gert lay done.
þe serpentis hire fete cane lyke
& hurt hire nocht, þo þai var wyk;
Aspidis til hir papis socht
& sukyt þame & noyt nocht;
265 Colubres a-bout hyr nek lay
Vnhurtand, lykyt suet away.
þane Julyane, þat þis has sene,
Vend it sorcery had bene;
Til his enchantoure þane sad he:
270 »Me think þu begilis me,
þat gerris nocht þire bestis byt
& sla ȝone maydine but respyt «
þane he profit his craft to do;
& al þai bestis socht hyme to
275 Ine mykil brath in to þat sted
& gert hyme fal done stand-ded.
þane Cristine, þat wes nocht rad
For þai bestis, but bad þaime bad
þat þai suld pase til wildirnes,
280 Quhar of mene wes nane accese,
& neuire (mar) cume to grewe man;
& furth went þai richt þane.

& Dynyse, þat ȝet lay ded,
þe secund Jug of þat sted,
At hire prayere scho rasit þane; 285
& he become cristine mane.
Ȝet Julyane, þat wes sa thra,
Bath hire papis gert ryf hir fra;
& mene mycht se þare gret ferly:
þat mylk for blud come out in hy. 290
& seand þat, he wes (ful) wa
& sone gert carwe hire tong in-twa;
Bot scho þe spek tynt na deile
Bot, as befor, spak als wele,
& scho strak Julyane in þe E 295
Vith It & lettyt hyme þane to se.
þane Julyane, þat wes wa,
In his hand a bow cane ta
& with ane arrow in hire syd
He mad a slope, depe & wyd, 300
& of ane vthire arrow þare
He strak hir thru þe hart, sa sare f. 368
þat to god scho ȝald þe gaste,
þat it resawit in til haste.
& þis in Tyre done ves, 305
Eftir Criste resawit oure flesch
Twa hundre lxxxvii ȝere;
& þane ves emperoure but were
þe fellone Dioclysiane,
þat cristine mene slew mony-ane. 310

---

duas aspides, duas viperas, duos colubros ad eam mitti fecit; sed serpentes ejus pedes lingun aspides nil nocentes ad ubera pendent, colubri collo se volventes sudorem lingunt. Julianus autem incantatori dixit: numquid et tu magus es? irrita bestias. Quod cum faceret, serpentes in eum impetum fecerunt et eum protinus occiderunt; tunc serpentibus imperavit C. et ad desertum locum ire fecit et mortuum hominem suscitavit. 273) profit = tried. 287) Tunc Julianus mammillas ejus praecidi mandavit, de quibus lac pro sanguine fluxit. Deinde linguam ejus praecidi fecit, C. vero, nequaquam loquelam amittens, praescissuram linguae accipiens in faciem Juliani projecit et oculum ejus item percutiens eum excaecavit. 297) Iratus Julianus duas sagittas circa cor ejus et unam in latus ejus dimisit, et illa, percussa, spiritum Deo tradidit c. a. d. CCXXXVII sub Dyocletiano. (Der letzte Satz über die Reliquien fehlt in B.) 301) of st. vith. 305) l. Tyro.

XLVI. Anastace.

(Þe) nobil womane Anastace
In Rome of *gret* kine borne wes
& douchtir ves of a mychty
Man*e*, callit Pretaxaty,
5 & payane he wes neu*ir*-þe-les;
Bot hir*e* modir*e* c*ri*stine wes,
A womane of (ful) gud fame,
& Fansta scho had tǫ name.
& scho hir*e* douchtir gef to ler*e*
10 To Grisogone, þ*at* w*ith* gud cher*e*
In cristine treucht mad hire p*ar*fyt;
& scho to ler*e* It had delyt.
Syne til a ma*ne* of gret kyne
Ner*e* by Rome w*ith* mykil wyne
15 Scho ves giffine, þat (had) to name
Publy, a ma*ne* of gret fame,
& vedit hir*e* & bro*ch*t til house,
As afferyt til his spouse.
Bot scho, þat tho*ch*tful wes ay
20 Of Jh*es*u Criste & of his fay,
Tho*ch*t, scho suld no*ch*t marit be
V*ith* a payane sic as wes he;
Ane vthire cause wes ane
þat chaste scho suld luf alane; —
25 For (t)hire causis fra his bed,
Fenȝeand hire sek, away is fled.
& quhar scho wiste ony war*e*
Liffand in to Crist*is* lar*e*
Put in p*re*ſſone, scho vald *g*ai
30 & pur*e* clething*e* one hire ta —
In mykil dout ythandly —
& confort þai*me* ful besyly
V*ith* alm*us*-dedis, les & mar*e*,
Vesch þare fet & keme þ*ar* har*e*.
35 þane *Publy* strat kepy*ne* til h*ir* mad,
þat sa narroly fud ſcho had,
& (in) ane house gert stek*i*t be,
þat narroly my*ch*t scho furth se,
Bot a wyndo til haf disport,
40 But mare disport or conforte (!).
þis tyme Dyoclyciane
Gert Grisogonus be tane
& put in presone ymang*e* vthir*e*;
þe quhilk scho fed as hire bruth*ir*
45 Als lang*e* as scho had acceſe;
Bot fra tyme scho closit ves,
Sic remed ȝet purchaste scho
þat a kerlyne come hir to,
A medyatrice, to cume & ga
50 Betwene Anastace & al þai
Godis confessour*is* þat war*e*
In presone or in bandis sar*e*,
Bot be-twene maste teyndirly
(Hir) & Grisogone, þat was haly;
55 Be þis kerlyng*e* þa*ne* wald scho
Hir almus-dedis to þame do;
L*ettris* of confort þane alswa
Betwene þame bare scho to & fra.
& quhene lang*e* it had bene þis,
60 Hire fellone husband Publyus
Maugre his to Pers ves send,
Certane nedis for*e* til end;
& to kepe his spouse ordenyt he
A wykit man*e* of his menȝe,

Vielfach abweichend L. A. Cap. 7; ähnlicher, jedoch noch ausführlicher, ist Vinc. Bell.

1) L. A. Anastasia nobilissima Romanorum filia praetaxati (V. B. praetextati) illustris, sed pagani, a matre sua Fantasta christiana et a b. Chrysogono fidem Christi edocta est; tradita autem Publio in uxorem, languorem simulans semper se ab ejus consortio abstinebat. 2) þat st. gret. 16 u. 35) Ms. Paulyne st. Publy, vgl. V. 60. 19—24) nicht in L. A. 24) l. lif. 25) Ms. hire. 27 ff.) L. A. blos: Qui audiens eam cum una tantum ancilla in vili habitu christianorum carceres circuire et iis necessaria ministrare, fecit eam arctissime custodiri, ita ut etiam alimoniam eidem denegaret, volens autem eam sic perimere ut posset in ejus largissimis possessionibus lascivire. 33—4, 37—40) nicht in L. A. (vgl. V. B.). 39) l. but. 54) hir fehlt. 41—150) nicht in L. A.; diese l. blos: Putans igitur se mori, dolorosas epistolas Chrysogono mittebat et ille consolatorias remittebat (dieser Satz sollte nach V. 84 folgen, vgl. V. B.). Interea vir ejus moritur et illa a carceribus liberatur (vgl. 85 ff.), Ähnlicher V. B., ausser 67—78, 129—146; nach 84 fehlen vielleicht Verse). 77) Ms. vn moble oder in

65 & ordenyt hire vatire & Iwil bred —
For he vald rycht fayne haf hir ded. —
& sa bad he þat It suld be
Ore he agane-come, for causis thre:
þe first: (for) steryt his entent
70 Ves, for scho vald nocht consent
In wedinge to fulfil his wil
In luste of flesch, as hyme thocht skil;
þe todire: be-cause þat scho
þe cristine treucht had tane hir to;
75 þe thred cause (þat) cane hyme stere:
For scho had landis fare & fere,
Vn-moble & in gret quantyte,
&, gif scho ded war, hal had he. —
& as he wes passit his way,
80 þis fellone seruand but delay
Sa fellonly hire sone cane trete
In strat ȝemesel & in fewte,
þat hir lyfar had bene ded
þane sic lyfe ony tyme to led.
85 Thre moneth eftire þis ewynly
þe caryone of fellone Publy
To Rome ves brocht be þe se.
& al þai menȝe þane cane fle, f. 369
Til Anastace þat keparis ware,
90 In syndry placis here & þare.
& scho, mad quyt (þane) of presone,
Brukit al hire possessione;
& þane sudendly scho ſald
Al hire gud(is), by quha vald,
95 & quha of gud ned had maste,
Scho relewit þame in til haste,
& eraste quhar scho wist ony ves
In presone or in seknes;
& skonryt with nane
100 How foule seknes sa þai had tane,
Bot mekly vald scho wesch þar fet
& with ſofte sawis þare ſaris bet
& dicht þame & keme þare hare,
As þe modir suld do þaime bare.

& firste to Grisogone tald scho 105
Al hale þat hapnyt had hir to,
& of þe ded of hire husband
& hou scho brokine ves of band;
þat lowit god bath he & scho
Ful ofte, as þame byrd wel to do. — 110
þane þai of Rome be wryt gert tel
To Dyoclesyane þe fel,
þat faste ves ſlayand cristine mene,
In Aquiely quhar he wes þane:
How þe cristine (mene) grew ay 115
& how fele folk lewit þare lay;
þare-of, þai ſad, wes mast to blame
Grisogonus be his rycht name.
& (he) wrat agane & bad sla
Al cristine (mene) þat þai mycht ta, 120
& Grisogonus þai suld hyme send,
þat he of hyme mycht mak sume end.
& þai his bidinge did rycht sone
& send hyme Gresogone but hone.
þane folouyt Anastacya 125
Grisogone, in wele & wa.
Quhene he to Dyoclysyane
Come, he (til) hyme sad one-ane:
»Of þe prefet tak þe dignite
& of consul, as kynd is þe, 130
& lat na foly þe our-ta,
Bot sacrifice to godis ma!«
Grisogonus til hyme cane say:
»In thocht I honoure a god ay,
& vorſchepe hyme ine hart I sal 135
& honoure in my dedis al,
& honoure sal I neuire-mare
þame þat symulacris are
& dewilis þat þaime duellis in; —
& wil þu thole me, ore þ[u] blyne, 140
I sal þame brak in powdir smal,
For I þame wary & euire sal.
& þe pouere þu hichtis me,
& þe gret state & dignite

meble? 82) Ms. fewte st. fawte. 93) Ms. ſuld? 94) Ms. gud. 99) skonryt loathed. 102) l. salvis? 117) Ms. þat st. þai. 123) Ms. scheinbar beding. 143) Ms. þu pouere. — 151) L. A.: Haec habebat tres ancillas pulcherrimas, quae sorores erant: quarum una dicebatur Agapete, altera Thionia, et altera Yrenia. Quae cum christianae essent et praefecti monitis nullatenus obedirent, in cubiculum eas reclusit, ubi coquinae utensilia servabantur. Praefectus autem in earum ardens amorem ad eas ivit, ut suam libidinem exerceret. Qui in amentiam versus, putans se tractare virgines: cacabos, patellas, caldaria et similia amplectens osculabatur, et cum ex hoc

145 I refuse & forsakis ay,
As vndire my fet I do clay.«
þane fellone Dyocliciane
Gert Grisogonus be tane
& gert sone cute his nek in-twa,
150 For sacrifice he ne wald ma. —
Ȝet Anastace had madynis thre,
þat vald for na necessyte
Lefe hire, & wes: Agyne,
Thyonia þe todir þe*ne*,
155 þe thryd of þame Yrenen hicht;
þai ſ*er*uit god at al þare my*ch*t.
& þe prefe*t*, for þai var ȝi*n*ge,
Gert þame thre al (til) hyme bri*n*ge
& co*m*mawnd þame to sacrify.
160 Bot playne nay þai sad in hy,
For þai for hyme & vthir*e* nane
Vald leif þe treucht (þat) þai had ta*ne*.
þane in (gret) dyspyt gert he
þame put in presone al thre.
165 & Anastace bad þame by
& þame to serwe ves ful besy.
& þe presone, quhar*e*-in þai
Var, ner*e* þe kechine lay,
& in it for to kepe vmquhile
170 Of þe kechine ve*s* vtensel.
& þo þat place ves lacht & myrk,
Ȝet god cane his mycht*is* wirk
& of his my*ch*t mad it schenand,
& confort þame v*ith* angel sang*e*.
175 & for þire thre ver farly fayr*e*,
þe prefe*t* yddire had repar*e*;
Bot as he to þame cu*m*yne wes,
His tho*ch*t changit in sic wodnes
þat, quhene he tho*ch*t þai*me* til e*n*brase
180 Or til kyse, as his wil wes,
Pott*is* or pa*n*nis vald he hynt
In armys & kiſe, or he stynt.
& as he wend he had done
Til his wenyng Inuch, al-sone f. 370
Fra þat place þa*ne* vald he ga, 185
Raggit & rent & blak alswa;
Sa þat þai þat bad hyme þen*e*
Beout þe dur*e*, cuth hy*me* no*ch*t kene
Bot erar vend he had bene
A vod ma*ne*, fra þai (had) hy*me* sene; 190
For-þi dispytuisly vald þai
Dyng*e* hyme & put hy*me* a-way.
þane to þe emp*er*our*e* to ga
He dressit hyme, h*is* playnt to ma
þat me*ne* had done hyme sic Iniur*e*. 195
Bot, or he to þe emp*er*oure
My*ch*t cume, me*ne* ȝet sar*e* hyme dang*e*,
Sume v*ith* ſcurg*is* & su*me* v*ith* wand,
& sume in (to) his face vald spyt,
& vthir su*me* (kest) richt ful dryt, 200
& su*me* mony ſar buffet
One his face ful sadly set;
For al þai þat hy*me* had ſene
Vend brane-wod he had bene.
& v*ith* al þis sa blynd ves he 205
þat he my*ch*t no*ch*t hy*me*-selfe ſe,
Bot as (to) his awne sy*ch*t
He ves ry*ch*t cu*m*ly, fare & bry*ch*t. —
& þe fend quha*me* he had
Lang*e* ſ*er*uit, sic reward hy*me* mad. — 210
No*ch*t-þane gret sorow ca*ne* he ma
þat herd hy*me* syne defoulit sa.
As (it) ves tald hy*me* eftir sone
þat þai thre madȳnis it had don*e*
Be wichcraft & sorcery, 215
þar*e*-for he spoylit þai*me* in hy,
þat he my*ch*t nakit se þar*e* flesch
Quhar-in *his* sufferane delit ves.
& as he vend mak þai*me* bar*e*,

satiatus fuisset, foras exiit nigerrimus et deformis et vestimentis concisis. Quem servi qui eum pro foribus exspectaverant, sic aptatum videntes, cogitantes quod in daemonem versus esset, eum verberibus affecerunt et fugientes solum reliquerunt. 153) Ms. lefe. 193) Cumque imperatorem adiret ut de hoc conquereretur, alii virgis percutiebant, alii lutum et pulverem in eum projiciebant, suspicantes quod in furiam versus esset. Oculi autem ejus tenebantur ne sic se deformem videret; quapropter mirabatur plurimum cum sic eum omnes deridebant, quem in tanto honore habere consueverant; videbatur enim ei quod ipse et omnes albis vestibus essent induti. 200) kest fehlt. 213) Putans vero, cum sic se deformem ab aliis didicisset, quod puellae sibi per artem magicam hoc fecissent, jussit eas coram se expoliari, ut eas saltem nudas aspiceret; sed statim earum vestimenta sic corporibus adhaeserunt ut nullo modo exui valerent (222 = V. B.). 216) Ms. he spoylit st. he bad spoyl. 218) Ms. þar st. his. 225) Praefectus autem prae admiratione ita obdormivit stertens quod etiam

220 Of þar clething ferly fel þar*e*:
For þai wald nomar*e* a-way twyne
þane suld haf done þar*e* awne ſkyn*e*,
Sa mo*ch*t þai be naway
Fra þar*e* bodys be tane away.
225 Sa þe prefe*t* for abaſing
Fast routand fel on*e* slepyng*e*,
& sadly slepand lay (al) stil,
For ocht (þat) men*e* my*ch*t do hyme til;
& his frendis þat of hy*me* wro*ch*t,
230 Sa slepand til his Inys hy*me* bro*ch*t. —
Quhen*e* Dyoclisiane þene herd
Hou *with* Dulycius It beferd,
Ane erle, callit ſ*ir* Cycynyu(m)e,
Til his *presen*s he gert cume
235 & bad (hyme) he suld but pyte
Ger ſla þai v*er*ginis al thre.
Cycinius þane in til yr*e*
Of dry mater*e* gert mak a fire,
& þer thre madȳnis he gert cast in*e*,
240 Venand in haste þai suld bryne.
Bot þai þar-in bad but m*er*rynge
Of clathis, of corse or of vth*ir* thing*e*,
Bot ȝald þe saulis to god of hewyn*e*,
þat þame refch*au*yt v*ith* angel stewy*ne*.—
245 þe emp*er*our*e*, þat fellon*e* wes,
Til a prefe*t* gef Anastace,
Til haf hir*e* til his wyf frely,
Gyf he my*ch*t ger*e* hire sacryfy.
þe prefe*t* þar-of ves ry*ch*t blyt*h*
250 & had hire til his chawm*ir* suyt*h*
& becuth hir til enbrase;
Bot he þe sy*ch*t tynt in þat place.
Til his fals godis þa*ne* went he,
To consal þai*me* gyf he my*ch*t be
255 Recou*er*it of his maledy.

& þai ȝald hyme ansuer*e* in hy:
»For þu grewit Anastace nov,
Til vs but bad gewine is þu,
To duel *with* ws but end in hel
& euir*e* thole torme*n*t cruel.« 260
His s*er*uand(is) led hy*me* hame þa*ne*.
& in his house as he wane,
He ȝald þe gast but (mar) abad,
As his mawment*is* hy*me* tal(d) had. —
& til ane vthir prefe*t*, as he wes 265
Ded, gefine ves Anastace;
þat gert hir*e* in presone do.
& quhene It wes tald hyme to
þat scho wes riche habu*n*dandly,
He sad hir til al prewely: 270
»C*ri*stine woma*ne* gif þu wil be,
þu mon*e* do as god byddis þe,
þat sais: »»he þat renu*n*cis no*ch*t
Til al þat he has, he ma no*ch*t
My discipil ony-way be««; 275
þare-for gif al þi gud to me!
Bot þu renunce til al þi gud,
þu s*er*uis hyme no*ch*t þ*at* deit o*ne* rud,
For god in his ewa*n*gel sais treuly
»»Na-ma*ne* ma twa lordis s*er*ue««; for-þi f. 371 280
þu ma no*ch*t her*e* s*er*ue to riches
& als to þi god *with* besynes.
For-þi renunce al v*ith* gud wil,
& þi g*o*d sa þu ma s*er*ue til.«
Sad scho: »sucht is, god bad 285
Sel al þe gudis þat I had
& gif (to) pur*e* men*e*, & no*ch*t ryk;
& þat þu pour*e* be, is no*ch*t lyk;
þar-for, gif ocht I gyf þe to,
Aganis god*is* byding*e* I suld do.« 290

---

a pulsantibus non poterat excitari (229—230 vgl. V. B.). 231—244) L. A. blos: Tandem virgines martirio coronantur; (ausführlicher V. B.). 225) sa st. and. 229) Ms. wrocht st. rocht. 232) Ms. hou it. dulynus, V. B. Dulcetius. 233) Ms. Cycymyne. V. B. comitem Sisinium. 234) Ms. pn̄s. 244) Ms. reſchouyt st. resauyt. 245 ff. = L. A. (V. B. ist weit ausführlicher). Et. A. ab imperatore cuidam praefecto traditur, ut, si eam sacrificare faceret, postmodum in uxorem eam haberet. Cumque eam in thalamum induxisset et eam amplexari vellet, statim caecus effectus est. Deos adiit quaerens si evadere posset. Responderunt dicentes: quia s. Anastasiam contristasti, nobis traditus es et amodo semper nobiscum in inferno torqueberis. Cumque domum reduceretur, inter manus puerorum vitam finivit. 265) Tunc A. alii praefecto traditur, ut eam in custodia detineret. Audiens enim quod infinitas possessiones haberet, privatim dixit ei: Anastasia, si vis esse Christiana, fac quod praecepit dominus tuus; ille enim praecepit: qui non renuntiaverit omnibus quae possidet e. c. Omnia igitur quae habes, mihi da et vade quo volueris et vere Christiana eris. 277—284) Zusatz. 294) Ms. gud st. god. 285) Cui illa: Deus meus praecepit: vende omnia quae habes et da pauperibus, et non divitibus; cum ergo

þe prefe*t* þa*ne* gert bynd h*ir* faste
& in a depe presone caste,
þa*r* scho suld duel but drink or mete
Or ellis o*ch*t, my*ch*t hir refete.
295 Bot god send til hir*e* Theodafe,
þat twa moneth befor flane ves (!),
& fed (hir) þar of hewinely fud,
þat naman*e* wist hou it ves gud.
Syne ves scho put in exile
300 Of Palmaryas in ane Ile,
W*ith* twa hu*n*dre v*er*gînis clene;
& fand fele þar*e* þat had bene
In exile lang*e* for Crist*is* sak,
In fasting*e*, prayer*e* & in wak.
305 Eftir*e* þat þe prefect al
Of þe p*re*ssone til hyme gert cal,
& befor (hyme) a gret fire mak,
& Anastace band til a stak,
& brynt hire in poud*ir* smal;
310 & syndry of þe lawe w*ith*-al
Be ser*e* paynis he put to ded.
Bot ane þar*e* ves in (to) þat sted
þat tynt had gud(is) in plente
For Cristis sak, bot ay sad he:
»C*ri*ste sal na-ma*ne* fra me ta, 315
For payne, passione na for wa.«
Ȝet þane sone Apolyna
þe cors of Anastace cane ta
& in hir ȝard gert it enter*e*,
Of gastly Joy v*ith* gret affere; 320
& eftir (þat) son*e* scho gert wirk
One hir grawe a costlyk kirk,
Quhar-in suld me*ne* hir vorschepe ay
In lowe of god til domysday.
þis vndir Dyoclicyane 325
Ves done, quhe*ne* of god war gane
Twa hundre auchty & sewine ȝer*e*
Eftir þat Cryst our*e* flesch tuk her*e*. —
þane pray ve to sanct Anastace,
þat to serwe god þis besy ves, 330
þat scho mak ws hyne to twyne
But de*t*, schame or dedly syne.

XLVII. Effame.

Effame, þat ves far*e* of face,
A senatour(is) dochtir ves
Of Rome w*ith* þe best of ane.
In tyme of Dioclesyane,
5 Quhen*e* *scho saw* hou c*ri*stine men*e*
One syndry wys var tormen*t* þene,
To þe Jug þane of þe ton*e*
Scho sped hire, þo he ves fellone,
& one hye voice sad hyme to
þat Cristis s*er*uand hal ves scho, 10
& syne to Crist sic vitnes bar*e*
þat hart*is* of fele, þat þa*ne* var
Red for of payne þe bitt*ir*nes,
Scho strenȝeit of hire stedfastnes.
& as þat Jug had put of lyf 15
Mony cristine successiue,

---

dives sis, contra praeceptum Dei facerem si aliquid tibi darem. 291) Tunc A. diro carceri fame crucianda traditur, sed a s. Theodora (V. B. Theodota), quae jam per martirium coronata fuerat, per duos menses esca coelesti pascitur. Tandem cum CC virginibus ad insulas Palmarias ducta est, ubi multi propter nomen Christi fuerant relegati. 293) Ms. þat st. þar. 305) Post aliquos vero dies praefectus omnes ad se vocavit et Anastasiam ad palos ligatam ignibus concremavit, alios vero diversis suppliciis interemit. 305) Ms. prefeic? 311) Ms. to st. be. 312) bot st. and. 312) Inter quos unus erat qui pluries propter Christum multis divitiis spoliatus, semper dicebat: Christum saltem mihi non auferetis. 317) Appollonia autem corpus s. Anastasiae in viridario, facta ibi ecclesia, honorifice sepelivit. Passa est autem sub Diocletiano qui coepit c. a. d. CCLXXXVII. (312 ff. nicht in V. B.) 332) Ms. ded.

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 139 de s. Eufemia. Die etym. Einl. fehlt. 1) Eufemia filia senatoris, videns christianos tempore Dyocletiani tam diversis poenis laniari, ad Priscum judicem properavit et Christum publice confitens exemplo suae constantiae etiam virorum animos confortabat. 2) Ms. senatour*e*. 5) Ms. schaw st. scho saw. 14) l. strenthit. 15) Cum igitur judex christianos s u c c e s s i v e occideret,

He prayt þame þ*at* lifand war . . . . .
Thru paynis *þai* saw me*ne* thol þar.
Bot Eufame, þat sic payne sene had,
20 Abasit ves na-thing*e* na red,
Bot ay þe mare stedfast ves scho
þe h*a*rdare payne þai ȝed to,
& cryit one (þe) Jug*e* lang*e*
þat he did hire mykil wrang.
25 þane sperit he at hir*e* son*e*
Quhat wrang*e* he had hir don*e*,
& blyth ves, wenand in hy
þat scho come for to sacrify.
þane sad scho: »me*ne* wele vat
30 Of my kine þe noble estate
& I *ame* knawine in þis ton*e*
V*ith* þe best vpe & done;
þane þe folk of symple kine
& vnknawine þ*is* ton*e* withine
35 Befor me sendis to tak crone
Of Crist for med of his passion*e*,
& me deferr*is* for to wyne
þe Joy þat my delyt is in*e*?«
þe Jug sad: »I wend þu
40 To sacryfy ver cu*m*yne nov
& til haf reucht of þi ȝouthed,
Sa to turment þu no*ch*t ȝede.« f. 57a
Q*uod* scho: »þar-for I come no*ch*t,
Bot erar to thole is my tho*ch*t.«
45 & for scho cane sic ansuer*e* ma,
þe Jug*e* son*e* gert hir ta
& in a myrk pressone h*ir* lay;
& one þe morne quhe*ne* it ves day,
Vnbundine gert hir cu*me* þare
50 Ymang þame þat bundy*ne* var far.
& as scho come til his presence,
Scho co*m*pleynit of þe gret offence
þat he did hir agane þe law,
Of þe emp*er*our*e* hafand na*ne* aw,
For he let hir vnbu*n*dine gang*e* 55
& nane vthir — þat callit scho wrang*e*.
þane gert he buffit hir ry*ch*t sar*e*
& led to presone but ony mar*e*,
& folouyt hir, beand in wil
His lykine v*ith* hir til fulfil. 60
& strakly scho v*ith*-stud ay,
For ocht þat he cuth do or say;
For god his hand*is* þa*ne* sa dy*ch*t
þat to force hir he had na my*ch*t.
þane trewit he wele but wene 65
þat enchantit he had bene;
For-þi he send his stewart rath
To gif hir gud & hicht hir bath,
For alkine sly*ch*t to wyne hir wil,
His hasty lykine til fulfil. 70
& as he come to þe pressone,
Ry*ch*t þare he fel done,
&, þo he had þe keys bro*ch*t
V*ith* hyme, duris opynit he no*ch*t,
Na w*ith* hamer*is* na ax brak, 75
For al (þat) he mo*ch*t do or spek,
þo he pressit neu*ir* sa faste.
& hyme assaylit at þe last
A feynd, þat gert hy*me* rar*e* & cry
& ryfe hyme-self dispituisly; 80
Sa þat scantly v*ith* þe lyfe
He eschapit þat fele strife.
þane wes scho of preson*e* tane
& one a rond quhele set o*ne*-ane,

---

alios praesentes esse jubebat, ut saltem territi immolarent, dum constantes tam crudeliter laniari viderent. Nach 17 fehlt ein Verspaar. 18) Ms. he st. þai. 19) Cum ergo coram Eufemia sanctos cruderiter detruncaret, ipsa eorum constantia amplius provocata injuriam a judice se pati clamabat. Tunc judex gavisus est putans eam sacrificiis velle consentire. Unde cum ab ea, quam sibi injuriam faceret, requisivisset, illa ait: cum sim genere nobilis, cur mihi ignotos et advenas anteponis et priores facis ad Christum pertingere et ad promissam gloriam pervenire? Cui judex: putabam te ad mentem rediisse et gaudebam te tuae nobilitatis vel sexus meminisse. 31) Ms. come st. ame. 33) l. þane quhy? 36) his st. þar. 45) Reclusa igitur in carcere et sequenti die cum vinctis sine vinculis est adducta. Iterum gravissime est conquesta cur contra legem imperatorum sibi soli a vinculis parceretur. Tunc alapis durissime caedidur et in carcere recluditur. Quam judex secutus ex libidine opprimere voluit, sed illa viriliter reluctante manum ejus virtus divina contraxit. 61) strakly st. starkly. 65) Tunc putans se incantatum, praepositum domus suae ad ipsam direxit, ut multa promitteret si eam faceret consentire. Nach V. 70 sind V. 61—2 wiederholt: & starkly scho *with*-stud ay For ocht þat he cuth do or say. 71) Sed ille carcerem clausum nec clavibus aperire potuit nec securibus frangere, donec a daemone arreptus clamans et se ipsum dilanians vix evasit. 83) Deinde educta

85 Foul of colis red-bry*n*nand;
& he þat mad it, ves sta*n*nand
V*ith*-in it & be a takine tacht
*A*s þai suld torment *vith* al macht,
þat ves: as he suld knot withine,
90 To draw fast suld þai begyne,
For þane þe gret fir suld b*r*ek oute
& bryne þe madyne bane & route.
& he þat in þe quhele (a)bad
As he had al redy mad,
95 þe Irne of his hannd ca*ne* fal
Quhar-w*ith* he suld turne w*ith*-al;
& þai þat vtrely (!) var but wene,
Vend þe taki*n* it had bene,
& drew fast at al þare macht
100 þe quhele a-bout, as he þai*me* tacht:
& hyme þat closyt ves þar-in*e*
In askis smal it ca*ne* fone bryne;
Bot Eufame, þat stud o*ne* þe quhele,
God haile kepit Ilke deile,
105 Na þe fyr*e* deryt hir na-thing*e* —
þar-of scho ȝald til god lofing*e*.
þe kyne þane of þat craftly ma*ne*
þat in þe quhele brynt ves þane,
A gret fir mad a-bout þe quhele,
110 Hir to bryne venand wele.
Bot as þe quhele ves brynt avay,
Ane angel come but (mar) delay
& set hir one a hil one hicht
& held hir hale thru god*is* my*ch*t.
115 In þat place wes þane ane,
þat callit ves Appelliane,
þat to þe Jug*e* son*e* cane say
þat »þai þat are of c*ri*stine lay
Bot be yrne ma no*ch*t be
Ourcu*m*yne; þarefor I co*n*sel þe 120
þat þu hire nek ger strik i*n* twa.«
Fele of þame þane ca*ne* led*er*is ta
To bring hire sone fra þat hicht
Quhar scho lofit godis my*ch*t;
& as þai had þe led*er*is set 125
Fra of þe hicht hir*e* to get,
He þat wes mast in gud wil
His handis for to strek hir til,
Ves sa tane of p*ar*lesy
þat as half-ded stil ca*ne* he ly. 130
& ymang*e* vthir*e* ane þare ves,
þat to name had Softynes,
þat til clyme til hir presit fast:
& ves conu*er*tyt at þe last
& askit hir p*ar*done mekly, 135
Syne hynt a swerd in hand i*n* hy
& to þe Jug*e* sad þat he
Had lewar w*ith* þat suerd flane be f. 373
þane he wald hand one hir lay
þat godis angel kepyt ay. 140
Ȝet þe Jug*e* fel & fer*e*
Gef byding*e* til a chan*c*eler*e*
þat he suld haf hir hyne away
& syne gif byding*e* but delay
þat ȝung*e* me*ne*, þar lust til fulfil, 145
þat madyne þai suld gang*e* til
& t*ra*uale hir þar sa lang*e*
Til scho failyt þame ymang*e*.
& quha eraft come hir to,
Sic wa*n*tones forto do, 150
Saw mony madynis stand hir by
Prayand to god increly;
& al þat þat sicht had sene,
Be-come cristine son*e* bedene.

---

posita est super rotam, cuius vectes carbonibus pleni erant, et artifex intra rotam tale signum trahentibus dedit ut, quando sonum faceret, simul traherent et sic exeunte igne vectes corpus ejus dissiparent. 85) foul st. ful. 88) Ms. *as*? 95) Sed nutu Dei ferramentum, quo rota temperabatur, de manu ejus decidens sonum fecit et continuo illis trahentibus rota artificem comminuit et Eufemiam stantem super eam illaesam servavit. 97) l. outerly. 98) Ms. takit. 107) Tunc parentes artificis lamentantes supposito igne ipsam cum rota comburere volebant, sed rota combusta E. ab angelo soluta in quodam loco excelso incolumis stare conspicitur. 107) l. crafty. 115) Appellianus judici ait: virtus christianorum nonnisi in ferro vincitur, unde consulo ut eam facias décollari. Erectis igitur scalis cum quidam ad eam capiendam manum mittere vellet, mox totus paralisi solutus vix inde semivivus eductus est. 131) Alius autem nomine Sosthenes ascendens continuo mutatus ab ea veniam petiit et evaginato gladio ad judicem clamavit quod se ipsum libentius occideret quam eam quam angeli defendebant contingeret. 138 Ms. v[t] st. had. 142) Ms. chameler*e*. 141) Denique inde educta judex cancellario suo dixit ut ad eam omnes petulantes juvenes convocaret, qui tamdiu eam illuderent donec

155 þe presydent þane ves ful wa,
Seand hyme ourcumine sa;
For-þi he gert þe maydyne þar
Be tane & hangit be þe hare.
& for scho þar-of rocht na-thinge,
160 He gert hir in pressone thringe,
Sex dais, but ony fude
Of met or drink, to do hir gud;
& eftire sone þe sewynd day
Betweine four stanis gert hir lay
165 & pressit hir, to do hir pyne,
As mene dois grappis of þe wyne.
Bot þe angel hir kepyt swa,
þat in na torment ves hir fra,
þat þai stanys turnyt al
170 Thru hir prayer in povdir smal.
þane ves þe presydent rycht wa
A(t) a maydine oure-come hyme sa,
& had schame þat he ne docht
For ony paynis change hir thocht;
175 þane he put hir in a place,
At a-bout hir vele closit wes,
& let in til hir bestis thre,
þat var of sa gret cruelte
þat þai wald ryf & swely sone
180 Mane or best but ony hone.
Bot god þai bestis mad sa mek
þat þai fel al thre til hir fet
& faynand hir þare talis knet
& as a cheare þar-one hir gert sit,
185 & schamet sa þe presydent
Ful gretumly in his entent.
þane come a turmentoure (al)-sone
For to tak wrake for-owtyne hone
Of hir þat gert þe presydent
190 For schame be nere-hand schent:
& thrange a sword in til hir syd
& mad a slope, depe & wyd,
& sa to god mad a martyre.
To quhame þe Juge, as for his hyre,
195 Of costly gud gef a kirtil
& of fyne gold a wrethe þar-til.
& fra þat gif(t) he had tane,
Vnese ves he of þe place gane
Quhene a fel lyone sone hyme met
200 & veryt hyme but langare let
& rawe (hyme), þat vnese mocht
Of his body be fundine ocht.
& þis fel Juge, þat Pristius hicht,
Ȝet his awne flesch day & nycht,
205 Til he hyme-self had brocht to ded,
Of mānis helpe but remed.
& eftir þis ves sanct Eufame,
þe haly virgine of gud fame,
In Calsidone to sepulture
210 Ful richely (brocht) in gret honoure.
& scho tholit sic passione
Fra Cristis incarnacione
Twa hundre & aucht score of ȝere,
As I trew wele but (ony) were. —
215 I pray hir helpe vs sa hartly,
Ve leid oure lyfe sa gudly,
Out of þis varld (þat) we may twyne
But schame, det & dedly syne.

---

fatigata deficeret. Sed ille ad eam ingrediens et multas virgines splendidissimas circa eam orantem videns, monitis ejus protinus christianus effectus est. 155) Praeses vero per capillos virginem suspendit, sed etiam immobilem permanentem negato cibo in carcere recludi fecit, ut VII die inter IIII magnos lapides sicut oliva constringeretur. Illa vero quotidie ab angelo satiata, dum VII die intra lapides durissimos posita esset, ad ejus orationem ipsi lapides in cinerem tenuissimum sunt redacti. 165) hir st. be. 171) Unde praeses se victum a puella erubescens, eam in foveam projici jussit, ubi tres tantae immanitatis bestiae erant quae omnem hominem deglutirent. Quae statim blandiendo ad virginem concurrentes et junctis ad invicem caudis ei quasi cathedram ad sedendum praebentes, judicem hoc videntem vehementius confuderunt. 172) Ms. a st. þat. 174) Ms. payne. 184) Ms. set? 185) Unde cum praeses fere prae angustia moreretur, ingressus carnifex, ut domini sui injuriam vindicaret, gladium in latus suum fixit et Christi martirem fecit. 194) Quem judex pro mercede veste serica induit et torque aurea eum circumdedit; sed egrediens a leone arripitur et ab eo penitus devoratur. Unde sui eum diutius perquirentes, vix pauca ossa ejus cum veste scissaet torque aurea repererunt. 203) Priscus quoque judex se ipsum comedens mortuus est inventus. 207) S. autem E. in Chalcedonia cum honore sepulta est, (meritis cuius omnes Judaei et gentiles Chalcedoniae in Christum crediderunt). Passa est autem c. a. d. CCLXXX. L. A. schliesst mit einem Citat aus Ambros. in praef,

XLVIII. Juliana.

Sanct Julyane, ʒet ve rede,
To þe prefect of Nichomede,
Eulegius þat to name had,
Ves handfast; & þo he hir bad
5 Consent til hyme, as he callit skil,
þe band of maryag*e* to fulfil,
Be na vay vald scho do sa
Bot *he* cristine treucht vald ta.
& as hir fadire herd þat scho
10 Vald no*ch*t consent his wil to do,
He gert dispoile hir but bad
Of al þe clathis scho one had,
& *with* wandis dou*n*gyne ry*ch*t Il
Til hir spouse bad gif hir til.
15 þat sad til hir: »my lema*ne* der*e*,
Quhy fcornis þu me, lat me her*e*,
Refusand me, & I ne wat quhy?«
Scho ansuert hyme deliuerly: f. 374
»Sa þat þu in (my) god wil trew,
20 To do þ*i* wil I co*n*sent now;
& mar gett*is* þu no*ch*t of me,
Bot þu trew & baptyst be.«
þane sad he: »my le*m*ma*ne* der*e*,
þat ma I do be na maner*e*,
25 For, & I did, but ony doute
Our emp*er*our*e*, þat is sa stout,
Suld send one me to ta
& son*e* ger*e* strik my neke in-twa.«
þane sad scho til hy*me*: »gyf þat þu
30 þi varldis lord sa dredis nov
þat dedly *is* & mone away,
þane byrd me wele my lord dřed ay
þat is vndedly & sal *deme* al
Eftir our*e* dedis, gret & smal.
35 Do furth þare-for þat lykis þe,
For þu sal neu*ir* dissawe me.«
þar men*e* þane dang*e* hir far*e*,
Syne hangit hir (vp) be þe har*e*
Half a day, & moltyne led
40 He gert ʒet a-pone hir hed.
& as he saw þat hurt hir no*ch*t,
Chênys of yrne son*e* var wro*ch*t,
þar-*vith* stratly scho ves bundine
& syne in a pressone thrungine.
45 & as scho ves þar alane,
For to fand hir þe feynd has tane
þe schape of angel, of his my*ch*t,
& come til hir, schenand ly*ch*t,
& sad til hir: »Julyane,
50 Of god ane angel I ame ane,
& send me for to moneft þe
þat, or þu forthire tormen*t* be,
þat þu til god(is) sacryfy.«
&, helpand god, scho vest in hy
55 þat it wes Sathane, hir fe*l* fa,
þat hir þane entysyt sa;
& gretand to god scho ca*ne* pray
Deuotely & þusgat say:
»Lord of hewine, I pray to þe
60 þu thole me no*ch*t tynt be,
Bot schew me quhat he is
þat in*e* þis wyse me entysis.«

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 43. 1) J., dum Eulogio praefecto Nicomediae desponsata esset et nollet sibi aliquatenus copulari, nisi reciperet fidem Christi, jussit eam pater suus exspoliari et gravissime caedi ac ipsi praefecto tradi. Cui praefectus ait: dulcissima mea Juliana, cur me ita delusisti ut me sic renueres? Cui illa: si tu adoraveris Deum meum, acquiescam tibi, alioquin nunquam dominus meus eris. 8) Ms. þe. 20) Ms. þu st. þi. 23) Cui praefectus: domina mea, hoc facere non possum quia imperator amputari faceret caput meum. Cui J.: si ita times imperatorem mortalem, quomodo vis ut imperatorem non timeam immortalem? Fac quidquid vis, quia me decipere non valebis. 25) Ms. for I & I. 33) Ms. dred st. deme. 37) Tunc praefectus jussit eam gravissime virgis caedi et dimidia die per capillos appendi et plumbum liquefactum in capite ejus fundi. Quod cum nihil ei nocuisset, ipsam catenis ligavit et in carcerem reclusit. 45) Ad quam venit dyabolus in specie angeli dicens: Juliana, ego sum angelus domini qui me ad te misit ut te debeam commonere ut diis sacrifices, ne diu crucieris et tam mala morte moriaris. Tunc J. flens oravit dicens: domine Deus meus, ne permittas me perire, sed ostende mihi quis est qui mihi talia persuadet. Facta est ad eam vox ut ipsum apprehenderet et quis esset ipsum cogeret eum confiteri. 53) Ms. god. 55) Ms. fet st. fel. 63) Quae cum eum tenuisset

A voice þane come til hir (al)-sone
& bad hir tak þat wik sprit sone
65 & hyme vndir hir fet lay,
Quhat þat he ves to gere hyme say.
þe wykit spryt þane sone scho lacht,
As godis voice hir tacht,
& quhat he ves þat hyme cane frane.
70 & he sone sad hir agane:
»I ame a feynd; to dissawe þe,
Sathane my fadire here send me
. . . .
In þis forme, dissawand þe.«
Ȝet sad Julyane but delay:
75 »Quha is þi fadire, þu me say!«
Quod he: »Belȝebus, I-wis,
Of feyndis al þe fadire is,
þat send(is) vs to do (al) Ile;
& quhene we do nocht al his wil,
80 He gerris dynge ws schreuytly,
& oure al maste fellonly
Quhene we thole vs in ony gre
Of cristine mane ourcumine be.
þare-for wat I wittirly
85 þat for my sorow here come I,
Sene I mycht nocht ourecume þe
Bot tholis me ourcumine be.«
Sad scho: »quhat fleis þu mast
Of þe cristine, þu tel in hast,
90 & in quhat tyme left gref ȝe may
Cristine mene« scho bad hyme say.
Sad he: »ferrest fle we þane
& left greuis cristine mane
In tyme of mes of haly kirk,
95 To lowe god quha beis nocht Irk,
& quhene prayere or prechinge
Is sad of god in to lowinge,
Or vthir-quhar þat increly
Mene seruis god deuotely;
Bot oure al tyme þane ar ve schent 100
Quhar tretyt is þe sacrament
Of godis body at altare-burd
þat prestis þar makis be his vord,
For we mone obey þar-til
& It honoure agane oure wil.« 105
þane Julyane hyme hynt in hy
& vith þat chenȝe hyme band stratly
þar-with þa hir bundyne had,
& fast dange one hyme but bad
þat al hir mycht ful increly, 110
Til þat þat feynd fast cane cry
One hir but cesyng ay one-ane:
»Haf of me mercy, Julyane!«
þane eftir ine to lytil space
þe prefect, þat fellone wes, f. 375 115
Of Julyane þat had gret thocht,
Of preſſone bad scho suld be brocht.
þane brocht scho furth in hir hand
þe fel feynd bundine in a band,
þat cryit one hir euire in ane: 120
»Haf mercy of me, Julyane,
& ger me namare scornyt be,
þo þu sic mastry haf of me!
For I haf tynt al my powere
Ony cristine for til dere. 125
& cristine, I here wele say,
Ar commonly mercyful ay,
& þu of me has pyte nane!
Mercy, mercy, Julyane!»
Nocht-þane scho drev hyme to þe tone, 130
& in a depe gauſk kist hyme done,
þat ves a ful foule pyt,
Rycht vgly & ful ves It.

---

et quis esset interrogasset, dixit ei quod daemon esset et quod ad eam decipiendam pater suus misisset ipsum. Cui J.: et quis est pater tuus? Respondit: Beelzebub, qui ad omnia mala nos dirigit et facit nos graviter verberari quotiens a christianis fuerimus superati, et ideo scio quod malo meo huc veni, quia te superare non potui. Nach 72 fehlt ein Vers. 80) Ms. dyngis st. dinge. 88) L. A. indirect: Inter alia quae confessus est, dixit quia tunc maxime a christianis elongatur quando misterium dominici corporis agebatur et quando orationes et praedicationes fiebant. 91) Ms. to cristine. Ms. mane? 95) Ms. be is. 106) Tunc J. retrorsum manibus ipsum ligavit et ad terram ipsum dejiciens cum catena cum qua erat ligata, ipsum durissime verberavit, dyabolus autem clamans rogabat eam: domina mea Juliana, miserere mei. 115) Ms. prefeic? 114) Tunc jussit praefectus ut J. de carcere educeretur et exiens trahebat post se daemonem alligatum; daemon autem rogabat eam dicens: domina Juliana, noli amplius de me ridiculum facere, non enim potero ultra in quempiam praevalere: christiani enim dicuntur misericordes esse, et tu nullam de me misericordiam habes.

þane cane he ry*ch*t rudly rar*e*
135 & sad: he had schame fer mar*e*
þat woma*ne*, þat be kynd wes
Brukil bath of mynd & flesch,
Had schamefully hyme ourcu*myne* þa*ne*,
þane it had bene ony mane;
140 For quhe*ne* he ne mo*ch*t eschewe
To wyne ma*ne*, he beguth þ*at* Ewe;
For-þi he wend sa he mo*ch*t
Julyane, in fanding*e* bro*ch*t.
þe prefect þa*ne* gert Julyane
145 Til his presence bring*e* one-ane
& speryt quhat craft ſcho oysyt,
þat hyme & his sa-gat dyspisit.
Scho sad: na craft it wes,
Bot god gef hir tholmodnes,
150 þat of his paynis scho ne ro*ch*t —
In god sa scho set hir tho*ch*t.
Q*uod* he: »ʒet p*ro*we sal we
Gif þu ma ourcu*m*ine be.«
A quhele þa*ne* he gert sone dy*ch*t,
155 Ry*ch*t awful to ma*n*is sy*ch*t,
& one hit gert hir be done
& stent hir þar-one but hone
V*ith* cordis stark one Ilke syd,
Til bath þe flesch raf & þe hyd,
160 & syne hir banys sa to-quaſſyt
þat þe self merch out passyt.
Bot god his angel til hir sende,
Til confort hir & til amend,
þat brak þe quhele in pec*is* smal
165 & mad hir (hale) & so*n*d at al.
þane þai þat s̄aw þis (þar)-aboute,
Of godis aw had sic doute
þat fele of þame þe feynd forsuk
& to god & his treucht þai*me* tuk.
170 & þat tyme war hedyt þene
In þat place fywe hu*n*dre me*ne*,
& eke twa hundre & thretty
Of w*e*mane þat var sta*n*nand-by;
& to þai al god gef þe crone
Of m*artir*dome for þar wardone. 175
Ʒet my*ch*t þis no*ch*t suffince (!) til
þat presydent, þat wes sa Il,
Bot gert set in til his yr*e*
A mykil pot apone þe fyr*e*
& gert melt it ful of leyd (!), 180
& kaste hir in atour*e* þe hed;
Bot þe fel payne grew*i*t (hir) no*ch*t
Bot as a bath as hir tho*ch*t.
þe prefect þane his god*is* smal
Varyt & ba*n*nyt eu*ir* þame al, 185
þat mo*ch*t no*ch*t (ger) for al þar my*ch*t
A ʒyng madine to ded be dy*ch*t,
Na ʒet to ger punys hir sa
þat scho hir purpos suld fal fra,
& wytand wele ſyne how scho 190
Sa mykil wrang had don*e* þai*me* to.
Ʒet tho*ch*t he no*ch*t neuir*e*-þe-les
To fulfil þar*e* wikitnes,
& bad his tormentor*is* hir led
A-way & strik of hire hed. 195
& as þai var w*ith* hir ga*n*and,
þe selfe feynd, scho furth dang*e*,
In þe fygure come in hy
Of a ʒung*e* ma*ne* & fast ca*ne* cry
& sad: »se, ʒe spar*e* hir no*ch*t 200
þat gret wrang*e* til ʒ*our* god*is* wro*ch*t
& me þis ny*ch*t scho has fel do*n*gine
& in a foule pyt me thru*n*gyne!
For-þi gyf hir hir warʒeld nov,
Or mykil mar*e* scho sal hourt ʒu.« 205
þane Julyane kyſte vpe þe E,
Quhat he þat vas, for to se,
þat to þe puple sa-gat spak
& set one hir sa mekil lak.

---

130) Sicque per totum forum ipsum traxit et postea in quandam latrinam ipsum projecit. 134—143 nicht in L. A. (ähnlich die altengl. Margar.). 146—153 nicht in L. A. 135) Ms. fermar*e*. 144) Cum autem ad praefectum pervenisset, in quadam rota adeo est extensa quod omnia ossa usque ad medullarum exitum sunt confracta, angelus domini autem rotam comminuens ipsam momento sanavit. Quod videntes qui aderant, crediderunt et statim decollati sunt viri D et mulieres CXXX (!). 157) l. stentit be. 176) Deinde cum in quandam ollam plumbo liquefacto plenam missa fuisset, sed plumbum velut temperatum balneum factum esset, maledixit praefectus Diis suis qui unam puellam punire non poterant quae tantam injuriam iis irrogabat. 187) Ms. ʒynd. 188) tilge to. 192) Tunc jussit eam decollari: quae dum ad decollandum duceretur, daemon quem verberaverat, in specie juvenis apparens clamabat dicens: nolite ei parcere, quoniam deos vestros vituperavit et me hac nocte graviter verberavit; reddite

210 þane þe feynd fled in hy
& rarand roydly he ca*ne* cry:
»Alace, alace me wrech maste, f. 376
I dout scho sal tak me in haste
& bynd me & bete me ful sare«,
215 Sa fled he but ony mar*e*.
þane band þai hir in þat sted
& in hast strak of hir heide.
& hir kyne, þat var my*ch*tty,
Gert mak hir sepultur*e* in hy.
220 Quhar eftir*e* in to lytil space
A costlyk kirk til hir mad ves,
þar god wirkis for hir nov
Ferlys fele, to gere me*ne* trew,
Of al seknes giffand remed
225 To þame þat sek*is* in þat sted,
Til worschipe god in entent
& kene (!) to quha*me* sic grace he lent.
& als sone as Julyane
Out of þis present lyf ves tane,
þe prefect passit to þe se, 230
To pas our*e*; bot son*e* wes he
Drownyt, & four*e* & thretty me*ne*
þat his s*er*uand*is* var as for þene,
& al war castine thru þe ſtorme,
Bath he & his, one þe morne 235
In a forest be þe se-syd;
þar*e* wild best*is* þat tyd
Come & ȝet þai*me* al sa clene
þat mar*e* of þai*me* ves no*ch*t sene. —
Sanct Julyane, þat ourco*me* her*e* 240
Fele paynis in tholmod chere
& ves neu*ir*-þe-les s*er*uand
Leile to god, I tak one hand,
For þe def*ert* þat þu ca*ne* ma
To god, þat þe awansit sa, 245
To god of hewine þu pray for me
þat I ma sa worthy be,
Ovt of þis lyf þ*at* I ma twyne
But schame, deit & dedly syne.

XLIX. Tecla.

Qwene Paule prechit godis vord,
þat befor al it had in hurde,
It hapnyt hyme p*er*case to cume
To þe tone of Yconyum*e*.
5 þane Onesiphorus herd say
þat to þat ton*e* Paule (come) þe vay;
V*ith* wyf & barnys he hyme met
& til his Inys son*e* hyme feit
& hyme resawit in blythnes,
10 & mad feste to mar & les.
& sone eftire Paule mad ſ*er*mone
Til al þat til her*e* hyme var bone;
& of þis tale þe p*ro*prete
Ves mast þat tyme of chaste.
15 & as he her*e*-of prechand ves,
Be þe wyndou hapnyt sit p*er*cace
A damycele, þat to name
Tecle (had), of ful gud fame,
& dochtyr ves to Theody
& handfast to Thāmary; 20
& fra scho herd Paule preche
Godis word & þe folk teche,
At þat wyndou scho set stil
Til he prechit þe puple til,
& for no*ch*t vald p*ar*t away, 25
Bot set stil bath ny*ch*t & day.
þane angrely come Thamar*us*,
Hir spouse, til hir & sad (hir) þus:
»Tecla, quhat thing*e* amowis þe,
þat ha*s* na scha*me* to byd fra me? 30

---

ergo sibi quod meruit! Cumque J. paululum oculos aperuisset et videret quis esset qui talia loqueretur, daemon aufugiens exclamavit: heu me miserum, adhuc puto quod me vult capere et ligare. 216) Cum ergo b. J. decollata fuisset, praefectus navigans in mari cum XXXIV viris, orta tempestate submersus est. Horum autem corpora cum mare eructasset, a feris et avibus sunt comesta. 218—227 nicht in L. A. 227) kene st. hire?

Die Quelle zu Tecla sind die Acta ed. Grabius, s. Galland Bibl. patr. I. 8) Ms. feit. 13) þis st. his. 14) l. chastite. 16) Ms. sic. 19) l. Theocly. 30) Ms. had. 34) Ms. hir. 52) fehlt nocht? 58) Ms. & st. as. 73) Ms. hir st. þar. 74) l. bryne. 75) bad fehlt. 80) Ms. gert. Nach 81 fehlen Verse. 101) a st. þe. 108) Ms. sad st. sa. 145) Ms. ſad st. send. 146) his fehlt. Ms. ſefomium.

For-þi to me þu twrne in hy
& lewe al sic verray foly !«
Bot quhene he saw he sped nathinge
For his enculȝe or entysing,
35 To þe proconsul he ȝed sone
& tald al hyme he had done.
þane þe proconsul gert but mare
Sanct Paule be brocht hyme rycht þare,
& Tecla als he gert be brocht,
40 þat come vith a Joyful thocht.
& as Paule come of presone (!),
þe puple cryit with hye sone:
»Quhy lettis þu wemene to be
Maryt with mene in þis cyte?«
45 þane Tecla spak na word þane
Bot beheld Paule, þe haly mane.
Hir modire þane, Theodya,
þat saw hir douchtir stil stand sa,
Cryit loud, þat al mycht here:
50 »Tak my douchtir & bryne hir here,
þat al wemane ensampil ma ta
þus þare spouse to part fra!«
Ȝet ves þe proconsul þane wa
þat þane sa cryit Theodya;
55 & gert Paule of þe cyte dinge,
& Tecla eftir furth gert brynge, f. 377
þat scho suld brynt be but bad,
As hir modire *þat* dome giffine had;
& to þe place vent, or he stynt,
60 Quhar Tecla þane suld be brynt.
& with hyme vent mony, to se
Hou (þat) Tecla suld brynt be;
& befor al hir spouse cane ga,
þat to name had Thamyra,
65 To se þe fyre, to bere þe wod —
For to se hir bryne sa, thocht he gud.
& quhene scho dispoilit wes
Of al hir clathis mare & les,
Til entre in þe fir but let,
70 þe proconsul for pyte gret
& of hir stedfastnes had wondire.
Nocht-þane of wod dry as teyndire
þa mad a caf & put *þar*-in
Bath pyk & tere, to ger it brynge,
75 & (bad) hir clyme apone þat cast.
& scho þare byding did in haste
& bath hir armys strekyt þane
In fourme of croice & syne vpe wane.
Vith bellyse þai blew þe fyre,
80 To gere it bryne in to gret yre.
Of hir god had sic mercy . . .
þat al þat hard tremlyt in hy;
Vndire & a-beofe fel done
Slete & snaw in sic foisone
85 þat flokit (wes) þat fir alsone
As mene a candel suld haf done.
þe low þare-of scalyt wyd
& syndry brynt one Ilke syd;
Bot Tecla vist of nomare sare
90 þane scho wyst or scho come þare. —
þis meyne-tyme sanct Paule ves
Duelland in a priwe place,
& Anefyophire al with hyme
Vith wyf & barne, in to Daphyme.
95 & as Paule þare fastand lay
& prayand til one þe thrid day,
þe chyld of Anefophyrus,
þat fastit lange, to Paule sad þus:
»Ve hungire sare & bred has nane.«
100 For-þi Paule has his kirtyl tane
& gef it til a barne in hy
& bad hyme þare-vith bred by
& cume agane til hyme gud-sped,
þat he mycht al þe menȝe feyd.
105 & þare þe barne ȝed to by bred,
He saw Tecle in þat sted,
& til hir sad: »hou now?
Sa, Tecle, quhar gais þu?«
Quod scho: »I haf of godis mycht
110 Eschapit þe fire þat ves dycht
To bryne me, to brule & smeke,
& now sanct Paule I gange to seke.«
þane sad he: »cume vith me & I
Sal brynge þe til hyme nere her-by,
115 þat for cause of þe nov gretis
& vith teris his chekis wetis
& fastis als deuotely,
þat god suld haf of þe mercy.«
& quhene þe barne had Tecle brocht
120 To Paule, he had Joy in thocht
&, as he saw hir face, cane say:
»God, king of hewine, blissit be ay,
þe fadire of oure lord Jhesu
Cryst, I lof þe hartly nov!

125 For It þat I askit þat þe,
Of þi grace (þu) has grantit me,
Of þis maydine þat *with* þe lyf
Eschapyt has be mykil st*ri*fe.«
þane sad Tecle to Paule ry*ch*t þar*e*:
130 »Maist*er*, I wil cut of my*ne* har*e*
&, quhar þu passis, folou þe.«
þane sad he: »þat ma no*ch*t be,
For þe vedir is fel & Il,
þo þu to trawale be in wil;
135 & þu art als of gret bewte,
For-þi þe far mar*e* dred I me
þat vthir ocupacione
Or, ma fal, temptacione
Our-tak þi tho*ch*t & ger þe fal
140 Fra þine entent in part or*e* al.«
Q*uod* scho: »gif me al anerly
In god a takine, quhar-in I
Agane temptacione ma stand!«
þane he hir blissit *with* his hand.
145 þane Paule se*n*d Onoso*p*horu*m*
& (his) als to *Yco*niume,
& (he) vith Tecle held his way
Til Antioche but delay.
As þai in þe cyte þa*ne* come,
150 A man*e*, þat Sandr*is* had to na*me*
& of þat ton*e* ves þe ourma*ne*,
Fra he had sene Tecle þane,
He luffit hir ry*ch*t increly;
& þane in til gret hy
155 In his armys hynt hir sone.
& scho, þat tho*ch*t it Ildone,
Cryit hye: »supprice me no*ch*t
Na haf no*ch*t foly in to tho*ch*t!
For godis ſ*er*uand nov ame I,
160 Of þe best kine of Ycomy,
& for I wald *with* na-ma*ne* wed,
I ame fled out of þat sted.«
& for he vald no*ch*t lewe (hir) þane,
His mane in (to) hir hand scho wa*ne*
165 & rawe of it a gret p*ar*t done
& of his heid kist it done son*e*.
þis ma*ne* þa*ne*, suppos þat he
Hir luffit in to sic degre,
He wes eschamet no*ch*t-for-þi:
170 & to þe p*ro*consul went in hy
& h*ir* as sac*ri*lege be-tacht
To þe p*ro*consul. þat son*e* hir lacht
& fraynit gif scho sic trespas
Had done & gif scho c*ri*stine ves.
175 & for scho grantit al þis sone,
þe consul bad þane but hone
þat fele best*is* suld lofit be
Til wery hir, þat al my*ch*t se;
& þar-to set a certane day.
180 þane Tecle cane hy*me* mekly say
þat he vald thole for to be
Hir kepit in virginite
Na thole na-ma*ne* do hir vnry*ch*t,
Quhil scho suld *with* þai best*is* fy*ch*t.
185 A michty wyf þa*ne*, Triphena,
Cane Tecla þane in ȝemsel ta . . . .
& hir*e* doucht*ir* apperit hir til
In slepe, þat callit ves Falcinil,
& sad: »modir*e*, in name of me,
190 Tak Tecla & hir modir*e* be,
Sa (þat) scho be our*e* aduocat
Anence god, til amend our*e* stat!«
Tryphena þa*ne* þis madine lacht
& did ry*ch*t as hir docht*ir* tacht.
195 þane eftire in þe mornyng*e*
Stratoclem (!) ca*ne* Tecla furth bryng*e*;
& Trypha vald no*ch*t p*ar*t hir*e* fra
Bot be þe hand (scho) ca*ne* hir ta
& sad: »as (I) my docht*ir* der*e*
200 Led to þe grawe, sa but wer*e* (f. 378)
I sal gang v*ith* þe, for to se
Hou þe best*is* dois *with* þe.«
Son*e* ves Tecla fra Tryphe had
& spoylit of hir clathis but bad
205 & set in to þe deput place
þat for sic gilt ordenyt ves;
& lattine var til hire belyfe
Barys & lyōnys, hir til ryfe.
& ymang*e* þai best*is* ves
210 Richt stark & fel a lyōnes:
þat come to Teclis fet in hy
& to kepe (hir) þar cane *l*y.
þane come a fel bar in þe sted,
Tecla to ryfe & fla stand-ded;
215 Bot sone þe lyones hir met
& flew þar but langar*e* let.
Syne come a lyone fel & fere
& to fla Tecle nichit ner*e*;

Bot sone þe lyones hyme met
220 & hynt in armys for-out let,
& þare to-gidir facht þai bath,
Til stane-ded var þai rath.
Quhene he saw þis mycht nocht awalȝe
Na þe bestis vald hir nocht assalȝe,
225 To þe consul he sad in hy:
»Bulys, þat ar fel, haf I:
To þame þarfor Tecle ȝe bynd,
Haffand hir handis fast behynd!«
þe consul sad þane vith soroful wil
230 To Sandris: »do quhat þu wil!«
þane band þai hir fut & hand,
Hand & fut þaime ymange (!);
& for þaime to gere her wod ga (!),
Ȝet brynnand Irne þai cane ta
235 & kist ymang þe bulis sone one-one,
To gere þaime fla hire þar richt sone.
& quhene þe bulis be-couth to ga,.
þe fir þare bandis brynt in twa,
þat þai rycht mekly passit away
240 & did (hir) nothire tene na tray.
& Triphena, þat þis beheld,
Is flongyne far in to þe feld;
þane al hir menȝe in þat sted
Cryand loud sad, scho ves ded.
245 þe consul þane a-baisit vas,
& al þe cyte mare & les;
& Sandris ves in sic effray
þat he fel done & syne cane pray
To þe consul þat he suld hafe
250 Mercy of hyme & of þe lave
& gere Tecle be mad fre,
For dout þat tynt var þe cyte;
»For gif cesare percace ma here
Hou Tryphena, his cusinge dere, f. 379
255 In þis manere be falline done,
He sal bryne vs & þis tone.«
þe consul þane gert bringe hyme nere
Tecle, & at hir cane spere:
»Quhat þu art, tel me nov,
260 & vith quhat crafte þu delis nov,
þat þe na fel best tweeh ma?«
þane til hyme mekly cane scho say:
»Of lifand god seruand ame I:
þat-for na best ma me wery.« . . . .
. . . . 265
& comavnd hir to bringe hir sone
Hir clathis, & one þaime ves done.
þane gud confort tuk Triphena
& blyth agane Tecle cane ga
& in armys hynt hir in hy 270
& sad: »nov trew I sekirly
þat þai at ded ar ryse sal.
Cum þine & bruk my gudis vith-al!«
þane ȝed scho hame vith hir ewine
& vith hir duelt dais sewine; 275
Hir menȝe sa tacht scho þane
þat fele of þame to god scho vane.
Syne to Marrane cane scho pas,
Quhar sanct Paule þane put vas,
& al þer dedis cane til hyme tel 280
Perordre ewine as þai fel.
& þar-of Paule had gret ferly
& lowit god ful increly;
& fele, þat herd it, var rycht þare
Confermyt ine to Cristis lare. 285
To Paule þane sad scho: »nov wil I
Vith þi leif pas til Ycony.«
Sad he: »ga þi gat & saw
Godis vord for-out aw!«
þane cristine (mene) til Tecla send 290
Gold & clathis, hir til mend.
Til god Tecla prayere cane may,
& sanct Paule als, for Trifena.
& Tecle lewit a gret part þene
Of gold to Paule, to gif poure mene, 295
& held hir get til Ycony,
Til Onosophirus herbry.
& to þe erd fel in þat place,
Quhar scho thru Paule vane godis grace,
& gretand sad: »god, I lof þe 300
þat in þis place þi licht send me!«
þane fand scho Thamyrum nev ded,
Hir fadire, þat duelt in þat sted;
& hir modire Thyodyane
Lifand (þar) scho fand ȝet þane, 305
& hire conuertit but delay
Thru hire preching to Cristis fay
& mad hire trew þat þare is nane

---

180) say st. pray. 181) l. thole hir. 196) Stratoclem st. Sandris, Grab. Alexander. 212) Ms. by st. ly. 233) l. for to gere þame. 235) tilge sone. 251) Ms. gert. Nach 264 fehlen Verse. 264) l. þarfor. 278) l. Myram. 288) Ms. gef st. ga. 311) Ms. fcilēcyane. 320) Ms. in hou euire in. 321) Ms. or st. of.

Bot mychty god of hewine alane.
310 & fra þine to Scileucyane
Scho went, & vith hir mony-ane
þat to god scho vane thru sermone,
& in pece endyt in þat tone,
God of hewine hir helpand,
315 Forout end ay regnand:
To quhame honoure & Joy be
In ewire-mare tyme, percheryte. —
Now, Tecle, þat þis for god strafe
& ay þe victory cane hafe,
320 Hou euire in herd payne þu þane
In fyre, of best tholit or mane,
& þe vertu of tholmodnes
Ay kepyt in to stedfastnes,
& with sic uertu & with ma
Oure-come wele þi fellone fa 325
& al his wilis Ilke-dele;
Als wyfly as I trew þis vele,
& þat þu has vith god sic grace
þat quhat þu wil þu ma purches,
Vith hart als trewly pray I þe 330
þat þu myne advocat vald be,
To god fra hyne þat I ma twyne
But det, schame & dedly syne.
Amen amen amen. p. c.

L. Katerina.

(Von der Hand des ergänzenden Schreibers.)

(Anfang fehlt.)

. . . .
& sa betyd a tyme þat he f. 380
Of Alexandir to þe cite
Was cumyne, for neddis þat he had
For to do þare; & suiorne mad;
5 & tuk purpus, sic was his will,
To sacrifice his godis till.
þane certane terme set he sone
Quhene þat he wald þis war done,
& gert sone awfull lettris wryt
10 & seile þaime with his seile all tyt,
& with his messingeris þaime send
Of his empire fra end till end,
Wndir gret payne biddand till all
þat þai suld cume, bath gret & small,
15 At certane tyme richt to þat place
þat in his lettris callit was,
Bath poure & Rik, oñe þar best wise,
Till mak till ydolis seruice;
& cristine þat wald nocht do swa
But pitte thocht he for to sla. 20

Thane all þat folk bath fere & nere,
þat of sic commawndment mycht here,
Till Alexandir but delay
Come apone þat certane day.
& he in þat tyme gert mak place, 25
Quhar all þe folk, þat euir þar was,
He mycht feit opynly and see,
Euire-ilke mane in his degre,
Quha sacrifice mad till hyme queme
& quha did nocht, þat he mycht deme. 30
þane he armyt was and dicht
In gold, þat schenand was full brycht;
& of hey stat full mony mane
Had he about hyme stannand þane.
þane was gret wondir for till here 35
þe noys, þe raryngе & þe bere
Of noyt & schepe & menstralsy,

Vgl. L. A. Cap. 172; doch hat B. eine weit ausführlichere Quelle benutzt. Der Anfang (c. 85 V.) fehlt, da ein Blatt im Ms. ausgefallen ist; das Gedicht hatte wohl eine längere Einleitung. Der ergänzende Schreiber benutzte eine bessere Vorlage als der Hauptschreiber des Ms.

L. A.: Catherina Costi regis filia omnibus liberalium artium studiis erudita fuit. Cum autem Maxentius imperator omnes tam divites quam pauperes ad Alexandriam convocaret, ut ydolis immolarent, et christianos immolare nolentes puniret: Catherina, cum esset annorum decem et octo et in palatio divitiis et pueris pleno sola remansisset, audiens animalium diversorum mugitus et cantantium plausus misso illuc nuntio inquiri jussit celeriter quid hoc esset. 25—34. 39—48.

þat my*ch*t bene hard, quha had be*ne* by.
Ferlifull was þat offerand þane
40 þat in þat place mad mony ma*ne*,
Euir*e*-Ilke ma*ne* in þare degre,
Of gret tresoure & gold & fee
& of alkynd of bestiale sere;
þai þat sympill or pou*ir* ware,
45 Offerit foulis, sum*e* mare su*me* les,
Eftir*e* þare stat & þare my*ch*t was.

IN þat tyme Katrine duelli*n*g had
In till a p(a)lace, quhar þ*at* scho bad,
Of all rich and fare in þat cyte,
50 In mekill welth and nobilte,
As till a kingis doucht*ir* feryd.
& as scho herd sic noys, scho sper*it*
Quhat at it was, & send alsone
Ane, for to wit quhy it was done.
55 & quhe*ne* scho wist þe enchesone
Quhy sic noys was, scho mad h*ir* bone
& w*ith* full honest cumpany
Hiddir has tane hire way in hy,
&, to fend hire fra hir fa,
60 Takine of cors cane ofie h*ir* ma;
& swa come to þat place in hy
Quhar scho saw ser me*ne* sacr*i*fy.
& ymang wthir scho has sene
Sume þat befor c*ri*stine had bene,
65 Bot þane for dout, þai had of dede,
Mad sacrifice in to þat sted.
Quhe*ne* scho saw þat, hir*e* h*er*t was sar*e*;
þane to þe empr*i*oure but mare
Or radnes or but abaysing*e*
70 Scho ȝed and sad till hy*me*: »fir king*e*,
Resone requeris, and dignite
Of þi hye stat alß wald, þ*at* we
Haylifte þe far*e*, w*ith*-þi þat þu
Knaw þi malyes & w*ith*-draw now
75 Sic s*er*uice fra þ*i*s goddis fals,
þat þe diffawis & þame als
þat trewis in to stok or stane;
For þar ma be na god bot ane,
þat hewine & erth mad & all thing*e*
80 & Is but end and begy*n*nyng*e*;
Throw quha*me* all *kingis* re*n*gnis i*n* land,
& bot quha*me* ma na kinrik stand;
In hyme, of hym*e* & thr[u] hy*me* all
Has be giffine bath gret & small;
85 & as he mad of no*ch*t althing*e*,
Sa sall althing*e* at his lykine
Sese and faile quhe*ne*-euir*e* he will, f. 381
For ocht þat ma*ne* ma do þare-till.«

Thane ansuert þe emp*ri*oure,
90 Till hir spekand w*ith* gret cur*e*,
Wenand w*ith* resone to conclud
Hir in hir*e* spekine, þat was gud;
Bot he awaile my*ch*t in na thing*e*,
Bot was still. & (scho) sad: »fir king*e*,
95 To spek w*ith* þe þis I begane
Wenand þu had bene a wisma*ne*;
Bot nov of co*m*mu*ne* thing*e* will I
Spek w*ith* þe, and ask*is* quhy
This multytud þu gert cu*me* here,
100 But cause, of mony landis ser*e*,
Till ydolis to do honoring*e*
þat ma þai*me* helpe in naky*ne* thing*e*;
& als þu m*er*walis for to se
Of ma*n*is werk þe sutelte
105 As þu ma se in templis ser*e*,

nicht in L. A. 21) Ms. þai oder þar? 55) Quod cum didicisset, assumtis aliquibus de palatio signo crucis se muniens illuc accessit ibique multos christianos metu mortis ad sacrificia duci conspexit. 67) Quae vehementi dolore cordis sauciata ad imperatorem audacter se ingessit et sic ait: salutationem tibi proferre, imperator, et ordinis dignitas et rationis via praemonebat, si creatorem coelorum agnosceres et a diis animum revocares. Stansque ante januam templi per varias conclusiones syllogismorum allegorice et metaphorice, diserte et mystice multa cum Caesare disputavit. 81) Ms. thing st. kingis. 82) l. but. 94) scho fehlt. 94) Deinde rediens ad commune colloquium dixit: 95) haec tibi tamquam sapienti proferre curavi, nunc autem, quare incassum congregasti hanc multitudinem ad colendam stultitiam ydolorum? Miraris hoc templum manu artificum operatum, miraris ornamenta pretiosa, quae velut pulvis ante faciem venti erunt. Mirare potius coelum et terram, mare et omnia quae in iis sunt, mirare ornamenta coelorum, solem sc. et lunam et stellas; mirare famulatum eorum, qualiter a mundi initio usque ad finem nocte et die currunt ad occidentem et redeunt ad orientem nec unquam fatigantur; et cum haec animadverteris, interroga et disce quis sit eorum potentior; cum autem ipsum ipso donante intellexeris nec similem illi invenire valueris,

þat craftly ar wro*ch*t & clere,
Schenand thru gold & polist stanys,
þat in *pro*ceß of tym*e* sone wanys:
For nedling*is* faile mo*ne* althing*e*
110 þat of þis erth hath begy*n*ny*nge*.
Bot þu suld moyse here & m*er*wall
Of hewine & erth, þ*at* ma no*ch*t faile,
& se (&) all þat ar in þame,
& sone & mone & planett*is* plane —
115 Of þe enhourme*n*t*is* all of hewy*ne*
þ(ou) suld m*er*wale, & sternys sewine,
How, fra þ*is* warld war mad, þ*at* þai
Has s*er*uit god bath ny*ch*t and day
& (in) þar*e* stat eu*ir* ar þai stabill,
120 Dowand þare deit, wncoru*m*pable.
Be-hald þis weile & þu sall se
Quheþ*ir* is mast*er*, god or he
þat makis þe thing*e* þ*at* ma no*ch*t left,
Sene warldly thing*e* ma neu*ir* be fast
125 & all ydolis of stok & stane
Mone nedling*e* rot & wast & wane;
þane suld þu weile p*er*sawe & see
þat lyk to god ma na-thing be;
& gyf þu ma consawe þ*is* thing*e*,
130 þu honou*r* hyme as suthfast king*e*!
For he is god of goddis all
& verray lord of gret & small.«
þane quhe*ne* scho had disputit lang*e*
With Maxens in þat mykill thra*nge*
135 Of C*ri*stis incarnacione
& syne of his assumpcione
& all þe wark*is* þat he dide
For ma*ne* in to þis ȝerd, or kyd:
Maxens abaisit a quhile sat still,
140 & syne þ*is* sad þe madine till:
»Fair*e* woma*ne*, thole, quhill we haf do*ne*
þ*is* sac*ri*fice, & syne alsone
Oure answere we sall ȝeld to þe.«
& in þe me*ne*tyme co*m*maund *he*
Till his palais hir for to led 145
& treit hir weile in word & deid
& kepe hir *with* gret deligence;
For he ferlyit of hir prudence
& of hir wondir*e*-gret bouute,
þat was richt f*er*lyfull to se; 150
& *with* þat richt hir*e* fare haffi*nge*
Ekit hire bouute in gret thing*e*.

Sowne eftir*e* þat þe emp*r*io*r*
Till his palace *with* gret hono*ur*
Come and gert bryng*e* hy*me* Kat*r*ine, 155
& hailiste hir & sad hyr*e* syne:
»þi far*e* spek haff we h*a*rd haly
& of þi prudence has ferly,
Bot, for þat we occupyd war*e*
In sacrifice of goddis ser*e*, 160
We vnd*ir*stud no*ch*t all þi taile;
Bot now we will þu tell ws haile
Quhar þu was borne, & of quhat ky*ne*
þat þu come, tell ws mar*e* & my*ne*!«
þane answert scho & sad: »Catone 165
Forbad his sowne in his lessone
To law hyme-self or lof gretly:
For, quha-at swa dois, dois foly.
Yhet-þane I sall tell þe my kyne —
Bot no*ch*t for pryd na lowe to wyne, 170
Bot erer for hymylyte f. 382
I will tel of my kyne to þe; —
For-þi, ſir king*e*, wyt þu þat I
Ame docht*ir* to þe king*e* Costy
& succedis till hyme as ayr*e* 175
Of rentt*is* gret & landis far*e*;

---

ipsum adora, ipsum glorifica, ipse enim est Deus Deorum et dominus dominantium. 101 u. 102) umgesetzt. 113) & fehlt. 116) Ms. þat st. þou. 117) l. was. 133) Cumque de filii incarnatione sapienter plurima disputasset, stupefactus Caesar non valuit ad hoc respondere, tandem ad se reversus dixit: sine o mulier, sine nos finire sacrificium et post hoc tibi responsa reddemus. 143) Ms. sald. 144) Ms. þe st. he. 144) Praecepit igitur eam ad palatium duci et cum diligentia custodiri, admirans nimiam ejus prudentiam et corporis pulchritudinem. Erat enim speciosa valde et incredibili pulcritudine omnium oculis admirabilis videbatur et gratiosa. 149 u. 152) Ms. bounte st. bewte. 151) Ms. richt hir*e* st. hir*e* richt. 153) Veniens igitur Caesar ad palatium, dixit Catherinae: audivimus tuam eloquentiam et mirati sumus tuam prudentiam, sed in deorum sacrificiis occupati, omnia plene intelligere nequivimus; nnnc autem ab initio progeniem tuam reqnirimus. 158) has st. had. 165) Et s. C. ad hoc: scriptum est (Cato ist nicht genannt): nec te collaudes nec te culpaveris ipse: hoc faciunt stulti quos gloria vexat inanis. Confiteor tamen meam progeniem, non tumore jactantiae, sed humilitatis amore, ego enim sum C. Costi regis unica filia, quae, quamvis in purpura nata et liberalibus disciplinis non mediocriter instructa, haec tamen omnia contemsi et ad dominum J. Chr. confugi; dii autem quos

& borne I wes in þis cite,
And welthfully fost*er*yt, p*ar*de,
& seit to lare & leryt weile;
180 Quhar-*with* I ca*ne* p*er*sawe & feile
þat ydolis ar bot dewillis all,
& mawmentt*is* als, bath gret & small;
& þat na god bot ane ma be,
Richt sone I ca*ne* p*er*sawe & se:
185 þat is þe god of mycht*is* maste,
þe fadir*e*, þe sowne, þe haly gaste,
A suthfast god in p*er*sōnis thre;
To quha*me* all hale I haf tane me
& ſ*er*we sall hyme atour*e* althing*e*
190 As to my lord & ſ*ir* & sou*er*ane king*e*.
For þi godis, to quha*me* þat þu
Dois sic s*er*uice & honoris now,
Ma nothir*e* helpe þai*me*-self na the —
Gyf þu had grace, þu my*ch*t weile se.
195 þarfor vnhappy ar þai all
þat ma*n*is wark*is* will godis call,
þat ma nothir*e* in word na deide
Succur*e* or helpe ma*ne* in to nede
Na agane parele mak defence.«
200 þane till hire answert þ*is* Maxens:
»Maydine, gyf þ*is* be suth þu sais,
All þis warld erris mony-wais
& suthfastnes sais þu allane.
But suthtwitnes suld no*ch*t be tane
205 Bot in þe mowthis of twa or thre;
Quharfor me*ne* suld no*ch*t trew to þe,
Suppos þat þu ane angell war*e*
Or hewynly u*er*tu in þe bar*e*;
Bot mekill les ȝeit suld me*ne* trew
210 A brokill woma*ne* as is þu.»

Thane sad scho hy*me*: »I p*ray* ȝ[u], ſ*ire*,
þat þu be no*ch*t ourcu*m*yne *with* Ire;
For Ire distroblis sa th*e* tho*ch*t
þat suthfastly deyme ma it no*ch*t,
þo*ch*t he war neuir*e* sa wyſe a kyng*e*, 215
As Cattowne sais in his teching*e*;
& þarfor, gyf þu king*e* will be,
In tho*ch*t lat resone gowerne þe;
Bot, be þe body giff þu will
Gowerne þe, þu beis a thrill.« 220
þane sad þe king*e*; »gyf þ[u] had my*ch*t,
Me thing þu wald *with* venemyt fly*ch*t
Tak ws in gyrne dissatfully
Thru samplis of philosophy.«
þane for þe king*e* p*er*sawit weile 225
þat he resist my*ch*t neu*ir* a dele
Agane hir wyt, for-þi gert he
Seyre l*ett*ris p*ri*wely mad be
& send þame sone furth her*e* & þar
Our all þe greit empyre wyd-q*uar* 230
Till all þat had Renowne of wyt
& of far*e* spekine sa*m*myne knet,
& co*m*mawndit þai*me* þai suld þai*me* sped
Till hy*me*, as þai wald haf gret med
& hono*ur* gret & thank all thre, 235
Of Alexandir to þe cite.

(H)ys messing*er*is þa*ne* furth ar ga*ne*
& sped sa wele, or eu*ir* þai fane,
þat fyfty mast*er*is haf þai bro*ch*t
With þame, sa wyse þ*at* na-ma*ne* mo*ch*t 240
In all þis warld fynd me*ne* sa wise
Na of gret sciens haf sic gret p*ri*se.
þe emp*er*our*e* þai*me* hailist ful swyt*h*
& of þar cu*m*my*ng*e was ry*ch*t blyt*h*.
þane sp*er*it þai þar enchesone 245
Quhy he gert þai*me* cu*me* to þ*at* towne,
& sa mony, of landis ser*e*.
þane sad he to þame: »gret myster*e*

---

colis, nec te nec alios juvare possunt. O igitur infelices talium ydolorum cultores, quibus advocata in necessitate non adsunt, in tribulatione non succurrunt, in periculo non defendunt. 190) tilge & *sir*. 200) Cui rex: si ita est ut dicis, totus mundas errat et tu sola verum dicis, cum tamen omne verbum in ore duorum vel trium testium confirmetur, si angelus esses, si coelica virtus, adhuc tibi nemo credere deberet, quanto minus cum femina fragilis esse probaris! 211) Cui illa: ne, obsecro, Caesar, a furore tuo te vinci permittas, ut in sapientis animo non stet turbatio dira. Sic namque poeta (Cato wird nicht genannt) ait: tu si animo r e x e r i s, r e x e r i s, si corpore, servus. 213) Ms. thi st. the. 219) Ms. b[e]dy. 222) l. think. 221) Et rex: ut video, pestifera calliditate nos illaqueare disponis dum per exempla philosophorum sermonem protrahere niteris. 225) Videns autem Caesar quod ejus sapientiae obviare non posset, mandavit occulte per litteras ut omnes grammatici et rhetores ad praetorium Alexandriae festinanter venirent, immensa munera recepturi si concionatricem virginem suis assertionibus superarent. 237) Adducti sunt igitur de diversis provinciis L oratores, qui omnes

Gert me assemble ȝou & call —
250 & gyf ȝe ber*e* ȝow weile, ȝe sal
Resawe hono*ur* & p*ro*fyt now,
As in my l*ett*ris I wrat ȝou.
Here is cu*m*yne till oure presence f. 383
A madyne of full gret prudence,
255 þat throw gret wit & sutelte
Concludis all my me*ne* and me —
Na-ma*ne* of ws had tuth na towng*e*
To co*n*clud hir, þo*ch*t scho be ȝounge;
For scho p*ro*ffis *with* skillis ser*e*
260 þat all oure goddis ar dewillis her*e*
& of na my*ch*t for till helpe ma*ne*.
For-þi, gyf yhe othir ma or cane
Co*n*clud hir & ourcume *with* skill,
For to Reward ȝou is our*e* will;
265 For scho is of sic sutelte
þat, bot gyf scho co*n*cludyt be,
Scho f*a*ll þe pupill haill ger*e* er*e*
& all our*e* treucht full mekill war*e*;
For richt mony begy*n*nis now
270 Throw hir in hire god to trew.«
þane ansuert ane of þai*me* my*ch*tty
W*ith* gret dedi*n*gne dyspytuisly:
»O þu lord of gret maieste,
Quhatkine co*n*sall amowit þe
275 Till assemble þis mony wyse
Of þine empyr*e* of ser*e* p*ar*tyse
For to co*n*clud a madine small,
Sene þ*at* þe lest wis of ws all
Micht haf co*n*cludit hire lichtly
280 In science of philosophy,
& swa my*ch*t of our*e* s*er*uandis ane
A gretar*e* wark haf wnd*ir*tane?«
þe king*e* þa*ne* sad: »*with* strinth my*ch*tt y
Haf gert þe madine sac*r*ify;
Bot yhet I haf seit my*ne* entent 285
To co*n*clud hir *with* argume*nt*.«
þane sad þe mi*n*ist*er*is to þe king*e*:
»Gere þe madine befor ws bring*e*,
& scho for all hir gret science
Sall haf na word to mak defence 290
Aganis ws, þa*ne* scho neu*ir* had bene
At scole na ȝet na l*etti*r sene;
& sa sall all se oppynly
Hire ourcu*m*yne with sucquidry,
Sa þat scho sall apertly say 295
Scho saw neu*ir* wyse ma*ne* to þ*at* day.«

A cRistine ma*ne* has herd þis tale
And tald It to sanct Kat*er*(i)ne hale,
Quhatkine purpos þhir me*ne* has ta*ne*
To confund hir, þat helpe had na*ne*. 300
þane to god hale scho hir betacht
& p*ra*yt hyme for his mykill macht
To gif hir grace swa for to do
þat It my*ch*t lowing*e* be hyme to,
& at scho my*ch*t sic defence ma 305
þat it war senschepe till hir fa.
W*ith* (þat) ane angel come hir till,
þat bad hir be of stedfast will,
For god suld gif hir wit & grace,
Sa mykill, þat na*ne* in to þat place 310
Agane hir suld haf tuth na tong*e*
Hir to resist, þo*ch*t scho was ȝoung*e*,
Bot þat scho suld vincu*f*e þai*me* all,
& þat throw hir god suld þai*me* call
Of m*artir*dome to tak þe crowne. 315
þane war full mony kny*chtis* bone
To fesch hir; & scho come al-sone

---

mortales in omni mundana sapientia excellebant. Quibus interrogantibus cur de tam remotis partibus evocati fuissent, Caesar respondit: (248—52 Zusatz) Est apud nos quaedam puella sensu et prudentia incomparabilis, quae omnes sapientes confutat et deos omnes esse daemones affirmat; quam si superaveritis, cum honore magno ad propria redibitis. 266) Ms bot scho gyf. 267) Ms. fell. 268) l. were. 271) Ad haec unus indignatus stomachanti voce respondit: O magnum imperatoris consilium, qui ob unius degenerem puellae conflictum sapientes mundi de remotis partibus advocavit, cum unus ex nostris clientulis eam poterat levissime confutare. Et rex: poteram quidem hanc vi ad sacrificandum impellere aut poenis exstinguere, sed melius judicavi ut vestris argumentis penitus confutetur. Cui illi: adducatur coram nobis puella, ut sua temeritate convicta nunquam se sapientes vidisse cognoscat. 283) Ms. my*ch*tty 297) L. A. kurz: Sed cum virgo certamen quod sibi imminebat didicisset, totam se domino commendavit; et ecce angelus domini adstitit sibi et ut constanter staret, admonuit, asserens quod non solum ab his vinci non poterit sed insuper illa ipsos conversos ad palmam martirii destinabit. 313) Ms. vincuft. 316) Cum ergo coram oratoribus adducta fuisset, dixit imperatori: quali judicio contra unam puellam L oratores opponis, quos et pro victoria

Quhar at þe king*e* set in his trone,
W*ith* mony mudy ma*ne* hyme by,
320 & þir mast*er*is, þat war fyfty.
þane sad scho swetly to þe king*e*:
»It is no*ch*t lyk till ewyne demyg*e*
For to set fyfty mast*er*is wyse,
þ*at* of sic science has þe p*r*ice,
325 Agane a madine hir-alane;
& to þame als has vnd*ir*tane
For to Reward þai*me* richely,
& me þu gerris wilfully
But hope of mede aganis þai*me* all
330 Strif! bot ȝet Jh*es*u Crist sall
Be hop & helpe & croune alswa
To me; sene þ*at* I þis st*r*if ta
For hyme, he sall weile reward me
In his kinrik, quhar is lestand gle.«
335 þane, hir to strenth a-ga*ne* h*ir* fa,
þe croce scho ca*ne* apo*ne* hir ma.
þe emp*er*our*e* þane mad defence, f. 384
For nane suld spek bot hald silence.
& quhe*ne* sanct Kat*r*ine þ*er* fyfty men*e*
340 Saw stand stane-still, scho sad þai*me* þa*ne*:
»Gyf ony of yhow co*n*sawit has ocht
Aganis me in till his tho*ch*t
Or argume*n*t or subtilite,
Quhy sais he It no*ch*t furth? lat se!«
345 þe wysest of þai*me* þa*ne* but per*e*
Sad: »madine, we suld erar*e* here
þe begyne to spek; for we
Ar*e* cu*m*yne her*e* for þe cause of þe,
To her þ*i* wit, of weile fer*e* landis.«
350 þane hewid scho wpe bath h*ir* hand*is*
& sad till þame full apertly:
»Mast*er*is, I will ȝe wit þat I
Ame tacht in sacrame*ntis* sewine
Of Jh*es*u C*r*ist, þe king*e* of hewine,
355 Richt weile; & þo*ch*t I be fudly
& wele tacht in philosophy
& als þe sewine art*is* ca*ne* all
þat ar in scole red, gret & small,
Yhet-þane all hale I þai*me* forsak
& her till hyme I me betak 360
þat is sou*er*ane & leile science,
My Joy, my hope & my defence,
Jh*es*u C*r*ist, my lord & kyng*e*,
þat bath is well & begy*n*nyn*ge*,
Throw quha*me* god þe fadd*ir* wro*ch*t 365
þe warld & alkyne thing*e* of no*ch*t,
& Is a god, of quha*me* all thing*e*,
Throw quha*me*, & in quha*me*, mak*is* lesti*n*ge,
Wnsichtfull and sichtfull bedene
Bath strenth & lenthing has, but we*ne*; 370
& throw pitte, þat in hy*me* is,
Quhe*ne* ma*n*kind owt of p*ar*adice
Was put throw inwy of o*ur* fa,
Wnsichtfull sichtfull schape ca*ne* ta
Of ma*n*heide & apperyt here, 375
Ded for to thole for oure myster*e*,
& throw his dede wane ws to lyf
þat euir*e* sall lest but pane or st*r*ife;
& swa relewit he our*e* neide
Sichtfull in kine of our*e* ma*n*hed. 380
He is my wit & my science,
& als agane my fa defence.«
& quhe*ne* þis madine had þ*is* tale
Tald as ȝe haf hard al hale,
Ane of þai fyfty mast*er*is gret 385
Sayd þus in ir*e* & in gret het:
»Allace, quhy suld þu, lord & ſir*e*,
Of Rome þat bruk*is* þe gret e*m*pyr*e*,
A madine thole fullely þ*is* lang*e*
Manteyng a-gane our godis wra*n*g, 390
Bot prechis fast of a new law
& has na ſuth resone to schaw,
þat c*r*istine folis p*r*eſſis faste
For to ger grow & strenth & last
& is bot foly, na lesyng*e*! 395
We wend for to her*e* su*me* thing*e*

---

remunerandos promittis, et me sine spe mercedis pugnare compellis? erit tamen merces mihi dominus J. Chr., qui est spes et corona pro se certantium. 335—419) nicht in L. A.; 420—480 L. A. blos: Verum cum oratores Deum fieri hominem aut pati impossibile dicerent, virgo etiam hoc a gentilibus praedictum esse ostendit: Nam Plato adstruit Deum circumrotundum et decurtatum (!); Sibilla quoque sic ait: Felix ille Deus ligno qui pendet ab alto. (433—8, 443—80 nicht in L. A.) 349) Ms. þe st. þi. 355) Ms. fudly st. sutily? 385) Ms. & st. ane. 386) Ms. sayand st. sayd. 391) Ms. bot st. þat? 397) Ms. quha[2] þar; þar zu tilgen. 398) Ms. be st. ve. 405) Ms. þat of cr.

Quhare-in þat wit had bene or flycht
Or quhar-to þat be ansuer mycht;
For scho was reput of sic fame
400 Till ws, or þat we come fra hame,
þat we wend nane had bene (sa) wyse
Na of clergy haf sic prise.
& hir begynnynge has scho mad
Of ane þat Jhesu to name had,
405 þat cristine callis god & kynge —
Lo here a selcuth begynnynge! —
& he a deidlik mane as we!
& syne for his iniquite
Was tane & done to ded thr[u] his! —
410 Quha mycht mare foly here þane þis?«
Sanct Katerine þane but mare abad
To þat master sic ansuere mad:
»þat begynnynge of my resone
I mad of Jhesu, for chesone
415 þat he begyninge is of all
þat euir ȝeit was or euir be sall,
Or sichtfull or wnsichtfull thing;
þat-for he is my begynnynge.« f. 385
þane sad þe master, þat was fle:
420 »Gyf he was god, quhow mycht he de?«
þane ansuert þat madine brycht:
»He þat of nocht althinge mad & mycht,
Schape of mane mycht tak, but wene,
& swa wnsichtfull mycht be sene,
425 & he þat mycht nocht thole, deye mycht.
Bot I haff ferly of þi flicht,
þat has of wisdome sic plente
& doutis þat Jhesu Crist suld be,
Syne Plato, þat ȝe wisest call
430 In science of ȝour doctorris all,
In his tyme mad probacione
Of Cristis incarnacione;
& Aristotill, his prenteis,
Ane vthire of ȝour doctourris wise,
435 Granttit wele þat þar was ane
þat all thinge steryt — ellis nane —
& throw hyme had þar sterynge
& þar wphald and begynnyge;
& yhone Sibile sauge cane say,
þat was sawis in tyl hir day, 440
þat god þat hangit one þe tree
Hye for mankind, happy is he;
& Balaan spak of þe sterne
þat Crist betaknyt, in to derne,
þat of Jacob þe patriarche 445
Suld springe & be a king full stark; —
& syne þe wysmene of Calde
Wok full lange tyme þat sterne to se;
& eftire lang, þat Balan was,
Of full lange tyme in proceß 450
Thre wysmene wok þat sterne to se,
& war all kingis of Calde,
& It apperit to þar sicht
& was full mykill, fare & brycht
& als in It þe fygure had 455
Of a child; and þai but bad
Folouyt It a full fare way,
Till þat to Bethleeme cumine war þai:
& þar þai fand his modire myld,
In till hir barne haffand þat child, 460
þe schape of quhame befor sav þai
In þe sterne, or þai tuk þar way;
þane offeryt all þai thre in hy
To þat ȝunge child full deuotely,
Ane gold, ane sence, & myre þe thred, — 465
& throu þis offerand was wele kid
þat he wes werray god & mane,
þat ws fra wa to welth syne wane.
& mony vthir argument
Yhe ma weile fynd, wald ȝe ta tent, 470
þat ȝoure doctouris in prophecy
Has spokine of god full opynly.
For-þi me thing richt wele þat ȝe
Suld kene þat bot a god suld be,
þat mad & mowis alkine thing 475
& has nane end na nane begynnyge;
Bot wise mane call I cane hyme nane,
With ingnorance þat is oure-tane.
Say yhe now furth quhat-euir ȝ[e] will,
For to conclud me with yhou(r)e skill!« 480
þir masteris þane held þaime stane-still
& ilkane gowit wthir till,

---

422) mad & st. mak? 424) Ms. besene. 439) Ms. sauge st. sage, oder sanct? 461) Ms. sad st. sav. 466) Ms. his. 480) Ms. yhone st. yhour. 482) Ms. illane. 481) Cum igitur virgo cum oratoribus sapientissime disputaret et eos apertis rationibus confutaret, obstupefacti illi et quid dicerent non inve-

& say abaysit þ*ane* war þai
þat þai had na word for to say.

485 The emp*r*iour*e* þ*ane* cha*ng*it h*is* mud
& of his vit ʒed ner*e*-hand vod,
& one his mast*er*is rarit rath
& þame rep*ro*wit & blamy(t) bath
& sad till þame dispitouyſly:
490 »O yhe werchis & wnworthi,
þat ha*d* sic na*me* & sic renone
Of science, or ʒe co*me* of towne,
þat me*ne* wend wisest ʒe had be*ne*
þat to þis tyme war hard or sen*e*,
495 & has na resone nov na skill f. 386
A word to spek þis madine till,
Bot standis still & ar abaysyt
& has me sodandly betrasit
& tholis ʒow ourcu*m*yne be
500 Of Kat*r*ine, in disses of me!«
Of þai mast*er*is ane, þ*at* was mast,
þus to þe king*e* þ*ane* sad in hast:
»S*ir* king*e*, we war weile þ*at* þu wit:
Bo(t) thu throw resone or thru wit
505 Ger ws mar*e* clerly kene & ſe
þ*at* na richt na na lacht ma be
Sa gud as þis, we will richt now
Lewe þat lacht þ*at* we ay ca*ne* trew
& trew þe law þ*at* Kat*r*ine schawis;
510 For it far*e* betir þ*ane* our law is.
For þar was na schawis þ*at* my*ch*t
þat madine ʒong*e* haffand sic sly*ch*t
Hir wyl defend hir lacht, þ*at* nehe
Suld w*ith* gud resone vincust be (!).
515 For we ar wond*er*it fortill her*e*
How þat in to þis m(a)dine cler*e*
þe sprit of god sa spek*is* ay,
þat we ca*ne* no*ch*t agane hir say
Syne þ*at* we first had herd h*ir* tale,
520 Bot turnis ws to C*r*ist all hale
& fals mawment*is* ſorsakis ay
þat in to ned helpe na-ma*ne* may.«
þane was þe emp*er*our*e* full way
Quhe*ne* he hyme saw ourcu*m*ine swa,
525 & swa enflawmyt thru gret Ire,
þat he richt sone gert mak a fyr*e*
In þe myddis of þe cite,
Quhar all þe folk my*ch*t one It se,
& all þe mast*er*is bad tak sone
530 & bundine in þe fyr*e* be done.
þane ca*ne* þir mast*er*is sa*m*my*ne* say:
»A, swet Katrine, for ws þu pray
Till Jh*es*u Criste, þat hang one tre,
In quhame we trewly trew (thru) þe,
535 And of þis fyr*e* þe felone deide
Of baptyme standis ws in sted,
Our ignorance forgiffand now,
For trewly all in hyme we trew.«
þane scho enformyt þai*m*e sa wele
540 In c*r*istine treucht euir(i)lke deile,
þat to þe fyr*e* glad ca*ne* þai gay,
For Crist þe m*artir*dome to ta.
þane crosit þai þame her & þare
& passit furth foroutine mar*e*;
545 þane in þat fyr*e* me*ne* ca*ne* þai*m*e cast
& gert It bryne a-bout þai*m*e fast.
& quhene þai war deide bedene,
A gret ferly þar*e* my*ch*t be sene:
þat þai in nathing we*m*myt war
550 Of bodiis na of heid na har*e*
& of þe clething*e* in na thred —

---

nientes, muti penitus sunt effecti. 485) L. A. kurz: Tunc imperator contra eos nimio furore repletus increpare eos coepit cur ab una puella tam turpiter se vinci permitterent. 491) Ms. has. 501) Tunc unus magister aliorum sic ait: noveris, imperator, quod nullus unquam ante nos stare potuit quin continuo vinceretur, haec autem puella, in qua spiritus Dei loquitur, sic nos in admirationem convertit ut contra Christum aliquid dicere aut omnino nesciamus aut penitus formidemus; unde, imperator, constanter fatemur quod, nisi probabiliorem sententiam de diis quos usque modo coluimus protuleris, ecce omnes ad Christum convertimur. 503) war st. will? 504) Ms. bo oder be. 511—13) verderbt; ſchawis st. fa wis? 513) Ms. weyl? nehe = na he. 523 ff.) Anders L. A.: Audiens haec tyrannus, nimio furore succensus, omnes in medio civitatis concremari jussit, at virgo ipsos confortans ad martirium constantes effecit et de fide diligenter instruxit. Et cum dolerent quod sine baptismo decederent, virgo respondit: ne timeatis, quia effusio vestri sanguinis vobis baptismus reputabitur et corona (nach 538 fehlen wohl Verse). Cum ergo signo crucis muniti fuissent flammis injecti, ita animas domino reddiderunt ut nec capilli nec vestimenta eorum ab igne in aliquo laederentur.

Sic wondir*e* wro*ch*t (was) þare in deide,
Quhar-thru euir*e* trew(th) ekit & grew
& mistreucht for sorow flew (!).
555 þane leile *cr*istine gert grawe þai*me* sone
& deit of dede to þame be don*e*. —

Thane seit Maxens i*n* stule of ki*nge*
& gert Kat*r*ine befor hy*me* bring*e*,
& *with* far*e* wordis ca*ne* hyme glore (!),
560 Quhile one ane, quhile o*ne* ane wthir*e*,
& þat þe last sad hir: »Kat*r*ine,
Of þi foly, I red, þu fyne
& co*n*saile to þi ȝouthede sa,
þat is our*e*-teyndir to thole wa,
565 þat þu ma luf & saif þi-selfe
& bruk *with* me bath Joy & welth!
& for þu art bath wise & fair*e*
& douch*tir* of a king*e* & air*e*,
In my palace þe secund quene
570 I sall þe mak foroutine wene
&, as þu will, þe nedis all
Of my*ne* empir*e* be treit(it) fall;
& in þe myddis of þis cite f. 387
Ane ymag*e* sall I mak of þe
575 *With* septre, as It war*e* a quene,
& all at euir*e* sall it haf sene
Sall hono*ur* It & worschipe bath;
& als I sall ger*e* mak full rath
A tempill gret of marbre clene,
580 Quhar-in yma*n*g my godis schene
& goddes als in till a stage
Of þi fair*e* fygur*e* ane ymag*e*
Sall be set & honoryt ay.
Foroutine end eu*ir*ilkeday.
585 Quharfor me think þ*at* þu suld be
Awisit sowne & grant to me.«
þane sad þe madine to þe king*e*:
»*Sir*, mak me na*ne* sic entysing*e*
þ*at* is no*ch*t wodnes anerly
To say, bot to think is foly; 590
For to *Cr*iste I haf bundine me
Throu band þat ma no*ch*t lousit be;
He is my Joy & luf p*ar*fyt,
My p*ar*amouris & my delyt
& ſwerane of my*ne* hart *with*-all, 595
Na fra his luf I neu*ir*mar*e* sall
Be dep*ar*tyt, for weile na wa,
þo*ch*t I þarfor þe deide suld ta,
Na for na payne na for na thret
Na for gluthring*e* of gift*is* gret. 600
For-þi wirk furth þi wekyt will!
For I will na-way bow þe till
Bot tak*is* me till hewȳnis king*e*,
þat till his gret blifß sall me bring*e*.«
þane was Maxens all hat for teyne, 605
As he metall in fyr*e* had bene,
& in gret breth & in dyspyt
Bad his tyrandis naky*ne* h*ir* tyt
& bynd and beit *with* schorg*is* sar*e*,
Quhill ony haile hyd one hire ware; 610
& eftir*e* þat scho suld be fone
In till a myrk donieone be don*e*,
Quhar scho my*ch*t na thing*e* here na se
þat my*ch*t hire eise or co*n*fort be,
Bot for to be in myrknes ay, 615
Quhill þat scho suld renay h*ir* fay;
& in pane of deid bad he
þat na-ma*ne* suld sa hardy be
To gif hir met na drink na-way
Fra þat tyme till one þe XII day; — 620
For he tho*ch*t weile in þat me*ne*-tyme
To put hir to sa hard engyn*e*
þat scho suld leif hir frawart will
& till his entent turne hir till.
& in þe me*ne*tyme hapnit swa 625
þat þ*is* Maxens worthit to ga
Of his empir*e* in to ser*e* place —
Sic bodword till hy*me* cu*m*ine was.

---

535) and st. þat. 552) was fehlt. 553) Ms. euir*e* trew st. our treuth. 555) Cum autem a christianis fuissent sepulti, tyrannus virgini loquitur dicens: o virgo generosa, juventuti tuae consule et post reginam in palatio meo secunda vocaberis et imagine tua in medio civitatis fabricata a cunctis velut Dea adoraberis. 559) l. hir gluthir. 572) Ms. betreit st. be tretit. 571—2, 573—9 nicht in L. A. 587) Cui virgo: desine talia dicere quae scelus est etiam cogitare; ego me Christo sponsam tradidi, ille gloria mea, ille amor meus, ille dulcedo et dilectio mea, ab ejus amore nec blandimenta nec tormenta me poterunt revocare. 605) Tunc ille furore repletus jussit eam spoliatam scorpionibus caedi et caesam in obscurum carcerem tradi ibique diebus XII fame cruciari. 617) in st. on. 626) Ms. þ*ir* st. þ*is*. 625) Rege autem pro quibusdam causis

þane quhe*ne* þe king*e* had mad hy*me* bon*e*
630 & passit furth out of þe towne,
Full gret desyr*e* þa*ne* had þe que*ne* —
þ*at* yhet-þa*ne* had no*ch*t Kat*ri*ne sene —
To spek *with* hir & tell h*ir* till
þe gret fellōny & þe Ill
635 þat Maxens þa*ne* co*n*sawit had
Agayne hir, & þ*at* he furth Rad,
& quhatkine payne & q*ua*t torme*n*t
To put hir to was his entent.
þane callit scho till h*ir* a kny*ch*t,
640 A nobill ma*ne* & Purphir hicht
& was to Maxens mast p*ri*we —
& twa hu*n*dreth kny*chtis* had he,
þat s*er*uit hyme bath ny*ch*t & day, —
& þusgat ca*ne* scho till hy*me* say:
645 »S*ir* Purphir, sene þu art ry*ch*t leile,
My co*n*sele I will þu co*n*sele
& helpe me bath in deid & will
How þ*at* I Kat*ri*ne ma cu*me* till,
To spek *with* hir & hire to se, —
650 I pray þe hartly þu helpe me; f. 388
& syne þu art a mast*er*-mane,
I wat weile bath þu may & ca*ne*
Eschewe richt weile, gyf þ*at* þu will
þ*er* geyalour*is* now spek sa till,
655 þat þai for p*ra*yer*e* or for med
Of my*ne* entent wald lat me sped!«

Thane P*ur*phir sad till hir alſone:
»Dred no*ch*t, mademe! it sall be done.«
þane till þe geyelour*is* he paste
660 & wro*ch*t sa wele, till at þe laste
He gat lewe þ*at* bath scho & he
Suld cume in ny*ch*t in p*ri*wete
& bath entre þe presone in, —
For hope þai had for it to wyne.
665 Quhe*ne* ny*ch*t was cu*m*ine & day was ga*ne*,
S*ir* P*ur*phir & þe quene allane
Come & gat richt sone entre
Of þe gyel: & þar cane se
Sa mykill licht, þat nawise It
670 My*ch*t be co*m*prisit in mānis wit;
Till erth þai fell þane for rednes
& lay still for abasidnes.
With þat þai feld a swet sawor,
þat excedit alkine odour*e*
675 Of ony spice þat eu*ir* tre bar*e*;
& *with* þat Kat*ri*ne sone but mar*e*
Callit one þai*me* bath & co*n*furd þa*me*,
Sa wele, þat þai apo*ne* feite wa*ne*;
& sad þai*me*: »C*ri*st callis yhow bath
680 For to tak croune h*er*-eftir*e* rath
& for to bruk þat mykill blis
þat he has g*ra*thit till all his.«
þa*ne* blenkit þai wpe bath & (has) sene
Kat*ri*ne sic angelis betwene,
685 þat all hir v*o*ndis all o*ur*-quhar*e*,
þat was apo*ne* hir body bar*e*,
Enonte *with* ſawuis soft & swet
& all, þat brekine was, ca*ne* bet
& mad hire hyd sa hale & schene
690 þat i*t* was farly to be seyne.
Full Joyfull þa*ne* þire twaſu*me* war
Of þe swet sicht þat þai saw þar!
Sanct Kat*ri*ne þane, þe madyne clene,
With swet wordis co*n*furd þ*at* quene
695 & bad hir be of stawlouart will:
»For Jh*es*u Crist þu sall cume till
þis day thrid day — haf þ[u] na dred —
& for schort pane haf lestand mede.
Dout þar-for na payne temp*or*ale,
700 To cume to blis þat ma no*ch*t fale,
Na for to leif þe copullyng*e*
Of warldis ma*ne* for hewȳnis king*e*,
Na for to part fra delik mane
For hyme na*ne* end has na begane,
705 Jh*es*u Crist, þat is king*e* p*ar*fyt,
þat for þis schort temp*or*ale delyt
Gyffis þat Joy þat neu*ir* sall blyne
To þai þat tholis pane for hyme.«

---

instantibus extra regionis confinia procedente. 639—68) L. A. kurz: regina ejus nimio amore succensa cum principe militum nomine Porphyrio media nocte ad carcerem virginis properavit. 668 ff.) Anders L. A.: Quo cum regina introiisset, vidit carcérem inaestimabili claritate fulgentem — 671—82 nicht in L. A. — et angelos plagas virginis perungentes. incipiensque virgo ei aeterna gaudia praedicavit et ad fidem convertens martirii coronam eidem praedixit, sicque usque ad mediam noctem sermonem protraxerunt. 680) Ms. hir. 683) has fehlt. 685) Ms. bandis. l. o*ur*-al-quhare. 687) l. enontit. 688) l. brokine. 690) Ms. is st. it.

& þus to þame scho prechit þare,
710 Till it was mydnycht & wele mare.
þane Purphire fell befor hire feit
& askit hir with wordis swet:
Quhatkine reward þat Crist suld mak
Till knychtis þat here for his sak
715 Left warldis welth & temporale thinge.
þane till hyme sad þat madyne ȝinge:
»In þat kinrik þat is so clere,
Quharfor delyt mene lewis here,
þai sall haf euir-lestand lyff
720 But payne or verray duel or striffe.
& gif þu franis quat thinge is þare:
þar is ese & sic welfare
þat ma nocht wthir-ways be
Expondit na wndone to þe,
725 Bot all þat gud is, It is þare
& illthinge ma þar cume neuirmare;
& gif þu speris quat gud þat is:
It is sic gud, I tell þe þis, f. 389
þat neuir ere herd na yhet saw hye
730 Na mycht in hart comprisit be
þat god has grathit for all þai
þat seruis hyme here, quhene þa hyne ga.«
Sir Purphire þane & alß þe quene
Throw sermond of þat madene schene
735 War mad full blith & held þar way
Of þe donieone befor þe day.
þane (has) Purphir his knychtis all,
þat seruit hyme, bath gret & small,
Callit & þame sic tale has tald,
740 þat þar halely to god þai ȝald
& war all redy for to tak
þe martirdome for Cristis sak.

And for þe kinge bad at þat fre
Dais XII but mete suld be,
In þat tyme Crist with hewȳnis fud 745
Fed be a dow þat madine gud.
& quhene þai XII dais war gane,
To Katrine, quhar scho seit allane,
Oure lord, of hewine god, cane apere,
With multytud of angelis clere 750
& of verginis sa mony
þat for to se þame war ferly,
& bad hir suthtly knaulage tak
Of hir makare, for quhais sak
þat scho enteryt in to sic strife, 755
Quhar scho wyne suld lestand lyfe,
& sad till hir: »þu stedfast be!
For in na tyme sal I lewe þe«
& sayand þis he sticht in hewyne
With mekill Joy & angelis stewyne. 760

Thane, quhene þe emperoure had done
His neidis, come agane alsone,
& in þe myddis of þe cite
Wpe-one þe morne he gert set be
His kingis ſtull, & seit hyme done, 765
With ceptre in hand, & one hed crowne.
& gert Katrine befor hyme be
Brocht, quhar all þe folk mycht se:
& schaw hir poliste fare & schene
þat forhungerit wenede had bene, 770
& wend sume mane had brocht hir fud
In to þe presone. þarefor nere wod
He was & sad: »þe keparis all
þat kepyt þe þus, dere by sall.«
þane sad scho: »ſir, met I had nane 775
Throu warldis mane bot Criste allane,
þat throu his angelis gert me fed,
& als nocht — haf þu na dreid!«
þane cane he ſoftly till hir spek,
Richt as he wald all Ill breth brak, 780

---

711 ff.) L. A. kurz: Quae cum omnia Porphyrius audivisset, ad pedes virginis procidit et cum CC militibus fidem Christi recepit. 724) Ms. expendit st. expondit. 740) þar st. þame. 743) Quia vero per XII dies sine cibo tyrannus esse eam jusserat, Christus per hos dies, missa de coelo candida columba, coelesti eam cibo refovebat. Deinde dominus cum multitudine angelorum et virginum eidem apparuit dicens: agnosce filia creatorem tuum, pro cuius nomine laboriosum subiisti conflictum, constans esto quia tecum sum. 761) Rediens igitur imperator eam sibi praesentari jussit, et videns eam splendidiorem quam tanto jejunio aestimabat afflictam, putavit quod eam aliquis in carcere sustentasset, et furore repletus custodes torqueri praecepit. Illa vero ait; ego cibum ab homine non accepi, sed Christus me per angelum enutrivit. Cui imperator: reconde, oro, quod moneo, in corde tuo et noli dubiis respondere sermonibus; non te quasi famulam possidere cupimus, sed regina potens et electa decore in regno meo triumphabis. 778) Ms. als st. ellis. 793) Ms.

& sad: »now, madine fare & clere,
I pray þe þat þu tell me here
Quhat-euir þu has in to þi thocht;
& þarof heile þu fra me nocht,
785 Na with na wordis þat ar dowble
Answere nocht, me for to distrouble!
For I yharne nocht for to dissawe þe
With quhyt wordis na sutelte.
& trew weile, I yharne nocht þe
790 A seruand to me for to be,
Bot as my wyf & quene mychtty
þe for to hald; & swa think I
For þi gret boute & þi wit
& þi gret gentrice sammyne knyt;
795 & als my empire hale to þe
þat þi lykine sall bowand be.«

Thane sad scho: »& now I þe pray
þ(at) suthfastly þu wald me say
With leile wncouerit Jugement:
800 Quheþir þat I suld do þine entent
Erare þhane to lord or kinge
þat as his will ma do althinge,
Or for to tak a dedly mane
þat of corrupcione begane
805 & throu corrupcione mane be
Sic mater last as first was he
& thole seknes, quhill he is here, f. 390
With trawell and diffeffis sere?«
þe kinge wald þane namare hyme feynge
810 Bot sad till hir with gre(t) dedingne:
»Madine, ches þe ane of twa:
Sacrifice quheþir þu will ma
To my goddis & liff in blis,
Or, gyf þat þu refoysis þis,
815 To thole torment & perise sone?
Of þire twa ches þe ane but hone
& lat me wit but fengeit fare,
For þu sall drich me no mare.«
þane answert scho & sad: »ſir, I
820 Thocht neuir to deile with trechery,
Bot sais planely þat I will
In to na thinge concent þe till.
Quharfor, quhat torment þu has thocht
To do to me, differe þu nocht!
825 For I dyſſyre my flesch & blud
To gyf for hyme þat in þe Rud
Mad offerand of hyme-self for me,
þat is my blis, my luff, my gle,
My angire, my Joy, my welth, my wele,
830 & of myne sawle þe lestand heile,
& giffis lyf, þat ma nocht fale,
To his luffers for þare trawalle.«
Quhene þe tyrand herd hir sa swa,
Out of his wit nere cane he ga.
835 &, his anoy for till ames,
Come stertand furth ſir Curſates,
þat was prefeic of þe cite,
& sad: »ſir kinge, herkine to me,
& wrath þe nocht sa Increly!
840 For I sall ordand in till hy
A maner of sa herd torment
þat sall hir gere turne hir entent
& fley hir swa, þat scho in hy
Sall be fulfane to sacryfy;
845 & gif scho (ne) dois, with wnhard pane
Sa felloun(l)y scho sall be slaane
þat all cristine, þat ma It see,
Sall concent to þi law & the.
Quharfor with-ine dais thre
850 Foure quhelis gret þu gere mad be,
Of þe quhilkis þe felyis all
With scharpe houkis fichit be sall,
& all þe spakis one þat manere.
Sall be fichit with hukis fere,
855 þat sall be scharpe & rycht wele grondine,
Of fynest steile þat may be fundine;
& þir quhelis seit sall be swa

---

boute st. beute. 797) Cui virgo: attende et tu et judicii examine veridica sanctione decerne quem magis eligere debeo, an potentem, aeternum, gloriosum et decorum, vel infirmum, mortalem, ignobilem et deformem. 798) Ms. þe st. þat. 801) Ms. yharne st. þhane. 802) as st. at. 805) Ms. mā st. mone. 809) Tunc imp. indignatus ait: e duobus unum tibi elige, aut sacrifica ut vivas, aut exquisita tormenta subi ut pereas. 817—22) nicht in L. A. Et illa: quaecunque tormenta potes cogitare, ne differas, quia carnem et sanguinem meum Christo offerre desidero, sicut et ipse pro me se ipsum obtulit: ipse enim Deus meus, amator meus, pastor et sponsus unicus meus. 829) l. ankire. 833) Tunc quidam praefectus furenti regi suasit ut intra triduum quatuor rotas serris ferreis et clavis acutissimis circumseptas praepararet, ut eam tam horribile tormentum dissecaret et ceteros christianos tam dirae mortis exemplum terreret; ordinatumque est ut

þat of þame twa aganis twa
Sall alwais twrne in contrare cours,
860 As thingis beand at rebou(r)se,
Swa þat þe twa sall rywe wpward
. . . .
Allthinge þat is betwene þaime seit,
Fra þat þai turne foroutyne lat.«
865 þane was þe empriour*e* full blyth
& gert þe quhelis mak alswyth,
& in þe mydis of þe cite
In opine place gert þame seit be,
þat all þe folk bath fere & nere
870 Micht se one þaime, quhene þai suld stere.
þane was þat madyne brocht in hy
Of þe pressone, quar scho cane ly,
& seit ymange þe quhelis swa,
þat, gif scho sacrifice wald ma,
875 Scho suld haf lyf & all þat thinge
þat till hire ere had hicht þe kinge,
&, gyf þat scho wald nocht do swa,
þe quhelis suld turne & hir swa sla.
&, quhene þat scho was sa hard sted,
880 Richt full ferme treucht in god scho had
& prayt hyme, as lord & kynge,
þat of his treucht for þe ekine
& for þe lowinge of his name
& eke of cristindome þe fame
885 & for þe pepill suld with all (!) f. 391
þat þar war gadderit, gret & small,
þat he wald brek þai quhelis swa
þat þai na merrynge suld hir ma.
& þane but mare at hir prayere
890 Ane angell brycht sone cane apere
& þai quhelis in pecis small
Brak, & scaillit was oure-all:
þat þane foure thousand slew or mare
Of folkis mistreuchtfull þat war þare,
895 & twechit neuir a mane of þai
þat cristine treucht befor cane ta.

þane was þar Joy & gret lofinge
Of cristine folk, þat saw þis think,
& full gret schame & sorow als
To þame þat trewit in goddis fals; 900
Full mony þane, þat þis has sene,
War baptist & of fyne mad clene.
þane was þe quene in to þe hicht
Of hir palais & saw þis sicht:
& thocht þat scho wald heile nomare 905
Fra namane þat scho cristine ware,
Bot all vane-glore full haile forsuk
& haile to Jhesu Criste hir tuk;
& saynyt hir & but baysinge
Come done & stud befor þe kinge 910
& sad: »O þu my wrechid housband,
How lange sall þu in erroure stand,
& seis here sa opynly
God tak vengeance for þi foly,
& will nocht-yhet sesß to mowf were 915
Agane hyme þat is þi makere?
Wnhappy mane, wald þu yhet trow
In to oure suet lord dere Jhesu,
God, at is kinge of cristine mene,
& lewe þine errour & hyme kene 920
& ask forgiffnes of þi syne,
Yheit mycht þu fauchtynge with hyme wine.
For her ma þu full clerly se
þat vthire god is nane bot he,
þat, quhene he will, ma quykine & sla; 925
Bot þi goddis ma nocht do swa;
Bot he is god of deide & life,
þocht þu full herd agane hyme strife.«

The kinge þane was sa wondir wa
That nere his hart cane brist in twa, 930
& sad: »a, wyf, quhat spekis þu?
I dout þat sume cristine has now
Fra oure goddis priwit (!) þe

---

duae uno ordine volverentur, duae autem contrario impetu agerentur, ut illae deorsum lacerando contraherent. illae repugnantes sursum devorando impingerent. Nach 861 fehlt ein Vers. 870—8) fehlt. 878) Tunc virgo dominum exoravit ut ad laudem sui nominis et conversionem populi circumstantis ipsam machinam dissiparet. 884) with st. convert? 888) Et ecce angelus domini molam illam cum tanto impetu divellendo concussit quod IV M. gentilium interemit. 897—902) nicht in L. A. 903) Regina autem quae desuper hoc adspiciebat et usque tunc se celaverat, statim descendens imperatorem de tanta saevitia durius increpavit; 911—28 nicht in L. A. 907) l. forsak. 929 ff.) L. A. kurz: Rex autem furore repletus, cum regina sacrificare contemneret, jussit eam extractis prius mamillis decollari. Quae cum ad martirium duceretur, Catherinam rogavit ut pro se dominum

Quhome-one þu suld mast hono*ur* se.
935 Bot I swer*e* be goddis all
þat I haf honoryt ay & sall:
Bot gif þu hono*ur* do in hy
Till our goddis & sac*ri*fy,
þat þe pappis first fra þi breste
940 Sall be Rywine, & syne þ*ar*-neste
I sall ger*e* t*ur*me*n*t þe fulfaste,
& strik þi hed of at þe laste,
& þi body eftir*e* þi life
I sall ger*e* dogg*is* laithly rife,
945 & mak a bysine wyf of the,
To let wthir*e* to c*ri*stine be.«
þane sad scho: »do q*uat*-eu*ir* þu will,
For I sall neu*ir* co*n*cent þe till.«
& fra þat scho had sad hy*me* swa,
950 He bad his t*ur*mentor*is* hir ta
& harle roydly to þat stede
Quhare all misdoar*is* tholit deide.
þane lukit scho to sanct Kat*ri*ne
Full pytuisly & sad hir syne:
955 »Haly virgine, for me þu pray
To god, for quhais na*me* þis day
I ame heir*e* ent*er*yt in to strife
& for hyme tyne þ*is* temp*or*ale life,
þat he me graunt sic will þ*is* day
960 þat I ma t*ra*stly but effray
Thole ded for hyme, & at þ*at* ma be
In stede of baptysing*e* to me.«
þane ansuert þ*at* madine schene (f. 392)
& sad: »tak confurd to þe, quene!
965 Full dere to god & luffit art þu.
Bot wirk sa wyfly þ*at* þu now
One Jh*es*u seit þi hart ay stabile,
þat for þis kinrik cōru*m*pabile
þis day sall gif þe þi kinrik
970 þat but falyng lestis elyk;
For þu dois no*ch*t bot mak*is* werri*n*ge
Of failand & of dedly thing*e*
For þat king þ*at* all thing mad
& neu*ir* begy*n*nyg*e* na end had,
975 & for þe pane þ*at* sone is done
Wyne lestand Joy eu*ir* in to wone.«
þane lurdañis hir lichtly lacht
& harlyt hir furth, as þai war tacht,
& of hir clething*e* mad hir*e* bar*e*; —
980 Bot scho was cou*er*it *with* hir har*e*.
þane hir papis þai raf h*ir* fra,
& syne þai strak hir nek in twa.
Of mart*ir*dome eſtir*e* sic end
Scho past *with* Jh*es*u C*ri*ste to lend. —
985 Syre P*ur*phir*e* for hir gret dull mad,
& come þ*at* ilke ny*ch*t but bad
& tuk hir cors & wandit wele
& It ent*ir*yt (!) eu*ir*ilke deile
With bawme, & syne ry*ch*t w*e*le gert he
990 In honest place It g*ra*wine be.
Apone þe morne, quhe*ne* þ*is* was done
As I haf tald ȝou her*e* alsone,
Full bysy ſp*er*ing*e* me*ne* ca*ne* ma
Quha durst þe quenis body ta
995 To grawe or do It hono*ur*rynge;
& als for þat cause gert þe king*e*
To questione put mony fer*e*
& puñys þame one gret manere, —
þat letit no*ch*t, þo*ch*t he had wrang*e*,
1000 bot in ſic wikidnes stud lang*e*.
þane ſ*ir* P*ur*phire but abaiſing*e*
Has present hyme befor þe king*e*,
Quhar*e* he sat in to Jugment,
& sad one þis wyse his entent:
1005 »S*ir* king, now opinly we se
At a wod (ſ)preit trawalis þe
þat sp*ar*is nothir quyk na dede
þat c*ri*stine are, in to na stede,
Na þu ca*ne* no*ch*t hald þe co*n*tent
1010 Of na payne na of na t*ur*ment
þat þu ma do to sic quyk me*ne*,

precaretur. Quae respondit: ne timeas, a Deo dilecta regina, quia tibi hodie pro transitorio regno commutabitur aeternum et pro mortali sponso tibi immortalem acquires. (Tunc illa constans effecta tortores hortabatur ne quod jussi fuerant facere morarentur.) Ministri igitur extra civitatem eam ducentes (979—80 nicht in L. A.) ferreis hastilibus mamillas ejus evellunt et post caput ejus praecidunt, cuius corpus Porphyrius rapiens sepelivit. 971) l. variinge? 988) l. enointit. 991) Sequente die, cum de corpore reginae quaestio fieret et multos ex hoc ad supplicium tyrannus protrahi juberet, Porphyrius prorumpens in medium exclamavit: 1005) L. A. kurz: ego sum qui Christi famulam sepelivi, et Christi fidem recepi. 1006) Ms. preit. 1028) Tunc M. amens effectus rugitum terribilem emittens exclamavit: o me miserum et omnibus miserandum, ecce Porphyrius, qui erat unicus animae

Bot, quhe*ne* þai deide ar, þ[u] will þa*ne*
Forbid þame *gra*wine for to be —
þ*at* wikit sp*er*it sa trawalis þe.
1015 & gyf þu demys þai*me* gilty
þi wyf þat erthit, þ*at* did I,
& yarnys þarefor me-allane
To thole all pane þ*at* may be tane,
For C*ris*t*is* m*ar*tir*e* I cane grawe
1020 In hope of med þ*at*-for till haf;
For I ame C*ris*t*is* co*n*fessour*e*,
þat to þe quene dide sic honou*re*.«

þane þat tyrand ca*ne* rodly rar*e*,
As ma*ne* þat had bene wondit ſar*e*, —
1025 Na he ſicht no*ch*t p*ri*wely
As me*ne* dois quhile þat are sary,
Bot rathly ruschit to and fra,
As quha for sorow wod wald ga,
& ſturly stampit als & ſteryt
1030 & oft as branewod ma*ne* he beryt,
& at þe last he ca*ne* hye cry
& sad: »allace, a wrech am I,
& mar*e* wrechit na ony ma*ne*!
For-(þi) my wekit werd I bane.
1035 For I haf tynt þ*is* day, allace,
All hale my helpe & my solace
& þe ſtreynth of my empyr*e* hale —
Quhat wondir*e* is I brist for bale?
For now *has* left *me* ſ*ir* Purphir*e*,
1040 þat wphald was of my*ne* empyr*e*,
& alswa anerly was he
þe kepar*e* of my saule & me
& in all trawell anerly f. 393
He was þat helpe þ*at* ay had I —
1045 Swa but hyme luf gud I no*ch*t.
Bot, lo, of me na-thing*e* he wro*ch*t,
Bot fra my goddis, allace, & me
Is gane þis c*ri*stine fore to be
& to þe god of c*ri*stine lyne
1050 Has tane hyme haile, fra me & my*ne*!«
þane, hyme to co*n*furd, gert he call
þai kny*ch*tt*is* þat he mast lowit of all,
& mad his lame*n*tac*i*one
Of P*ur*phire his conuersione,
& sp*er*yt gif ony was þare-till 1055
Consentand or þat wist his will.
þa*ne* ansuerd þai twa hu*n*dreth kny*ch*tt*is*
þ*at* ſ*er*uit P*ur*phire w*ith* all þare mycht*is*,
& sad: »ſ*ir*, ȝa, we wat all weile
Of all his dedis ilke deile, 1060
How he co*n*uertit was & quhare,
For we all þa*ne* w*ith* hyme *v*are
& all fals goddis forsuk þane
& a*r* be-cu*m*yne c*ri*stine me*ne*;
& w*ith* P*ur*phire for C*ris*t*is* sak 1065
We dout richt no*ch*t þe deide to tak.«
& quhe*ne* þe king*e* herd þai*me* sa swa,
þane doublit hyme his mykill way,
& sad: »lo, her*e* now is me mad
Full Ill cou*er*ing*e* eftir*e* lang*e* bad! 1070
For I wend ȝe suld co*n*furd me,
In quhat diſſes þat I my*ch*t be.«
þane co*m*mawndit he in full gret Ire
To tak þai knichtt*is* & P*ur*phire
& w*ith* þame owt of towne to ga 1075
& all þar nekis ſtirk in twa,
& þare bar*e* bodyis to lef þare
Als nakit as þai borne war*e*,
Till foulis & hundis to be fud.
þane ȝeid þai al furth w*ith* blith mud 1080
To place þat þame was deput till,
& tuk þare dede w*ith* full gud will; —
þe four & XX[ti] day but drede
Of nouember was done þat dede. —
þis tyrand þane apo*ne* þe morne 1085
Eftir*e* þe knycht*is* *v*a*r* þis lorne,
In stule of Jugment hyme seit
& gert þis Kat*ri*ne till hyme feite,
& sad hir: »þu wikide wiche,
Quhat wenis þu ws lang*e* to p*re*che? 1090
Na; bot chese þe ane in hy:
Othire till our*e* godis sacrify

meae custos et totius laboris solatium, deceptus est! 1020) l. þar-for. 1034) Ms. for I. 1039) Ms. is left ane st. has left me. 1045) l. lif cuth. 1046) Ms. wro*ch*t st. rocht. 1051) Quod cum suis militibus referret, illi protinus responderunt: et nos christiani sumus et mori parati sumus. 1062) Ms. þare st. vare. 1064) Ms. ay st. ar. 1067) Tunc Caesar furore ebrius praecepit omnes cum Porphyrio decollari et corpora eorum canibus dimitti. 1085) Deinde Catherinam advocans ait: (quamvis arte magica reginam mori feceris, si tamen resipueris, prima in palatio meo eris); hodie igitur aut Diis sacrificia offeres aut caput amittes. Cui illa: fac quaecunque animo con

Or ellis þi heide to tyne þ*is* day
Dispytuisly but mar*e* delay.«

1095 Thane answerd hy*me* þ*at* madine fre:
»Langar delay I ask nocht þe,
Bot to do me quhat-eu*ir* þu will;
For I will neu*ir* confent þe till,
Bot thole mekly for Crist*is* sak
1100 Quhat-eu*ir* t*ur*ment þu will I tak.
For I desyr*e* to deye for hyme,
Fra lestand deide þ*at* ca*ne* me wyne.«
þus quhe*ne* scho sad, forouty*ne* bad
þe tyrand gert hir furth be had
1105 Outhouth þe ȝeitt*is* of þe cite,
Quhare þ*at* scho suld wnhed*it* be.
& maydȳnis feile hir folouyt þar*e*
& lele wma*ne* in þat fwichwar*e*,
þat fast regratit hir bewte
1110 þat one sic wyse suld wastit be.
Scho t*ur*nyt to þame & sad: »o yhe
Madȳnis & matronis far*e* & fre,
I pray yhou eke no*ch*t my passione
W*ith* sic sare lamentacione,
1115 Bot erar*e* suld yhe Joy w*ith* me,
þe suchtfast now gyf yhe my*ch*t se;
For now my dere lord Jh*es*u C*r*iste
Callis me now till his bewist,
þat is my luf and p*ara*mor,
1120 To wyne w*ith* hy*me* in till his boure
& bruk w*ith* hyme but end his blis.« f. 394
þane to þe place scho come w*ith* þ*is*
Quhar hir hals suld strikine be in twa:
& knelyt deuotly & ca*ne* ma
1125 Hir p*r*ayer*is* & be-hald full ewine
W*ith* handis wpward to þe hewine,
& one kneis lang*e* sittand swa
To god scho ca*ne* þis p*r*ayere ma:
»O hope & helpe to trewfull ma*ne*,
1130 Bewte & Joy of all wome*ne*,
God Jh*es*u, thank*is* I gyf the
þat deigneis for to nombre me
Of þi madȳnis in þe co*n*uent;
& prays þe w*ith* gud entent
Sic mercy þat þu kith me till 1135
þat, quhasu*me*-eu*ir* w*ith* dewot will
In lof of god mak me*n*fione
Of me & of my passione,
Graunt þame þar askine for my sak
For quhat-eu*ir*thing or quhe*ne* þai mak, 1140
In quhat parele þat þai be
Stat one land or ȝeit one se;
& namely in þe tyme of dede,
Gyf þai for my sak ask remed,
Graunt þai*me* þar bowne, I thig at þe, 1145
As þu art lord of maieste!
For, swet lord, lo, here for þi sak
Of þe bafere I byd þe strak.
Bot lo my sawle þat ways be (!)
Ma tak, here I co*m*mend to þe.« 1150
& or scho mad had þ*is* p*r*ayer*e*,
A woice of hewine was herd full cler*e*,
& sad: »my der*e* low*it*, cume to me,
For all my yheit is opnyt þe,
Quhar-throw þu sall ent*er* in blis 1155
þat neu*ir* sall fine & but end is,
& all my halowis in till hewine
Sall met þe w*ith* richt ioyfull stewine,
& w*ith* þe crowne of victury
þu sall be crownyt in till hy 1160
& euir*e*-mar*e* wone in welth w*ith* me.
For-þi namar*e* þu besy be!
For at þu has askit here
I haf þe tyd all haile but were,
& yhet welle mar*e* I grant all þai 1165
þat will memor of þe may
& for þi sak ask*is* helpe at me:
In quhatkine parele q*uat*-eu*ir* þai be,
My helpe I sall of hewine þai*me* send,

---

cepisti, paratam enim me videbis ad omnia sustinenda. 1103) Data igitur super eam sententia decollari jubetur. 1107—1121) nicht in L. A. 1122) Quae cum ad locum deducta fuisset, erectis in coelum oculis oravit dicens: o spes et salus credentium, o decus et gloria virginum! Jesu, rex bone, obsecro te ut, quicunque passionis meae memoriam egerit seu in exitu animae vel in quacunque necessitate me invocaverit, tuae propitiationis consequatur effectum. Factaque est vox ad eam dicens: veni dilecta mea, sponsa mea, ecce tibi coeli janua est aperta, nam et his qui passionem tuam devotis mentibus celebraverint, optata praesidia promitto de coelis. 1116) Ms. & st. þe. l. þe suthfastnes. 1038) Ms. & st. of. 1142) stat st. stad. 1156) Ms. fane. 1171) Deinde cum decollata

1170 Quhar þu sall duell *with*-outine end.«
& quhene þat woyce wes went away,
þat haly virgine but effray
Hire faire hals strekit furth mylk-quhyt:
þat in-twa strak þe basar*e* tyt.
1175 þane of hire cors in sted of blud
Of mylk þare ruschit out a flud,
þat wet þe erth ry*ch*t plentwisly.
& angelis fell co*me* þane in hy
& in þe ayr*e* hire body bare
1180 To mont Synay, & lait It þare,
& *with* þare handis one þat hill
Entyryd It throw godis will —
þat IX Jurnays gret ma be
Of Alexand*ir* fra þe cite.
1185 Quhar feile m*er*ak*u*lis ar for hire wro*ch*t,
As leile me*ne* sais þat has h*ir* socht,
& ay sall be in lowing*e*
Of hire & of C*ri*ste hewȳnis kyng*e*,
þat for ekine of c*ri*stine fay
1190 God did sic worsch*i*pe to þat may.
& of hire banis but leifing*e*
Oyle full cler*e* me*ne* sais yhet spring*e*,
þat hope & heile is till all fare,
As þai record þat has bene þar*e*.
& scho tholit þis passione 1195
Fra Crist*is* incarnacione
Thre hundreth & tene yhere,
As wrytine is in buk*is* sere. —

To god þe fadire be lowynge, f. 395
To god þe sowne be hono*ur*rynge, 1200
To god þe haly gast als be
Ay lowyng, in a t*ri*nite,
& in a god thre p*er*sōnis sere;
þat grauntt ws g*ra*c, quhill we ar here,
To leyd our*e* lyff sa quemfully 1205
Till hyme, þ*at* we ma cu*me* in hy
To þat Joy quhare now is Kat*ri*ne,
In hewine-blis forowtine fyne.
& I wnworthy, ane of þai
For quham þ*at* scho ca*ne* p*ra*yer*e* may, 1210
Requeris hire þ*at* I ma twyne
Owt of þis lyf but dedly syne.
AmeN. AmeN. AmeN.
Explicit vita beate KatRine virginis.

---

fuisset, de ejus corpore pro sanguine lac emanavit, angeli autem corpus accipientes ab illo loco ad montem Synai itinere plus quam dierum XX deduxerunt et ibidem honorifice sepelierunt. Ex cuius ossibus indesinenter oleum emanat, quod cunctorum debilium membra sanat. Passa est autem (sub Maxentio sive Maximio tyranno qui coepit) c. a. p. CCCX. In L. A. folgt dann noch das böse Ende des Maxentius und darauf eine längere Laudatio der Catharina. 1180) l. laid. 1185) Ms. merakilis mit u über i. 1204) Ms. graunttit st. graunt.

Verzeichniss des Ms., fol. 1[1]).

Petrus I
Paulus II
Andreas III
Jacobus IIII
Joha*n*es V
Thomas VI
Jacobus VII
Phelipus VIII
Bertholomeus IX
Matow X
Simon*e* XI
Mathy XII
M*ar*cus XIII
Lucas XIIII
Barnabas XV
Magdelena XVI
Martha XVII
Egipciaca XVIII
Xpōfor*e* XIX
Blasius XX
Clement XXI
Laurens XXII
VII dormientes XXIII
Alixes XXIIII
Julianus XXV
Nicolay*us* XXVI
Mauricі*us* XXVII
Margareta XXVIII
Eviſtaci*us* XXIX
Theodera XXX
Ewgenia XXXI
Justin*e* XXXII
Georgi*us* XXIII
Palagia XXXIIII
Thadea XXXV
Baptista XXXVI
Wince*n*ce*n*ci*us* (!) XXXVII
Adrianus XXXVIII
Cosme & Damiane XXXIX
Ninian*us* XL
Agnes XLI
Agatha XLII
Cecile XLIII
Luci XLIIII
Cristine XLV
Anastacia XLVI
Effame XLVII
Juliana XLVIII
Tecla XLIX
Katerina L.

---

1) Dies Verzeichniss ist gleichzeitig mit dem Ms. geschrieben. Am Rande der einzelnen Blätter finden sich dieselben Namen und Zahlen. Bei der 1. Lücke (S. Andreas) findet sich keine Überschrift (also ist die Bezeichnung a. R. v o r der Ergänzung gemacht), bei Machor stammt die Überschrift (die erst machar, dann mach*o*r lautet) und bei Katherina von der Hand des ergänzenden Schreibers.

Die Fragmente

des

Trojanerkrieges

von

Barbour.

Fragment I,

(aus dem Anfang von Barbour's Trojanerkrieg).

Ms. Cbrd. Kk V. 30.

Die nachfolgenden Fragmente sind in zwei, von schottischen Schreibern geschriebenen Mss. des Lydgate'schen Troy-Book erhalten, in denen der Anfang und das Ende des letzteren aus Barbour's Sege of Troye ersetzt sind. Das erste Fragment, aus dem Anfang des Barbour'schen Buches, 596 V., findet sich nur in Ms. Cambr. Univ. Libr. Kk V, 30 fol. 1—9 a, einer am Anfang und am Ende defecten Papierhs. von 323 foll. Im Anfang sind c. 11 foll. ausgefallen, mit dem Anfang des Barbour'schen Werkes; auf fol. 9 a schliesst das 1. Fragment mit d. W.: her endis Barbour and begy*n*nis þe monk; der folg. Lydgate'sche Text schliesst sich nicht an den Schluss dieses Fragmentes an, sondern beginnt früher, noch in der Schilderung der Zauberkünste Medeas (etwa bei V. 492 des 1. Frgm.). Dieses Fragment ist sprachlich reiner geblieben als das, mit südlichen Formen vielfach gemischte 2. Fragment am Ende dess. Ms.[1]) — Die Quelle des Dichtens ist Guido da Colonna's Historia destructionis Troiae; das Fragment[2]) beginnt in der Mitte des (2.) Cap.: de Grecis applicantibus in pertinentiis Troie e. c. und umfasst dieses und den ersten Theil des folg. Cap. (de Medea qualiter amore Jasonis capta fuit)[3]); — das 1. Cap. führt den Titel: Liber primus de Peleo rege Thesalie inducente Jasonem ut se conferat ad aureum vellus habendum. Ich theile den lat. Text nach der Edit. Strassburg 1499, vom Anfang des 2. Cap. an mit.

---

1) Auffällig ist dass das Ms. statt cht (in micht nocht u. a.) tht (notht, nitht) oder obengeschr. ^{t} (no^t ni^t) liest; freilich sieht das t zuweilen dem c sehr ähnlich, doch ist es meist deutliches t. Ich habe no^t ni^t mit obengeschr. ^{t} wiedergegeben und nicht durch cht aufgelöst.

2) Auf fol. 1 findet sich oben die Bezeichnung: lib. I Cap. V.

3) Das von Barbour benutzte Exemplar des latein. Textes hatte, wie es scheint, eine andere Capiteleintheilung.

. . . .
. . . .
Ande Dyomedes byrdes þai ware (fol. 1)
Callit thare-eftre mony a ʒhere;
He tellis als amange þe laiff
That (þai) of kynde gud knawlege haue
5 Quhilk is a mane of latyne lande
Besyde a grek, ande þai hyme fande;
Tharfor þe grekes þai luf & kene,
Ande ay eschewis fra latyne mene.
Bot quhethire þis be suth or noutht,
10 It is doutouse to mannes thought. —

Now to our text agane we ga,
That one þis maner tellys sa:
That, while Jasone & Hercules
Ine Symonent þame restande wes
Ande dyde no-thinge bot ete & drank 15
Ande payit þarfor with mekle thank:
Of þar affere come tythinge
Sone to Lleamedone þe kinge:
That syk strangeres ine hys cuntre
War cummyne, for to spye ande fee 20
The pryvateis of hys kynryk —
Till vthire thinges it was notht lyk —

Historia destructionis Troie composita per iudicem Guidonem de Columpna messan(iensem).

(Cap. II:) De Grecis applicantibus in pertinenciis Troie et de Laumedonta rege licenciante Jasonem et Herculem de locis illis.

GReci autem maris fatigacione lassati vt peruenerunt in terram, in ipsam discedere quietis causa sicienti animo moliuntur, et descendentes ibidem recentes aquas a fontibus hauriunt et ibidem maioris refrigeracionis gracia moram per dies aliquos statuerunt, non vt incolis molestiam inferre disponerent nec nociuis dispendijs eos ledere aliquatenus attemptarent. Sed in vita fatorum series, que semper quiete viuentibus est molesta, ab inopinatis insidijs sine causa inimiciciarum et scandali causas traxit. Propter quas tante claudis diffusa lues orbem terrarum infecerit vt tot reges et princepes bellicosa nece succumberent et tanta et talis ciuitas qualis extitit magna Troia, versa fuisset in cinerem, tot viduatis mulieribus viris suis, orbatis parentibus tot pueris et puellis et demum iugo seruitutis addictis. Quamuis enim Grecia inter tot grandes angustias posita fuisset, eius tamen victorie precium per tempora longa delevit injuria sc. sue gentis et nece et suorum exterminio meliorum. Sane si dijs tot mala grata fuerunt, primordialis causa tamen nulla tam leuis animos non immerito perturbat humanos vt pro culpa tante acerbitatis pena meruisset infligi, nisi benigne forsitan diceretur vt precedentis mali congeries esset boni edificacio subsequentis, cum ab hijs malis per Troie casum tanta bona processerunt vt ipsa Troia deleta insurrexerit causa per quam romana vrbs, que caput est vrbium, per troianos exules facta extitit vel promota, per Eneam scil. et Ascanium natum eius, dictum Julium; et nonnulle alie propterea prouincie perpetuum ex Troianis receperunt incolatum: Qualis est Anglia, que a Bruto Troiano, vnde Britania dicta est et legitur inhabitata. Item qualis Francia, que post Troie casum a Franco rege, Enee socio, qui iuxta Renum magnam condidit vrbem, quam Franciam ex suo nomine necnon et totam eius prouinciam appellauit, habitata narratur. Et Veneciarum vrbem inhabitaverit ille Troianus Anthenor. Habitacionis eciam huiusmodi Siciliam legimus non expertem, que primo a rege Sicano, qui in Siciliam a Troia peruenit, habitata describitur, vnde Sicania dicta fuit; et eo postmodum a Sicilia recedente, relicto in Sicilia Siculo fratre suo, vnde postmodum Sicilia dicta est, transmeauit in Tusciam, quam multarum gencium inhabitacione repleuit. Et in regno Sicilie per marina confinia supradictus Eneas ciuitates multas legitur condidisse: Qualis est Neapolis, tanta ciuitas, et gentis indomite terra Gaieta. Diomedes eciam, licet fuerit de Grecia oriundus, qui in troiano bello multa miraculosa commisit, Troia deleta dum in regnum suum minime recipi potuisset, inhabitauit Calabriam; cuius socios narrauit Ouidius Circen, solis filiam, in volucres transformasse, in Calabriam a Diomede delatas; de quarum auium genere dicit Ysidorus multas fuisse productas,

(Hier beginnt das erste Fragment.)

V. 1) que »aues Diomedee« dicte sunt, eam naturam habentes vt cognoscant hominem latinum a greco discernere; quare Grecos, Calabrie incolas, colunt et Latinos fugiunt si qui sunt. Sed si tante perdicionis causa fuerit subsequentis boni causa finalis, vt humana mens habet in dubio. 11) Nam subsequenter discribit hystoria quod, Jasone et Hercule cum suis in portu quiescentibus Symeonte, de eis ad Laumedontam, troianum regem, fama peruenit quod gens quedam Troianis in-

So þat thay mytht with ſtaluart hande
Repare agayne and stroye þe lande.
25 For Troye was notht ine-to þat tyde
Be ferre sa mekile ne sa wyde
As eftre þe fyrst distructioune,
Quhene Pryame biggyt agane þe toune.
Ine Troye þis tyme, þat I of tell,
30 Lleamedone þis kyng cane duelle:
The quhilk tuk wpone hande
That ſkaithfull was — as eftre he fande:
Ande furth he sende hys legate sone —
Bot walde gode it hade bene wndone! —
35 To Hercules ande to Jasone.

. . . .

Ande quhene he come befor thame twa,
Ine the presence of mony ma
That with hyme (come) fra þe Cite,
40 Hys message þus pronowncyt he:

»Leamedone, þat aw þis lande
As kynde lorde ande all-weldande,
Of ȝoure commynge has gret ferly:
That ȝe enterit so sodanly
45 To fogeourne here ine hys cuntre
With-out leue of hys Ryalte.
For hys entent is ande hys will
Ine pece to kepe hys kynryk still.
Quharfor he bade me to ȝow say:
50 That ȝe ine hast halde hyne ȝour way,
That we may be none to-morne fee
That ȝhe quytly withdrawine be.
Ande gif he fyndys þat ȝe ne will
Hys biddynge as I saide fulfill,
55 Hys folk he will gif mandement to
To ryse ine ȝour offence ande do
So, þat ȝoure gudys all be tane
As plane eschete, & ȝhe ilkane
Withoutene mercy done to dede,
But ony Raunsone or remede.« 60
Quhene Jasone of this messinger
Hade herde þe wordes quhat þai wer,
All wrath ande angry ine hys hert
Stude studeande a litill ſtert,
Ande, or he to þe messyngere 65
Maide ony wordes of answere,
Till Hercules ande hys menȝhe
He turnyt the face & þus saide he:

»Leamedone, þat hyast kinge
Ande lorde of mony ryall thinge, 70
Me think dois till ws grete Iniure,
That but occasioune settis hys cure
To exile ws out of hys lande,
Ande namly, sene he neuir fande f. 2
Ine worde ne werk, fene we come here, 75
Cause ws to move one þis manere;
Bot, hade he bene with ryaltee
Rytht lyk as fyk a kynge sulde be,
He sulde haue gert ws honorabilly
Haue bene demanyt ande curtaslye; 80
For, hade he commyne ine Grece, as we
Ar commyne here ine hys cuntre,
I dar weill say, he sulde haf bene
Esyt ande honouryt, þat mene hade sene.
Bot sene hyme lykis erare to be 85
Carlyche þane curtase, ordane we
With meknes for to leue hys lande;
For it mytht happyne sone one hande

23) Ms. mycht? Nach 35 fehlt ein Vers. 39) come fehlt. 64) stert a moment.

---

cognita sc. gens Grecorum noua remige phrigias partes intrauit, exploratura forte archana regni troiani vel pocius Troie prouinciam vastaturam. 25) Erat autem diebus illis Troia non tante magnitudinis qualis fuit postmodum de nouo firmata; et in ea regnabat tunc rex predictus Laumedon nomine, qui sumpto dampnoso consilio — quod o vtinam non fuisset — legatum suum in comitiua multorum ad Jasonem destinauit. 37) Quo ad Jasonem veniente, legacionem suam explicat in hec verba: Rex Laumedon, huius regni dominus, de aduentu vestro valde miratur, quare terram suam intrauistis ab eo licencia non obtenta, cuius est intencio sub tranquilla pace eam tenere. 49) Hoc instantissime mandat vobis vt in-continenti debeatis terram eius exire, ita quod adueniente die sequenti sciat vos ab omnibus terre sue finibus recessisse. 53) Quod si mandatorum suorum senciet vos contemptores, pro certo noueritis ipsum iubere suis in offensionem vestram irruere et depopulacionem rerum et vestrarum finale dispendium personarum. 61) Postquam Jason totam seriem legacionis audiuit, totus in ira et dolore cordis exacerbatus intrinsecus, antequam ad legacionis dicta verba mutata retorqueret, conuersus ad suos sic locutus est eis: 69) Laumedon rex, huius regni dominus, mirabilis dedecoris iniuriam nobis infert cum absque

Thruth wike counsele & wilfulnes
90 To lede ws ine-to syk distres
As tellis ws þe messyngere.
Me lest no langare soiourne here.«
Quhane he hade endyt one þis wise
Thyre wordes as I here devise,
95 Thane to þe messynger ine hye
He turnyt ande saide hyme semblely:
»The affecte of thy message, frende,
We haue consauit welle to ende;
Ande þe fare gyftes, to ws sent
100 As gentryce walde, be our entent
We haf ressauit ine the maner
As skill walde þai ressauit were.
Bot at our goddes neuirtheles
We tak wytnesse of suthfastnes
105 That we come neuir ine purpos here
Ȝour kingis lande to stroye no ſtere,
Ne to do wrange ne wiolence,
Ne yhit to do þe peple offence,
Bot one our wayage furth to pas
110 Ine gude pece, as our purpos was,
Ine othyr landis, quhar þat we
With help of gode ritht sone may be;
And þoth we come ine-to þis stede,
We hade no motyf bot of nede,
115 Thrutht contrare wynde & wedderis wode
That draf ws hydder attour þe flode.
That mytht haf happynnit, or ȝhet may,
To ſome of ȝhoures ane othere day,
To come ine Grece: quhar þis may be
120 Rewardit ine-to lyk degre.
Bot neuir-the-lese say to thy kynge:
We sall fulfill all hys byddinge
With all the hast þat euire we may.
Bot alſua þow may to hyme say
125 That, gif it happynnis notht þat we
May qwyt hyme þis Iniquite,
Some othire frendes per aventure,
That eft may here of this Iniure,
May qwyt it wele ynough sume day
130 For ws, þoght we be hyne away.«
Thane Hercules, þat was (notht) payde
Of the wordes þat Jasone sayde,
Spak to þe kingis messyngere
Thyre wordis & saide one this manere:
135 »Frende, þow may say to thy kynge
That we to-morne ine þe mornynge
At the fyrst flude ſall fare our way.
Bot a thing to hyme tell þow may:
That, or thre ȝere be cummyne & gane —
140 Of langar termes tell I nane, —
Ine-to this lande he sall ws se
One syk wyse, gif he lyffande be,
That mawgre hys wpone hys lande
We sall sett ankeres one the sande,
145 Quhene he sall be of na powere
To ſtrenȝhe ws one syk manere (f. 3)
To leue hys lande, for all þat he
May do thar-to or done gert be.
Sene he has this debate bygonnyne,
150 Per awenture, or it all be ronnyne,
Als gret defoule may fall hyme till
As we haue sustenyt, but skill
Ande ek but cause, þat I may se,
Bot of þat wrangwise wenynge he

97) l. effecte. 131) notht fehlt. 154) l. þat of.

---

alicuius offensionis causa nos eici a sua terra mandauerit. Itaque, si eum regia nobilitas animasset, nos mandare debuisset honorari. Nam, si casus similis illum in Grecia adduxisset, ſciuiſſet sibi illatum a Grecis non dedecus sed honorem. Sed exquo magis sibi dedecus quam honor applausit, nos eciam applaudimus et illi vt ab eius regni finibus recedamus, cum posset contingere et leue sit quod eius enorme consilium sit carissimo precio redempturus (!). 93) Deinde continuatis verbis conuersus ad nuncium dixit: 97) Amice, legacionis tue verba diligenter audiuimus et dona que per regem tuum nobis more nobilium sunt transmissa recepimus sicut decet. Deos nostros et dei veritate testamur non ex proposito terram tui regis intrasse vt offensam ingereremus in aliquem more predonio violenciam illaturi, sed cum ad remociores partes conferre nos intendamus, necessitas in hunc locum diuertere nos coegit. 124) Dic ergo regi tuo nos de sua terra omni mora postposita recessuros, scituro pro certo quod, etsi non per nos, poterit forte per alios, qui presentem iniuriam nobis illatam audierint, non lucra sed pressuras et dampna infallibiliter obtinere. 131) Hercules vero, verbis Jasonis non contentus, regis nuncio refudit hec verba: Amice, quisquis es, secure referas regi tuo quod ad plus die crastino de terre sue stacione penitus discedemus; sed sequentis tercij anni dies non erit exitura, dic illi, qua nos videbit, si viuet, in terram suam, velit nolit, anchoras iniecisse, et de danda nobis tunc recedendi licencia non erit sibi plena

155 Informyt is, and*e* felle counselle —
That eftyrwart may litill awaile —
Has gert hym*e* do this willany
Till ws; — god*e* qwyt it hym*e* for-thy,
And we sall help ane vthir day
160 To mak reward*e*, &, quhen*e* we may,
Within*e* the terme — þat þow sall se —
As I haf said*e*, of ȝeris thre.«
Thane said*e* þe messingere mekly:
»It fitt*is* ȝow notht full honestly —
165 So worthy me think ȝe fuld*e* be —
To manace in*e*-to this degre
A king*e* within*e* hys awne land*e*,
Quhare ȝe ne may for ȝ*our* word*e* stand*e*;
Ne to me als as messingere
170 Affer*is* notht ne may affere
To stryve with wordes ȝow agane.
Bot my message notht-þan*e* all plane,
As me was biddyn*e*, so I said*e*;
And*e* me think, ȝe fuld*e* hald*e* ȝow payd
175 Gyf þat I gyf ȝow counsele gud*e*:
It ned*is* ȝe sete ȝ*our* fchype to flud*e*
And at ȝour larges þar ȝe be —
It war*e* mar ese to ȝow, think me,
Ne byd*e* in*e* danger of oure kyng*e*,
180 That will do bot hys awne liking*e*.
(Gif þat ȝe t)hink þ*is* tretys hard*e*,
(It) may worth fer war*e* eftyrward*e*
Gyf þat ȝe lat ȝour*e* bodyis spill,
That now may sauf ȝow, gif ȝe will,
185 And*e* out of dangere lithtly fare.«
Her-with þe messynger but mare
At þe gregeois hys leue has lautht
And*e* to þe goddes hem*e* betaught.
Thane Jasone but langar delay
Callit Phylotes and*e* couth hym*e* say 190
That he ger ankeres rasit be
And*e* smertly set thame to þe see;
And*e* Phylotes ritht wondre sone,
As Jasone bad*e*, belyf has done.
Thare harnes all to schype þai bar*e* 195
That þai for eefe had*e* landit thar*e*.
Thai wald*e* fane þat þai my[t] haf wro[t]
Some skaith, or þai to see had*e* southt;
Bot þai war notht of syk power*e*,
For-quhy to few of folk þai wer*e*. 200
In-to þar schype sone enteryt þai;
The wynd*e* was gud*e*, þai went þar way,
And sone þe cost of Frygea
With craft of course þai saillit fra.
And throw mytht of þar goddes gret 205
Be contrar*e* wedder thame to thret,
A likand*e* wynd*e* thame sett to land*e*
At Colkas softly one þe sand*e*.
Quhar þai þar shype gert hastely
(Be) herbreyt at oportunyte 210
Right happely in*e* hawy*n*nyng*e* gud*e* —
So fayrly Fortune with thame ȝhud*e*. —

How Jason and Hercules enterit in
the Ile of Colkas.

Thus in*e* Colkas, the nob*i*le Ile,
Is enterit Jasone, the gentile,
With hys falow, schyr Hercules. 215
In*e*-to þat Ile þat tyme þar was
A fare Cite, baith ryche & witht:
Jaconites þai callit it rytht;
It wes þe cheef of þat kynrik,

165) l. as ȝe. 177 l. þat. 181) im Ms. ist ein Streifen abgerissen. 182) Ms. ferware. 210) be fehlt.

---

libertas; cum talis litis ad presens inchoauerit questionem, quod, priusquam de eo possit superare victoriam, ignominiosi dedecoris pondere deprimetur. 163) Tum regis nuncius respondendo sic dixit: Turpe satis est nobili, et precipue ftrennuo, minarum sagittas emittere, nec michi, qui sum missus, est commissum a rege vt erga vos litigiosis verbis insistam. Dixi vobis que michi commissa fuerunt; si sapienter agere placet vobis, do consilium bonum vt ab hac terra recedere non sit graue, priusquam possitis incurrere grauiora, cum leue non sit personas perdere, que se possunt consilio salubri tueri. 186) Et post hec, a Grecis petita licencia, suum remeauit ad regem. Jason vero et Hercules, nulla mora protracta, Philotete vocato iubent anchoram a mari subtrahi et omnia colligere que in terram adduxerant causa quietis. 197) Sciebant enim: si voluissent in Phrigios insulcare, non esse eis in congressu pares vel equales in viribus nec in potencia forciores. Argon ascendunt et eleuatis velis, dijs ducibus, frigia deserunt litora et sulcantes maria ventis afflantibus prosperis non post multos dies in Colcos insulam salui perueniunt, et desideratum feliciter portum intrant.

213) In insula igitur Colcos erat tunc temporis quedam ciuitas nomine Jaconites, caput regni pro sua magnitudine constituta, vrbs valde pulchra, muris et turribus circumdata fabricatis, mul-

220 For þar was othyre nane it lyk
Of mekilnes ande of bewte,
With towris ande wallis fare to se;
Castellis ande palais mony one
þar-ine was wrought of marbile-stone;
225 The stretis ware strautht & wynly maide,
Ritht lufly, bath lange & brade;
The housses in the frount before
All of a hight, baith lesse & more,
With fannys ande banneres wpone hight
230 Aboue standande, of golde so bright: —
Baith lordis ande marchantes of renowne
Hade þar thare habitacioune,
With mony ryche rentis & feis —
As it efferis for syk Citeis.
235 Ine this Cite, þat I of telle,
That tyme Oethes kynge couth duelle
Rytht ryally with hys barowns:
Dukis of gret possessions,
And Erlis, þat war mekle of myt,
240 With othire mony nobile knytht,
That with hyme þat tyme soiournyt þare.
For nere-hande by þe Cite ware
Fare forestis ande parkis wyde;
Ande of huntynge þat ilk tyde
245 As I tell, was þe sessoune sette
With syk delitis to Intremett;
Ande for þai woddys warnyst were
Ine-to haboundance of wylde dere,
It wes þe cause wherfore þe kynge
250 llay þar as þane ine soiournynge.
Thare was alsua about þe toune
Without þe wallis enwyroune
A playne ritht fare, ewine ande braide;
Ande ine it for delyt war maide
255 Ȝardes for herbys ande for virgerys,
That fruyt ine grew of sere maneris;
Fresche wellis fare & suet spryngande,
Ande byrdes one þe trees syngande,
That þidderwarde maide þar repare
For suetnes of þat nobile ayre. 260
Fra þe wellis of wattere clere
The stryndes ine dyuerse places were
Rynnande throw gravaile quhyt & clene;
Whar-throw þe herbis quhyt & grene
Maide moistour ay ine ilk sessoune, 265
As hevine-gevine Inundacioune,
That is to say: quhene þe suet rane
Of out descendis o(ne) hill ande plane
And fresche ande wele flowande flude
Reconfortis all grene growande gude, 270
As cornys, treys, herbys ande fruyttis,
Throw course of kynde & sindry suyttis,
To mannys delitt, as gode throw grace
Has grauntyne ws ine dyuerse place.
For thar delittis, as I herde are, 275
Wyld fowlis feill reparit thare,
As of Ryvere ande vthyr kynde
As ine syk places mene may fynde.
Quhar-throw of halkinge ande of huntinge
Haboundanly thar hade þe kynge: 280
The quhilk gaue hyme occasioune
That tyme to soiourne ine-to þat toune. —
To þis Cite, as I ȝow say, f. 5
Come Jasone ine with ryche aray,
With Hercules ande þar menȝhe, 285
Ilk mane arayit ine þar degre.
The quhilk, quhene þai come throw þe strete —
That was to see one fare & suete,
One baith þe sydys so sembly maide,
llevalyt ine lyk, with frountys braide: 290
Thai likinge hade þar-one to luk;

236) Ms. Cethes. 263—4) die Reimwörter umgesetzt. 266) Ms. Incudacioune. 268) Ms. of st. one.

---

tis insignita palacijs, plena populo copioso et insignis multorum nobilium incolatu. 235) In hac igitur vrbe degebat regaliter rex Oetes, in multorum comitiua suorum; cum non longe a ciuitate ipsa nemora multa virescerent, apta quidem venacionibus ob multarum ferarum copiam iugis vescencium nemorosis. 251) In cuius orbis ambitu longa patebat distensa planicies, frigidarijs et viridarijs illustrata, dum aquarum fontes in ea innumerabiles scaturirent et quam plures fluuij continuis fluctibus prolabentes riuulis eandem planiciem irrigarent. 275) Quare multarum (!) venatricium auium vigebat in illa, et multarum volucrum cantilene incessanter ibidem dulci modulamine personabant. 283) Ad hanc igitur ciuitatem Jason et Hercules cum eorum comitibus, regaliter et decenter induti, tramite recto se conferunt. Qui dum per plateas ciuitatis ipsius diametro longo patentes moderatos gressus laudabili composicione maturant, miratur vulgus in eis elucescere tot regios apparatus, tam speciosam inflorescere iuuentutem, sic modestos in eorum

Rytht ewyne pacys þar way þai tuk.
Thar movinge was so mesurably
That þe commowns hade gret ferly
295 Of sa buyrly a companye
Ande ferlyit one thame gretumly: —
Thai saw sa mony kynglyk wede
And sa fayr folk ine thar ȝouthede
Ine flurysande as of ane elde.
300 Thay stude ande thame hertly byhelde —
So stalwart ine-to þar passynge,
Thare contynance ande þar steringe,
And so fayr thewis cane appere
Ine thame, þat þai one wonderit sere;
305 The commowns, as þai one thame gowyt,
Attour all thinge þar hawynge lowyt.
Quharfor þe peple ythandly
Speryt at othire besely
Amanges thame ine pryuate:
310 Quhene come thyr lordis, quhat may þai be,
Or quhat wes cause of þar commynge, —
As commowns carpe will of all thinge.
Bot for no thinge þat mene mytht spere
Mytht no-mane witt quhat þai were
315 Ne quhy þai come so strange wais;
Quhill þai come to þe kingis palais
And sende ine worde þat þai war thare.
The noble kinge, þat neuir-mare
Forȝhet walde hys Inborne gentryce:
320 Quhene þat he herde one quhatkyne wyse
They lordes of Grece war at hys place,
Fra kyngis siege ritht sone he race,
And with a ryall companye
Of dukis ande Erles þat war humbly
325 He mete thame, & with forhede blith,
With Joyous chere resauit thame swyth
And hys lange armes twa betuene
Enbrassit þame, as þai hys hade bene;
And gyf thay maide hyme fare hailsinge,
330 He maide thame als fare welcommynge,
And with suete wordys hambly
Reconfortit thame rytht hertly
Ande hytht thame frendschipe endurande,
The quhylis þai restyt ine hys lande.
335 Thus ine þe palais enteryt þai,
Ascendande wp þe greces gray,
Rith merely maide of marble-stane —
Mare crafty saw þai neuir nane.
Quhene þai war cummyne wp to þe hight,
340 Thane enterit þai ine chambris wight,
That with paithment & with payntry
Enlumynit war delitabily,
Of golde þat was burnyst so britht
That it semyt a hewynnis sytht;
345 Quhar-ine the benkis war but weyne
Oure-sprede with goldine claithis cleyne —
So ryche, þat they saw neuir swylke:
For thar was notht bot golde ande sylke,
Anournyt with sere coloures clere,
350 As for syk thinge nedefull were.
Ande quhene the kinge of gret nobillay
Hade gert þame sytt, as I ȝow say,
Jasone ine hys hert tuk kepe
How he was cummyne for wourschepe,
355 Walde notht put ine delay the thinge, f. 6
Bot with suete ande fare schawinge
Talde to þe kynge rytht opinly
With sett wordes full ritht knythtly
The cause quharfor þat he come þare
360 Fra ferre out oure þe fludys bare:
That was, þe goldyne flees to wynne,
That was enclosede þat Ile withine,

324 u. 331) l. hamely. 325 u. 6) die Reimwörter umgesetzt.

incessibus, et in apparencia tot morum floribus prepollere. 307) Sicienti ergo animo disquirit vulgus qui sint, vnde sint et que causa sit aduentus ipsorum. Sciffitantibus ergo illis, nullus est qui causam eorum aduentus ipsis aperiat, donec regij palacij portas attingunt. 318) Rex autem Oetes, innate sibi nobilitatis gracie non oblitus, statim sibi exquo Grecorum aduentus innotuit, solio consurgens a regio Grecis obuiam in multorum comitiua suorum exiuit: quos fronte hylari et facie leta recipient (!), fouet amplexibus, signis salutacionis exhilarat, et in dulcium verborum primicijs placidas amicicias illis spondet; qui postmodnm per gradus marmoreos loca sublimia confcenderunt, palacij intrant cameras, picturis varijs illustratas et appositi auri mirifice fulgore micantes. 351) Postquam vero eis est sedendi concessa facultas, Jason, multa animositate repletus, in modesta pronunciacione verborum aduentus sui causam Oeto regi exprimit et aurei velleris ordinata discrimina secundum statuta legis imposite humiliter temptare deposcit. Oetes autem rex benigne petitis obtemperans, se impleturum vota Jasonis non negauit.

All þe perelles to assay
Eftre þe law as to thame lay,
365 With hys applesaunce he walde do,
Ande prayit the kynge of leue þar-to.
Ande he, þat herde welle hys entent,
Delyuerly gaf hys assent
Ande saide: »schyr, sene it is ȝour will,
370 As now we say notht nay thar-till.« —
Be this was commyne tyme of mete:
Braide burdis war wpborne ande sete
Ande coveryt syne with clathis dere,
Cowpis out brought of golde sa clere,
375 One towalle burdys arayit & drest,
As for syk thingis accordit best.
The kinge, ȝarnynge ine alkyne wyse
Throw grete habundance of gentryce
To plese þe strangeres all at rytht,
380 Sende eftre Medea, the bright,
Hys doughtre derrest ande hys ayre,
Ande bade hyr to the hall repare —
Ine entent, þat hys fest sulde be
Maide with the mare solempnyte,
385 To glade hys new gheſteȝ, þat ware
Ressauit with hyme with noble fare.
Thys Medea, the maydene schene,
Was þane þe wlonkast witht but wene
Of all the kynrik of Colkas,
390 Ande the kyngis A douthtyre was
Ande syne hys ayre eftre hys day,
Suete ande debonare & trew of fay,
Ande ek of age maryit to be.
Bot, þoth scho to maturyte
395 Of bede was cummyne, neuirtheles
Wp of a childe formyt scho wes
So wele ine all þe science sewene,
That nane was wiſſer vndre the hewene
Ne Medea ine hyr dais,
400 Ne mare of wertues to praise.
Bot a science our the laif
That nature gaf hyr hape to haif,
Sho hade ine daynte maist elyk:
The buk is callit Methamatyk.
405 Ine the science scho hade sic slytht,
That throw þe science & the myght
Of hyre exorȝiȝaciouns
Ande enchauntyt coniuraciouns
Scho couth turne ine-to myrknes light
410 Ande sodanly raise wyndis one hight
llowde ande horrible hie one loft,
Quhar-throw watteris ande wedderis soft
Walde all perwerte, ande wedderis ſtyth
Baith ger fall rayne ande haile so swith,
415 That it war lyk all thinge fulde brast
Ande no-thinge byde wndre þat blast.
Scho couth gere rayne ine sic foysoune
Fall sodanly fra hevine doune
Ande fle fra oure þe fayre walays,
420 That scho fere our þe hillis walde rays
The fludys ande drowne the landis brayde
Our-all quhar þat scho hattrende hayde.
Hyr Innymyis als ine-to þe see
Quhene scho mytht witt þat þai walde be
425 Ine thar wayage ande ine þar fare,
Scho walde rase wedderis one thame thare
So wode with wykkede wyndis blast,
That sulde þame contrary so fast
Ande trawaile so dispituisly,
430 That all sulde peryse hastely —
Baith lyffys ande gudis behuffyt þaime tyne
Ande of dede wndyrly þe pyne.

De Medea qualiter amore Jasonis capta fuit.

371) Paratis igitur in multa rerum vbertate cibarijs, sternuntur mense super appositis ciphis aureis et argenteis multis; et imminente commoditate vescendi, rex, cupiens omnem sue nobilitatis graciam Grecis ostendere, pro quadam filia sua mittit vt veniat, iocunda celebratura conuiuium cum nouis hospitibus, quos ipse rex cum multa jocunditate recepit. 387) Erat enim Oeti regi filia Medea nomine, virgo nimium speciosa, patri vnica, et ſola futura heres in regno. Que quamquam iam ad annos nubiles peruenisset et facta iam thori matura, a puerilibus tamen annis se totam exhibuit liberalium arcium studiose doctrinis, sic totum cordis auiditate sciencie imbibens elicona vt nullus vel nulla ea doctior posset illis temporibus reperiri. 401) Sed eius margarita sciencie, ex qua pocius prepollebat, erat ars illa mathematica; que per vires et modos exorȝisacionum nigro-maticos lucem vertebat in tenebras, subito ventos inducebat et pluuias, choruscaciones

Ande of hyr frendes quhene þat scho wist
That þai walde trawaile, quhene scho lyst,
435 Outhyre be lande or yhit be see,
Scho walde gere ine prosperyte
That thinge be spede, forout lattynge
Or Incombrance of ony thinge.
Scho couth als gere þe woddis grene
440 That spoilyt hade ine wynter bene
Throw wickede blastes ande fellone schoures
Baith of the lewes ande of the floures,
Notht agane standande þe seffoune
Of kindely chele — as is reffoune
445 Ine wyntre-tyde þat it sa be —
Flouris againe ine sic bownte
As it with-ine þe tyme hade bene
Of þe sommere, þat is soft & schene.
Ande mene þat eilde hade ourdrevyne,
450 That war fra delitis gevyne,
Scho couth restore agane ine deide
To the suete Joye of thar ȝouththede.
Ande quhene hyr lift to gamyne & play,
Als well one nytht as one þe day
455 Scho walde horribile erdinge ger be,
Ande hydwisly wp raise the see
To weltyre ine wawis, without wynde,
All playne, agane the course of kynde,
That it walde seme to mannys syght
460 That watter & hillis war of a hight; —
Quhar-throw gret rygour oft scho wrought
To the comowñs, þat knew it nought; —
Ande syne walde scho mak tranquillite
Ande Input scylence to þe see,
465 The horrible erdynge witt away.
Ande quhene hyr lyst, ane vthyr-day
Scho couth rase thundre-blastis hye
Ande fyre-flauthtis our þe feldes flee
Ine syk fladdañis & flambys britht,
470 That mene mytht see wpone þe nytht
Hillis ande waillis fere & nere
Als brytht as sonne wer schynande clere.
All thyre merwalis ande mony ma
Scho will do, ande other alsa,
475 That mene left notht þe teynde to here
For yrknes of this matere,
For at þar is so lange procese.
Ȝhit will I tell ȝow neuirtheles
Somwhat mare of þat maidene fre,
480 Rytht as my buk Informis me.
A folk, þat quhilome callit were
Gentillis, as my buk sais here,
Opynioune helde of Medea
That scho þe mekile lythtys twa
485 That gode has ine-to heuene done,
That we þe sonne call & þe moone,
Walde ger Eclyps be throw hyre cure
Agane þe course of nature.
For because of Astrologye —
490 Ine þe quhilk science certanly
Scho was maist wise ine-to hyr dais —
The Auctore tretys herof ande sais,
Ande þat is for to wndrestande:
The sonne wndre Eclyps turnande
495 With course contynuale, neuir-mare (f. 8)
May tak eclyps, bot gif it ware
Ine the coniunctioune of þe moone:
Ande þat behuffit to be done
Owthire ine þe tayle or ine the hewide,
500 Ritht as þe wheill about is wryde; —
This hede ande taill ar for to fay
A myddle fcherynge ine þe way
Of a cercle þat turnys ine hevene
One some ane of þe planetes sevene.
505 For, quhene þe moone be-twene our fight

474) l. wald.

et grandines et timidos terremotus, fluuiorum autem decursus per decliuia loca labentes ad superiores partes influere et redundare cogebat; hyemali eciam impugnacione frondibus arbores spoliatas compellebat in ipsa turbinis tempestate florescere, iuuenes faciendo senescere et senes ad iuuentutis gloriam prouocando. 481) Hanc credere voluit antiqua gentilitas luminaria magna, scilicet solem et lunam, sepius cohegisse contra naturalem ordinem eclipsari. 489) Nam secundum astrologie veritatem, de qua ipsa doctissima fuisse describitur, sol decurrens sub ecliptico cursu continuo eclipsari non habet nisi cum fuerit in coniunctione lune ex(iste)nte in ipsa cauda vel capite, que sunt quedam intersectiones cuiusdam circuli celi et aliquo alio ex planetis. 505) Nam tunc apponente se luna inter aspectum nostrum et solem, corpus solis nos videre visione solita non permittit, secundum quod de hoc perhibuit magne discrecionis egipcius Protholomeus. Ipsa tamen pro sue incantacionis uiribus hoc accidere fecisse narratur, non cum sol erat cum luna in

Has sett hyme ande þe sonne so brytht,
It lettis ws þane of fare fone
To se þe body, as we war wone.
Of this þe gret Protholomeus,
510 This wise clerk, wrait & sais þus
Of þis Eclyps as I say here:
That othyre-wayis be na manere
Mytht fall Eclyps þat he couth fynde,
Bot gif it war agaynis kynde.
515 Notht-þane throw þe strenth & þe my[t]
Of hyre enchauntement & hyr slytht,
The poete sais þat scho feill syse
Gerte fall Eclyps one wondre wyse,
Notht be coniunctioune naturale,
520 Bot by hyr science collaterale, —
As Ovyde ine hys poetrye
Wrait of hyr & saide opinly
That scho couth alkyne thingis do.
Bot na gude cristene mane her-to
525 Sulde gif credence — þat I defende —
Bot as Ovyde coude hyr commend
Ine hys fabile, so sall we trow it —
It is notht elles to be alowit.
For-quhy þe lestande gode of mytht,
530 That all thinge has ine-to hys sytht,
That ine hys wisdome ande hys sone
Of hevinly thingis has wroutht & done,
As of the planetes þe ladys (!),
Ande set thame be sertane asyse,
535 Ande stabillis thame at biddinge so
That they may neuir it our-go.
Tharfor it is to witt but wene
That Eclyps was neuir sene
Agane twa kindely coursys to fall
540 Bot quhene þat he, þat of mytht maide all,
Mekly for our saluacioune
Ileit put hys sonne to passioune;
The quhilk quhene he apone þe Croice
The spyrit yhalde with piteous voice,
Thane tok þe sonne ine-to þat houre 545
Eclyps — bot all againe nature
Of hys kindely coniunctioune,
The moone notht standinge ine randoune;
Ine the temple the wall was ſchorne —
Bot nane couth tell how it was torne; 550
The erde tremblede full horribily,
Ande dede folk, þat couth gravyne lye
Before þat day gane mony ȝere,
Rase of thare graves & couth appere
To mony peple ine the Cite 555
Of Jerusaleme, as mene mytht se.
Quhar-throw Denys ine þai dais,
That hethyne was, þe storye sais,
Ine Athenes was duellande þane:
þotht he was notht a cristene mane, 560
Quhene þat he saw one syk a wise
The sone Eclyps as I devise,
Agaynis ordre (&) course of kynde,
Thyr wordis saide, as writtine I fynde:
»Owthire ane Tholis gode of nature, 565
Or ellis now withine þis houre
The mekile engyne shall lowſit be f. 9
Of all þis warlde, as mene may se« —
Thyr war þe wordys of Denyse
Quhene þat he saw againe þe fyse 570
The sonne Eclyps, as I saide ayre;
Tharfor ane alter maide he þare
Ine the honour of »gode wnkende«
That couth syk signeȝ schaw & sende
Anerly throw hys mekle myght, 575
Aganys course of kindely right.

533—4) verderbt. 533) ladys st. bodys? 534) Ande st. has? 539) twa st. tha? 563) & fehlt.

---

coniunctione — quod nos vulgariter dicimus cum luna se voluet, sed cum erat in eius opposito ea ab eo per septem signa continue existente remota, tunc cum lunam vulgariter quintamdecimam appellamus; — 521) Sed ille fabularius Sulmonensis Ouidius sic de Medea, Oetis regis filia, fabulose commentans tradidit esse credendum — quod absit a catholicis Cristi fidelibus credi debere, nisi quatenus ab Ouidio fabulose narratur. 529) Nam ille summus et externus deus, qui in sapiencia, i. (e.) in filio, cuncta creauit, celestia corpora planetarum propria sub lege disposuit et ea statuens ineternum preceptum eis imposuit quod non preteribit. 537) Hinc est quod folis eclipsis contra naturalia instituta nusquam legitur accidisse nisi cum incarnatus dei filius seipsum humiliter pro nobis exposuit passioni; qui cum in crucis patibulo tradidit ipsum, eclipsatus est sol, luna tunc non existente in coniunctione sua, cum velum templi scissum est, facti sunt terremotus horribiles et multa tunc sanctorum corpora surrexerunt. 557) Vnde, cum diebus illis Dionisius Ariopagita, summus philosophus in naturis, viueret apud Athenas et esset in gimgnasijs studiosus, licet esset

Tharfor it fyt no cristyne mane
Ne, gode of myght baith may & kane
All kindely thingis þat he will
580 Ger pas at will or halde þame still,
Als wele baith erde, ayer, & wynde;
Ande all the planettes, as we fynde,
As he þame maide fyrst of hys mytht
To kepe þar kindely course at rytht,
585 He may thame lousè & lete go by —
For he is endles almythty. —
Ande þus of Medea fynde I
Recordit ine all poetrye.
Bot quhethire it be suth or lese —
The werray storye sais scho wes 590
Mast perfyt ine Astronomye
Ande ek ine-to gramantye
Of all þat lyffyt ine hyr quhill;
So soueranly scho was subtill
That þar was neuir nane hyr lyk 595
Ne neuir sall be, pure no ryk. 1)
Her endis barbour and begynnis þe monk.

578) ne = deny. 592) l. nigramancye.

infectus gentilitatis errore, videns tum in Cristi passione solem eclipsisse, stupefactus sic dixit: Aut deus nature patitur aut machina mundi dissoluetur. Hic est enim verus et eternus deus, cuius est posse naturalia queque dissoluere et cogere in lege nature peccare, qui fola vnius sibi fidelis prece cursum solis mundanum contra naturalem institucionem ipsius ad fabaoth figi et stare mandauit. 587) Hoc autem de Medea secundum fabulas ideo ponitur, quum sic de ea fabulose fuisse presens hystoria non emittit et ipsam fuisse in astrologia et nigromancia peritissimam non negetur. — [Medea autem precepto patris audito quamquam esset virgo nimium speciosa conata est, vt mulierum est moris, speciem addere speciei, per specioca videlicet ornamenta e. c. . . .]

1) Jetzt beginnt Lydgate, der Anfang lautet:

BEcause of certane Interleneraciouns
Of dyuerse cercles & reuoluciouns
That makede bene ine the hevene aloft;
Which causene ws for to failene oft
Of the fresche confortabile stremes
That bene wnto ws schede fro Phebus bemes;
For þe mone hath maide diuisioune
By his sodeyne Interposicioune,
That of our sight þe stremes vsuale
May not beholde nor be sene at-all
Nor to our luft fully comprehende
How Appollo ine hys chyar schynende
As war about afore hande for to se (!).
But of all this þe gret Tholome,
Kyng of Egipt, tellith þe cauß why,
Withine hys book full compendiously,
Both of Eclyps ande of coniunctioune,
Ande why they fall by naturele mocioune.
But of Medea þotht þis clerk Ovyde,
To encres hys name one euery syde,
lleft ine hys fabiles such thinges tell,
þought he of poetes was þe spryng & well,
Yhet gode forbede we sholde gyve credence
To such feynynge or do so hyghe offence,
Syth of nature most be denyede
All such affermynge, & also be diffyede
Of euery cristen stedfast ine byleue;
For, certanly, it wolde highly greue
Our conscience ine anny wyse to wene,
Ageynes kynde, which is so highe a quene,
That anny wight or lyuynge creature
Sholde haue power, I do ʒow pleyne ensure,
So cursede thinges supersticious
To done or wyrch, to kynde contr(ar)yous;
For gode almyghty, Juge of Juges all,
Hath sett a law, which may not fall,
Amonge planetes perpetualy to endure,
Aforne ordanyt ine hys eternale cure:
The which may not, as clerkes lyft termyne,
Wpone no fyde bow no declyne,
But, as þai werene frome discorde or debate
Eternaly yfformede ande create
Thrugh þe fygne of hys sapience,
Alwey to move in here Intelligence
llyk as þai bene to hys lordschip bounde.
For neuir was yheit Eclyps yfounde
The mone not bene ine coniunctioune,
As I haue tolde, sauf in the passioune u. s. w.

Fragment II.

(Ende des Barbour'schen Trojanerkrieges.)

Das zweite Fragment, den Schluss des Barbour'schen Buches vom Verrath des Anthenor an umfassend, i. G. 3114 V., ist zusammen in 2 Mss. erhalten:

a) Ms. Cbr. Kk V, 30 (wo auch das 1. Frgmt.) enthält, von fol. 304 b bis zum Ende des Ms., die ersten 1562 Verse des 2. Fragments, — die Fortsetzung ist mit den letzten Blättern des Ms. ausgefallen; es beginnt fol. 304 b mit der Überschrift: her endis the monk (sc. Lydgate) ande begynnis Barbour. Die Hand (schott. Typus) ist dieselbe welche das 1. Fragm. und den Lydgate'schen Trojanerkrieg geschrieben hat; doch ist der Text mit südl. Formen und Schreibungen weit mehr gemischt als das 1. Fragment.

b) Ms. Douce 148 Oxf.. pap., 336 foll., enthält, an Lydgate's Troy Book anschliessend, ohne Bezeichnung Barbour's: 1) fol. 290—300 die ersten 918 Verse des 2. Frgmts in völliger Übereinstimmung mit Ms. Cbr., worauf, fol. 301—6, statt V. 919—1181 des 2. Frgmts. Lydgate's Text (Klage der Pollixena) wiedereintritt; 2) fol. 307—336 den ganzen Rest des 2. Frgmts. von V. 1181 an, also V. 1181—1562 des Ms. Cbr. und die im Ms. Cbr. ausgefallenene Fortsetzung 1562—3114. In den letzten 38 (42?) Schlussversen (fol. 336) geht das Ms. jedoch wieder in fünffüssige Jamben über — diese müssen also wieder aus Lydgate genommen sein. Leider ist dieses 2. Fragment nicht ohne eine grössere Lücke: zwischen V. 2252 u. 3, mitten auf der Seite, fehlt eine grosse Zahl von Versen, ohne dass der Schreiber dies bemerkte (er hat ruhig weitergeschrieben); diese Lücke reicht vom Auszug des Aeneas aus Troja (V. 2251—2 As vnknowen quhare fortoune wald That he and his suld resting hald) bis mitten in das Abenteuer mit den Syrenen (V. 2253 That leif all vthir besynes e. c.); diese Lücke ist offenbar durch den Ausfall einer Reihe von Blättern in der Vorlage des Schreibers entstanden. — Ms. Douce ist von 2 verschiedenen Händen geschrieben: eine Hand hat (den grössten Theil des Lydgate'schen Troy Book und) die ersten 381 V. des 2. Frgmts. (bis zum Ende des fol. 299) geschrieben — sie ist der des Ms. Cbr. sehr ähnlich, wie sie auch dieselbe Beimischung südl. Formen zeigt; die 2. Hand hat (die ersten 45 foll. des Ms. und) den Schluss des Ms., fol. 300—336, von V. 832 des 2. Frgmts. an, geschrieben. Von der letzten Hand rührt auch die Schlussnote fol. 336 her: heire endis þe sege of Troye writtenn & mendit at þe Instance of ane honl (= honorable) chaplane Sir Thomas ewyñ in Edinburgh — woraus zu vermuthen, dass diese Hand einem Edinburger Schreiber angehört und dieser die Edinburger Mundart wiedergiebt. Diese Hand zeigt den rein schottischen Dialect, doch nicht ohne manche Verschiedenheiten von der aus der Legendensammlung bekannten Aberdeener Mundart, Verschiedenheiten die sich aus der Annahme eines Edinburger Schreibers leicht erklären, zumal sie eine etwas südlichere Färbung tragen; — für die Scheidung der schottischen Mundarten würde dieser Umstand von grosser Bedeutung sein. Aus der obigen Schlussnote scheint auch hervorzugehen dass Barbour's Werk den Titel »þe sege of Troy« führte, da Lydgate's Buch im Anfange dess. Ms. (fol. 1) als Troy Buke bezeichnet wird (»here begynnes þe Troy buke Translatit by þe monke of Bery«). — Statt des 1. Fragments hat Ms. Douce den Text Lydgate's. — Der Grund warum Ms. Douce statt V. 918—1181 des 2. Fragments den Lydgate'schen Text wiederaufnimmt, liegt vielleicht darin dass der Schreiher die schöne Stelle des Lydgate'schen Buches von der Klage der Pollixena vorzog — in der Schlussnote sagt er selbst dass er »mendit« habe. — Ms. Cbr. hat Capitelüberschriften — ausserdem sind zweimal von anderer Hand in reinem Schottisch Inhaltsangaben a. R. vermerkt (V. 297, 1181); in Ms. Douce fehlt jede Überschrift. Ms. Cbr. bezeichnet ausserdem öfter Buch und Capitel (so steht beim 1. Frgm. o. a. R.: lib. I Cap. V, im Anfang des 2. Frgmts. liber IIII Cap. XXXIIII, bei V. 297 Cap. XXXV, bei V. 1181

lib. V Cap. XXXVI); diese Bezeichnungen sind jedoch wohl aus Lydgate's Eintheilung auf Barbour's Werk übertragen; Barbour selbst theilt sein Werk in (kleinere) bukis, die zweimal im Texte selbst genannt werden: in V. 1179 bezeichnet er das folg. Buch als XXXI, V. 2353 als XXXIII — darnach scheint sein Werk in 33 Bücher (bukis) getheilt gewesen zu sein. — Beide Mss. sind, wie es scheint, trotz ihrer genauen Übereinstimmung im Text, von einander unabhängig und beruhen auf einer dritten ähnlichen Hs.; sonst gebührt die Priorität dem Ms. Cbr. — Die Mss. sind sehr verderbt. Ich lasse dieselben hier parallel neben einander folgen.

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30.

Her endis the monk ande begynnis Barbour [1]).

The kyng, whene þis counsell was done, f. 304 b
Ine hys hall pryvely ryght sone
Enteryt, ande ine-to full mony
Of weete teres ryght sorowfully
Brest out, for rytht moche dysese
Ande doloure, ine hys hert þat wese;
Inne-to hys thought haffande þat whyles
Of tratorye the wyckede wyles
Of Anthenore ande Eneas
Inne-to þat wofull wyckede case,
Ande þat hys sonnes all hath he
Tynt, þat war of gret bounte,
Ande also he hath mekle skaithes;
And now one neide, þat hyme more lath is:
The thyng so frawarde with hyme stondys,
It byhuffyt hyme frome þar hondes
Redempe hyme the which to hyme dyde
So gret dysese ande slaughtre kyde,
Ande þar for hys redempcioune,
As by skill ande ageynes resoune,

Ms. Douce 138.

The kyng, when þis consale was done, f. 290
In hys hall pryvely rytht sone
Enterede, & ine-to fulle mony
Of weyte teres rytht sorowfully
5 Brust out, for rytht moche dysese
Ande doloure ine hys hert þat wes;
Ine-to hys thot havande þat whyles
Of tratory þe wykede wyles
Of Anthenor and Eneas
10 Ine-to þat wofule wykede cace,
Ande þat hys sonnes all hath he
Tynt, þat war of gret bownte,
And also he hath mekle skathes,
And now one neide þat hyme mor lath is:
15 The thynge so Inwarde (!) wyt hyme stondes,
It byhouede hyme frome þar hondes
Redempne hime þe which to hym dyde
So gret dysese and slauthter kyde,
Ande þar for hys Redempcioune,
20 As by skyle mayde ageyns resoune,

11) l. sounes? 19) Ms. þarfor; þar st. þat. 20) ande st. maide.

Quare Anthenor et Eneas se ad Grecos cum redeunte rege Thalcibio contulerunt. [2])

1) Rex vero Priamus, colloquio dissoluto, suam se secreto recepit in aulam, vbi multas lacrimas pre dolore in nimia anxietate profudit, conferens in corde suo proditarias dolositates Anthenoris et Enee, et quod omnes filios suos amiserit tanta strennuitate conspicuos, et tanta fuerit dampna perpessus; 13) et nunc, quod deterius est, necesse michi est vt me redimam ab eorum manibus qui tanta michi dispendia intulerunt, et quod pretextu redempcionis ipsius a me totum

1) Oben a. R. steht über diesem Fragment: liber IIII, Cap. XXXIIII; diese Angabe scheint sich jedoch auf Lydg. zu beziehen.

2) Kurz vorher ist erzählt wie der Verräther Anthenor den im Rathe versammelten Trojanern die angeblichen Friedensbedingungen der Griechen mitgetheilt hat. Das 2. Frgmt. beginnt in Guido da Colonna etwa in der Mitte des Abschnittes: De tractatu seu prodicione Troie.

They woll haue all hys golde awey
That he gadrede hath mony day,
Ande at the last he, ſpoylit all
Of hys goodes, both gret & small,
Inne-to depnes of povertee
Byhuffyt hyme dyrenyt to be;
Bot gode, seyde he ine-to þat stryve,
Myght (he) be mayde sekyre of hys lyve!
And so longe Pryame wyst rytht nought
What he myght do: so was it wrought —
Sene of Necessyte he streyngnede
Was, to folow þare wyles feynede
Which yharnyt hys wndoynge
With þar strenthes ine alkyne thynge. —
The queyne Eleyne, þat wyst how so
Troyiens the tretty with (!) to mo
As lykede þe gregeois, for to pas f. 305
To pees, ande how þat Eneas . . . .
Wyth Anthenore, sche ine the nyght,
Whene away was the dayes lyght,
Went to Anthenore full pryvely
Ande preyede hyme right tentyfly
That he for hyr walde trete þe pece
With Menelayus, þat whyle wes
Hyre lorde, þat for hys gret renowne
He by Reconsylyacioune
Walde mak of hyr for þe mercye
Of hys grete pitte anerly
She myght of hyme atteyne of pees
Grace, of the anent hyre sece (!).
Which thing Anthenor thonkfully
Hyght for hyre to trete fullely.
Ande so Heleyne hyr leue has tone
And to hyr kynges palace gone. —
Ine meyne-tyme Glawcus honorabily,
The kynges sone, they gert burye.
Of the corps of Pantysylya

Thai wolle haue all hys golde awey
þat he gadrede hath mony day,
Ande at þe last he, ſpolede all
Of hys goodes both gret & smalle,
25 Ine-to depnes of powerte
Byhouyde hyme dyrent to be;
Bot gode, he seyde ine þat stryve,
Mytht he be made sekyr of hys lyve!
And so longe Pryame wyst ry^t no^t
30 What he my^t do: so was it wroutht —
Syne of necessyte he strenȝeit
Was, to folow þar wylles fenȝeit
Which ȝarnyt hys wndoyng
Witht þar strenthes ine all thinge. —
35 The queyne Heleyne, þat wyst how so
Troyiens þe tretty wy^t to mo
As lykede þe gregeois, for to pas
To pees, and how þat Eneas
Wy^t Anthenor: scho ine þe ny^t
40 Whane away was þe dayes lyght,
Went to Anthenor fulle pryvely
And preyede hyme rytht tentyfly:
That he for hyr wolde trete þe pese
Wytht Menelayus, þat whyle was
45 Hyr lorde, þat for hys gret renowne
He by Reconsyliacioune
Walde mak of hyr for þe mercy
Of hys gret pete anerly
She myght of hyme atteyne of pees
50 Grace, of the anent hyr sees.
Which thyng Anthenor thonkfully
Hyght for hyr to trete fullely.
Ande so Heleyne hyr leyf has tone
Ande to hyr kyngis palace gone. —
55 Ine meyne-tyme Glaucus honorably,
The kynges sone, þai gert burye.
Of þe corps of Panthysylya

23) And st. þat. 35 ff.) verderbt. 36) with st. war? 49) Ms. acteyne. 48) l. of the ire?

aurum exhauriant quod multo tempore cumulaui, vt demum spoliatis omnibus bonis meis in profundum paupertatis immergar. Et o vtinam esse possem de mea vita securus! 29) Et sic rex Priamus quid faciat ignorat, cum necessitate coactus illorum habeat prosequi voluntates qui totis eorum viribus ad suam animam delendam penitus et perdendam prorsus anhelant. 35) Helena vero, sciens quod pax erat tractanda cum Grecis et quod Eneas cum Anthenore erat iturus legatus ad Grecos, sub noctis tenebris ad Anthenorem se contulit in secreto et rogauit attente vt cum Menelao, dudum viro suo, de ea pacem et reconsiliacionem tractare deberet, vt ex sola sue misericordia pietatis ab eo pacis graciam valeat obtinere. 51) Quod Anthenor gratanter pro ea se obtulit tractaturum. Et sic Helena recessit ab eo et in regium palacium se recepit. 55) Interim autem Glaucus, Anthenoris filius, honorifice sepelitur. 57) Et de corpore Panthasilee fuit tunc per regem Philimenum Troianis acceptantibus ordinatum quod inhumatum interim remaneret, donec

The troyiens to purpos kan*e* ta
That it shold*e* not þar erdyt be
Bot shold*e* be send*e* in*e* hyr cuntre,
Eftre þat þe pece tretyt wer*e*,
Honorabilly for to be ther*e*
Buryed*e*, as þe bodye of a queyn*e*; —
And*e* that thrught kyng*e* Phylymeyn*e*
Was þan*e* so ordanyt for to be,
With hole consent of the Cite. —
Anthenor*e* þan*e* and*e* Eneas
To þe gregeois castris gan*e* pas:
Wher with they thre þat chosen*e* wer*e*,
Of thynges of the Cite ther*e*
They haue treted*e* rytht secretly,
As forspoken*e* was holely;
(&) of the Reconsyliacioune
Of queyn*e* Eleyne, was in*e* þe toune,
Frome Menelay, hyr lord*e*, perfaye
Grace at lykyng obtenyt thay.
Wherfor*e* gregeois has Vlixes
Statut*e* and*e* als Dyomedes,
With Anthenor and*e* Enea
As legates to þe toune to ga.
Which bene entred*e* in*e* the toune:
Thrught all þe rewes wp and*e* doune
The peple Joye and*e* solace maid*e*,
Efter*e* in*e* it thay entred*e* had*e*,
For-why, sene they war kynges two
And*e* ryght wondre discreit also,
They trowed*e* all of the Cite
The pees for to completet be.
Wpone þe morow in*e* the dawyng*e*,
At maundement of Pryame kyng*e*
Inne the palais all þe troyiens
For speche gen*er*aly come attones:

Wher*e* Vlixes hys sermoune

The troyiens to purpos gane ta
That it shold*e* not þar erdyt be
60 But shold*e* be send*e* in*e* hyr cuntre,
After þat þe pees tretyt were,
Honorably for to be þar*e*
Buryed*e*, as þe body of a queyn*e*; —
Ande þat thruth kyng*e* Phylymeyn*e*
65 Was þane so ordeyned*e* for to be,
Wytht hole consent of þe Cite. —
Anthenor þane and Eneas
To þe gregeois castris kan*e* pas.
Wher wyth þai thre þat chosen*e* were,
70 Of thynges of þe Cite þar*e*
þai haue treted*e* rytht secretly,
As forspoken*e* was holely;
Of þe reconsylyacioune
Of queyn*e* Heleyn*e*, was in*e* þe towñe,
75 Frome Menelay, hyr lord*e*, perfay
Grace at lykyng*e* obteyned*e* þai.
Quharfor gregeois has Vlixes
Statute and alß Dyomedes,
Witht Anthenor ande Enea
80 As legates to þe towne to ga.
Which bene entred*e* in*e* þe toune:
Thruth all þe rewes wpe & downê
The peple Joye & solace maid*e*,
After in*e* it þai entred*e* hade,
85 For-why, sene þai war kynges two
And rytht wondre defcrete also,
þai trowed*e* all of the Cite
The pece for to completed*e* be.
Wpone þe morow in*e* þe dawyng,
90 At maundment of Pryame kyng*e*
In*e* þe palais all þe Troyiens
For speche gen*er*aly come attones.
[Wher þar in*e* hy come Vlixes,
Ande hys falow Dyomedes,]
Ande of wordes hys s*er*moune

73) & fehlt.

pace tractata rex Philimenus deferret in regnum Amaȝonum corpus ipsum, vbi deberet in regno suo tamquam corpus regine more regio sepeliri. 67) Anthenor autem et Eneas se conferunt ad castra Grecorum: vbi cum illis tribus quos Greci elegerant, de prodenda ciuitate firmius tractauerunt, et de reconsiliacione Helene cum Menelao sunt ab ipso firmam graciam assecuti. 77) Propter quod Greci statuerunt Vlixem et Diomedem cum Anthenore et Enea apud Troiam ire legatos. 81) Quibus intrantibus ciuitatem, gaudet vulgus; nam cum ambo sunt reges et valde discreti, per eos putant pacem facilius percompleri. 89) Sequenti vero die in mane omnes Troiani in regis palacio conuenerunt rege mandante, pro colloquio celebrando. 93) Vbi tunc surrexit Vlixes et in suorum sermone verborum dixit illis: Grecos duo petere, videlicet restauracionem dampnorum in auri et argenti maxima quantitate, et quod Amphimacus perpetuo relegetur ab vrbe sine spe ali-

To hem*e* spok þus in*e* *com*mowne:
He seyd*e*, þe gregeois thynges two
Asked*e*: and*e* þe furst was of tho
The Restauracioune of ſkaithes,
To hem*e* throw troyiens done, & wathes,
Inne wondre mekill quantyte
Of gold*e* and*e* syluer for to be;
And*e* þat Amphymacus for-thy
Of the bourghe be perpetualy
Bannyst for-out Retourne ageyn*e*.
And*e* this Anthenor in*e*-to certeyn*e*
Procured*e* throw hys wyked*e* wyle,
Threw good*e* Amphymacus throw gyle,
For þat he with all pyth & peyne
Resisted*e* þan*e* hys ſawes ageyne
When*e* furst he and*e* Eneas spok
With kyng Pryame þat he shold*e* mok
With gregeois pece, if þat he myght,
Sene he ne force hath for to fyght. —
A, what to þe wys man*e* rytht wele
It geynes to haue þe cawteile
That he be not the forspeker*e*,
All-þought þat he thar wer*e*,
Inne the tyme of Turbacions
And*e* diſſawand*e* condicions, f. 306
Ande þat of ſuch maner he do
That he myght put kepyng*e* to (!).
For such, this prelocucioune
War ſhamfull harsk & rytht felloune
To Amphymacus, þe worthy,
That bannyst shold*e* be ythandly!
And Anthenor þis exilyng*e*
To hym*e*-seluen*e* of bannyſſhyng*e*
Procured*e* nought. — but almyghty
God*e*, þat ryghtwise is, soothly,
Revenges oft with samyn*e* peyne
And*e* punysys þe man*e* in*e*-to certeyn*e*
The quhilk to other*e* procured*e* he
Ageynes skill to geven*e* be;
For-why this ilk Anthenor*e*,

To hem*e* spak þus in*e* *com*mown*e*:
95 He seyd*e*, þe gregeois thynges two
Asked*e*: and*e* þe furst was of tho
The Restauracioune of skathes,
To hem thruth troyiens done, & wathes,
In*e* wondre mek*i*le quantyte
100 Of gold*e* and syluer for to be;
Ande that Amphymacus for-thy
Of the burghe be perpetualy
Bannyst for-out retourne agane.
And þis Anthenor in*e*-to certeyn*e*
105 Procured*e* wy^t hys wyked*e* wyle
Threw good*e* Amphymac*us* thruth gyle,
For þat he with all pyth & peyn*e*
Resistyt þane hys sawes ageyne
When*e* furst he and Eneas spak
110 Wytht kyng Pryame þat he shold*e* mak
Wytht gregeois pees, yf þat he my^t,
Sene he ne force hath for to fyght. —
A, what to þe wysman*e* ry^t welle
It geynes to haue the cautele
115 That he be not þe forspekare,
All-þought he þe (!) ware,
In*e* the tyme of turbacions
And dyffawand*e* tradicions,
Ande þat of suche maner he do
120 þat he myght put kepyng*e* to.
For such, þe prolocucioune
War schamfule harsk & ry^t felloune
To Amphymac*us*, the worthy,
That bannyst shold*e* be ythandly!
125 Ande Anthenor þis exilyng*e*
To hym*e*-seluen*e* of bannyſſyng*e*
Procured*e* not. — but almythty
Gode, þat ry^t-wyß is, sothly,
Rawenges oft wy^t samyn*e* peyn*e*
130 Ande punysys þe man*e* in*e*-to certeyn*e*
The which to vther procured*e* he
Ageynes skyle to geven*e* be;
For-why þis ilk Anthenor*e*,

106) threw struck. 112) ne st. na. 120) myght st. his mouth. 121) such st. suth. 122) l. was. 126) seluen st. ellis?

---

qua redeundi — 104) quod totum Anthenor dolose procurauit Amphimaco, pro eo quod restitit verbis eius quando primum ipse cum Enea dixit Priamo pacem cum Grecis esse querendum. 113) O quantum expedit sapienti illam de se habere cautelam ne turbacionis et sedicionis tempore sit ante alios prolocutor, et quod ipsemet ponat custodiam ori suo. Prolocucio enim Amphimaco dampnum fuit. Numquam enim Anthenor alias relegacionis exilium procurasset. Sed deus, qui sepe iniustas vlciscitur iras, punit hominem pena quam alijs procurat. Nam et ipse Anthenor Enea tractante fuit a Troia perpetuo relegatus, prout sequencia presentis hystorie declarabunt.

Of whome we oft-fyfe spak before,
Was bannyft for ay of the lande,
Whene þat Eneas was tretande, —
As folowynge of thys storye
Present declare shall sone clerly. —
Inne the palais Dyomedes
With hys fere beande, Vlixes,
Amonge þe troyiens euerychone,
For fpek to-gyddre Junct ine one:
A ferlyfull sowne sodeynly
Amonge heme maide was hydwisly,
That the voceferacions
Of the gret glamoures & þe sownes
War herde ine entryng of þe place
Wher þe forsaide spek tretede was.
Wherfor gretly Vlixes
Was fleyt ande Dyomedes,
Because þat for þe mekile crye
The peple walde rusche sodeynly
One thame & fley thare ine þar teyne.
Ande vther wende þat it hade beyne
The kynges sonnes, þat came so
The two legattes þar for to to
Because of Religacioune
Of Amphymacus of renowne.
Bot the cause they sperede besely
Of þar gret noyse ande þat crye,
Wpone no maner mytht be thar
Perseyvede wele what at þai war.
Wherfor þe spek endyt of Ichone
Frome the kynges palace bene gone.
Anthenor ande Dyomedes
Inne secre place, ande Vlixes,
Thame drew, whare they mygh pryvely
Spek what they wolde ande secrely
Of pryvateis of þar falß gyles.

Of quhome we oft-syse spek before,
135 Was bannyst for ay of þe londe,
Whane þat Eneas was tretande, —
As folowyng of thys storye
Present declare sall sone clerly. —
Ine þe palais Dyomedes
140 Wytht hys fere beande, Vlixes,
Among þe troyiens euerychone,
For spek to-gidder Junt ine one:
A ferlyfule sowne sodeynly
Among heme maide was hydwisly,
145 That þe vocyferacions
Of the gret glawmours & þe sownes
War herde ine entring of þe place
Whar þe forsaide spek tretede was.
Wherfor gretly Wlixes
150 Was fleed ande Dyomedes,
By-cause þat for þe mekle cry
The peple wolde Rusche sodeynly
One heme & sley heme ine þar teyne.
Ande oþer wende þat it hade bene
155 The kynges sonnes, þat came so
The two legates þar for to to,
Bycaus of Relegacioune
Of Amphymacus of renownê.
But þe cause þat sperede besely
160 Of þar gret noyse & of þat crye,
Wpone no maner myt be þar
Persewede weill what þat þai war.
Wherfor þe spek endyt of ychone
Frome þe kynges palais bene gone.
165 Anthenor and Dyomedes
Ine secre place, and Vlixes,
Heme drewe, whar þai myt pryvely
Spek what þai wolde & secrely
Of prywateis of þar falß gyles.

137) l. as þe f. 159) they st. thar. 163) tilge of.

139) Existentibus igitur Vlixe et Diomede inter Troianos in regis pallacio pro colloquio simul iunctis, repente factus est mirabilis sonitus inter eos, et vociferaciones multe quasi clamancium audite sunt in ingressu loci vbi predictum colloquium tractabatur. 149) Propter quod Vlixes et Diomedes valde perterriti timuerunt ne tumultus populi irrueret in eos, ad mortem ipsorum fcilicet aut offensam. Alij putauerunt filios regis Priami esse qui ad capcionem ipsorum duorum regum legatorum, Diomedis fcilicet et Vlixis, propter relegacionem Amphimaci anhelarent. Sed diligenter exquisita causa ipsius sonitus et clamoris nullomodo percipi potuit quidnam esset. 163) Quare colloquio dissoluto, omnes qui venerant in regium pallacium recesserunt ab eo. 165) Anthenor vero Vlixem et Diomedem secretum traxit in locum, vbi satis secure loqui poterant de dolosis archanis eorum. 170) Et solis tantum consedentibus illis tribus Vlixes dixit Anthenori: Ad quid trahis tantis expeticionibus vota nostra, vt res nobis a te promissa suum consequatur effectum? Dixit Anthenor: Sciunt dij voluntatem meam, quia ad nichil aliud inuigilo cum

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30		Ms. Douce 148
Ande tho thre syttynge ine þat whyles	170	Ande tho thre sytting ine þat whyles
To-gydder anerly but more,		To-gydder anerly, but more,
Vlixes seyde to Anthenore:		Wlixes seyde to Anthenore:
»Why drawis þow ine-to delay		»Why drawys þow ine-to delay
The thynge þat þow kane to ws say,		The thyng þat þow gane to ws say,
That þow it to effecte gerrys nought,	175	That þow it to effecte gerres nought,
As þow has hyght to ws, be brought?«		As þow has (hyght) to ws, be brought?«
Anthenor answerde sone hyme till		Anthenor ansuerde sone hyme till
Ande seyde: »the goddes wote my will		Ande seyde: »þe goddes wote my wyll
That I me besye ine no-thynge,		þat I me besy ine no-thyng,
Ande Eneas, without lesynge,	180	And Eneas, wytht-out lesyng,
Bot to þat thynge þat hight haue we		But to þat thing þat hyght haue we
To ger ine hast fulfillede be.		To ger ine hast fulfyllede be.
Bot þar is one Impedyment		But þar is one Impedyment
That lattis ws ine our entent:		That lattis ws ine our entent:
Heyre is one ferlyfull relyk,	185	Her is one ferlyfule relyke,
That ine no londe I trow is syk,		That ine no lande I trow is syk
Of þe goddes; of which ȝow till		Of the goddes; of which ȝow tyll
I shall ȝow sey, if þat ȝe will.«		I shall ȝow sey, yf þat ȝe will.«
Dyomedes seyth þat it pleseth,		Dyomedes seith þat It pleseth
»And is thonkfull to ws ande eseth.«	190	»Ande is thonkfule to ws and eyseth.«
Anthenor seyde þat »wndoutabile		Anthenor seyde þat »wndoutable
It is ande rytht certeyne, but fabile,		It is ande rytht certane, but fable,
That kynge Ylyus ine þis toune,		That kyng Ylyus ine þis towne,
Which þat furst foundede Ilioune,		Which þat furst foundede Ylioune,
Whome-of Ilioune foundede was,	195	Witht all þe duellars ine þe place
With all þe duellares ine þat place		Whome of Ylioune foundede was,
Statut ine-to þe honoure		Statut ine-to þe honoure
Of Pallas (a) tempile full stoure		Of Pallas temple fulle stoure
Ande mekill als, ine þis Cite,		And mekle als, ine þis Cite,
That is rytht semblyche wnto se. f. 307	200	That is ry^t semblyche one to se.
Ande whene þe walles all was mayde,		And whane þe walles all was mayde,
Befor þat it the coveringe hade,		Befor þat it þe coueryng hade,
A ferly tokene of the hevene		A ferly tokene of the heuene
Inne-to it doune descendede evene,		Ine-to it downe descendede ewene,
O thynge full mekill wirteous	205	O thing full mekle werteous
Ande for to seyne ryght precious,		Ande for to seyne rytht preciouse,
Ande ryght bysyde the hye altere,		Ande rytht besyde the hye altere,
Not ferre one lenth but it full nere,		Not feire one lenth but it fulle nere,

195) founded st. callit. 198) a fehlt.

Enea nisi quod promissa vobis per nos celeriter compleantur. Sed impedimento votorum nostrorum est quedam mirabilis structura deorum, quam meo, vobis si placet, explicabo sermone. Cui dixit Diomedes: Placet et gratum est nobis. 191) Quibus Anthenor sic ait: Certum et indubitatum est in hac vrbe quod rex Ylius, qui primo Ylion fundauit in Troiam, vnde Ylion ex suo nomine dictum est, statuit in honorem dee Pallidis magnum templum in hac vrbe constructum. 201) Quod cum totum esset perfectum in muris et non superesset nisi construi solum tectum, ex celo quoddam mirabile signum et quedam res nimium virtuosa descendit et iuxta magnum altare diuino ministerio se ipsum affixit in muro, vbi extunc vsque nunc semper stetit ibidem et a nemine se bajulare permittit a loco scilicet vbi est, nisi a custodibus suis tantum et nunc a solo suo

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30.		Ms. Douce 148.
Thrught goddes ordynaunce we call		Thrutht goddes ordynance we call,
Stakke þe seluen*e* in*e* þe wall.	210	Stakke þe seluen*e* in*e* þe walle.
And*e* sene þat whyle now, certeynly,		Ande sone þat whyle now, certanly,
It has stonden*e* þar ythandly,		It has stondyng þar Ithandly,
And it woll lat no-man*e* it to		Ande it wolle lat no-man*e* it to
The place awey, wher*e* it is, fro,		The place awey, wher it is, fro,
But an*er*ly of the keperes.	215	But an*er*ly of the kepares.
And now allone but ony feres		Ande now allone but ony feres
It is not kepte, sooth to seye,		It is notht kepte, soth to say,
But of o prest, þe which þat ay		But of o prest, þe which þat ay
It kepte with ryght crafty cure		It kepte wy^{t} rytht crafty cure
And diligence with all honoure.	220	And*e* delygence wy^{t} all hono*ure*.
The mater of it is of tree, —		The mater of it is of tree, —
But which kynd*e* of tree þat it be,		But which kynd of tre þ*at* It be,
Impossib*i*le is man*e* to wytt;		Impossyb*i*le is man*e* to wyt;
And*e* how in*e* fourme which þat It		And*e* how in*e* forme which þat it
Is mayd*e*, none in*e* thys lyve wyt may,	225	Is mayd*e*, none in*e* þis lyve wyt may,
þought all hys lyftyme he assaye.		þoutht all hys lyftyme he assay.
Pallas, of whois benefice		Pallas, of whois benefice
Thys thyng*e* to troyiens getten*e* Is,		This thyng*e* to troyiens getten*e* is,
Seyd*e*, þat þis token*e* of walue		Seyd*e* þat þis tokene of walew
Had*e* in*e*-to it such a wirtue,	230	Hade in*e* it suche a wertue,
That, at it with-In*e* myght be,		That, what it in*e* my^{t} be,
The temp*i*le, or yhit the Cite,		The temple, or ȝhit þe Cite,
The walles neu*ir*e of þis toune		The walles neu*ir*e of þis towne
Shall tone be with þar foes fellone,		Shall tone be wy^{t} þar foes fellone,
Nor þe troyiens þe toune shall tyn*e*	235	Nor þe troyiens þe toune shall tynne
Whyle at þat token*e* is with-In*e*,		Whyle þat þat token*e* is wytht-Inne,
Ne sup*er*ioryte of the (!)		Ne sup*er*ioryte of the
Troyes kynges of the Cite		Troyies kynges of þe Cite
Shall tyne, þe token*e* þar beand*e*,		Shall tyne, þe token*e* þar beand*e*,
Nor yhitt þar aeres folowand*e*.	240	Nor yhet þar ayer*is* folowand*e*.
Forsooth, þis is þe hope certane		Forsoth, þis is þar hope certeyn*e*
Wher*e*-thrught þe troyiañs eu*ir*ilkane		Wher-thruth þe troyiens eu*ery*chone
Inne thought ay sekyr*e* ar lyffand*e*		In*e* tho^{t} ay sekyr ar lyffand*e*
And of the Cite not dredand*e*		Ande of þe Cite not dredand*e*
The distructioune of Ruyne,	245	The destructioune of Ruyne,
Whyle they this token*e* haue þar*e*-Inne.		Whyle þai þis token*e* haue þar-Inne.
And*e* thys token*e* palladinor*e* has		And*e* þis token*e* palladinor has

237) l. Ne the sup.; tilge of the.

---

custode, videlicet sacerdote Thohante qui illud in diligencia magna custodit. Eius tamen materia, vt ab ipsis custodibus enarratur, pro maiori parte consistit ex ligno; cuius autem generis lignum sit, a nemine nosci potest, nec eciam fciri qualiter in fui forma in qua potuit esse fictum. 227) Dea vero Pallas, cuius beneficio Troianis dicitur attributum, edixit qualis virtus consistit in ipso signo: que talis est, vt, donec ipsum signum sit intus in templo vel infra menia ciuitatis, Troiani nunquam ciuitatem ipsam amittant nec troiani reges et heredes eorum. 241) Hec est enim spes certissima Troianorum, propter quam securi viuunt Troiani, non timentes ipsius vrbis excidium aut ruinam. Huius autem signi nomen, pro eo quod a dea Pallide creditur esse datum,

To nome, bycause þat of Pallas,
The goddes, it sholde gevene bene,
As ine this Cite all kane wene.«
To þat answerde Dyomedes,
That ine hys thought astoyned wes,
Ande seyde: »frende, if þat it so be
As þow rehersede heyre to me
Of the palladinar, soothly,
We travaile ine wayne wttrely,
Sene throw it may notht þe Cite
Inne anny maner tokene be.«
Anthenor answerde & gane say:
»Yf ȝhe ferly of the delay
Why þat to ȝow now our hyghtynge
Is not fulfillede at byddynge:
Thys is þe cause I tolde to ȝow,
Why it delayede is whyl now.
But now with besynes haue I
Of the palladinar soothly
With þe prest tretyt of the place
Which it ine-to hys kepinge has,
For of golde a gret quantite,
Which to þat prest is hight thrught me,
He gyffande thiftely ws till
The palladinar at our will.
Wherfor wnfalȝeande ar we
Maide rytht certeyne þat it shall be.
Ande whene þat we obtene it may,
We shall it ȝow sende but delay,
Ande tho shall all fulfillede be
Ȝoure will, as to ȝow hight haue we.«
Ande so þane endede was but more
Amonges heme the counsale yhore.
Ande before they gane pas þar way,
Anthenore þus to heme gane say: f. 308
»Dere frendes, at þis counsele here
Present, holdene ine þis maner,
Be not suspect (i)ne the hydynge

277) tho = then. 285) Ms. ne st. ine.

The nome, bycaus þat of Pallas,
The goddes, it sholde gevene bene,
250 As ine þis Cite all kane wene.«
To þat ansuerde Dyomedes,
That ine hys thoᵗ astoynede wes,
Ande seyde: »frende, if þat it so be
As þow rehersede her to me
255 Of þe palladinar, sothly,
We trawaile ine wayne wtterly,
Sene thruth it may not þe Cite
Ine ony maner tokene be.«
Anthenor ansuerde & gane say:
260 »Yf ȝe ferly of þe delay
Why þat to ȝow now our hyghting
Is not fulfyllede at byddynge:
This is þe cause I tolde to ȝow,
Why it delayede is whyle now.
265 But now wytht besynes haue I
Of þe palladinar sothly
Wytht þe prest tretede of þe place
Which it ine-to hys kepyng has,
For of golde a gret quantyte,
270 Which to þat prest is hyght throw me,
It (!) gyffande thyftely ws till
The palladinar at our will.
Quharfor wnfalȝeand ar we
Mayde rytht certeyne þat It shall be.
275 Ande whene þat we obteyne It may,
We shall it sende ȝow but delay,
Ande tho shall all fulfyllede be
Ȝour will, as to ȝow hyght haue we.«
Ande so þane endede was but more
280 Amonges heme þe counsale yhore.
And befor þai gane pas þar way,
Anthenor þus to heme gane say:
»Dere frendes, þat þis consale here
Present, holdene ine þis maner,
285 Be not suspecte ine þe hydinge

---

palladium communiter appellatur. 251) Ad hec Diomedes Anthenori: amice, si ita est de palladio vt tu dicis, supersticiosus est penitus labor noster, cum ciuitas propter palladium capi non valeat nec haberi. 259) Anthenor vero respondit: si de mora nostra miramini quare promissa nobis non sunt complemento mandata, hec est sola causa quare dilata sunt vsque-modo. Sed cum ego hucusque tractauerim cum sacerdote custode de palladio nobis dando furtiue, de quo certam iam habemus fiduciam pro quadam auri maxima quantitate a me ipsi sacerdoti promissa: vnde infallibiliter certi sumus; quanto primo erit palladium extra menia ciuitatis, ad vos illud destinare curabo, et tunc pro certo perficietur in omnibus votum vestrum. Et sic inter eos fuit predictum consilium dissolutum. 281) Quibus ante recessum eorum iterum dixit Anthenor: Carissimi, ne presens nostrum consilium

Of it, (I) woll pas to the kynge
Pryame ande sey hyme fenȝeandly
That with ȝow tretede heyr haue I,
Of ȝow to haue the certeynte
Which þat shall be the quantyte
Of it ȝhe ettille for to to
Of the kyng ande of hys also.«
And so Ichone þare leve has tane,
And Anthenor, or þat he fane,
Inne hye went to Pryame þe kynge,
To certefye hyme of this thynge.

Of it, I wole pas to þe kyng
Pryame & say him fenȝeantly
That with ȝow tretede her haue I,
Of ȝow to haue þe certante
290 Which þat shall be þe quantite
Of it ȝe ettle for to to
Of þat kyng and of hys also.«
Ande so ychone þar leue has tane,
Ande Anthenor, or þat he fane,
295 Ine hye went to Pryame þe kynge,
To certefye hyme of þis thinge.

Her Anthenor stalle the palladiner, & throw hyme & Eneas the toune was betresit & distroyede[1].

Quhene to þe castres Vlixes
Was went ande als Dyomedes,
Anthenore seyth to Pryame kynge
That he sulde byde come ine spekynge
All the Citeȝenes hyme before.
The which commene, Anthenore
Inne the mater of hys sermoune
As he furth mayde prelacioune,
Inne certeyne signifyede he
With þe gregeois to tretede be,
Ande þat, for to holde sekyrnes
Ande of the weres for to cesse,
That they wolde haue twenty thousande
Of markes of golde awenande,
And alsmekile of syluere fyne,

(Q)uhene to þe castres Vlixes
Was went, and als Dyomedes,
Anthenor seith to Pryame kynge
300 That he sholde byde come ine spekynge
All þe Citeȝenes hyme befor.
The which comene, Anthenore
Ine þe mater of hys sermoūne,
As he furth mayde prelacioune,
305 Ine certeyne signyfiede he
With the gregeois to tretede be,
Ande þat, for to holde sekyrnes
Ande of þe weres for to cesse,
That þai wolde haue twenty thousande
310 Of markes of golde awenande,
Ande alsmekle of syluer fyne,

286) I fehlt in Ms. C.

sit suspectum in eius mora, oportet me ad Priamum regem accedere et ficticie sibi dicere, vt negocium nostrum vere in suo esse sit latens, quod vobiscum tractauerim de habenda a vobis certitudine quantitatis quam ab ipso rege et eius ciuibus intenditis vos habere. Et sic mutuo inter se data licencia, ad regem Priamum Anthenor accessit.

De capcione et destructione Troie et morte regis Priami et eius vxoris et eius filie Polixene.

297) Vlixe igitur et Diomede ad Grecorum castra reuersis, Anthenor dixit regi Priamo vt mandaret omnes ciues ad colloquium conuenire. Quibus conuenientibus, Anthenor in serie sue sermonis significauit eis: tractatum esse cum Grecis quod pro pace firmata tenenda dentur eis viginti milia marcharum auri et totidem de argento et onerum centum milia de frumento. Propter quod ordinatum fuit inter eos quod infra certorum dierum spacium predicte quantitates colligi

[1] Am Rande steht noch folg. Inhaltsangabe v. a. H.: heir the Greiks meid ahors off brass qr in was men off armes & onder cullor off pece broght into Troye. be þe quhilk Troye was utterlie destroyit for ever. this being efter ten ȝeres sage þaroff.

And*e* one thousand*e* also syne
Of horß charged*e* of full good*e* quhet.
þarfor thyr thynges for to get . . . .
»The which hath in*e* to foyfioune,
Inne to þar assignacioune
Of sekyrnes þan*e* of the pees
Fra gregeois þat shall ay but lese
Be holden*e* ay wnfenȝeandly,
And*e* the cauteles shall sekyrly
Thrught thame þat woll exponed*e* be
Of þar ryght gret securyte.«
And*e* whyle þe troyiens gadrand*e* wer*e*
The quantytees as we seyd*e* ere,
Anthenor to þe prest kan*e* pas
The which hath to name Thoas,
Of the palladinar kepere,
Berand*e* gret charges with hym*e* ther*e*
Of gold*e* in*e* mekill quantyte.
And*e* when*e* to hym*e* comen*e* was he,
He it to hym*e* proffred*e* has.
And*e* they sam̄yn*e* in*e*-to one place
Beyng*e* in*e*-to gret prevate,
(Anthenor now said has he :)
»Thoas, gret quantyte her lo
Of gold*e* now haue I brought þe to,
Of which þow and*e* thyn*e* ayres may
Inne-to ryches habound*e* for ay;
Tak þis gret sowme of gold*e* the till
And*e* gyf me, yf it be thy will,
The palladinar which þat þow
Ḥavyth in*e*-to kepyng*e* now!
For it shall wittyng*e* be of none
But of ws two now here allone
Whethyr*e* it shall be sent, soothly.
And as þow ettlyth, so do I,
Inne all thyng*e* to eschue þe fame
Of þe troyiens and*e* all the schame;

Ande one thousand*e* also syne
Of horse charged*e* of fulle good*e* whet.
þarfor thyr thynges for to get . . . .
315 »The which hath in*e* to foysioune,
In*e* to þar affignacioune
Of sekyrnes þane of þe pees
Fra gregeois þat shall ay but les .
Be holden*e* ay wnfalȝeandly,
320 Ande þe cauteles shall sekyrly
Thrutht þame þat wole exponed*e* be,
Of þar rytht gret securyte.«
Ande whyle the troyiens gad*er*and*e* wer*e*
The quantytes as we sayd*e* ere,
325 Anthenor to þe prest gane pas
The which hath to nome Thoas,
Of þe palladinar kepare,
Berand*e* gret charges wy^t^ him*e* þar
Of golde in mekle quantyte.
330 And*e* when*e* to hym*e* comen*e* was he,
He it to hym*e* proffred*e* has.
Ande þai samen*e* in*e*-to one place
Beyng in*e*-to gret prevate,
Anthenor now said*e* has he:
335 »Thoas, gret quantite her lo
Of gold*e* now haue I brought þe to,
Of which þow & thyn*e* ayr*is* may
In*e*-to ryches habound*e* for ay;
Tak þis gret sowme of gold*e* þe till,
340 And gyve me, if it be thy wyll,
The palladinar which þat þow
Hawyth in*e*-to kepyng*e* now.
For it shall wytten*e* be of none
But of ws two now here allone
345 Wheþ*ir* it shall be sent, sothly.
And as þow etleth, so do I,
In*e* all thyng*e* to eschewe þe fame
Of þe troyiens all & þe schame;

Nach 314 fehlen einige Verse. 315) hath st. had (part.). 320) And*e* st. all. 333) fehlt in C.

---

debeant et haberi; quibus habitis in assignacione earum de firmitate pacis a Grecis inuiolabiliter obseruanda securitatis cautele firmiter exponentur. 323) Donec autem dabatur opera per Troianos ad quantitates ipsas studiose colligendas, Anthenor ad sacerdotem Thohantem, palladij scilicet custodem, sub noctis taciturnitate se contulit, maximam quantitatem auri in magno pondere secum ferens. Quam obtulit sacerdoti Thoanti, et ambobus existentibus in secreto, ei dixit Anthenor: 334) Ecce auri quantitas tam maxima, qua, dum vixeris, tu et heredes tui poteritis semper diuicijs habundare. Accipe tibi eam et da michi palladium quod custodis, vt illud michi liceat asportare. A nemine enim sciri poterit quod a nobis duobus solummodo committetur. 346) Sane, sicut tu intendis vitare Troianorum infamiam, sic et ego; prius enim mallem mori quam a Troianis contra me possit impingi me fuisse fcilicet huius commissi participem vel actorem. Propono itaque, si feceris illud, statim Vlixi transmittere valde secreto, penes quem dum postea esse scietur, soli

Me hath levere thole peyne of dede
Dispituously without remede
Thane such trespas ageynes me
Frome ony troyiene put sholde be.
I propone, if þow will þis do,
It for to sent sone some mane (!) to,
Anentes whome, ryght certanly,
Whene it is wittene, anerly
To Vlixes shall all þe blame
Of it be Inscribit ande shame:
For-quhy it sall be seyde but lese
That of þe tempile Vlixes f. 309
Stall it away; ande so shall we
Of cryme of it excusede be.«
Thys prest Thoas now all the nyt
To the sawes ande to þe flight
But (!) Anthenore resistit fast;
But he, gyrnede fyne atte last
Inne ȝharnynge of the golde so rede,
Full wilfully ine-to þat stede
Hath grauntede þe subtractioune
Of þat relyk of gret renowne
To Anthenor. þe which he hade
Of the tempile forout abade,
Ande hath it syne þat ilk nyght,
Before þat anny day dew lyght,
Ryght to þe grekes oost it sende
With one messyngere þat wele kende.
The which Relyk assignede wes
Inne the kepynge of Vlixes.
Ande eftere syne was sende, soothly,
The fame endyttynge, publisly:
That Vlixes hath thrught hys wytt
Frome þe troyiens þane wonnene It. —
Bot, o gode, sene þe prest Thoas,
That one þis maner blyndede was,
Hath lever peryse the Cite
Of hys tratory, which-Ine he

Me hade leuer thole peyne of dede
350 Dyspitously wytht-out remede
Thane suche trespas ageyns me
Frome ony Troyiene put sholde be.
I purpone, yf þow wole þis do,
It for to sent sone some mane to,
355 Anentes whome rytht certanly,
Whene it is wyttene, anerly
To Wlixes shall all þe blame
Of it be Inscrybit and schame:
For-why it shall be seyde but lese
360 That of þe temple Vlixes
Stall it awey; ande so shall we
Of cryme of it excusede be.«
Thys prest Thoas now all þe nyt
To þe sawes and to þe slyght
365 But Anthenor resistede fast;
But he, gyrned syne at þe last
Ine ȝarnynge of þe golde so rede,
Full wylfully ine-to þat stede
Hath grauntede þe subtractioune
370 Of þat Relyk of gret renowne
To Anthenor. þe which he hade
Of þe temple for-out abade,
And hath it syne þat ilk nyt,
Byfor þat anny day dewe lyt,
375 Rytht to þe grekes ost it sende
Witht one messanger, þar welle kende.
The which Relyke assignede was
Ine the kepynge of Vlixes.
Ande after syne was sende, soothly,
380 The fame endentyng, publyfly:
That Wlixes hath thruth hys wyte
Frome the troyiens þane wonnene it. —
But, o gode! sene þe prest Thoas,
That one þis maner blyndede was,
385 Hath lever peryse þe Cite
Of hys tratory, which-ine he

354) some mane st. Vlixes — jenes ist offenbar eine durch den Ausfall oder die Unleserlichkeit des Namens in einem älteren Ms. entstandene Lesart. 355) anentes penes. 365) but st. of. 376) þat st. þar. 379) send st. said. 380) l. fame endyttyng.

Vlixi poterit culpa eius ascribi; dicetur enim Vlixem a templo palladium subtraxisse, et nos duo erimus ab omni innocencie crimine penitus excusati. 363) Thohans vero sacerdos quasi pro maiori parte noctis illius violenter restitit verbis Anthenoris, sed demum, antequam Anthenori subtraheretur de nocte libera recedendi facultas, Thohans, illaqueatus auri cupidine, palladij subtractionem Anthenori sponte concessit. Quod Anthenor statim asportauit a templo et statim eadem nocte per nuncium suum illud transmisit ad Grecos. Quod Vlixi protinus fuit assignatum. 379) Postea vero, fama dictante, publice dictum est quod Vlixes sua sagacitate intercep(er)at illud a Troianis. 383) Sed, o dij, exquo Thohans sacerdos elegit ciuitatem suam proditorie malle perire quam aurum perdere sibi datum, quis locus tutus esse poterit aut securus, si sanctitas incorrum-

Was norysshede wp, þane he wolde tyne
The golde hyme gewyne, þat was fyne:
Which stede may trust or sekyre be
Yf holynes so for to se
Inne the self wncorruptibile
Corrupt is, ande so not abile?
Forsooth, ine prestes is not new
Yf þat of oulde it feyde for trew:
Inne the which dame Aueryce
Festenede hyre rotes at devyce,
þat moder is of alkyne wice,
Ande hyre fere, yharnede cowatyse;
Forsoth, no wyckydnes may be
So wykede ne so felle to se
Thane ine to shynyng of golde lyt
Ryght so forsuth prestes throw it
Resaue shall sodeynly blyndnes,
As knowene is with more & lese.
Of Aueryce tempile bene thay
And of yharnynge þe rote perfay. —

Ande quhill troyiens ine þe Cite
For to gader þe quantyte
Of golde ande syluer & of quhet
And besye war þame for to get,
Inne-to þe tempile of Mynerve
Sulde put heme thar for to conserve:
To þe gode, clepeth Appolyne,
That tempile þat was honourede Ine,
It plesede heme one þar best wyse
To mak solempne sacrifice,
Whar-to they put alway þar peyne
The multytude of bestes fleyne.
And as thyre forsaide bestes were
Lleyde to be brent one the altere,
And to thame fyre put, forto mo
Thys sacrifice: myraculis two

Was norysshede wpe, þane he wolde tyne
The golde hyme gevene, þat was fyne:
Which stede may trust or sekyr be,
390 Ine holynes so for to see
Ine the self wncorruptabile
Corrupte is, and so not abile?
Forsoth, ine prestes is not new
It at of oulde is seyde for trewe:
395 Ine þe which dame Auaryce
Festnede hyr rotes at dewyce,
That moder is of alkyne wice,
Ande hyr fere, ȝarnede cowatice;
For suth, no wyckednes may be
400 So wyckede ne so felle to se
þane ine to schynyng of golde lyte
Rytht so forsuth prestes thruth hyt
Resave shall sodeynly blyndnes,
As knowene is wy[t] more & lese.
405 Of Auaryce temple bene thay,
Ande of yharnyng þe roote perfaye. —

And whyle Troyiens ine þe Cite
For to gader þe quantyte
Of golde ande syluer & of whet
410 Ande besye war heme for to get,
Ine-to þe temple of Mynerve
Sholde put heme þar for to conserue:
To þe gode, clepeth Appollyne,
That temple þat was honourede Inne,
415 It plesede heme one þar best wyse
To mak solempne sacrifice,
Wher-to þai put alwey þar peyne
The multytude of bestes sleyne.
Ande as þai forseyde bestes war
420 llode to be brent one þe alter,
Ande to heme fyre put, for to mo
Thys sacrifice: myracles two

394) yf st. it. 398) l. ȝarnande. 402) verderbt. 418) the st. ine.

---

penda corrumpitur? 393) Sane, non est in sacerdotibus nouum istud: in quibus ex antiquo auaricia, omnium viciorum mater, suas radices affixit et ingluuiosa cupiditas suas medullas; nullum enim scelus potest esse tam graue quod ad committendum illud sacerdotes in fulgore auri subitam non recipiant cecitatem. Sunt enim auaricie templum et cupiditatis auxilium. 407) Dum Troiani vero promissam quantitatem auri et argenti et frumenti colligerent et eam in templo Minerue ponerent conseruandam donec integraliter possit haberi: Placuit eis deo Apollini in templo ipso solempne sacrificium celebrare in multitudine animalium occisorum. 419) Que dum animalia ipsa super altare fuissent apposita et immitteretur ignis ad comburendum ea ad sacrificium deputata, duo inter eos subito miracula contigerunt. 424) Primum itaque fuit illud: quod ad sacrificium nullomodo potuit ignis accendi, et cum fuisset fere decies attemptatum, ignis statim extunctus resoluebatur in fumum; sic quod nullomodo ad sacrificandum potuerant Troiani ignem accensum

Hapned*e* amonges thame sodeynly.
The furst of þame was þis soothly:
That they þe fyr*e* of no-kyn*e* wyse
Myght kendle to þe sacrifice —
And*e* ten*e* tymes assayed*e* thay,
And*e* ay it ȝheid*e* qwyt out away
But ony byrnyng*e* in*e* one ſmek,
And*e* nought appered*e* but one rek
That in*e*-to gret hast away went;
So þat troyiens, for ought they ment,
For sacrifice no fyr*e* myght haue,
þought þat they all, both knytht & knaf*e*,
Thar*e* besynes þar-to þan*e* dyd*e*. f. 310
The tothyr*e* myrakle þus was kyd*e*:
That, whene þe Inward*e* bowelles were
Of þe bestes, we seyd*e* of ayer*e*,
Grathed*e* & leyd*e* one þe alter*e*
To sacrifice, one þar*e* maner:
One herne, out of the ayer*e* fleand*e*,
Inne clamour of þe voice sownand*e*
Ryght sodeynly descendet þar
And*e* ruſſhand*e* wpone þe altar*e*
With hys ryvand*e* and*e* sharpe tallons,
That for to se war rytht fellons,
The forsayd*e* bowelles eu*er*ychone
He tok, and*e* syn*e* away is gone,
Inne-to þe shippes but abayd*e*
Of the gregeois in*e* hast þame had*e*.
Ryght gretumly þe troyiens were
Of þat thame þan*e* fallen*e* þar*e*
Abayſſed*e*; and*e* in*e* multytud*e*
They persaved*e*, þat þan*e* þai stud*e*,
By þe fyrst token*e* soothfastly
Of the furst myracle for-thy —
That they myght no[t] kend*l*le þe fyr*e*:
The goddes ageyn*e* hem*e* in*e*-to Ire
Provoked*e* certanly to be,
As was by lyklynes to se.
And*e* for þir sayd*e* myraclis both,
Sacrifice (!) to haue full Roth,
The counsale þai asked*e* in*e* hye

Hapned*e* amonges hem*e* sodeynly.
The furst of hem*e* was þis sothly;
425 That þai þe fyre of nokyne wyse
Myght kendle to þe sacrifice —
Ande tene tymes assayed*e* þai
And*e* ay it ȝed*e* qwyt out away
But ony brennyng in*e* one smeke,
430 Ande nought appered*e* but one rek*e*
þat in*e*-to gret hast away went;
So þat Troyiens, for ought þai ment,
For sacryfice no fyre my[t] haue,
þought þat þai all, both kny[t] & knawe,
435 þar besynes þar-to þane dyd*e*.
The toþ*ir* myracle þus was kyd*e*:
That, whane þe Inward*e* bowelles ware
Of þe bestes, we seyd*e* of are,
Grathed*e* and*e* leyd*e* one þe alter
440 To sacryfice, one þar manere:
One erne, out of þe ayre fleand*e*,
In*e* clamoure of þe woice sownnand*e*
Rytht sodeynly descended*e* þar
And rushand*e* wpone þe altare
445 Wytht hys Rywand*e* & sharpe tallons,
þat for to se war rytht fellons,
The forseyd*e* bowelles eu*er*ychone
He toke, and*e* syne away is gone,
In*e*-to þe shyppes but abaid*e*
450 Of þe gregeois in*e* hast þame had*e*.
Rytht gretumly þe troyiens wer*e*
Of þat to hem*e* had*e* fallen*e* there
Abaysed*e*; and*e* in*e* multytood*e*
Thay perseywed*e*, þat þan*e* þar stood*e*,
455 By þe furst token*e* soothfastly
Of þe furst myracle for-thy —
þat þai my[t] notht kendle þe fyre:
The goddes agei*ne* hem*e* in*e*-to Ire
Prowoked*e* certeynly to be,
460 As was by lyknes to see.
Ande for thyr seyd*e* myracles both,
Sacrifice to haue fulle roth,
The counsale þai asked*e* in*e* hye

449) inne st. and. 452) had fehlt in C. 454) C. þai st. þar.

habere. 436) Secundum vero miraculum fuit illud: quod, dum interiora animalium ipsorum ad sacrificandum parata essent super altare, quedam aquila volans in aere in sue vocis clamore descendit et irruens super altare rapacibus vnguibus suis omnia interiora predicta sustulit ab altari et ea in naues Grecorum adduxit. 451) Troiani autem stupefacti sunt valde ad ea que sic eis videntibus acciderunt, et quasi omnes vere percipiunt per signum primi miraculi deos esse contra eos ad iracundiam prouocatos. 461) Sed pro vtroque miraculo ad significacionem eorum habendo

Of Cassandra diligently,
That ine hyr witt was wondre wyse.
The which Cassandra of Empryse
The fyrst tokene seyde but were
That Appolyne ine gret manere
Was wroth, »bycause thrught ȝow hys place,
That is to say, hys tempile, was
Fylede ine the effusioune
Of mannys blude, meide right felloune,
Sene þat ine-to it Achilles
Thrught troyiens cruelly slayne was.
Wherfore spedfull war þane, thynk me,
That to Achilles grave go ȝhe,
Ande þar aforne to kendle gret lyght;
Of the quhilk lyght kendlit so bryght
Inne of þar maide so sacrifice
The lyght extinguede be no wyse (!).«
The which thinge withoutene hone
Inne-to all hast they gert be done.
(Of) the toþir myracle also
Affermede soothly Cassandro:
That tretede was prodicioune
Of the Cite of gret renowne
With þe gregeois, þat ware ritht stout,
Full certanly withoutene dout.
Whene of this thinge bischop Calchas
Frome þe gregeois demaundede was,
He seyde, þe fcycounde syngne sothly
The tokyne for to signifye
Inne-to schort tyme for þe Cite
Thrught þe gregeois & þare pouste.
Inne þe meyne-tyme þis fals Calchas
With þe prest Cressys one gane pas
To gregeois ande gaue confelyne
That they to þe gode Appolyne
Thare sacrifice solempne sholde mo.
Ande at þare biddinge they dyde so. —
Syne eftere sacrifice þane maide,

Of Cassandra deligently,
465 That ine hyr wyte was wondre wyse.
The which Cassandra of Empryse
The furst tokene seyde but were
That Appollyne ine gret manere
Was wroth, »bycause throw ȝow hys place,
470 That is to say, hys temple, was
Fylede ine the effusioune
Of mannes bloode, mayde ryt felloune,
Sene þat ine-to It Achilles
Thruth troyiens cruelly slaene was.
475 Wharfor spedfule war þane, think me,
That to Achilles grawe go ȝhe,
Ande þar aforne to kendle gret lyght;
Of þe which lyt kendelede so brytht
Ewene þar-of mayde so sacrifice,
480 The lyght extinguede by no wyse.«
The which thing wyth-outene hone
Ine-to all hast þai gert be done.
The tothyr myracle also
Affermede sothly Cassandro:
485 That tretede was prodicioune
Of þe Cite of gret renowne
Wytht þe gregeois, þat war ryt stout,
For certanly wyt-outene doute.
Whene of þis thing byschope Calchas
490 Frome þe gregeois demandede was,
He seyde, þe fcycounde syngne sothly
The tokyne for to signyfie
Ine-to schort tyme for þe Cite
Thruth þe gregeois & þar pouste.
495 Ine þe meyne-tyme þis fals Calchas
Wytht þe prest Cressys one gane pas
To gregeois and gaue counsellyne
That þai to þe gode Appollyne
Thare sacrifice solempne sholde mo.
500 Ande at þare byddynge þai dyde so. —
Syne after þane þai mayde (!),

467 u. 483) Of fehlt. 478 ff.) verderbt. 492) l. takyne. 493) for st. of?

Cassandre consilium diligenter exposcunt. 466) Que pro primo signo dixit: eis Apollinem indignatum ex eo quod templum eius per eos in effusionem sanguinis humani extitit violatum, cum in eo fuerit interfectus Achilles; sed expedit propter hoc vobis ire ad sepulchrum Achillis et ibi lumen accendere: de quo lumine accendetur in eorum sacrificio tale lumen quod nullatenus extinguetur. Quod et factum est. 483) De secundo vero miraculo Cassandra Troianis asseruit prodicionem ciuitatis apud Grecos sine dubio esse tractatam. 489) Sacerdos autem Calcas de hijs miraculis interrogatus a Grecis, secundum signum dixit significare capcionem ciuitatis ab eis tempore valde breui. 495) Inter hec autem Calcas cum Crisis sacerdote persuaserunt Grecis quod deo Apollini sacrificia eorum offerrent. Quod statim factum est. 501) Post sacrificium vero

The prest Cressys withoutene bayde
Counsalede of þe gregeois þe grettest
Of all the oost ande þe myghtyest
By thame-seluene ine prevate,
That they ine hast sholde ger maide þe
Inne of one horß symilitude
A brassyng horß, mekile ande rude,
Inne whome myght wele a thousande knyghtes
Be stedede, forcye for all fyghtes.
»The which horß they maide (!) vttrely
As of hyme determyne shall I —
For-why of all goddes þe will
But dout is contendande þar-till.
Thys horß shall maide be thrught mastrye
Of arte of þe wysemene crafty;
Inne þe which maide he (!) sere stekynges
Ryght craftely with wyse engynes,
And so subtelly to be wrought
That they of out-part appere nought
Ne maide oppyne to mannys sight —
They sey be maide thrught craft & flyght;
Thrught þe which closoures at þar will
The knyghtes, stedede hyme ine-till,
May Ische ine tyme & place gaynande,
They haue at lykynge awenande.
The which horß maide & ine it done
The thousande knyghtes, they right sone
Sall ask syne at Pryame the kynge
That ȝhe hyme ine the Cite may brynge
That horß ine honoure of Pallas,
Ande ine hys temple, wher-of was
The palladinar tokene away,
To sett it, þare to be for ay;
Pretendande þat occasioune
That ine the Recompensioune
Of the palladinar haue ȝhe
Ordeynede þat ilk horß to be.«

The prest Cressys wyt-outene bayde
Counsellede of þe gregeois þe grettest
Of all þe oost ande myghtyest
505 By heme-seluene ine prywate,
That þai ine hast sholde ger mayde he
Of one horse ine symylitude
A brassynge horse, mekle & rude,
Ine whome may weille a thousande knythtes
510 Be steddede, forcy for all feghtes.
»The which horse þai mayde wterly,
As of hyme determe shall I —
For-why of all goddes þe wylle
But doute is contendande þar-till.
515 Thys horse shall maide be thruth mastry
Of Arte of þe wysmene crafty;
Ine þe which mayde he sere stekynges
Rytht craftely wyt wyse engynnes,
Ande so subtely to be wrought
520 þat þai of out-parte appere nought
Ne mayde oppyne to mannys syght —
Thay say be mayde by craft & flyght;
Thruth þe which closoures at þar wylle
The knythtes, stedede heme ine-tille,
525 May ysche ine tyme & place gaynande,
Thai haue at lykyng awenande.
The which horse mayde & ine it done
The thousande knythtes, þai ryt sone
Shall ask syne at Pryame þe kyng
530 That ȝe hyme ine þe Cite may brynge
That horse ine honour of Pallas
Ande ine hys temple, whar-of was
The palladinar tokene away,
To sette it, þar to be for ay;
535 Pretendand þat occasioune
That ine þe recompensioune
Of the palladinar haue ȝhe
Ordeynede þat ilk horse to be.«

511 ff.) verderbt. 511 u. 517) l. sall be maid. 514) l. consentand. 522) sey st. sall. 528) they st. ye. 530) tilge hyme.

---

factum, sacerdos Crisis maiores eorum exercitus consuluit in secreto vt fieri faciant in similitudinem equi quendam magnum equum ereum, vt in eo saltem possent mille milites constipari. 511) Qui equus fiet secundum quod ego decreuero — nam hec est omnium deorum vere voluntas. Hic autem equus fiet magisterio et arte Apij sapientis artificis; in quo construentur quedam clausure, sic artificiose composite quod ab exteriori parte aspectibus hominum non patebunt, per quas, cum locus erit et tempus, ab eo exire valeant predicti milites constipati. 527) Quo facto et equo ipso perfecto, occulte mille militibus introductis, petitis a rege Priamo vt equum ipsum in honorem Palladis dee in ciuitatem et in templum suum permittat intrare vobis, eam occasionem pretendentibus quod causa cuiusdam voti vestri soluendi voueritis ipsi dee propter subtractionem palladij quam fecistis a templo eius. Ad Crisis autem consilium sacerdotis et prouisionem ipsius cum

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30.		Ms. Douce 148.
At the counselle of þe prest Cressys		At þe counselle of þe prest Cressys
Ande þis provisioune ande devyse,	540	Ande þis provisioune and dewyse,
Thrught craft with all þare most laboure		Thrutht craft wy^t all þar most labour
Ande besynes þar-to ande cure		Ande besynes þar-to and cure
The horß completede was & mayde,		The horse completede was & mayde,
As Cressys forow ordeynede hade,		As Cressys forowith ordeynede hade,
Ande ine the ȝhere of the Capcioune	545	Ande ine the ȝere of þe Capcioune
Of þe Cite of gret renowne.		Of þe Cite of gret renowne.
The kynges þat ine the helpynge		The kynges þat ine þe helpynge
Of Troye come ande of Pryame kynge —		Of Troye come & of Pryame kyng —
Of quhilkes mencioune haue we		Of whilkes mensioune haue we
Maide ine þis buk, who will it se —	550	Mayde ine þis booke, who wole It se —
Persavande þe connaund ine deide		Persawande þe connande ine deide
So wele (!) þat kynge Pryame ine ȝeide		So weille þat kyng Pryame Ine ȝede
With þe gregeois, þai euerychone		Wyth the gregeois: þai euerychone
Frome Troye to þar kynrykes bene gone,		Frome Troye to þar kynrykes bene gone,
With all þar folk þat with þame ware,	555	With all þar folk þat wytht heme ware,
Pryame ine the toune levande þare.		Pryame ine þe towne leffande þare.
For which thyng þe kyng Phylymene,		For which thyng þe kyng Phylymene,
With twa thousande knyghtes kene		That with two thousande knythtes kene
Come to Troye, went away, soothly,		Came to Troye, went awey, soothly,
But with two hundreth ande fyfty, f. 311	560	But wytht two hundreth & fyfty,
And of the madynnes companye		Ande of þe madynnes compaignye
Ande Pantysylya þe bodye,		Ande Panthysylya þe bodye,
That, whene they come, a thousande were,		That, whane þai come, a thousande ware,
And now but fourhundreth but mare;		Ande now but fourhundreth but mare;
And so longe went þai one þare way	565	Ande so longe went þai one þar way
Inne Journeis, whill þat home come thay.		Ine Journais, whyle þat home come þai.
Apone the next folowinge day,		Wpone the next folowynge day
Alß fasly it was maide perfay,		Alffasly it was mayde purfeye,
Of the pees to holde & swere,		Of þe pees to holde to swere,
Inne myddes of the feldes were	570	Ine myddes of þe feldes were
Without þe walles of þe toune		Wytht-out þe walles of þe towne
The relykes ordeynede of renowne.		The Relykes ordeynede of renowne.
The kynge Pryame of þe Cite		The kynge Pryame of þe Cite

552) wele st. wile (vile). 561) And st. In. 568) l. falsly. 569) Of st. quhen?

---

maximo labore artificium sine intermissione alia factus extitit equus ipse; perfectus tum et completus vltimo anno capcionis ciuitatis ipsius. 547) Reges autem qui venerant apud Troiam in auxilium regis Troie, de quibus superius dictum est, percipientes tam vile pactum quod rex Priamus cum Grecis inierat, omnes cum suis recesserunt a Troia, ad eorum regna Priamo dimisso tendentes. 557) Propter quod rex Philimenus, qui cum duobus milibus militum Troiam aduenerat, cum ducentis quinquaginta tantum sibi superstitis recessit a Troia, in comitiua videlicet puellarum et corpore Panthasilee, de quibus mille puellis non supererant nisi tantum quadringente earum excepta regina; et tamdiu festinauerunt per dietas eorum quod ad eorum optatas peruenerunt prouincias.

567) Sequenti vero mane, vt ficticie conditum extiterat, de pace iuranda in medio camporum extra muros ciuitatis sanctuarijs ordinatis a Grecis, 573) rex Priamus extra ciuitatem egressus, in

Yffhede with a full gret menȝhe,
And he, and þe gregeois, trewly 575
The pece for to holde sekyrly,
Eftre þe fourme of sacrament
Swore ine olde tyme withoutene ſtent.
Dyomede has furst sworne, þe pees
Wnfenȝheandly to holde but lese, 580
Inne maner as ſchyre Anthenore
Amonges thame disponede wore (!); —
Ande whene eftre þe gregeois brok
The connande, þare þat they gane mok,
They seyde: þat they war not man-sworne, 585
Because with Anthenor aforne f. 312
They tretyt the prodicioune
And fenȝheandly þe pece of þe toune; —
The which is sooth, syth as it is
Inne-to proverbe seyde oft I-wyß: 590
That he þat ſwerys craftely,
Mansweris craftely for-thy. —
And as þis Dyomedes sware,
The gretest of gregeois swar þare.
The kynge Pryame not fenȝeandly, 595
But absolute and lelelye,
Wnwittande he dissavede was,
With all hys troyiens swore þe pees.
Thyre athys mayde one þis manere,
The kynge Pryame, þat wende, but were, 600
The athis, þe gregeois hade maide,
No frawde ne gyle ine-to thame hade,
To þe kynges of Grece ageyne
Restorede þane þe queene Heleyne
And with humble ande meke prayeres, 605
To thame maide ine-to gude maneres,
Commendede hyre, þat they sholde nought
Suffre for ought, was done or thought,
Anny Iniure to hyre be done.
The which þe gregeois feigneande sone 610

Yffhede, witht a full gret menȝhe,
And he, and þe gregeois, trewly 575
The pese for to holde sekyrly,
After þe forme of sacrament
Swore ine olde tyme wyt-outene stent.
Dyomede has furst sworne, þe pees
Wnfenȝeande to holde but les, 580
Ine maner as schyr Anthenor
Amonges heme desponede wor; —
Ande whane after þe gregeois broke
The connande, þar þat þai gane moke,
þai saide: þat þai war not man-sworne, 585
Bycause wytht Anthenor aforne
þai tretede þe prodicioune
Ande fenȝeantly þe pees of þe towne; —
The which is sooth, syth þat it is
Ine-to proverbe seyde aft I-wys: 590
þat he þat sweris craftely,
Maynsweris craftely for-thy. —
Ande as þis Dyomedes sware,
The grettest of gregeois swar þar.
The kyng Pryame not fenȝeandly, 595
But absolute ande lelely —
Wnwyttande he deceyvede was —
Wytht all hys troyiens swore þe pees.
Thyr athys mayde one þis manere,
The kyng Pryame, þat wende but were 600
The athys, þe gregeois hade maide,
No fraude ne gyle ine-to þaime hade,
To þe kynges of Grece ageyne
Restorede þane þe quene Eleyne
Ande wytht humble ande mekle prayeres, 605
To þaime mayde ine-to gud maneres,
Commendede hyr, þat þai sholde not
Suffer for ought, was done or thot,
Anny Iniure to hyr be done.
The which þe gregeois feigȝeande sone 610

582) wore st. or. 589) syth st. set = though.

suorum comitiua, tam ipse quam Greci iuxta formam sacramenti tenere pacem firmiter iurauerunt. 579) Quare Diomedes primo iurauit pacem ipsam inuiolabiliter obseruare, secundum quod Anthenor disposuit inter eos — et cum Greci postmodum fregerunt pacem ipsam, dicunt se non fuisse periuros, pro eo quod cum Anthenore prodicionem ciuitatis et pacem ficticie tractauerunt: quod verum est, licet in prouerbio dictum sit: Qui artificiose iurat, artificiose periurat. Sic enim vt iurauit Diomedes, maiores Grecorum ceteri iurauerunt. 595) Rex itaque Priamus cum omnibus Troianis suis, deceptus et ignarus, pacem ipsam non ficticie sed absolute iurauit. Quibus prestitis iuramentis, dum rex Priamus pro certo putaret iuramenta a Grecis facta dolo carere, Helenam Grecorum regibus restituit et eis eam in humilibus precibus commendauit, rogando ne aliqua

Grauntede it, with visage blyth,
Because þare falshede sholde not kyth.
Gregeois, yharnande with mayne & mude
The wachingis for to execude
Of þare fraudfull gyle but delay,
For-thy þe kynge Pryame they pray
That he walde latt ine þe Cite
Thare horß of brasse stedede be
Ande before the tempile Mynerue,
Contynualy þare to conserue
Inne-to þe honoure of Pallas,
Because the palladinar was
Out of þe tempile tone thyftely;
Inne recompensioune for-thy
Of it to Pallas þare offerande
They wolde mak þar & þat preffande
(G)yf to Pallas, at þare retoure
Inne þar cuntre with þar honoure
That skaithles they myght pas þe se
To þar owne londe ine sawyte.
Ande þought Pryame to þar askynge
Ande (!) þare preyere maide answeringe,
Eneas ande schyre Anthenore,
That all the gyle wist wele before,
Seyde thame thought was for to do,
Enfermande certeynly þar-to
That þe presende of the Cite
Sulde ine-to Ithande faymes be.
Forsuth þane all aganys hys will
The kynge Pryame grauntede þare-till,
That Eneas heme grauntede hade
And Anthenore, fraudefully maade.
Inne þe meyne-tyme Gregeois ine-fere
The syluer ande þe golde so clere,
Was hight thame frome Pryame, they ta,
Ande the charges of whet alsua,
And to þar shippes hade it syne
And with it chargede thame with-Inne.

627) Ms. yf st. gyf. 632) Ande st. na.

Grauntede it, wytht wysage blyth,
Bycause þar falshede sholde not kyth.
Gregeois, ȝarnande wt mayne & mude
The vachinges for to execude
615 Of þar fraudfule gyle but delay,
For-thy þe kyng Pryame þai pray
That he wolde lat ine þe Cite
Thare horse of brasse stedyt be
Ande befor þe temple Mynerve,
620 Contynualy þar to conserve
Ine-to þe honour of Pallas,
Bycause þe palladinar was
Out of þe temple tone thyftly;
Ine recompensioune for-thy
625 Of it to Pallas þar offrande
þai wolde mak þar ande þat presande
Gyve to Pallas, at þar Retoure
Ine þar cuntre with þar honour
þat skathles þai myt pas þe see
630 To þar owne londe ine sawyte.
Ande þot Pryame to þar askynge
Ne þar prayer mayde answerynge,
Eneas ande schyr Anthenore,
That all þe gyle wyst weill befor,
635 Seyde heme thot was for to do,
Enfermande certanly þar-to
þat þe presende of þe Cite
Sholde ine-to ythande faynes be.
Forsuth þane all ageyne hys wyll
640 The kynge Pryame grauntede þar till,
That Eneas heme grauntede hade
Ande Anthenor, fraudfully made.
Ine þe meyne-tyme gregeois ine-fere
The sylner & þe golde so clere,
645 Was hyght heme frome Pryame, þai ta,
Ande þe charges of whet alsa,
Ande to þar shyppes hade it syne
Ande with it chargede þar wytht-Inne.

---

iniuria sibi inferretur. Quod Greci ficticie letis vultibus annuerunt. 613) Greci vero cupientes exequi dolose fraudis eorum insidias, rogant Priamum vt equum ereum, quem in honorem Palladis se fecisse dixerunt, vt sit eis propicia in recessu in ciuitatem Troie, iubeat intromitti et coram templo Minerue locari, vt dea Pallas, in talis encenij oblacione sedata pro furto palladij, in eorum reuersione cum nauibus eorum ad propria absque maris periculis eos salue nauigare permittat. 631) Licet enim rex Priamus ad petita nullatenus respondisset, Eneas tamen et Anthenor faciendum esse dixerunt, asserentes quod tale encenium ad ciuitatis decus perpetuo sit mansurum. 639) Inuitus itaque rex Priamus annuit quod Eneas et Anthenor dolosis fraudibus concesserunt. Et interim Greci promissum aurum et argentum a Priamo rege percipiunt et onera frumentaria eis parata

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30		Ms. Douce 148
Forsooth, þe gregeois eu*er*ychone,		Forsoth, þe gregeois eu*er*ychone,
To-gydder*e* *com*mandede heme in*e* one,	650	To-gydder *com*mandede þane in*e* one,
With effecte of deuocioune		Wytht effecte of deuocioune
And with gret processioune		And*e* wytht gret processioune
Of þar*e* prestes, with cordes sere		Of þar prestes, wytht cordes sere
And vther*e* thynges necessere		Ande vthere thynges necessere
The horß they drew, whill to þe gate	655	The horse þai drew, whyle to þe gate
They brought, and*e* syne hym*e* set þar*e*-at.		þai brought, and syne hym*e* sette þar-at.
The port, forsooth, of the Cite		The porte, forsuth, of þe Cite
Was nought of so gret quantyte		Was nought of so gret quantyte
The horß myght entre gaynandly.		The horß my[t] entre gaynandly.
One ned*e* they huffyt it (!) for-thy	660	One neid*e* þai huffed*e* it for-thy
To brek þe wall one eu*er*yche syd*e*		To breke þe walle one eu*er*yche syd*e*
And*e* the port als to mak it wyd*e*,		And*e* þe porte als to mak It wyd*e*,
And of the hight to brek also,		Ande of þe hyght to breke also,
Whill þat þar*e* (!) myght entre þar*e* mo.		Whyle þat þai my[t] entre þar mo.
Thys done, troyiens in*e* þis Cite — f. 313	665	Thys done, Troyiens in*e* þe Cite —
Was nought of so gret quantyte —		Was nought of so gret quantyte —
When*e* open*e* maid*e* was þe entre,		When*e* oppen*e* mayd*e* was þe entre,
They dressed*e* thame, as best myght be,		þai dressed*e* hem*e*, as best my[t] be,
They drew þe horß with moche Joye		þai drewe þe horse wy[t] moche Joye
Within*e* þe gret Cite of Troye.	670	Wytht-in*e* þe gret Cite of Troye.
For it is nought new certanly		For it is nought new certanly
llast Joye þat sorow occupye: —		llast Joye þat sorowe occupy: —
Sene þat þe troyiens cytezanis		Syne þat þe troyiens Citezanis
And*e* þe grettest of thame certanys		Ande þe grettest of hem*e* certanys
Of blynd*e* wachingis blynd*e* war*e* maid*e*,	675	Of blynd*e* wachynges blynd*e* war mayd*e*,
Nought þe horß þe drawyng*e* had*e*,		Nought þe horse þe drawyng*e* had*e*,
þought þat þe dedys as of þe corps		þought þat þe dedes as of corps
Statut lyknes of ane horß,		Statut lyknes as of one horse;
But errar*e* of thame of þat sted*e*		But errar of hem*e* of þat sted*e*
Inne hys bowalles to dolfull ded*e*	680	In*e* hys bowelles to dolfule ded*e*
That Impressed*e*, þe sooth to say, —		That Impressed*e*, þe soth to say, —
As kend*e* was eftre by assay.		As kend*e* was after by assay. —
Inne-to þis sayd*e* horß of gret fame		In*e*-to þis seyd*e* horse of grete fame
The gregeois put ane, to name		The gregeois put ane, to name
Hate Symeon*e*, the whome they thar*e*	685	Hat Symeon*e*, to whome þai þar*e*
The keyes of this horß he bar*e* (!)		þe keyes of þis horse to beyr

650) l. comand þane. 651) l. affecte. 660) l. of ned (be)huffit. 664) Ms. C. þar*e* st. þai. 677) corps st. fors. 680) hys st. þar; tilge to. 681) That st. thai. 685) the st. to.

---

eorum deducunt ad naues et onerant in eisdem. 649) Uniuersi vero Greci conuenientes in vnum, cum maximo deuocionis affectu cum eorum processionibus sacerdotum cum funibus et alijs necessarijs trahunt equum et vsque ad portam ciuitatis deducunt. 657) Non enim porta fuit tante latitudinis et altitudinis spaciosa quod per eam potuisset equus ipse commode introduci. Propter quod necessarium extitit quod ex muro et porta in tantum demoliri deberet quod fieret ad introductionem ipsius equi altitudinis et latitudinis spaciose. 665) Quo facto equum ipsum in ciuitatem troiani ciues cum multo gaudio introducunt. 671) Sed non est nouum vt extrema gaudij luctus occupet: cum troiani ciues et maiores eorum, ex cecis insidijs facti ceci, non equum, licet equum fata statuerunt, sed mortem pocius eorum visceribus impressissent. 683) Immiserunt enim Greci

They assignede; ande whene þat he
Saw tyme ande oportunyte
Ande persavede troyiens slepande
Inne þare Innes & þare restande,
He ſholde þane oppyne þe closoures
That ſtekyt war thrught crafty cures,
Ande they withine out to go,
And syne one fyre with tokene mo,
That þe gregeois ine þe Cite
They lyghtlyere myght haue entre
Ande more abile myght mak to dede
The troyiens slepande ine þat stede.
The gregeois gylfully þat day
Seydé to Pryame þat pas walde þai
To Thenadone all holely,
Whare they hade statut, pryvely
For to receyve þe queene Eleyne,
For they drede gretly ine-to certeyne
That, gif ine Troye ressauit war scho,
For anny thynge þat they myght do
Scho walde be put to felloune dede,
That none þare-ine myght set remede,
Whene noyse ine-to þe oost so ryse
She ware ressauit one syk wyse.
It plesede to Pryame þe kynge,
As wnwittande þar purposinge,
Of þe gregeois falß spekynges,
Thame reputande leile ine-to all thingis.
Wherfore ascendande þe gregeois
Thar shippes with gret myrth & noyse,
Ande saylede one frome Troyes stronde,
All hole þe troyiens thame ſeande,
That þar-of war rytht wondre blyth.
At Thenadone the Gregeois swyth
Aryvede weill with all þare thynge

694) l. with fyre one t. 717) ande st. þai?

þai assignede; & whane þat he
Saw tyme ande oportunyte
Ande persewede troyians slepande
690 Ine þar Innes ande heme Restande,
He sholde þane oppyne þe closoures
þat stekyt war thruth crafty cures,
Ande þai wyth-Inne out to go,
Ande syne one fyre wy^t tokene mo,
695 þat þe gregeois ine þe Cite
The lyghtlyer myght haue entre
Ande more able my^t mak to dede
þe troyians, slepande ine þat stede.
The gregeois gylfully þat day
700 Seyde to Pryame þat pas wolde þai
To Thenadone all holely,
Whare þai hade statut, prevely
For to reseve þe queene Heleyne,
For þai drede gretly ine-to certeyne
705 That, yf ine Troye resauet war scho,
For ony thyng þat þai my^t do
She wolde be put to felloune dede,
That none þar-ine mytht sette remede,
Whene noyse ine-to þe oost so ryse
710 She ware resauede one syke wyse.
It plesede to Pryame þe kynge,
As wnwittande þar purposynge,
Of þe gregeois falß spekynges,
þame reputande lelle ine-to all thynges.
715 Wherfor ascendande þe gregeois
þar schyppes wy^t gret myrth & noyß,
And saylede one frome Troyes stronde,
All hole þe Troyians heme seande,
þat þar-of war ryght woundre bly^t.
720 At Thenadone þe gregeois swyth
Arywede weill wytht all þar thyng

---

in predictum equum quendam nomine Symonem, cui Greci claues assignauerant, vt oportuno captato tempore aperiat clausuras constructas in equo et, quam primum perciperet Troianos per eorum hospicia dormiendo quiescere, ipsis foris existentibus signum daret in flamma ignis accensi, vt Greci commodius ciuitatem possent intrare et habilius possent morti tradere dormientes. 699) Eodem autem die Greci insidioso quesito colore miserunt ad Priamum se a Troia velle recedere et apud Thenedon se primo conferre, vbi Helenam occulte recipere statuerunt, timentes, si ipsam in Troiam reciperent, ne forte tumultus in exercitu Grecorum insurgeret contra eam, vt ipsam exinde morti traderent, nec esset tunc qui posset eam sua defensione tueri. 711) Placuerunt igitur Priamo velud ignaro ficticia verba Grecorum, ea reputans esse vera. 715) Vnde, Grecis ipsis ascendentibns naues eorum et velificantibus a litoribus Troianorum, Troianis eis videntibus exinde factis letis, Greci apud Thenedon applicant parum ante solis occasum; ibique eis in multa iocunditate cenantibus, superueniente noctis vmbraculo omnes se armis bellicis munierunt et ad ciuitatem Troie se in magno silencio contulerunt. 720) Symon vero, postquam percepit Troianos iuisse dormitum, egressus ab equo reseratis clausuris iam ignem accenderat et Grecis aduenientibus signum dedit.

A litill foroweth þe evynnynge,
And slepede þare ine gret blythnes.
And whene of the nyght þe myrknes
Was one commyne, one þare best wyse
Inne þare armoure they thame warnyſe,
And ine gret scylence of the nyght
To the Cite of Troye went ryght.

Quhene Symeon persavede wele
The troyiens all euire-ilk deill
One slepe and all the toune pryve,
Inne hye of hys horß ysshede he,
The ſtekynges oppynnede, ande syne þe fyre
He gert ascende byrnnande full schyre,
Ande so to gregeois one commande
The tokene gave, was awenande.
That ine-contynent thrught þe wall
Of the brokyne port entrede all;
Ande þe knyghtes out commande þare
Of the horß, whare ine stedede ware,
One þe troyiens ruſſhede rigorously,
That ine þar Innes, sekyrly,
Inne-to þare beddes lay slepande,
Of syk assawtes not dredande.
The gregeois apone ilk syde
The ȝattes felonly þat tyde
Of þare Innes brok ande full sone
Inne-to þar Innes entrede but honê
And slew all thame, they Ine fonde,
Rytht na discrecioune havande
Of oulde folk, barnys, nore wyffes,
That they felly reft heme þe lyffes;
And all þare ryches preciouse,
They fonde ine byggynge or ine house,
They exponyt ine reffe ande praye
Ande preciouse thynges all hade away.
So þat, or ony day dew lyght
That dyde awaye myrknes of nyght,
Of mene twenty thousande & mare

722) l. forowth. 740) l. whare-in þai.

A lytle forowith þe ewynnynge,
Ande slepande þar ine gret blythnes.
Ande whene of þe nyght þe myrknes
725 Was one commene, one þar best wyse
Ine þar armour þai heme warnyse,
Ande ine gret ſcylence of the nyght
To þe Cite of Troye went ryght.

Whane Symeone perseyvede weill
730 The troyiens all euirilkdeile
One slepe and all þe towne preve,
Ine hye of þis horse ysshede he,
The stekynges oppynnede, & syne þe fyre
He gert ascende brynnande fule schyre,
735 Ande so to gregeois one cummande
The tokene gave, was awenande.
That ine-contynent thruth þe wall
Of þe brokyne port entrede all;
Ande þe knythtes out cummande þare
740 Of þe horse, whar It stedyt ware,
One Troyiens russhede rygorously,
That ine þar Innes, sekyrly,
Ine-to þar beddes lay slepande,
Of syc assaultes not dredande.
745 The gregeois wpone ilk syde
The ȝattes fellonly þat tyde
Of þar Innes broke & fulle sone
Ine-to þar Innes entrede but hone
Ande slew all heme, þai In fonde,
750 Rytht na discrecioune hawande
Of oulde folk, barnes ne wyffes,
þat þai felly reft heme þe lyffes;
Ande all þar ryches precious,
þai fonde ine byggyng or ine hous,
755 They exponyt ine reffe and pray
Ande preciouse thynges all hade away.
So þat, or ony day dew lyght
þat dyde away myrknes of nyt,
Of mene twenty thousande & mare

Quibus incontinenti per murum porte diſſiſſum ingredientibus ciuitatem, et egredientibus militibus qui in equo extiterant constipati, in Troianos viriliter irruunt, qui secure in eorum domibus dormientes nulla formidinis titillacione compuncti sine spe aliqua hostilis inſultus secure in eorum hospicijs morabantur. 745) Et per Grecos eorum fractis ianuis et vndique conquassatis, Greci ascendunt hostiliter domos ipsas; quoſcumque de eis inueniunt, discrecione sexus non habita vel etatis, violenter occidunt, exponentes preciosas eorum diuicias prede rapaci, cum omne preciosum eorum ab eis rapiant et expilent; sic quod antequam illucesseret dies illa, plus quam viginti milium hominum gladio peremerunt; ciuitatis templa ipsius crudeliter spoliantes. Clamor igitur

They slew þat nyght with dole & care;
The tempiles of þe toune ſpolȝeande
Full cruelly thrught strenth of hande.
The clamoure gret was ine þe toune
Of þe gret occisioune
Of woices of thame deande,
Inne tyme gregeois war sleyande.
Ande whene kinge Pryame sodeynly
So gret clamour herde, & crye,
He wyst ine hye ine-to þat cace
Of Anthenore ande Eneas
Hyme traytourly to be bytradyt;
For-thy of hys bede he hyme rafyt,
Inne-to hys thought full rytht angry
Ande (in) of teres full gret copye,
Ande ine hys clothes sone hyme clede
That he fonde redy ine-to þat stede,
And syne defcendede sodeynly
Of hys chalmeres all anerly
Ande ine the tempile Appolyne,
That was ſtondynge hys palaas Ine,
He entrede, wenande but remede
Of hys foes sone to be dede —
For of hys lyf all hope away
Frome hyme excludede was for ay.
He ley before þe gret altere
One gruff, makyng soroufull chere,
Inne of mony teres gretande (!)
Wndoutandly þe dede bydande.
Cassandra flede wauerande as wode
Ande ine-to tempile Mynerve stoode
And grevously þe slaughtre þar
Of hyrris, þat sleyne war, sorowede yhare.
The laif of the nobile wemene
Inne þe kynges palaas war thene,
Inne fele teres ande ine doloure,
Remanande still, ande ine langoure.
And whene þe day was dawyne lyght

760 þai sleugh þat nyght wyt dole & care;
The temples of þe towne spolȝeande
Full cruelly thruth strenth of hande.
The clamour gret was ine þe towne
Of þe gret occisioune
765 Of woices of þame deande,
Ine tyme gregeois war slayande.
Ande whene kyng Pryame sodeinly
So gret clamour herde, & cry,
He wyst ine hye ine-to þat cas
770 Of Anthenor and Eneas
Hyme traytourly to be betrayit;
For-thy of hys bede he hyme rafyt,
Ine-to hys thot fulle rytht angry
Ande of teres fulle gret copy,
775 Ande ine hys clothes sone hyme clede
þat he fonde redy ine-to þat stede,
Ande syne descendede sodeynly
Of hys chawmeris all anerly
Ande ine þe temple Appollyne,
780 þat was stondyng hys palaas Ine,
He entrede, wenande but ramede
Of hys foes sone to be dede —
For of hys lyve all hope awey
Frome hyme excludede was for ay.
785 He lay befor þe gret altere
One gruff, makyng soroufule chere,
Inne of mony teres gretande
Wndoutandly þe dede bydande.
Cassandra flede, wauerande as wode,
790 Ande ine-to temple Mynerve stode,
And grewously þe slauthter þare
Of hyrris þat sleyne war sorowede ȝare.
The layf of the noble wemene
Ine the kynges palaas war þene,
795 Ine fele teres ande in doloure,
Remanande stylle, ande ine langoure.
Ande whene þe day was dawyne lyght

774) in fehlt. 786) one gruff pronus, flat. 787) l. Inne copy? 790) stoode st. ȝude.

---

maximus exuberat vndecumque in funestis vocibus occisorum. 767) Et rex Priamus tam turbido audito clamore, statim agnouit se proditum ab Anthenore et Enea, et in multa lacrimarum copia anxiosus surgit a stratu et indutus vestibus, quibus potuit, subito quasi preceps sua descendit ab aula et in templum Apollinis se recepit, quod in palacio suo erat, putans statim se ab hostibus morti tradendum et nullam posse se spem habere viuendi. 785) Quare coram magno altari pronus occubat, indubitanter mortem expectans. 789) Cassandra vero quasi demens effecta, sola fugit et Minerue templum intrauit, vbi suorum omnium excidium grauiter lamentatur. Cetere vero regine et mulieres in regis palacio in multis lacrimis et doloribus remanserunt. 797) Mane autem facto, in ipso lucis diluculo Greci sub ductu Anthenoris et Enee, publicorum sue patrie proditorum,

And þat place maid*e* of lyght all bright,
Gregeois ritht sone in*e* the morowyng*e*
Wnder Anthenoris ledyng*e*
And Eneas þat was hys fere —
Quhilkes publick*is* traytoures were
Of þar*e* lond*e* — in*e* gret Illioune,
The kynges palaas of the toune,
Russhed*e*, quhar they defence fand*e*
nan*e*.
For-thy they haue sone entre tane
Inne it, and sleuth all þat they fond*e*
Dispiteously with dynt of hond*e*.
Inne the forsaid*e* tempile Appolyne
Pyrrus in*e* all hast entred*e* syne,
Whar*e* þat kyng*e* Pryame in*e* þat sted*e*
Was abydyng hys propre ded*e*;
One hym*e* he russhed*e* with all hys
mayn*e*,
With swerd*e* in*e*-to hys hond*e* all drawyn*e*;
Inne sight of wycked*e* Anthenor*e*
And*e* Eneas, þat came befor*e*, —
That of þe gregeois lederes wer*e*, —
Full fellounly he slew hym*e* ther*e*.
He felle befor*e* þe alter*e* doune,
Inne ryght mek*i*le effusioune
Of blood*e* þat of hys corps kan*e* pas,
So þat maid*e* wete þe most part was
Of the gret alter*e* of hys blood*e*
That streymand*e* out hys body yhood*e*.
The quen*e* forsooth þane, Eccuba,
And*e* hyr doughter Pollycena f. 315
Thame gaue to flyght — but wheþ*ir* þai
Suld*e* flee, they wist nought, sooth to say.
And*e* neu*ir*etheles thay þus fleand*e*,

But whar*e* they suld*e* pas notht witt-
and*e*,
It happend*e* thame to mete per cas
Ageynes thame fals Eneas.

And*e* þat place maid*e* of lyt all bryght,
Gregeois ryt sone in*e* þe morowyng*e*
800 Wnder Anthenor hys ledyng*e*
And Eneas þat was hys fere —
Quhilkes publices traytours wer*e*
Of þar lond*e* — in*e* gret Illioune,
The kynges palaas of þe towne,
Rusched*e*, whar þai defence fond
805 none.
For-thy thai haue sone entre tone
In*e* it, and sleuth all þat þai fond*e*
Dyspitously wyght dynt of hond*e*.
In*e* the forsaid*e* temple Appollyne
810 Pyrrus in*e* all hast entred*e* syne
Quhar þat kyng Pryame in*e* þat sted*e*
Was abyding hys propre ded*e*;
One hym*e* he rusched*e* wyt all hys
meynʒe,
Witht suerd*e* in*e*-to hys hond all drawyn*e*
815 In*e* syght of wycked*e* Anthenor
Ande Eneas, þat came befor, —
That of the gregeois leddar were, —
Full fellonly he slew h*i*m*e* there.
He felle befor þe alter doune
820 In*e* rytht mekle effusioune
Of blood*e* þat of hys corps gane pas,
So þat maid*e* wete þe most part was
Of the gret altere of hys blood*e*
That streymand*e* out hys body ʒood*e*.
825 The queyn*e* forsuth þane, Eccuba,
And hyr doughter Pollicena,
Thanne gave to flyght — but wheþ*ir* þai
Shold*e* flee, þai wist not, suth to say.
And neu*ir*theles þai þus fleande,

Hier beginnt eine andere Hand,
(im Dialect von Edinburg).

Bot quhar*e* þai suld paß noc*h*t witt-
830 and*e*, f. 300
It happi*n*nit þai*me* to mete p*er* case
Aganis þai*me* falß Eneas.

---

in magnum Ylion irruerunt, nulla ibi defensione per Troianos inuenta; propter quod vniuersos quos ibi reperiunt, morti tradunt. 809) Pirrus vero in predictum Apollinis templum ingressus, vbi rex Priamus mortem propriam expectabat, in eum irruit ense nudo et in conspectu impiorum Anthenoris et Enee, ductorum ipsius, regem Priamum coram altari nequiter interfecit, sic quod in multa sui effusione cruoris maior pars altaris extitit inde madefacta. 825) Heccuba vero et eius filia Polixena se fuge dederunt, et, quo fugiant, prorsus ignorant. Eis tamen fugientibus obuiauit

To whome Eccuba in*e*-to wodnes —
Ryght gret sklander*e* in*e* hyr*e* wes —
Seyd*e* to hym*e* with full yrous chere
Such-lyche wordes in þis maner:
»O felloune traytour*e* in*e*-to deid*e*,
How myght such wyckydnes proced*e*
Of so rytht felloune cruelte,
As now proceded*e* is of the:
That þe kyng Pryame, whome-of þow
Toke so gret gyftes of waleue
And was so hyed*e* to honoure
Of hym*e* thrught hys gret valour*e*,
That þow þus wpone hond*e* suld*e* to
To led*e* hys foes hym*e* for to slo —
The which þow aught wele thrught Resoune
To saue in*e* thyne protectioune?
Thy contre þow bytradit has
The which þow In*e* borne was,
Inne þe which þow in*e* tyme so long*e*
Was gloriouse troyiens among*e* —
And*e* þow vgg*is* notht þe Inbrynging*e*
Of it ne yhit þe doune-ryvyng*e* —
With which byrnnyng*e* now it rekys,
As wele apperes by þe ſmekes!
Now atte last þow pete ta
Of þis wreche her*e*, Pollycena,
And*e* þat thy wycked*e* thought for-thy
Di*n*gne of hyr*e* to haue mercye,
That thy wycked*e* & (!) hyr*e* ſpare,
She be not combred*e* in*e*-to mor*e* car*e*;
That among*e* Illes sa mony,
Quhilkes þow done has wickedly,
That þow þis litill good*e* wald*e* do,
And at þe lest mytht be the to
Reputed*e* wirtue, to assay
Her for*e* to help, if þat þow may,
Or þat scho fall handes in*e*-till
That hyr defoule or hyr sla will.«
At þe wordes of Eccuba

To quhome Eccuba i*n*-to wodnes —
Richt gret sclander*e* in*e* hir*e* was —
835 Said to him *with* full yrouß cher*e*
Suche lyke word*is* in*e* þis maner*e*:
»O fellou*ne* trato*ur* in*e*-to deid,
How micht sic wikitneß proceid
Of so richt fellou*ne* cruelte,
840 As now procedit Is of þe:
þ*at* þe king Pryam*e*, quhom*e*-of þw
Tuke so gret gift*is* of walew
And was so hyed*e* to hono*ur*
Of hi*me* throw his gret valo*ur*,
845 þ*at* þow þus vpon*e* hond suld to
To heid his foes him*e* for to slo —
The quhiche þow aucht wele throw resoun*e*
To saif in þi*ne* protectioun*e*?
Thy cu*n*tre þow betrafit has
850 The qulk þow Inborne was,
And in þe quhiche þw i*n* tyme so long*e*
Was glorius troyens among —
And þow owgg*is* no*ch*t þe Inbringing*e*
Of It nor ȝit þe dovnê-ryving*e* —
855 W*ith* q[lk] birnyng now It reik*is*,
As wele apperis by þe smeik*is*!
Now at þe last þow pite ta
Of þis wreche her*e*, Policena,
And þ*at* þi wikit tho*ch*t for-þi
860 Dyng*e* of hir to haf m*er*cy,
þ*at* þi wikit E hir*e* spair*e*,
Sche be no*ch*t cu*m*brit i*n* mar*e* cair*e*;
þ*at* among Illes so mony
Q[lk]*is* þw done has wikkitly,
865 þ*at* þw þis litill gud wold*e* do,
And at þe lest my*ch*t be þe to
Reputed w*ir*teu, to assay
Hir for to helpe, gif þ*at* þow may,
Or þ*at* sche fall hondis i*n*-till
870 þ*at* hir defoull or hir*e* sla will.«
At þe word*is* of Eccuba

853) l. brynninge. 859) tilge and*e*? 861) l. And that. & st. e (eye). 868) C. herfor*e*.

Eneas. 833) Cui Heccuba sic dixit in multo sui furoris ardore: Ha, nequam proditor, vnde a te procedere potuit tante crudelitatis impietas vt regem Priamum, a quo tanta magnalia suscepisti tanto ab eo magnificatus honore, passus fueris interfectores eius ad eum ducere, quem debuisti tua protectione saluare. 849) Prodidisti patriam tuam et vrbem, in qua natus fuisti et in qua fuisti tanto tempore gloriosus, vt eius ruinam aspicias et eius incendia videre non horreas quibus fumat. 857) Saltim istius misere Polixene tuus impius animus misereri dignetur et nequam tuus oculus ei parcat, vt inter tot mala que feceris tibi saltim possit attribui hoc modicum bonum egisse vt eam

Eneas was amevede sua
Inne-to hyme-seluene of pitte,
That fayre Pollicena tok he
And wnknawine with hyme hyre lede
And put hyr ine o pryvee stede.
Schyre Thelamonyus inė hye
Of tempile Mynerve þe lusty
Hectoris wyf, A(n)dromatha,
He dreugh, ande als Cassandra.
Menelayus þe kynge full blyth
Out of the kynges hall dreuth swyth
Away with hyme þe queyne Eleyne,
And of þat thinge was wondre feyne.
But gregeois, ine þare wodnes
Perseverande, ine thar wyckydnes
All the gret palaas Illioune,
That was of so gret renoune,
They studyit ine-to þare entent
It till oure-tyrve of fundement;
The Cite they sett all ine fyre,
That thrught byggyngis brent full schyre,
And so with sindry kyndelingis
Thrught felloune lowes & byrnnyngis
They exponede all vterly
The Cite to be byrnt holy.
Wharfore fayre Troye frome place to place
Inne full blak smek our-rekande was.
Of the which byrnynge, þe sooth to tell,
The palaas of the rewes fell,
That doune fallynge war one þe landis,
Peryst ande brent all ine-to brandis —
Outtane the houses ine tho houres
The which warene of tho traytoures,
f. 316
That thrught tokynnes, heme gevine þare,
Frome þe byrnynge referuede ware.
The Cite one þis maner brent

Eneas was amevede sa
Ine to hime-selfine of pete,
þat faire Polixena tuk he
875 & vnknawine with hime hire led
And put hir in a prive steide.
Sir Thelamonius ine hy
Of tempile Mynerve þe lusty
Hectoris wyf, Andromatha,
880 He drewe, & alß Cassandra.
Menelaus þe king full blyth
Out of þe kingis hall drew swyth
Away with hime þe queyne Helenê,
And of þat thing was wounder feyne.
885 Bot gregeois, in þare wodneß
Perseverand, in þare wikitneß
All þe gret palace Illioune,
That was of so gret renovne,
Thai studyit ine-to þar entent
890 It till ourtirf of foundement;
The cite þai set all in fyre,
þat throw biggingis brint full schyre,
And so with syndry kendillingis
Throw felloune lowes & byrnyngis
895 þai exponed allutrely
The cite to be brynt holy.
Quharfore faire Troy frome place to place
In full blak smoke our-rekand was.
Of þe q[lk] birnyng, þe suth to tell,
900 The palace of þe rewes fell,
That downe falling ware one þe landis
Perrest and brent all In-to brandis —
Outtane þe houßes at tho houris
The qulkis warrene of þai tratouris,
905 þat throw tokynnis, þaime gevine þare,
Frome þe birnyng referued ware.
The Cite one þis manere brent

894) thrught st. to?

saluare si potes omnino procures, antequam in manus Grecorum incidat, qui eam interficiant vel turpiter dehonestent. 871) Ad Heccube igitur verba motus Eneas Polixenam suscipit et eam incognite secum ducit; quam in secreto loco consignat. 877) Thelamonius vero Aiax de templo Minerue Andrometam, quondam Hectoris vxorem, abstraxit et Cassandram, et secum ducit vtramque; et Menelaus Helenam abstractam ab aula regia, in qua erat, letus abduxit. 885) Sed et Greci, in eorum seuicia persistentes, totum Ylion funditus euertere studuerunt et in ciuitatem Troie summissis crebris incendijs, eam flammis rapacibus exposuerunt omnino cremandam. 897) Propter quod tota neptunia Troie fumat; ex quibus magna palacia corruunt et exusta subitis pereunt in fauillis, exceptis domibus proditorum, que signo dato illese ab incendijs sunt seruate. 907) Euersa

Ande oure-tyrvede of fundement. —
The kynge forsuth, Agamenone,
Inne tempile Mynerve of renowne
Maide of the oost þe grettest all
Of þe gregeois before hyme call.
The which þare commyne, besely
Agamenone sperede ine hye
Of two thynges, furst to sey
That: if þat holdene sholde (be) þe fey
To thame whare-thrught gregeois ware maide
Of the burghe lordes & it hade,
That is to say: to Eneas
And to Anthenore, þat hys fere was;
Ande ine what forme & maner syne
War to holde þe distrybruyne
Of the ryches of þat Cite,
Thrught spoillinge tane, how it sulde be.
The answere of the gregeois was:
To Anthenore ande Eneas
For to kepe goode feyth & connande,
Thrught quhilkes they þe ouirhande
Hade of the burghe ande of it were
llordes at þare willes þare;
Of all þe ryches of þat toune
That gottene ware, sholde ine commowne
And all to-gyddere ine-to one,
The seyde ryches sulde to Ichone
Eftre þe estate & meryte
Amonge heme be distrybut tyt.
But Aiax Thelamonyus
Eftre þar ordynaunce, maide þus,
Seyde: Heleyne sholde be done to dede,
Thrught whome such slaughtre & such fede
Ande so moche ewill þe gregeois hade
Ande ek so moche dispenses made,
The which wronges they hade so lonnge
Suffrede ine tyme gone thame amonge.
Fele of the kynges to hys will

916) tilge That. 931) Of st. and.

And ourtirvit of foundement. —
The king forsuth Agamenoune
910 In tempile Mynerve of renovne
Maid of þe ost þe gretest all
Of þe gregois befor hime call.
þe q[lk] þare cummyne, besely
Agamenone sperit in hy
915 Of tho thingis, first to say
þat gif þat holdene sulde þe fay

Hier (fol. 301—306) nimmt der Schreiber den Text Lydgate's wieder auf, in unmittelbarem Anschluss:

920 [Holely with-out excepcioune f. 301
To þaime by quhome þai wane first þe townê;
And oure þat he askede þame also
Tuichinge þe guddis, quhat þai wolde do
With golde tressoure ande possessioune,
That þai haue wonne throw þar hie renoune.
925 And þai ansuerde without more taryinge:
Thai wolde þar faith kepe ine euery thinge
As þai war swornê, ande heftis holde;
Ande oure þis þai saide how þai wolde
That golde tressoure and gud of þe cite,
As richt requyris ande also equyte,
930 Be Justlie partede by diuisioune,
To euery wicht maide distribucioune
Lyke his merit, of hie ande lowe degre,
Ande þat þe king eke of ressoune se
Ilk to rewarde eftir his laubourे,
So as It longeth to a conqueroure,
935 That no mane haue matere to complenê.
And so þai fell ine speking of Elenê,
Euirilk eftir his oppinioune.
Ande tofore all othire Ayax Thelamoune
Schortlie saide: »sche has deseruede deth,
For quhome so mony has ȝeldit wp þe brethe,
Planely affermyng þar In parliament:
Of richtuisneß and trewe Jugement
940 Sche sulde nocht escape with þe lyf
That begynnare was & cauß of all þare stryf,
Rote ande grounde of all þar sorowe & wo.
Ande so saide eke mony ane noþir mo.
And for þe noyes ande þe gret affray
Agamenone nor kyng Menelay
945 Ne durst a worde for hire parte meve,

---

igitur tota quasi funditus ciuitate, rex Agamenon in magno templo Minerue omnes maiores exercitus statuit conuenire. Quibus conuenientibus statim ibidem Agamenon de duobus eos sollicite requisivit: 916) Vno scilicet si seruanda sit fides illis quorum ope Greci facti sunt victores et domini ciuitatis, videlicet Anthenori et Enee; Aliud quis modus sit et forma seruanda in diuidendis spolijs, diuicijs et thesauris ex ciuitate quesitis. 925) Sed Grecorum responsio fuit illa: vt troianis, videlicet Anthenori et Enee, principibus factionum seruanda sit fides, per quos Greci domini facti sunt vrbis, et omnes opes a ciuitate quesite in publicum veniant distribuende per omnes secundum vniuscuiusque status merita et labores. 937) Sed Thelamonius Aiax adiecit: Helenam

Ande hys counsele anerdyt till;
That kynge Agamenone wanese,
Ne Menelay þat hyr lorde wes,
Frome þe dede Heleyne myght defende,
Sene mast part to þe lattere ende 950
Of Heleyne the kynges Ichone
Consentede nere forsooth ine one.
But kynge Vlixes ine-to contrare
Of thame þat þane ageynes hyre ware,
Inne fermoune maide thrught eloquence, 955
Ande so declynande þar sentence,
That he with hys fayre sermonynges
Enducede so þe forsayde kynges
That of thame changede þe sentence
Gevine to Helenys offence 960
Ande ine hyre liberacioune
All has consentede ine o sowne.
Agamenone maide such preyere
Anence thyre forsaydes kynges here,
That ine rewarde of hys laboure 965
Cassandra of rytht gret honoure
To hyme they grauntede haue frely —
Ande he þar-of was blyth for-thy.
Neuirtheles or þe spekynges
Of hyre amonge þir forsaide kynges 970
Was endyt, þane as ine þat place
Come Anthenore ande Eneas
Ande tolde how þat Andromatha,
The kynge Priamys sone alsua
Heleyne, counselede þe troyiens 975
Ageynes gregeois notht for to pres
And to eschue ine all degre
Of thame alwey þe ennymyte;
Thrught whois trety also wes
The corps frely of Achilles 980
Gevine with full gret honoure
To a ryche ande nobile sepulture;

To saif þe qwene, list grekes wolde þaime greve —
Aganis þame thare was so gret rumoure.
Till Vlixes, chefly hire succoure,
Throw his wit and his eloquence
His devour dide ande his deligence
To saif hire lyf and fully to purchace
Of þe grekes for to get hire grace.
Ande as Gwydo also dois ws leire,
Agamenone grekes gane requeire
To graunt him for a cheif guerdoune
Of Cassandra to haue possessioune,
All hire lyf with him to abyde.
Eke Eneas ande Anthenor besyde
Of Elenus to þe grekes tolde,
How to þe weire he nevire assent wolde
And how þat he, prudent and wertuouß,
In counsaling was contrariouß
To all tho of hie & lowe estate
In Troy first þat begane debate
Atwene grekes and þis michty towne;
Eke by his helpe and mediacioune
Achilles was buryede and ygrave,
The deide corps frome houndes for to save,
Quhene he was slane ine full cruell wyß:
For suthlie he and Cassandra boith
Of þis murdre in hart ware fullwroith,
And sory eke of mony ane nothire thyng
Wrocht in þe towne without þare witting.
And for þai wer of malice Innocent,
The grekes haue fully be assent
Grauntede to þame a prerogative
Be parliament: for to haue þare lyve.
Bot Elenus first in teriß drownede f. 302
Tofore þe kyng pituously has swownede,
And abrading with ane deidly face
In humble wyß besocht him of his grace,
Of knychtlie pite to haue his aduertence,
To spare his swerde fro blude of Innocence,
And of mercy þat he not disdayne
To graunt lyf to þe sonnes twayne
Of worthy Hector, his brothire most enteire,
Ande eke to rewe one there modere deire,
Onely of grace þat sche be not deide —
A wedow, left allone, and cane no reide
And wait nocht quhiddire þat sche may dyvert.

---

nichilominus morti tradendam, per quam tot mala Greci tantis temporibus subierunt. 945) Cuius consilio multi ex ipsis regibus adheserunt, et vix Agamenon et Menelaus tunc Helenam defendere potuerunt, cum maior pars regum in extremum Helene vnanimiter conuenisset. 953) Verum rex Vlixes in contrariam declinando sentenciam, in tantum suis sermonibus et ordinato modo loquendi predictos reges induxit quod eorum mutata sentencia in liberacionem Helenee omnes concorditer consenserunt. 963) Et Agamenon penes reges ipsos tunc in tantum institit et curauit quod sibi Cassandram, regis Priami filiam, reges ipsi in sui laboris premium concesserunt. 969) Nondum tamen ipsorum regum colloquio dissoluto, Anthenor et Eneas accesserunt ad eos, exponentes eisdem qualiter Andrometa et Helenus, filius regis Priami, semper diffuaserunt Troianis Grecorum scandala et eorum inimicicias; quorum tractatu fuit liberum corpus Achillis et funerarie traditum sepulture. 983) Quare pecierunt eos vtpote dignos a custodia liberari. Quod a regibus libera-

Wharfore they askede thame to be,
As worthy, of all thrillege fre.
Which frome þe kynges liberaly
Ware grauntede ande debonarly. f. 317
Elenus for þe sonnes twa
Of Hector ande A(n)dromatha
Preyede þe kynges right humbly,
To graunt heme fredome & mercye.
And it was grauntede at þar request,
Sene they thought it was honest; —
But Pyrrus, þat ine hys kepynge
Thame hade, furst ine-to mekile thynge
Ageyne-stoode & seyde: to þe dede
They war to do for cause of fede.
That all þat ware nobile wemene,
They statut alß amonges heme þene,
The quhilkes frome gyrnes of dede
Ware eschapede ine-to þat stede,
Sulde haue fredome hole at þare will
To pas or þane to duell þar still.
And eftre syne disponede they
Inne hye frome Troye to pas away.
(Bot) of the see þe gret tempest,
That was amevede thrught wyndes blest,
Enforcede was so fellonly
That o longe moneth certeynly
Because of it they sayle myght nought,
For ought þare-to þat they do mought.
Ande sene þat so þe see-tempestes
llownyt not nor yhet toke restes,
Gregeois þe cause besely
Frome þe bischope Calchas for-thy
Sperede of þat Impedyment,
Ande preyede to say heme hys entent
Why þe cause of such blame grevous
Procedede, Indurande yrous.
Inne hye thame answerde þane Calchas
Ande seydene: þat for cause it was

And so þe king, amevede ine his hert
Of his wordes and his wofull cheire,
Benyngly grauntede his prayere
985 And gaif eke lyf and fredome for to go
To þe modere and hire childrene two.
And to ladyes and gentill womene all
That for mercy to his grace call,
He grauntede eke of compassioune
A saif conducte & a fre pardoune:
990 Quhare þat þaime list, ine þe townẽ abyde
Or ine þe cuntre adiacent besyde —
He put It hole ine þare electioune.
And thanking him vpone þare kneis fell downe
With mony a teire dewede in þe face.
And so þe king partis fro þe place. —
995 And eftir þat grekes richt anone
Fully purpossesto schip for to gone,
In haist to saile towarde þare cuntre.
Bot sic a tempest roiß wp in þe se
Of waw and wynd, also of clouddis blak,
All a moneth, þat þai dare nocht tak
1000 The walter salt for dreide of Neptunus
Of weiray Ire, and also Eolus
Was vnto þame In euer(y) thing contrary
That one þe londe maide þame long tary —
The se was ay so fell and bolnyng.
Till þat grekis of Calchos enquyring
Be one assent: quhat It mycht be
1005 That euir in one so diuerßß was þe se
In his rage, boith at eve & morowe.
And he answerde — gode gif hime ewill sorow,
This olde schrewe, with all his prophesye,
That cane so wele quhene hime list to lye —:
How þis tempest causede was at all
1010 Be þe goddes and furyes Infernall,
That neuir wolde appeiß nor be still
Till þe murthour planly of Achill
Awengede be, and schedding of his blude;
For quhilk he said Appollo was eke wode,
For his temple, to hime consecrate,
1015 Was throw his deth in Troy violate;
Be blude agane be maid satisfactioune
Quharfore þare must throw redempcioune
Of hire þat was rute in speciall,
Throw hir bewte, and originall
Cauß of his deth, ȝoung Policenẽ,
1020 And gynnyng first of his mortale teyne;

986) ware st. was. 997—8) umzusetzen. 1012) lownit became calm. 1017) why st. whyne.

liter fuit concesssum. 987) Helenus autem pro duobus filijs Hectoris et Andromete, ſciliter pro eisdem vtpote patrinis pro nepotibus, et mater pro filijs, reges ipsos humiliter deprecantur de liberacione ipsorum. Quod et reges similiter annuerunt, necnon et Pirrus qui detinebat eosdem, qui satis primo institit eos morti tradendos. 997) Statuerunt eciam et tunc quod omnes nobiles mulieres que a mortis laqueis euaserunt, libere permittantur abire et ſtandi vel eundi liberam pro velle eorum habeant facultatem. 1003) Disposuerunt preterea et ipsi a Troia recedere. Sed tanta maris tempestas inualuit quod non valuerunt per mensem integrum nauigare. 1011) Et cum nondum tempestas marina quiesceret, Greci super hec ab antistite Calcas diligenter explorant impedimenti causam eorum, vnde tam grauis culpe causa processit, sic perdurans. 1019) Quibus Calcas sic dixit: hoc eis accidere propter furias infernales, pro eo quod nondum est Achillis anime

That affyth was not maide at will
The soule of schyre Achilles till,
Which ine the temple Appolyne
Was sleyne dispiteously longe syne;
»Sacrifice it is to mo
Of hyre whome thrught þat he was so
Sleyne, þat yhit one lyve remanys.«
Whene Pyrrus wyst þat ine certeynis,
Diligently he speryt sone
What of Pollycena was done
That for such cause Impulsyve wes
Of the felloune deth of Achilles,
And sene þat it was kende to none
Wheþir þat sche war dede or tone,
That all Ichone was affermande
Comownly sche was lyffande.
And kynge Agamenone herfore
Demaundede hath schyre Anthenore;
And he hyre nyt. wherfor ine hye
Agamenone full fellounly
Put ageyne Anthenore ine stryve
Wher sche sholde be ande sche one lyve.
And Anthenore, þat wele gane se
Hyme of Agamenone to be
Impungnede, ande of vtheres sere
Of gregeois, as lych was but were,
And willande hys perdicioune
All to compleyne (!), þat was felloune,
He travalede þane ritht wilfully
Full feile dayes ande ythandly
And besely also ande fast,
Whill he hyre fande syne at þe last
Inne one depe place alanerly
Of one oulde toure rytht pryvely.
To whome he passede, or he fayne,
Ande by þe armes hyre has tayne
Wiolently, fro he hyre knew,
Ande frome þe saide tour he hyre drew,

Tharfor to Appollo sche mycht wp offerede be
By sacrefyce, to pleiß his deite,
With deth agane to mak recompence,
Richt as by deth first was þe offence;
This grekes must vtterly fulfill,
1025 Gif þai desyre for to haue at will
The large se, to saile ine quyete.
And Pirrus tho in a furiouß hete
Gane enqueire about of euery mane f. 303
For Polycene. bot no wicht tell cane
Of hire a worde, nor schortlie quhare sche was;
1030 Saif sume said, how þat Eneas
And Anthenor had hid hire pryvely.
Quharof þar roiß amang þaime sodanly
Sic a grutching of grekes all about,
Of þare lyf þat þai ware in dowt;
So Inwardly þis thinge þai tuke at greif.
1035 Till Anthenor — gode gif hime ewill preif,
That may of tressoune as wardane bere þe keye —
To schewe out his malice euery weye,
So long has socht, till ine a chalmer olde
He has hire founde, and þe grekes tolde,
1040 And brocht hire furth vnto þare presence
Be cruell force and haitfull wiolence,
Without pite or compassioune,
And hire deliuerit to Agamenoune.
And he allace! be hasti Jugement
Without respyte or awysment
1045 Schortlie has dempt þat sche sulde be deide,
That was flouryng in hire madinhede.
And for to de without excepcioune,
Sche was assignede by Agamenoune
Vnto Pirrus. and he of tyranny
Lade hir furth, and fast gane hime hy,
1050 To þe place quhare scho sulde deye.
Gret was þe prese þat in þe weye
Gane crovde and schow, to beholde & senē
This ȝoung maide, faire Policene,
That for hire bewte and hire semlyneß,
Hire womanhede ande excellent faireneß,
Of all yfeire, quhene þai tuke heide,
1055 Thai hade reuth þat sche salbe deide
Without gilt or ony mare trespaß.
Quhare mene may se vpone mony face
The salt teres fast fall downē

1033) tilge And. 1035) That st. And. 1048) l. compleite.

---

satisfactum in templo Apollinis interfecti. Immolandum est ergo dijs ipsis de ea per quam mortem subijt, que vsque nunc remansit inulta. 1028) Pirrus igitur diligenter exquirit quidnam de Polixena sit factum que de Achillis nece fuit causa penitus impulsiua, cum constet eam non esse mortuam neque captam, et hanc omnes viuere communiter asserunt. 1037) Et proinde Agamenon scrutatur Anthenorem; quod cum ipse negauerit, contra eum de vita Polixene et vbi sit, vehementer impingit. Anthenor autem videns se exinde in tantum ab Agamenone et alijs Grecorum regibus pregrauari, tamquam iniquitatis filius volens omnes iniquitates suas finaliter percomplere, in tantum per dies plures cure adhibuit et laboris quod demum agnouit Polixenam in profundo camere cuiusdam veteris turris occulte latere. Ad quam accedens Anthenor a predicta turri per

Ande present hyre ine-contynent,
Fro scho was tayne, or he wolde stent,
To kyng Agamenone. ande he
Maide hyr to Pyrrus sone sende be.
Whare-of Pyrrus was wondre feyne
Ande bade sone þat scho sulde be sleyne
One the sepulture where-ine wes
Hys fader buryede, Achilles.

Ande whene þe fayre Pollycena
To sacrifice be lede sulde swa,
The kynges all to-gyddere rane,
Ande þe commons als, to se hyre þane, f. 318
That ine fourme of so gret faynes
For to tyne, as scho þat wes
For-outene cause or anny wyme
Committede to be dede þat tyme,
They sorow all þare commonly
Ande of hyre pytte has for-thy;
Ande of þe handes sone hade þai
Forsuth of Pyrrus tane away
Hyre ande delyuerede hade frely,
Hade notht Calchas bene certanly,
That seyde: scho ine-to lyf beande,
The retoure gregeois to þar lande
May notht be mayde fre faculte
Oppyne to thame to sayle þe see.
Pollycena, þat stondande wes
Before þe graue of Achilles,
With humble wordes hyre excusede
Of hys dede whene scho was accusede,
She seyde, sche was gretly anoyede
Of hyme þat was so distroyit,
Ande þat kynges ande prynces dere
That ine þat place present were
Tholys a wirgyne Innocent
Ageynes all rithtwise Jugement
To be peryst withoutene blame

1073) wyme st. cryme. 1082) The st. Of?

Of werray pite and compassioune —
1060 For mane nor childe, was none so harde of hart
Bot he felt for hire saike smart,
Hire gudlie face quhene þai beholde & se;
And fayne wolde (haue), gif it mycht haue be,
Deliuerede hir of werray force anone
1065 Frome Pirrus honde — bot for þai wende ichone
Without hire deth nevire to haue repaire
In-to Grece, nor þe weddere faire,
As Calchas had maide suggestioune
And brocht þaime all in opinioune.
And at þe last quhene þis Polycene,
Of deid and will a werray maide clene,
Was to þe graif of Achilles brocht:
1070 Sche kneled downe and with ane humble thocht
Castis wp hire E and sigh oft
And to þe goddis humbly & soft
With dreidfull hart & devocioune
Maide in þis wyß hire lamentacioune:

1075 »O ȝe allmychti, þat in þis warlde governe
And euery thing considderis & discerne,
By quhome þis worlde so huge, large & rounde,
Boith aire & se, hevyne & eke þe grounde,
At ȝour devyß with a worde was wrocht,
1080 And suthfastly knawis euery thocht
Richt as It Is, of euery maner wicht
Without letting — so persyng Is ȝour sicht
That nothing Is conselede nor ywrye
Frome þe beholding of ȝour eternall eye,
Ande euery thing may attones se:
1085 Vppone my saull haue mercy & pite,
And of ȝour grace and benyng cure
Vpone my wo and pituouß aventure
Haue sume reuth, now þat I sall dey,
My wofull spreit to leide and convey
Quhare as ȝe list now þat I sall paß!
For vnto ȝw in þis self place
1090 I me confeß with all humilite:
That hiddirtillis I haue in chastite
Lede all my lyf and kepit my madinhede
In ȝour seruice, boith in thocht ande deide,
In port, in cheire ande in countenaunce,
Or for feture of ony dalyaunce
1095 With one Misluke I nevir ȝit abreyde;

---

brachia eam violenter abstraxit; quam incontinenti captam Agamenoni presentauit. Sed Agamenon eam statim Pirro transmisit; qui Pirrus statim in sepulchro sui patris eam mandauit occidi. 1067) Dum igitur Polixena duceretur ad victimam, concurrunt reges, concurrit et vulgus, et in tanta perdenda sue pulchritudinis forma absque ab ea commissi causa criminis omnes communiter dolent et pie compaciuntur eidem; a manibus ergo Pirri ipsam valde velociter liberasse(n)t, nisi iuxta dictum Calcantis omnium interesset ad propria redire posse, qua viuente redeundi facultas libera non poterat eis patere. 1085) Polixena autem ante Achillis tumulum constituta, de morte Achillis se verbis humilibus plurimum excusauit, ymmo de morte Achillis dixit nimium doluisse,

And but cause makynge of defame —
Nought at the deth sche wggis there,
Sene þat hyre lyf is ferre hardere
To hyre be fere þane is the dede
That sche sholde ressaue ine þat stede,
As virgyne of such Nobilite
Thane lat of hyre virgynite
The closoures vnleffumly
To be brokene ande wnskilfully,
And the·hole clernes of hyr schame
And but cause makynge of diffame
Quhilkes ware of such ryalte (!)
Inne anny wyse sulde fylede be,
And of thame þat full cruelly
Hyre fader sleuth, þat was worthy,
Ande hyre doughty brethyre also
Thrught foes hattrent they coude to;
Wherfore sche seyde þat ine-to dede
To hyre is bettre to succede
Inne-to þare owene cuntre (!)
Thane thrught exile for to be
Inne othere provynces lyvinge,
Inne poverte hyr lyf ledynge.
Wherfore the dede come one and It,
She seyde, thankfull sche wolde admytt,
Sene sche is clere & pure virgyne;
Ande hyre virgynite sche fyne
To all the goddes of Empryse
And to dede, to mak sacrifice,
She offrede wp ine-to þat stede;
Syne helde hyre still, bydyng hyre dede.
Whene cessyde hade Pollycena
Of hyre sermoune she seyde alsua,
Pyrrus with nakede swerde ine hande —
Hyre moder Eccuba seande —
Russhede one hyre rytht hastely
Ande hyre bodye full cruelly
Hewit ine peces, ande, þat ek done,

So þat in suth I de sall a mayde,
As ȝe wele knawe, of syne all Innocent,
þocht I be now dempt by Jugement
For to be deid, without gilt at-all —
Witneß of ȝow þat be Inmortall —
1100 Clene of entent of þat I am accusyde.
And ȝit, allace! I may nocht be excusyde,
Bot þat þe swerde of wengeaunce most byte
Reuthleß, quhilk ame nothing to wytę,
Bot standis cleire and pure of all offence
Ande dischangede ine my conscience.
1105 I dare afferme þat I ame giltleß
Tuiching þe murthour of worthy Achilles,
Quhilk slewe my broþire and eftir lovede me
Ande Is now cauß of myne aduersite,
And ȝit in will, deid, worde nor thocht
Vnto his deth affentand was richt nocht,
Bot þare-of was richt sory ine my hart, —
1110 Albeide þat I may nocht now aftert
For to be deide onely for his saike.
One me allonē wengeaunce sall be take
Without mercy in full cruell wyß,
With my blud to mak sacrefyß
To þe goddes, þare wraith for to queme.
1115 O pepill blynde, in suth, amys ȝe demē
Aganis me! ȝour hart Is so cruell,
To mercyles, to yrouß and to fell,
Without reuth, to mekile Indurate,
To sla a maide allone, dissolate!
Out of ȝour hart, allace! pite Is gonē!
1120 Hardare in trouth þan outhire stok or stonē,
And more cruell in ȝour oppinioune
For lak of pite, þane tygre ore lyoune!
Certis, ȝe be gretlie for to blamē,
And oucht þarof for to haue gret schamē,
To assent to so foull a deide:
1125 To sla a maide, quakyng ine hire dreide,
And graunt hire none opportunite
Forto be-wepe hire virginite!
That of þis cruell ande þis pituouß wreth
My blud ȝour gilt here-eftir sall apech
And accuse also ȝour gret Inwy
To þe goddes, þat sall Justefye
1130 Euery vnricht, boith of hie & lowe,
Full egaly, and mak to be knowe
The trouth planely, sparand no degre,
Bot mak opine þat Is now secre.

1106 (= 1096) u. 1107 verderbt. 1107) such st. les. 1112) to st. sla? 1115) To de fehlt; þare st. hire.

---

et quod reges et principes Grecorum virginem innocentem contra iusticiam paciuntur sine culpa perire — non quod mortem abhorreat, cum vita eius esset satis durior morte sua, vt tante nobilitatis virgo sue virginitatis et nobilitatis claustra illicite disrumpi permitteret et sui pudoris integram puritatem pateretur per manus minus se nobilium deturpari, et specialiter ab eis qui hostili animo regem patrem suum et inclitos fratres suos crudeliter peremerunt. 1113) Quare dixit: melius sibi succedere in patria sua mori quam per exilium in paupertatis angustijs vitam ducere anxiosam, ambire prouincias alienas. Veniat igitur mors, quam dixit se gratanter admittere, dum est virgo, et virginitatem suam dijs omnibus et ipsi morti grata voluntate libare. 1127) Ad hec dum tacuit Polixena, statim Pirrus in gladio coram sui patris sepulchro, vidente Heccuba matre

Hys fadres grave he wete rytht sone
Inne gret copye one eueryche syde 1135
Of wyrgyne bloode þat blede þat tyde.
Whene þat Eccuba þe queyne
Saw sleyne Pollycena, þe scheyne,
So right felly hyre before,
Sho worthede out of all memore 1140
For gret doloure haue sche ne mynde (!)
Hade of hyre owene womene-kynde —
For scho worthede wode wttrely;
And ine hyre wodnes hastely
Sho rane wauerande as desolate, 1145
Tokynge no heede to hyre astate,
Ande bayte ine-to houndes manere
All þat scho myght, þat ware hyre nere;
She hurt als fere with stones cast
Of gregeois, which so wondre fast 1150
Sho stonede thame ine offendande (!)
Rytht gretumly ande not cessande.
For þat wnfouerable (!) scho was so
Rytht noyfull tho þe gregeois to;
Ande þarfor gregeois, or they fayne, f. 319 1155
Gert hyre dispiteously be tayne,
Ande bade þat scho sulde stanede be
Inne one Ile nere by þe Cite,
That to þe name hade Alada.
Inne which Ile whene Eccuba, 1160
With stones sleyne, þe sooth to say,
Thare closede hade hyre lattere day,
Ande a herde grave gregeois gert ma
To þe bodye of Eccuba,
Whare at hyr bodye buryede was; 1165
Of which to þis day ine þat place
The mak apperis wele at ryght,
Ande knowene ek to mannys sight,
One altere put ine-to þat place
Inne Eccuba as memore was (!), 1170

I say nocht þis nor my-self complayne,
To haue redreß of my fatale payne:
For deth Is now more welcome vnto me
Than Is my lyf, and more I tak at gre,
Sene my brethire, most worthy of renovne,
Be slane all and buryede ine þis towne,
My fadere deide ine his wnweldy age,
And I allone left ine all þis rage,
And haue abyde pituously to se
Fynall ruyne now of þis cite;
Quhilk at my hart sittis now so sore,
That lever I haue, þan to wepe more,
De attones in relefche of my wo.
Sene all my kyne Is passede & ago,
Longer to lif ware to me a deth;
For bettire Is heire to ʒelde wp þe breth
Than to be lede out of þis cite
Among strangearis to lif in poverte.

O deth, welcome! and no langer let
Thy dreidfull darte to fyle & to quhete,
My tendere hart þar-with all to ryve!
Aganis þi micht I sall neuir stryve.
Now Is tyme to kyth þi powere
One me, þat ame of will & hert entere
A clene madyne, so as I begane,
Without tuiche of ony maner of mane
In all my lyf to þis same day.
This litill awaunt mak ʒit I may
In myne ende to þe goddes all,
Eftir quhois helpe now I clip & call,
And to þaire mercy meikly I commende
My wofull spreit, and prayis þaime þat þai sende
To euery madine bettir hap & grace
Than I haue now, and a longer space
In hartlie Joye and honour to contune,
Without assalt of ony Infortoune
To leide þare lyf in prosperite.
And all madynnis, remember vpone me,
To tak exampile how ʒe sall ʒow kepe,
And þat ʒe wolde a fewe teres wepe
Quhen þat ʒe think vpone Policenē,
That was of age and of ʒeris grenē
Quhen sche was slane be cruell awenture!
And to þe goddes, for to haue in cure,

1141) haue st. that; ne st. na. 1160) whene st. quene. 1162) hade st. has. 1170) l. Of E. in m.

---

sua, impie Polixenam occidit, et eius corpore per frusta truncato per eum, patris monumentum in multa circumquaque copia virginei sanguinis irrigauit. 1137) Heccuba vero, cum vidit coram se interfici Polixenam, dolore pre nimio sui sexus protinus exuta memoria, facta est furiosa; quare in furore suo penitus dissoluta vaga discurrit, quoscumque potest mordet more canino, et proiectis ab ea lapidibus nunc istum obruit nunc illum, Grecos multitudine lapidum offendendo. Propter quod facta est nimium infesta Grecis, et ideo Greci eam capi faciunt et eam mandant in Aulidem insulam Troie vicinam ab hominibus lapidari; que ibidem lapidibus obruta diem clausit extremum. 1163) Greci vero Heccube corpori monumentum arduum et insigne fieri mandarunt, vbi corpus Heccube fuit sepultum. Cuius monumenti fabrica vsque in hodiernum diem loco apparet in ipso, et nomen quod tunc fuit impositum ipsi loco propter memoriam Heccube vocatus est locus infestus; quod nomen vsque nunc viget communiter ipsi loco.

The which place callede is *com*monly
A place of noye ande fellounye —
The which name yhit whill to þis day
To þat ilk stede remanede ay. —
The auctor (now) reherses to ws
The deth of Thelamonyus,
Ande Exilinge of Eneas
Ande (how) Anthenore bannyst was,
Inne one & thretty book folowande
Thyre seyde thinges det*er*mynande.

My dreidfull goste holy I betak
Eternaly, and þus ane end I mak.«
And *with* þat worde hire hed sche gan enclynē
Full humely, quhen sche sulde fynē,
And of hire eyne helde þe liddes downē.
1175 And Pirrus þan, wodder na a lyoune,
Dismembrede has *with* his scharpe swerde
This madi*ne* ȝoung, dreidfull and afferde,
And oure-more, his cruelte to schewe,
One peces small he has hire all to-hewe,
Endlong his faderis sepulture.
1180 Allace, how micht his cruell hart endure
Mercyles to do so foull a deide!
I ame astonede, suthly, quhene I reide
Aftire hire deth how it did him gude
Lyke a tyrant to cast abrode hire blud,
Or a tygre þ*at* can no reuth haue,
Rounde enwyroune about his fader*is* grave
He sprent (hir blud) of hate and of cruelte.
O þow Pirrus, þow maist full wele ybe
Achilles sone by lyneall discent:
For lyke to him of hart & of entent
Thow was in suth devoid of all pete;
And werß þan he ȝit in one degre:
For of þi fadere ine all his lyving
Ne rede I nevire ȝit so foull a thing,
þocht I wolde of hatrent him abraide,
For no ranco*ur* þat eu*ir* he slewe a maide.
I fynd wele þat he had his part
Quhylome ine love of Cupydes dart,
That maide hime sore ine his lyve smert
Quhen þat he was woundede to þe hert
With þe castynge onely of ane Eye,
Wenynge þarby Justlie for to deye —
He my*cht* no*cht* þe suddane stroike eschape;
And eft*ir*warde, as his fate has schape,
He murdred was for þe luf of Policenē:
Quhom þow has slane in þi cruell tenē
Furiouslie without reuth or schamē.
For quhilk thing þe foull hatefull famē
Throw all þe warlde here-eft*ir* sall be sprede;
Quhen þis story rehersit Is and rede,
Than sall be said þat Pirrus reuthleß
Slewe ine his Ire a madyne giltleß;
And waryede sall be þi name most odib*il*e
Befor þis deid passingly horrib*il*e,
For luf onely of faire Policenē. —
The deth of quhom quhen Eccuba þe quenē
Has sene, allace, as sche besyde stude,
For werray wo gane to wax wode
And for sorowe out of hire wit sche went;
And hire clothes and hire haire sche rent
All in a rage, and wate no*cht* quhat sche doth,
Bot gan anone *with* hand*is* and *with* toth
In hire fury ryvis and eke cane byte,
Stones cast*is*, and *with* hire neiff*is* cane smyte
Quhom sche met; till grekes maide hir bynde
And sent hire furth, also as I fynde,

In-to ane Ile, to Troy pertynent,
Quhar sche was slane onely by Jugement
Of þe grekes and stonede to þe deth.
And quhene sche had ȝelde wp þe breth,
This wofull queyne, by cruell awenture,
The grekes dide mak a sepulture
Ceriouslie (!) of metall and of stonē
And tuke þe corps and buryede It anonē
With gret honour and solempnite —
That long eftir mene þare mycht se
The riche tombe costfull and royall
Thare set and maid for a memoriall
Of Hecuba, quhilome of gret famē,
Ande eftir gaif to þat place a namē
Ande callede It, to be long in mynde,
Locus Infestus, In Guydo as I fynde.
Ande þus þe qwene onely for sorow wode
Quhen hire douchter had sched hire blude,
Of grekes ſtones dide hire ende mak,
As ȝe haue herde planely, for þe saike
Of Polycene, quhylome by Calchas
Vnto Appollo falsly offerit was
By Pirrus swerde, Achilles avenging,
To mak þe se calme and blandiſſing,
That þe goddes tak no wengeaunce
Vpone grekes. þat ane ewill chaunce
Cume to þire falß goddis euericheonē,
And þare staturis of stokkes and of stonē,
In quhilk þe serpent and þe olde snake,
Sathane him-self, gane his duelling mak
And, fraudently folkes to Illude,
Full subtellie cane hime-self Include
In ymages for to mak his holde,
That forgede be of siluere and of golde;
That by erroure of falß Illusioune
He has ybrocht to confusioune
Throw miscreaunce þe worthy kynde of mane,
Sene þe tyme þat allthere first begane
The falß honoure of ydolatrye
And þe worschipe vnto mawmentry!]

(Buch XXXI.)

The argument betuix Thelamonius ande Vlixes [1].

Aftere Troyes distructioune
And all þe toures caſſene doune
And the slaughtre of þe Citeȝanis

Hier beginnt wieder Barbour.

Eftire Troyes distructioune f. 307
And all þe towres cassyne doune
And þe slauchtir of þe citeȝanis

De exilio Enee et religacione Anthenoris a Troia et morte Thelamonij Aiacis.

1181) Post igitur troiane vrbis in tanto suorum ciuium et eorum facultatum discrimine capcionem, nondum Grecis valentibus a Troia recedere propter nimiam maris et temporis tempestatem,

---

1) Am Rande steht von a. H.: In this fyſt buik þe Greikis returneit unto Greice efter þe destruction off Troye & þai var almost perist in þe see efter þai red escapeit Dyit all mischentlie & miserablie. — Über dem Texte steht: lib. V Cap. XXXVI; doch bezeichnet Barbour selbst das Buch als 31 (vgl. V. 1179).

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30		Ms. Douce 148
Ande tokyng of þar goode thrught manys,		And taking of þar guddis throu meaynis,
The gregeois frome Troye myght not pas,	1185	The gregionis frome Troy mycht nocht paß,
For gret tempest, ine see þat was.		For gret tempest, ine se þat was.
Thane Aiax Thelamonyus,		Thane Aiax Thelamonyus,
As þe tempest endurede þus,		As þe tempest Indurede þus,
Before þe kynge Agamenone		Befor þe kinge Agamenone
And vthere prynces of renowne	1190	And vthire princes of renoune
Apponede ageynes Vlixes,		Apponede aganis Vlixes,
Seyande þus: þat it ordeynede was		Sayand: sene þat It ordanit wes
That ine-to distribucioune		That in-to distribucioune
Of goodes gottene ine þe toune		Of guddis gottine in þe toune
That fourme aw for to kepede be	1195	That forme aw for to kepit be
That by meryt ande dignyte		That be meryt and dignite
And the laboure of Iche mane		And þe lawbour of Ilk mane
Prerogatyve holdyne be thane;		Prerogative holdine be þane,
That ine palladinar grauntynge		That in palladinere graunting
Was not holdene þat ordeynynge,	1200	Was nocht holdine þat ordenynge,
Sene þat palladinar tho wes		Sene þat þe palladinere wes
Grauntede ande gevine Vlixes		Grauntede and gevine to Vlixes
The which for þe rewarde soothly		The quhilk for þe reward suthly
Wpone no maner was worthy,		Vpone no manere was worthy,
And (he) sulde faile it þat be fere,	1205	And suld fall It þat be fare,
As he seyde, (wes) more worthyere;		As he saide, more worthiare;
»Ande whene þe gregeois oost gane faile		»For quhen þe gregionis oft gane fale
The expenses oft-ſyse ande wittaile		The expenses oft-syiß and wittale
Thrught gret falt, of my worthynes		Throw gret falt, of my worthynes
Ande my laboure ande my ſtoutnes	1210	And my laubour and my stoutneß
And thrught strenght of my mekile myght		And throw strenth of my mekile mycht
Ourcommyne troyiens ine-to fyght,		Oure-cummyne troyanis ine-to ficht,
The seyde oost relevede I		The said oiſt relevede I
Inne welth of wittaile gret copye;		In welth of wittale gret copy;
Consideringe ay thrught myght & mayne	1215	Consydering ay throw mycht & maynê
The gregeois þare felle foes agayne;		The gregeois þare fell fais agaynê;
Sene þat (I) the kyng Polymiſtres		Sene þat þe king Polymistres

1205) he (oder I) fehlt. 1206) wes fehlt. 1207) Ms. D. oft. 1215) Ms. considering st. conseruing.

Thelamonius Aiax coram Agamenone et alijs Grecorum principibus contra Vlixem querelam exposuit, dicens quod, cum in distribuendis facultatibus in troiane ciuitatis capcione quesitis debuerit ea forma seruari vt secundum dignitatem, meritum et laborem deberet vniuscuiusque prerogatiua seruari; 1199) in palladio tamen concedendo non fuit tamen equa forma seruata, cum palladium concessum fuerit Vlixi qui tanto premio non fuit dignus, et ego eo caream qui multo magis eo dignus existo, cum propter mee strennuitatis labores in-modicos multociens Grecorum exercitum fame nimia laborantem multa saturitate repleuerim in multarum victualium vbertate, quem multociens a Troianis quasi deuictum in mee fortitudinis robore illesum perdurare et conseruari penitus fecerim contra hostes; cum et ego regem Polimestrem interfecerim, in cuius custodiam rex Pria-

Slew, ine-to whois kepynge wes
Pollydorus of gret fame,
That sone was of kynge Pryame,
That ine hys yhemsale hade & cure
Wnnowmerabile fayre tresoure
Of kynge Pryame: þe which holy,
Whene sleyne Pollydorus hade I,
I to þe oost of Grece gert brynge,
The which oost ay was but faylinge
Inne-to expenses haboundande,
Whill before Troye they war lyande.
I slew also the kynge of Fryse,
And hys goode als one þe same wise
To gregeois oost brought. (&) yhet more,
Kynrykes fere about Troye wore,
That frome it lay not ferre one lenth,
Thrught my ſtodye & thrught my strenth
I ekede to þe grekes lordschipe,
Which furst troyiens hade to kepe : f. 320
As Gargarus, Arysdyas,
Ceprissyne ande Arrissas;
Ande all landes þat nyghboures were
To Troye, or about it nere,
To þe walles of þe Cite,
To gregeois lordschip gert I be,
That none was outwith of waloure
Thrught myght þe troyiens to succoure.
And I also with Achilles,
The forcye, þat rytht worthy wes,
Obtenede victoures full mony —
Sett at þe victoures holely
To Achilles referuede ware,
Yhit with hyme certes I was þare —
Wherfore þat for (!) I oure-ſett now
Passynge away as superflue.
Ande Vlixes, wauntynge ine deide
All wourschipe of worthy knyghthede,

1251) for st. here.

Slewe, In-to quhois keping wes
Pollydorus of gret fame,
1220 That sone was of king Pryame,
That ine his ȝemsall hade and cure
Vnnovmerabile faire treſſoure
Of king Pryame : þe quhilk holy,
Quhen slayne Pollydorus had I,
1225 I to þe oſt of Grece gart bring,
The qu[lk] oist ay was but falyng
In-to expenses haboundande,
Quhill befor Troy þai ware lyande.
I slewe also þe king of Fryſe
1230 And his gude alß one þe same wyse
To gregeois oſt brocht. and ȝit more,
Kynrykis ſeire about Troye wore,
That frome It lay nocht fer one lenth,
Throw my study ande my gret strenth
1235 I ekede to þe grekes lordschipe,
Quhilk first troyans had to kepe,
As Gargarus, Arysdias,
Ceprissane and Arissas;
And all landis þat nychtbouris were
1240 To Troye, or about It was nere,
To þe walles of þe cite,
To gregeois lordschipe gart I be,
That none was outwith of waloure
Throw mycht þe troyanis to succoure.
1245 And I also with Achilles
The forcy, þat richt worthy wes,
Obtenede victouris full mony —
Saif þat þe wictouris holely
To Achilles referred were,
1250 Ȝit with him certes I was there —
Quharfor þat ſeire I ourſet now
Passing aweye as superflew.
And Vlixes, waunting ine deide f. 308
All worschipe of worthy knychtheide,

---

mus commiserat eius filium Polidorum cum infinita quantitate thesauri, quo Polidoro a me eciam interfecto thesaurum suum totum ad exercitum Grecorum adduxerim, ex quo fuit exercitus in suis expensis semper habundans. 1229) interfecerim eciam regem Fricie, omnibus bonis eius Grecis adductis. et eo amplius quod domin(i)o Grecorum adiecerim meo studio et in meis viribus multa regna, Gargaros scilicet, Crepesim, Arisdam et Larissam, necnon et circum adiacencia regna Troie et loca sibi finitima vsque ad muros ciuitatis ipsius, cum nullus esset qui tunc Troianis succurreret et in forti copia subueniret. cum et ego cum Achille multa victoriosa perfecerim — que, licet ipse in suo sermone vuiuersa distinxerit (!), hic tamen tamquam superflua sunt omissa. 1253) at ipse Vlixes, carens omni strennuitate milicie, sola sui sermonis facundia vigere et superesse videtur, qui non preualet nisi in blandicijs tantum et fallacia arte verborum; qui si dixerit nos dominos per eum troiane ciuitatis effectos, hoc non a sue strennuitatis virtute processit, sed a proditorijs

But alanerly ine the facoune
Of hys slyghtfull ande slee sermoune
He our-commys ande Ine glutherynges
And thrught arte fallas of spekynges;
Ande syne he sais, thrught hyme þat we
Ar mayde lordes of thys Cite,
Of wourschipe þat procedede nought,
But of traytoury, thrught hyme wrought,
And of falß wordes thrught shame;
For swych with ſmyt of gret defame
Perpetualy diffamede ar we
Amonge all folk, ande ay sall be,
That the troyiens, which with myght
We ought to haue our-commyne with fyght,
We our-come with fraude & gyle
Ande Machynacions ande wyle.«

Ande eftre Thelamonyus
Of hys spek hade maide endynge thus,
Ageynes hys wordes Vlixes,
As he þat not abaysede wes,
Answerde, ande þat rytht hardely,
Sayande: of hys wourschip holy
Troyes oost to haue venquest bene
Ande put to such tynsale ande tene,
Ande thrught hys wytt & hys forſyght;
For, hade he nought bene, yhet ine myght
Remanede hade þe toune of Troye,
Inne sekyrnes ande ine gret Joye,
And the statut (!) of the Citeȝanes
Inne ſtrenth, þat now tholys gret peynes.
»Forsooth, schyre Thelamone, þow trow,
Nought wonnyne was thrught thy wirtue
The palladinar now, soothly,
But errare thrught my gret studye.
To þe troyiens of the Cite,
What þe palladinar myght be,

1255 Bot anerly in þe facoune
Of his slichtfull & sle ſermoune
He ourcummis ande in glutheryngis
And throw art fallas of spekyngis;
And syne he sais throw him þat we
1260 Ar maid lordis of þis cite,
Of worschipe þat procedede nocht,
Bot of tratoury, throw hime wrocht,
And of falß wordis with schamê;
For sic with ſmyte of gret defamê
1265 Perpetuelly defamede are we
Among all folk, & ay sall be,
That þe troyanis, qu^lk^is with micht
We oucht to haue oure-come with ficht,
We ourcome with fraude & gyle
1270 With machinacionis and with wyle.«

And eftire Thelamonyus
Of his speche hade maid ending þus,
Aganis his wordes Vlixes,
As he þat nocht abasede wes,
1275 Answerd, and þat richt hardely,
Sayand: of his worschipe holy
Troyes oſt to haue wencust benê
And put to sic tynsell & teynê,
And throw his wit & his forsicht;
1280 For had he nocht bene, ȝit in micht
Remanande (!) hade þe towne of Troy,
In sikkerneß ande in gret Joye,
And þe statute of þe citeȝanis
In strenth, þat now tholis gret panes.
1285 » Forsuth, ßir Thelamone, þow trow,
Nocht wynnyng was throw þi wertew
The palladinere now, suthly,
Bot erare throw my gret study.
To þe troyanis of þe cite,
1290 Quhat þe palladiner mycht be,

1255) tilge But? 1264) l. which. 1266) l. folkis. 1283) l. state.

---

et fallacibus verbis suis, propter quod perpetue labis laboramus infamia inter gentes, vt Troianos, quos debuimus in potencia nostra deuincere, vincerimus per machinacionis fallaciam et per dolum. 1271) Postquam vero suis verbis Thelamonius finem fecit, Vlixes contra eius verba animose respondens dixit: Ipse troianum exercitum ex sua strennuitate vicisse et sapienti consilio sensus; qui si non fuisset in Grecorum exercitu in multa industria sensus sui, adhuc Troia in sui gloria et firmitate maneret et eius ciues essent adhuc in fortitudine status eorum. 1285) Sane, inter cetera, non in virtute tua, domine Thelamoni, Grecis palladium fuit quisitum, sed pocius studij mei cura. Troianis enim numquam quid esset palladium notum fuit, nec eis nota eius virtutis potencia

Was nought knawyn*e*, nor yhit þe myght
Ne the wirtue, in*e* it was ryght;
But I throw spering besely
Fond*e*, thrught þat relyk holely
Of the Cite the Capcioune
Maid*e* ws þe Retardacioune,
Sene in*e* wirtue of it allone
Consistit Troye not to be tone
Whill it within*e* þe walles wer*e*,
As now is kend*e* with lese & moer*e*;
Wherfor to Troye I went lystly
And tretyt it so studiously
That I þat relyke brought away:
Thrught which, who so þe sooth will say,
The lordschipe all of the Cite
At our*e* lykyng*e* obtened*e* we.«
And*e* so hys spekyng*e* Vlixes
Endyt and*e* of hys saw kan*e* sesse.
But Thelamonyus wittrely
With prowd*e* wordes full fellonly
Vlixes manased*e*; and ageyne
Vlixes yhalded*e* hym*e* certeyn*e*
Such lyche manasses with sturdy fayr*e*
As he to hym*e* had*e* manassed*e* þar*e*.
Wherfor*e* the forspek one þis wyse
Worthed*e* capitale ennymyes,
And*e* Thelamonyus publifly
Affermand*e* þat he cruelly
Of hys hondes fuld*e* thole þe ded*e*,
That in*e* it fuld*e* be no remed*e*.
Syne to determynacioune
Of it, þe kyng*e* Agamenone f. 321
And*e* Menelayus, who shold*e* haue
The relyk wherfor*e* at they straue,
They thame submytted*e* wttrely.
Quhilkes determynand*e* fynaly
The relyk þat ryght nob*i*le wes

Was no*ch*t knawyn*e*, nor ȝit þe my*ch*t
Ne þe w*er*teu, in It was richt;
Bot I throw speryng besely
Fand, throw þat relyk halely
1295 Of þe cite þe capcioun*e*
Maid ws þe retardac*i*oun*e*,
Syne in*e* w*er*teu of It allonê
Confifkit (!) Troye no*ch*t to be tonê
Quhill It within*e* þe walles wer*e*,
1300 As now Is kend*e* with les and mar*e*;
Quharfor to Troye I went listly
And tretit It so studiously
That I þat relyke brocht away:
Throw quhilk, quho so þe suth will say,
1305 The lordschipe all of þe cite
At our*e* lyking optened*e* we.«
And so his speking Vlixes
Endit and of his saw can*e* cese.
Bot Thelamonyus witterly
1310 With proude word*is* full fellonly
Vlixes manaffed*e*; and aganê
Vlixes ȝeldit him c*er*tanê
Siclyke ma*n*naffes with sturdy fair*e*
As he to him had*e* ma*n*naffed*e* þair*e*.
1315 Quharfor ȝe (!) forspeke on*e* þis wyß
Worthit capitale enemyß,
And Thelamonyus publesly
Affermand þat he cruelly
Of his hand*is* suld*e* thole þe deid*e*,
1320 That in It suld*e* be no remeid*e*.
Syne to det*er*minacioun*e*
Of It, þe king Agamenoun*e*
And Menelayus, quha suld haf
The relyke quharfor þat þai straif*e*,
1325 Thai þai*m*e submitted*e* vtterly. f. 309
Quhilk*is* det*er*mynand*e* fynaly
The relik þat richt nob*i*le wes

1296) Ms. ws st. wes? 1317) tilge and? 1322) þe st. to. 1326) l. determynit.

---

qualis esset; sed ego per solius mei scrutinium adinueni quod per solum palladium retardabatur nobis capcio ciuitatis, cum in palladij virtute consisteret Troiam capi non posse donec palladium esset inter menia ciuitatis ipsius. 1301) Quare Troiam accessi furtiue et in tantum studiose tractaui quod, palladio ipso habito, vobis fuit ciuitatis ipsius domin(i)um acquisitum. Et ad hec inter cetera Vlixes suo tunc colloquio finem fecit. 1309) Sed Thelamonius Aiax multis opprobriosis verbis insultauit acriter in Vlixem, et Vlixes nichilo minus contra eum. Propter quod capitales facti sunt inuicem inimici, Thelamonio publice asserente: necesse est quod suis manibus moriatur Vlixes. 1321) Et dum placuisset regibus, Agamenonis et Menelai standum esse iudicio quis eorum alter palladium habere deberet, Thelamonius vel Vlixes, ipsi eorum arbitrio decreuerunt palladium

For to remayne with Vlixes,
And so decretyt þe lordschepe
Of it to Vlixes to kepe; —
Perchaunce þat they amevede were
Bycause þat ine-to goode manere
And thrught þare contemplacioune
He Heleyne frome þe dede felloune
Frome Thelamonyus hondes,
Vlixes, delyuerede out of bandes,
And sere kynges of renowne,
He Heleyne (!) frome þe dede felloūne.
For such provisiōs maide þus,
Folowede (!) Thelamonyus;
For of the oost all þe gretest
Affermede Thelamonyus best
And worthyer befere also
Ne Vlixes, ȝha or such two,
Ande Thelamonyus our þe laif
Determynande þat relyk to haif.
Agayne Agamenone þarfore
Thelamonyus with gret fchore
Put furth gret repreve ine spekynge,
And ageyne Menelay þe kynge,
Berande full angyrly hys thought,
Affermande ine þat at he mought
Of thame capitale ennymye
Hyme for to be perpetualy.
Because of which thyre brethyre two
The which hade determynede so,
And Vlixes, with full mony
Of knyghtes ine þare companye
Procurede with rytht gret cauteles
Thame for to kepe ine-to tho whyles.
Ande eftere gone was dayes lyght
And one cummande myrknes of nyght
Ande of the day next þe dawynge,

For to remane with Vlixes,
And so decretit þe lordschipe
1330 Of It to Vlixes to kepe; —
Perchaunce þat þai amewede were
Becauß þat in-to gude manere
And throw þare contemplacioune
He Elene frome þe deid felloune
1335 Frome Thelamonyus handis,
Vlixes, deliuerede out of bandis,
And seire kingis of renoune,
He savit fra þe deid felloune.
For suth provisiouns maid þus,
1340 Folowed Thelamonyus;
For of þe oist all þe gretest
Affermed Thelamomyus best
And worthyere befer also
Ne Vlixes, ȝa or suche two,
1345 And Thelamonyus our þe laif
Determynede þat relyke to haif.
Agane Agamenonê þarfor
Thelamonyus with gret schoire
Put furth gret repref ine spekinge,
1350 And agane Menelay þe king,
Berand full angerly his thocht
Affirmande in þat þat he nocht (!)
Of þaime capitale enemy
Him for to be perpetually.
1355 Becauß of qu[lk] þire brethire two
The quhilk hade determynede so,
And Vlixes, with full mony
Of knychtis in þare company
Procurede with richt gret cauteles
1360 Tham for to kepe Ine-to tho quhyles.
And eftere gone was dayes licht
Ande one cummande myrkneß of nycht
And of þe day nixt þe dawynge,

1338) Ms. C. Heleyne st. savit. 1339) l. provisioune. 1340) Folowed st. sorowed.

---

penes Vlixem residere debere tanquam dominio eius adductum; — moti forte ex eo quod Vlixes eorum contemplacione Helenam a mortis periculo de manibus ipsius Thelamonij et aliorum regum grecorum suis sermonibus liberauit. 1339) Dolet igitur Thelamonius ex tali prouisione facta per Agamenonem et Menelaum de palladio irracionabiliter contra eum, cum omnes quasi maiores exercitus constanter assererent in obtinendo palladio Thelamonium digniorem Vlixe. 1347) Propter quod Thelamonius contra Agamenonem et Menelaum egrum gerens animum, multa verborum diffundit opprobria contra eos, asserens se eorum capitalem de cetero inimicum. Cuius rei causa predicti duo reges fratres et Vlixes cum eis in maxima militum comitiua procurabant se cum cautela maxima custodire. 1361) Postquam vero dies illa transiuit, veniente eius nocte sequenti et diei proximi aurora surgente per quam dies sequens effudit orbi summo diluculo lucem suam, inuentum est quod ea nocte fuerat in lecto suo Thelamonius interfectus, multis confossus vulneri-

Wprysinge makynge þe morowynge,
Ande day next eftre folowande
With lyght illumynit þe lande:
Thelamonyus sleyne fonde they
Inne-to hys bede, quhare þat he ley,
With fele woundes sere and mony,
Ande all to-hewit hys body.
Thrught all þe oost gret was þe crye
Of Thelamonyus þe doughty,
For whois dede all sorowede nere
Commonly ine the oost þat were;
And as ine-to þe werray tournynge,
The blame of hyme (!) both olde &;yhinge
That for to do was rytht felloune,
Imput to kynge Agamenone
Ande Menelay, hys broder was,
But errare wnto Vlixes.

Pyrrus, þat right effectuisly
Thelamonyus ande trewly
llouet, ageyne schyre Vlixes
Boustous wordes, or he walde ses,
Put manasande ine fele manerese,
And ageyne all hys presoneres (!)
Of hys dede. wherfor Vlixes,
That of hys dede he syttande (!) wes,
Inne-to gret myrknes of o nyght
With all hys shippes kane hyme dyght
And frome Troye is passede thiftfully
With all thame of hys companye,
To þe depe see ande committande,
Ande þe palladinar levande
To hys dere frende Dyomedes,
Inne-to þe oost þat ftill þane wes.
Pyrrus gert buryede (!) be þe body
Of Thelamonyus ine hye,
And, of it afkes maide euerilkdele,
He gert ine o goldyne wesshele
Thyr afſhes wele enclosede be,

Wprysinge making þe morowinge,
1365 Ande day nixt eftir followande
With licht Illuminede þe lande:
Thelamonyus slane fand þai
In-to his bed, quhare þat he lay,
With feile woundis seire & mony,
1370 And all to-hewede his body.
Throw all þe ost gret was þe cry
Of Thelamonyus þe douchty;
For quhois deide all sorowede neire
Commonely In þe ost þat were;
1375 Ande as Ine-to þe werray tornynge,
The blame of hime baith alde & ȝinge
þat for to do was richt felloune,
Imput to king Agamenoune
And Menelay, his brothire wes,
1380 Bot erare vnto Vlixes.

Pirrus, þat richt effectuislie
Thelamonyus and treuly
Lovit, agane ßir Vlixes
Bustuouß wordis, or he walde ceß,
1385 Put mannaſſande ine fell maneris,
Ande agayne all his presoneris,
Of his deid. quharfor Vlixes,
That of his deid he sitande wes,
Ine þe gret myrkneß of a nycht
1390 With all his schippes gane hime dicht
And frome Troy Is passit thiftfully
With all þaime of his company
To þe depe se & committande
And þe palladiner leveande
1395 To his deire frende Diomedes,
Ine-to þe oist þat still þane wes.
Pirrus gart buryede be þe body
Of Thelamonyus ine hy,
And, of It affes maid euery dele f. 310
1400 He gart in a goldine weſchele
Thire asses wele enclosede be,

1376) hyme st. crime. 1386) presoneres st. parseneres; hys st. the? 1388) l. hesitand. 1393) ande st. hyme. 1397) buryede st. birnit.

---

bus, et eius corpore multimode detruncato. 1371) Clamor igitur per totum exercitum magnus exuberat, et de morte Thelamonij communiter omnes dolent et quasi credulitate vera in Agamenonem et Menelaum culpam impingunt, sed pocius Vlixem. 1381) Pirrus vero, qui Thelamonium affectione sincera dilexerat, contra Vlixem et alios Thelamonij necis participes multa comminatoria verba diffudit. Quare Vlixes de vita sua dubitans, quadam nocte sub ipsius noctis cecitate nimis obscure cum suis nauibus recessit a Troia furtiue et alto pelago se commisit, Diomedi, amico suo, palladio ipso dimisso. 1397) Sed Pirrus Thelamonij corpus cremari mandauit et, ex eo facto cinere, in quodam vase aureo deponi et consignari, deposuit cinerem ipsum, multi sagacis arti-

For to be had*e* in*e* hys cuntre.
Agamenone, with kynges ser*e* f. 322
That to hys will anerdand*e* wer*e*,
And*e* hys broder Menelayus
Ageynes þe wachyng*e* of Pyrrus
And*e* anerdand*e* to hys party
Thame kepit ay right wylely,
For Pyrrus sett hym*e* thame ageyne,
And (þai) ageynes hym*e* with all meyne.
But reformed*e* Anthenores (!) pese
Amonges thame, or he wald*e* sese,
And of gregeois all the grettest
Of all the oost and*e* worthyest
And*e* (!) rytht moche solempnyte
To one gret fest called*e* hath he;
Which in*e*-to diu*er*sitees gret
He thame refreſſhed*e* with good*e* mete,
Syne honouryt thame at dep*ar*tyng*e*
And (!) of good*e* gyftes gret gevyng*e*. —

The gregeois with gret pyth & peyn*e*
Thrught þar effectioune (!) certeyn*e*
Ageynes Eneas fellonly
Put and*e* seyd*e*: he had*e* falsly
Brokyn*e* hys feyth and*e* all hys bond*e*
Of hys ooth anēnce þar co*n*nand*e*,
Because þat he Pollicena,
Gylty to deth, hath heled*e* sua,
Thrught which occasioune sleyn*e* wes
The worthy mek*i*le Achilles.
And þarfor, thrught counsale was tone
Of the gregeois grettest Ichone,
That (!) hym*e* decreted*e* to disseu*ire*
Frome Troye, and bannyst be for eu*er*e.
And*e* he, at þar co*m*mandyng*e*
Myght not ganſtand*e* in*e*-to no thing*e*,

For to be had*e* in*e* his cu*n*tre.
Agamenon*e* w*ith* king*is* seir*e*,
That to his will*is* Inherand wer*e*,
1405 And his brothir*e* Menelayus
Aganis þe watching*e* of Pirrus
And Inherdand to his p*ar*ty
Tham kepit ay richt wylely,
For Pirrus set him*e* þai*me* aganê,
1410 And aganis him*e* w*ith* all maynê.
Bot he reformed*e* Anthenor*is* pece (!)
Among*is* þai*me*, or he wold*e* cese,
And of gregeois all þe gretest
Of all þe oist and worthyest
1415 And richt mek*i*le solempnite
Till one fest called*e* has he;
Quhilk*is* In*e*-to diu*er*siteis grete
He þai*me* refreschit w*ith* gud mete,
Syne honored þai*me* at dep*ar*ting
1420 And of gud giftes gret geving. —

The gregois w*ith* gret pith & paynê
Throw þar*e* assertioun*e* i*n* c*er*tanê
Aganis Eneas fellonly
Put and said: he had falsly
1425 Brokin*e* his faith & all his band*e*
Of his oith anent*is* þar*e* cu*n*nand*e*,
Becauß þat he Polixena,
Gilty to deth, has heled*e* swa,
Throw qu[lk] occasioun*e* slane was
1430 The worthy mekilê Achelles.
And þ*ar*for, throw counsall was tonê
Of þe gregois gretest Ilkonê,
That him*e* decretit to dissever*e*
Frome Troy, and ba*n*nist be for evir*e*.
1435 And he, at þar*e* co*m*manding*e*
My*ch*t no*ch*t ganestand*e* in*e*-to nothing,

1407) þame fehlt vor anerdand. 1410) þai fehlt. 1411) l. Anthenor reformed. 1415 u. 1420) and st. in. 1422) l. assertionis. 1433) That st. Thai.

ficij munimine sigillatnm, ad ipsius Thelamonij regis regnum proprium deferendum. 1403) Agamenon vero et Menelaus cum quibusdam regibus sibi fauentibus contra Pirrum et quosdam reges qui Pirro fauebant, faciebant se caucius custodiri, cum Pirrus insidiaretur eisdem et ipsi similiter ipsi Pirro. 1411) Sed Antenor suo tractatu inter eos pacem stabilem reformavit, et vniuersos maiores Grecorum ad conuiuium in magna solempnitate studuit inuitare; quos in magna diuersitate ciborum pauit et refecit eosdem, et preterea eos in multorum exhibicione donorum honorare curauit. 1421) Greci vero contra Eneam eorum assercionibus impingebant ipsum contra eos silicet fregisse fidem rupto sui vinculo iuramenti, ex eo quod Polixenam celauerat ream mortis, cuius occasione magnus Achilles extiterat interfectus. 1431) Et ideo communicato consilio Enee exilium indixerunt, vt perpetuo relegaretur a Troia. 1435) Qui cum non valeret eorum iuſſionibus contraire, Grecis humiliter supplicauit vt saltim viginti duas naues, cum quibus Paris apud Greciam se contulit, sibi concedere dignarentur, et, cum refectione nimia indigerent, reficiendi eas sibi de-

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30		Ms. Douce 148
The gregeois preyede right humbly		The gregeois prayede richt humbly
That at þe lest they graciously		That at þe lest þai graciusly
Walde denȝhe thame to graunt hyme till,		Walde denye þaime to graunt hime till,
Yf it emplesede to thare will,	1440	Gif It emplesit to þare will,
The which shippes Paryse Inne went		The qu[lk]is schippes Pares in went
To Grece, whene tone was Heleyne gent —		To Grece, quhene tone was Elene gent —
That two ande twenty were but were;		That two & tuenty were but weire;
Ande ſyne þat refections ſere		And syne þat refectiouns seire
Thame nedede, he of refetyne	1445	Thame prayed, he for his refetynê
Thame preyede space to graunt heme syne.		And þane (!) space to graunt þaime synê.
The gregeois þane liberaly		The gregeois þane liberaly
The space of foure moneth holely		The space of foure monethis holy
Grauntede to þe Refectioune		Grauntede to þe refectioune
Of tho ſhippes, & hyme to boune. —	1450	Of þo schippes, and him to bownê. —
Anthenore, ine Troye not willande		Anthenor, in Troy not willande
To duelle ne soiourne ine þat lande,		To duell nor sudiorne in þat lande,
With some shippes he gottene hade,		With sume schippes he gottine had,
Of hys will syne away hyme maide		Of his will syne away hime maid
And with full mekile quantyte	1455	And with full mekile quantite
Of troyiens dyde hyme to þe see —		Of troyanis did hime to þe se —
But whyne he went, or what he thought,		Bot quhare hee went or quhare he thocht,
The storye heyre declareth nought.		The story heire declaris nocht.
Ageynes Anthenore Eneas		Aganes Anthenor Eneas
Full odyous ine hys hert he was,	1460	Full odiouß In hart he was,
Because þat for hys deide so he		Becauß þat for his deide so hie
Frome Troye for ay sholde bannyst be		Frome Troy for ay sulde bannist be
And Anthenore myght at hys will		And Anthenor mycht at his will
Both come ande go þe Cite till;		Boith cume and go þe cite till;
And he for to be bannyst so,	1465	And he for to be bannist so,
Inne-to hys hert he was full wo		In-to his hart he was full wo
And wmbethought hyme how he my[t],		And vmbethocht hime how he mycht,
By ony coloure or by slyght,		Be ony cullour or be slicht,
That he Anthenore my[t] gere be		That he Anthenor mycht gar be
Out of the londe & þe Cite	1470	Out of þe land (&) þe cite
Of Troye bannyst perpetualy,		Of Troy bannist perpetuelly,
Away to be put holely		Away to be put halely

1446) heme st. hime.

berent spacium indulgere. Quod Greci sibi liberaliter concesserunt, quatuor mensium spacio sibi dato ad refectionem ipsarum. 1451) Interea Antenor nolens in Troia manere, quibusdam nauibus sibi quesitis voluntarius recessit a Troia cum quantitate plurima Troianorum — sed quo iuit et quo diuerterit, presens hystoria non declarat. Eneas vero contra Anthenorem gerens animum odiosum, pro eo quod facto suo conuiuio (!) factum est quod ipse relegaretur a Troia et Anthenori patebat plena libertas eundi et redeundi a Troia pro sue arbitrio voluntatis, latentes Anthenori parauit insidias qualiter a Troia posset perpetuo relegari et quod ei facultas eundi et redeundi ad

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30		Ms. Douce 148
The faculte of hys commynge		The faculte of his cummyng f. 311
To Troye ande away goynge.		To Troye and of away goyng.
Wherfor Eneas gert call thare	1475	Quharfor Eneas gart call there
To counsale all þat lyvande ware		The counsall all þat liffand were
Of þe troyiens ine Troye; syne he		Of þe troyens ine Troye ; syne he
One þis wyse schewede hys gule:		One þis wyß schewede his gale :
»Felawes ande brethere, as ȝe wate,		»Fallowis and brethere, as ȝe wate,
Thrught frawarde fortune to þis state	1480	Throw frawarde fortoune to þis state
As ȝhe see, ȝe ar commyne now,		As ȝe se, ȝe are cummyne now,
Ande here attoure ȝe wate, I trow,		Ande here attoure ȝe wate, I trow,
Of at (!) may not without counsale f. 323		To þat may nocht without counsell
Of some goode governoure awaile		Of sume gud governour avale
Heelfully ȝoure dayes to lede;	1485	Heilfully ȝour dayes to leide;
Tharfore to ȝow, me think, it spede,		Tharfor to ȝw, me think, It speide,
That, I passande frome ȝow away,		That, I passand frome ȝw away,
Of some defendoure ȝhe purwaye.		Of sume defendour ȝe purway.
For, if ȝhoure nyghboures heres recorde		For, gif ȝour nychtbouris heres recorde
Ȝow left but governoure ande lorde,	1490	Ȝow left but governour & lorde,
That bene to ȝow rytht nere marcheande,		That bene to ȝow richt neire marchande,
They shall alsone tak apone hande		Thai sall alsone tak vpone hande
To come one ȝow without delay		To cume one ȝw without delay
Ande skaith ȝow all þat euire they may.		And fcaith ȝow all þat euir þai may.
Ande I say for me, me thynk best	1495	And I say for me, me think best
Yhe sende for Anthenore but fyrst,		Ȝe send for Anthenor bot first,
Ande giffis hyme all the governaile,		And gevis hime all þe governale,
So þat ȝe may with hys counsale		So þat ȝe may with his counsale
Ageynes ȝoure foes ȝow defende.»		Aganis ȝour foes ȝow to defende.«
And they also gane condescende	1500	And þai also gane condescende
To do hys counsale, ande þarfore		To do his counsall, and þarfore
They sende message for Anthenore.		Thai sende message for Anthenore.
They fonde hyme & hime brought ageyne.		Thai fande hime & hime brocht aganē.
Inne whois offensioune with all peyne		In quhois offensioune with all paynē
Eneas rose, for he was þene	1505	Eneas rose, for he was þane
Inne Troye fere myghtyere of mene		In Troye fere michtyere of mene
Thane Anthenore. but þe troyiens		Thane Anthenor. bot þe troyens
Preyede Eneas all attones		Prayede Eneas all at-ones

1483) Of at st. þat it?

Greciam penitus tolleretur. 1475) Qua-propter Eneas, Troianis omnibus qui superstites erant in Troia ad consilium conuocatis, sic eos allocutus est dicens: Amici fratres, ex quo finiftrante fortuna ad presentem statum, in quo estis, nuperius deuenistis, aperte videtis quia non sine alicuius consilio protectoris salubriter poteritis ducere dies vestros. 1486) Est ergo vobis salubre vt, me recedente, de aliquo vestro rectore salubriter cogitetis. Si enim vicini vestri, habitantes per villas et castra et eciam alibi, sencient vos sine protectore manere, passim in vos irruent et continuis prede laceracionibus vos exponent. 1495) Expedit ergo vobis, vt michi videtur, mittere pro Anthenore, vt eum vobis constituatis in regem, vt cum eius consilio contra emulos vestros possitis salubriter vos tueri. 1500) Placuit itaque Enee consilium vniuersis. Propterea per eorum nuncios Anthenore perquisito, inuentus, ad Troiam festinus accessit. In cuius offensionem statim Eneas armata manu voluit prosilire, cum adhuc Eneas in Troia potencior eo esset. 1507) Quare reliqui Troiani apud Troiam existentes Eneam humiliter deprecantur vt a suis desistat inceptis, ne

Ms. Cambr. Kk V, 30.		Ms. Douce 148.
That he of hys purpos walde sese,		That he of his purpoß walde ceß,
Ande they sholde ger ryt wele but lese	1510	And þai sulde ger richt wele but leß
All thynges be refourmede ageyne		All thinges be Reformede agaynê
Withoutene battaile or bargeyne.		Withoutine battell or barganê.
Ande Eneas, þat mevede was,		And Eneas, þat movede was,
Seyde: »who may (be) lede by meknes		Said: »quho may leid by meiknes
That so wykede o traytoure	1515	That so wikkede a tratoure
He may spare ine anny houre,		He may spaire in ony houre,
Thrught whois treffone Pollicene,		Throw quhois tresoune Polixene,
The kynges doughtre, virgyne clene,		The kingis douchter, a virgine clenê,
Was sleyne wpone Achilles grave,		Was slane vpone Achilles grave,
Of whois dede þe cause he gave?	1520	Of quhois deid þe cauß he have?
Ande I ame bannyst for euire		And I þat ame bannist for evir
Frome ȝow, & mone fro ȝow disseuire,		Fro ȝow and mai frome ȝow dissever,
The which ȝharnys attour all thynge		The quhilk ȝarnis attour all thing
With ȝow ine teres ande gretynge		With ȝow in teris and greting
To meyne vthyre mekle skaithis ay	1525	To meyne vthire mekile scaithis ay
And for to spek (!) þe grathest way		And for to speke þe grathest way
How consolacioune we myght gett		How consolacioune we may get
Inne our sorow, some help to sett! «		In oure sorowe sume helpe to set!«
Thus throw þe spek of Eneas		Thus throw þe speche of Eneas
The fere counsale ordanyt was	1530	The seire counsall ordanit was
Ande decretede þat Anthenore		And decretit þat Anthenore
Sholde bannyst be for euirmore,		Sulde bannist be for euirmore,
Ande neuir to retourne to þat place,		And neuir to retorne to þat place,
As þane, to pas grauntede hyme grace.		As þan to paß grauntede hime grace.
The which sone is done ine deide.	1535	The quhilk sone Is done in deide.
And Anthenore to schipe he ȝheide,		And Anthenor to schipe he ȝeid,
And mony troyiens with hyme hade,		And mony troyens with hime had,
Sone entrede ine the se but bayde		Sone entrede in þe se but baide
And so long rowede ine the see		And sa lang rollede in þe se
Whill at þe last hys shipe & he	1540	Quhill at þe last his schip & he
Felle ine þe hondes of thame of Pyre (!),		Fell in þe handis of þaime of Pyre,
That one hys mene maide felle martyre:		That one his mene maid fell martyre:

1514) be fehlt? 1525) vthyre st. our. 1526) spek st. sek. 1530) l. In þare c.?

mala eorum omnia, que iam finem in bellis aliquem sunt fortita, per ciuilia et intestina bella inter eos debeant innouari (!). 1513) Ad eorum igitur verba Eneas sic dixit: Quis hominum potest tanta pietatis dulcedine demulciri vt tanto viro nequissimo et continuo prodicionis actori parcere pie posset? cuius proditorijs artibus factum est quod Polixena, inclita regis filia, virgo innocens, mactari coram sepulchro Achillis sic crudeliter meruisset; 1521) et ego sum a vestro conforcio perpetuo relegatus, qui vobiscum affectaueram in communibus lacrimis tamquam eorum particeps condolore et communium anxietatum viam consolacionis exquirere, per quam possemus in tantis nostris doloribus respirare. 1529) Ad verba igitur Enee Troiani tunc communi deliberato consilio Antenorem decreuerunt a Troia perpetuo relegandum, ita quod numquam redire Troiam sibi liceret, data sibi licencia a Troia continuo recedendi. Quod statim factum est. 1536) Antenor autem statim cum suis nauibus et multis de reliquis Troianorum se immisit in mare, et tamdiu per peregrina equora nauigauit donec in quorundam manus incidit piratarum (!), qui irruentes in eum et suos quosdam interfecerunt ex eis et alios vulneribus afferaxerunt (!) et demum predati sunt omnes.

Some woundede, some slew, & some
kane ta,
Ande spullede þare goodes alsua.
But frome þe hondes at þe last
He has chapede, & so long past
Thrught þe wylde sees wauerandly,
Whill he was commyne happely
Of þat ilk provynce to one place
That Gerbyndya callit was:
Inne-to þe which o kyng was þane
That was a goode & rythtwiß mane
And to hys name hate Tytydes,
Ande helde þat provynce ine gret pres.
Inne-to þis kynges londe for-thy
Anthenore with smalle companye
Aryvede & toke londe þat tyde,
Whar hye brayes one ilk a syde
Was lyande both one lenth & breide;
The which brayes endlonge he ȝheide.
Thus as they hye brayes he sought,
He fonde a fayre pleyne, wher he
thought . . .

. . . .

(**So weit Ms. Cambr.**)

Sume woundede, sume slew & sume
gane ta,
And spelȝeid þare guddis alswa.
1545 Bot frome þe hondes at þe last
He has chapit, & so long past
Throw þe wylde sees wawerandly,
Quhill he was cummyne happely
Of þat Ilk province of one place
1550 That Gerbyndia callede was:
In-to þe qu^lk a king was þane
That was ane gud & rychtuis mane
And to his name hat Tytydes,
And helde þat province in gret pece.
1555 In-to þis kingis lond for-þi
Anthenor with small company
Aryvede and tuke lond þat tyd.
Quhare he brayes one Ilka syde
Was lyand boith one lenth & breide;
1560 The qu^lkis brayes endlong he ȝeide.
Thus as þai hie brayes he socht,
He fand a faire playne, quhare he
thocht
Was awenande a towne to set;
And þan withoutine longer let
1565 He foundit ane gret cite thore
With þe troyans þat with him wore,
And quhene þat It was foundit all,
Corthire Melone gart It call.
The quhilk in-to schort tyme was made
1570 With sikker walles, hie & braide,
And mony towres and turet,
About vpone þe walles set.
And quhene þat It was knawine to tho
That in Troy gane duelling mo,
1575 That he had gart ane cite stabile

1545 þe st. þar. 1554) Ms. C. pres st. pes.

1545) Tandem ab eorum manibus liber(a)ti tamdiu per maris equora deuehuntur, donec aura prospera inspirante iuxta litora cuiusdam prouincie applicant que Gerbindia vocabatur; in qua tunc regnabat rex quidam valde iustus et pius, Oetides nomine, qui prouinciam ipsam in multa tranquillitate regebat. 1555) In terram igitur huius regis descendit Antenor in comitiua paucorum, iuxta litus cuiusdam rupis excelse, que ipsi litori imminebat. 1561) Quare ipsius loci scrutata planicie, que a radice rupis ipsius longe lateque per arua distendebatur et nemora et in multis aquarum fontibus circumquaque, 1563) Antenor ipsius loci amenitate captata in supercilio rupis ipsius quandam ciuitatem fundare disposuit et fundauit cum reliquijs Troianorum qui nauigauerant cum eodem, et eam Corchire Menalon statuit appellari. Quam in breui tempore forcium murorum ambitu circumcinxit, institutis in eis multis per girum turribus bellicosis. 1573) Quod postquam Troianis innotuit qui remanserunt apud Troiam, de ciuitate ipsa in loco tuto firmata, fertili et ameno, maxima pars eorum sponte peruenit ad eam; ex quibus ciuitas ipsa, necnon et multis alijs, facta est nimium populosa; predicto autem regi Oetide, cuius erat domin(i)o prouincia ipsa subiecta,

And to so awenand place & abile:
The most part of þaime come but baid
To hime; quhar-throw þe townê was maid,
Quhat of þaime & of vþeris seire,
1580 Richt populus one gret manere.
Than to þe said kynge Tytides
Was tolde, of quhois provynce wes
That towne, þat Anthenor was in þane,
A richt-wyß, discrete, worthy mane;
1585 So þat throw sic relacioune
The kinge in gret effectioune
Resavit hime in speciall grace,
And all þe troyans, with him was.
Quharfor gretlie he Is maid blyth
1590 Of þe kyngis loue, and alswyth
Throw his wit and governynge
He Is secund best nixt þe kinge. —
Cassandra, quhilk þat ȝit remanys
In Troy, with mony bitter panes,
1595 Of ſtanynge of hire moder schenê
And of hire sisterė Polexene,
And ȝet out teres in fuſſioune
With angry lamentacioune.
Bot at þe last hire rany teres
1600 Dryed a litill, and hire feres
Sobrand, þocht sche had nocht maid ende,
The grekes tuke purpoß to wende
Fro Troye and prayit hire to tell þaime somê
Of thingis þat ware to þame to cume.
1605 Quhom-to Cassandra said: þat þai
Suld haue gret Ill be mony way,
Or þat þai come in þare cuntre;
And to Agamenone said: þat he
Suld be slane with þe folk þat were
1610 Ine-to his houß famyliere.
And as It eftir to þaime fell,
Richt as Cassandra gane þaime tell,
The present story sall declaire,
Quho list to luke It forthiremare. —
1615 Kyng Thelamone þat richt pryvely
Was slane, as before talde I,
Hade two sonnes with-outine mo,
Gottine vpone his wyffes two:
Of þe quhilkis first Ermeydes
1620 One Glauſta þe quene gottine wes,
The toþir Antiſſatus allswa
Gottyne one þe queyne Thimiſſa.
And þire two sonnes, quhene þai ware ȝinge,
War gevine ine tutory and kepinge
1625 To kinge Teuteus, to kepe and weilde,
Quhill þai ware cummyne to parfyte elde
And quhill þai ware abile to bere
Armes and tuke knychthed in were. —
Agamenone and Menelay
1630 At grekes aſkit leif þat þai
Mycht paß home in þare awne lande.
And þe grekes þat was bydande
At Troye, walde scantly gif þaime leve,
For þai had þame in-to misleve
1635 And suspecte In-to mekile thinge
Of Thelamonyus murtheringe —
Quhill Vlixes stall thiftuisly

1576) And to st. In-to. 1597) tilge And. 1603) tilge and. 1613) Ms. pñt = present. 1633) Ms. stantly.

---

sponte peruenit ad eam (verderbt). Ex quibus nouit Antenor quod rex ipsum magnam recepit in graciam et ciuitatem ipsam et omnes Troianos eosdem. Quare magnificatus est valde ex dilectione regis Antenor propter sue probitatis industriam, et in regno ipso per regem factus est secundus ab eo. 1593) Cassandra vero, que remanserat apud Troiam multis exacerbata doloribus ex lapidacione matris et Polixene, sue sororis, multos dies duxit in lacrimarum anxietatibus et lamentis. 1599) Sed demum lacrimarum ymbribus exsiccatis et ea parumper a suis doloribus respirante, Greci, qui intendebant a Troia recedere, ab ea multum exquirunt de futuris eorum. 1604) Quibus Cassandra dixit: multa mala eis debere succedere antequam in patriam recipiantur eorum; Agamenoni vero dixit: ipsum interficiendum ab illis qui sunt de domo sua; — et vnicuique eorum accidit sicut Cassandra vaticinata est illis, prout presens hystoria per sequencia declarabit. 1615) De Thelamonio vero clamdestine interfecto superera(n)t duo filij, quos ipse de duabus reginis vxoribus sibi susceperat: quorum antegenitus vocabatur Eamcides de matre Eanca, et alius de regina Ethimiſſa, qui Antiſſacus vocabatur. Hij duo dum etatem agerent puerilem, dati sunt sub tutela et cura regis Teucri, vt eos, donec pubescerent, educaret, et donec apti fierent ad miliciam assumendam. 1629) Agamenon vero et Menelaus a Grecis licenciam postulauerunt recedendi: quam ipsi maiores Grecorum adhuc existencium apud Troiam (vix) concedere voluerunt, habentes eos de clamdestina Thelamonij nece suspectos, dum de Vlixis fuga furtiua, per quam accusatorem seipsum esse constituit,

Away, as grauntande hime gilty —
For qu[lk] þai war suspecte þe leß;
1640 And at þe last þaime grauntede wes
Half gruchandly, to go þar way.
And passand one frome Troy sone þai
Enterede in schippis, he & he,
And þaime committed to þe se. —
1645 This tyme, quhene þat herwist hade
In law places his courſſes maide
And was passede vttraly,
And wyntir, his nixt nychtboure by,
Throw-out þe warlde ine syndry placis
1650 Command with strenth of his slaw paces;
And had þe treis dispulȝeit
Of þare faire flouris and diſſulȝeit
And had gevine scilence alß, but weire,
To þe swete sang of foules seire,
1655 And with his austrene wyndis blast
Richt bustuously blawande and fast
Was cummand frome his lurkand laire
With his rigoure, þe plesand aire
Puttand away frome all brichtneß,
1660 With clowdy gaddering of myrkneß
Clethande hime, In-to copye
Of ſchouris, þat giffis ythandly
Encreſſing helpe and nuriſinge
To fludes In-to mekile thinge
1665 And frome hicht of þe fumiteis
Descendand amongis þe waleis
With his richt courſſes þe waleis mais
All wete and ſcowres all þe brais:
In þis same tyme, þat grekes was
Ameved throw so gret lichtneß 1670
Throw a blynd fulische desyre
That þare hartis as birnand fyre
Ameved, to paß In-to þare lande,
With eger willis and ſcaldande,
Strenȝeand þare thocht so þat quhile 1675
That þai thocht one no parrile,
Nouþir þe tempest of þe seis
Ne of þe tyme þe qualiteis,
Bot gaif þaime to þat ȝarnande gate. —
For quhilk It happinnis oft, god wate, 1680
And is richt suth withoutine dreid
That of fule haiſt cummis no speid;
For quho so haistis hime richt folely
To paß a gait oure-hastely,
He sall haue let and perchaunce he 1685
Sall neuir cume quhare he wolde be. —
Thus quhene throw suche desyre birnande
The grekes had tone vpone hande
In þare awnê cuntre for to torne
Frome Troye, withoutine more sudiornê, 1690
Thai passit to þare schippis ine hy,
Quhare þare was ritches gret copy
That þai had wonnyne Ine-to þe townê.
Thus to þe se þai maid þaime bownê,
In-to þe holl of wyntir richt 1695
Vpone a ſoft day and a bricht
Thai put þaime out ine þe depe ſe
And halit wp þare ſalis hie,
That bowſummit with þe wyndis blast.
So happely foure dayis þai past 1700
And foure nycht þar-to but honê.

1651) tilge and? 1652) disfulȝeit von fulȝe leaf. 1655) tilge with? 1669) þat st. þe. 1679) l. ȝarnit. 1699) Ms. Thai.

Agamenonem et Menelaum ipsi Greci vt in aliquo releuarent, sibi recedendi licenciam tamen inuitis animis attribuerunt. 1642) Ipsi autem recedentes a Troia alto pelago se committunt. 1645) Tempus erat quo calcatis vuis autumpnus in vrbe iam suos messes exsoluerat inequales, et vicina hyemps in suo pigro rigore iam veniens proprijs frondibus spoliauerat arbores et dulcibus auium iam indixerat silencium cantilenis; tunc cum robusta ventorum austeritas in multo flatus spiramine suis prosilit a cauernis, tunc cum ab aere liquido serenitate depulsa nubium obscura congeries vestit illum, que in pluuiarum copijs dissolute noua dant incrementa fluminibus et ab estiuis frustis ramorum et truncis decidentibus (!) inter valles in suis decursibus valles ipsas vndecumque mundificant et extergunt: Grecorum inconsulta facilitas ceco auiditatis ardore corda commouit, que ad propria repatriari volentes peregrinancium animos feruenti calore febricitare compellit, vt non aduertentes viarum discrimina nec temporum qualitates desideratum attingant ad iter. Propter quod plerisque contingit quod, dum ad propria inconsulte festinant redire, viarum impedimentis emergentibus in-opinatis agressibus in medio viarum deficiunt et nunquam ad propria superest illis perueniendi facultas. 1687) Hoc enim desiderio dum Grecorum capta sunt vota ad propria redeundi, recedentes a Troia cum eorum nauibus, diuicijs multis onustis quas ab opulenta Troianorum preda sibi multipliciter quesierunt, in profundo yemis quodam die sereno captato se posuerunt in mari et eleuatis velis et in flatibus ventorum expansis per quatuor dies et totidem noctes

Bot one þe fift day ewyne at nonê,
As þai war throw þe se passand,
Of þe soft aire richt blyth beand,
1705 Thinkand þaime ine full sikerneß:
All sodanely þe soft aire wes
Oure-coverit with cluddis blak,
That cane a suddane myrkneß mak,
Outȝettand sic copy of raynê,
1710 And of thondere sic noyes agaynê
And of fyre-flaucht sic flawis fleand
That It signifyed þe se birnand,
Betuix þe mirkneß and þe licht
That It semed quhilis day, quhylis nycht;
1715 *Eu*rus, Nothus and Affricus,
Louffede and sende frome *Æ*olus,
Ourtirvis þe depe se in wallis,
That now as hillis hie It schawis
Now set laich with ane noþir skift,
1720 That þai may se nocht bot þe lift;
And þarwith raynand euir in onê.
So þat þe grekes schippes Ilkonê,
Throw þe fell tempest nocht togiddir,
Bot dryvand thiddir quhylis and hiddir,
1725 That þai mycht halde no certane traid,
Bot rewyne all þar salis braid —
For noþir takile, rape nor mast
In-to þat fell tempest mycht last —
Thus all þe day continuede owt.
1730 Bot at þe nycht þe tempestis stout
Dowblede and worthit ay more & more,
So þat þe schippes, þat scaled wore,
Draif ine one heipe, dyngande one vþir,
Nouþir sparand for schip nor ruthire;
And þarwith all þe fell fyre-flaucht 1735
Come frome þe hewine with so gret maucht,
That It kendillit fyre naturaly
And of þare schippes brint mony;
And þai disparit and all hope tynt —
So mony with þe fyre ware brynt, 1740
And mony drownede ine þe se,
So þat þai had no savite.
Thare was full mony grekes drownede;
And mony gret ritches renownede
That out of Troy þai with þaime had, 1745
That gredy flude swelled but baide.

Oylus Aiaxe, certanely,
That with schippes two & thretty
That ine þat Ilk tempest couth fall,
His schippis brynt were and drownede all, 1750
And he hime-self in-to þe flude
Flatterand amange þe wawes wode
With gret force of his armes gane swyme,
Quhill þe tempest had caſſyne hime,
Bolnede with wattere, nere deande, 1755
All naked vpone þe sande.
Quhare þare all nycht stone-still he lay,
Quhill one þe morne, þat It was day,
Trowand none vþir thing bot deide.

1715) Ms. virus. 1716) Ms. golus. Nach 1728 fehlen Verse? 1749) tilge That.

---

quasi feliciter nauigauerunt. 1702) Quinto vero die circa nonam, dum per medium mare maris equora plena securitate sulcarent, serenus aer subito factus est aer ater, dum obductus nubibus ymbres euomeret in multa copia pluuiarum. Mugit ether in tonitruorum aggregacionibus sonos emittentibus terribundos et coruſcaciones repentinis et falsis ignibus tranſlucentes inter tenebras tempestatis instabilem lucem prestant; eurus vero, nothus et affricus ab antris eolijs relaxati, maris yma subuertunt et nunc in tumentes montes nunc in profundis hyatibus maris vndas eleuant et diſcindunt vehementes spiritus procellarum. 1722) Sic ergo Grecorum naues, maris nimia tempestate quassate, nunc huc nunc illuc incerto remige transferuntur; ſcinduntur vela, multas dilacerata per pecias, magne franguntur arbores cum stridore, et antemne a suis malis violento diuorcio separate varias colliduntur in partes. Temonum vero suorum ab ipsis nauibus auulsorum excusso regimine, naues ipse, dum vage periclitantur varios inter fluctus, superuenientis noctis tenebris duplicatis, inuicem segregantur (!) et a fulminibus a summo celo in triplici flamma ruentibus in medio fluctuum exuruntur et exuste fumosas depereunt inter vndas, dum eas celestis ignis exurit et maris aqua submergit. 1743) Pereunt ergo Greci nauigantes in ipsis, et innumerabiles diuicias Troianorum que vehebantur in eis vorax pontus absorbet. 1747) Oyleus vero Aiax, qui cum 30 nauibus suis in predictam incidit tempestatem, omnibus nauibus suis exustis et submersis in mari, in suis viribus brachiorum natando semiuiuus peruenit ad terram et inflatus pre nimio potu aque vix se nudum recepit in litore, vbi vsque ad superuenientis diei lucem quasi mortuus iacuit in arena, de morte sua sperans pocius quam de vita. 1760) Sed cum quidam ex suis natando similiter a

1760 Quhill one þe morne to þat Ilk steide
Quhare he was lyand, vpone cafe
Sume of his mene þat liffand was,
Amange þe wallis fast swymmand
Richt as he did, come to þe land,
1765 All nakit. quhene þat þai ware þaire
Sumquhat refettyd, þai gane faire
To seike þare lord and luke gif he
Throw ony case mycht liffand be:
And fande hime richt as aire said I.
1770 Than þai tuke hime wp hastely
And comforted hime with wordis meikly;
Bot þare was no clathis, suthly,
Nor ȝit no mete nor vþire thinge,
To mak hime ony comfortinge.
1775 And sume mene sayis, þis mischeif all
Becauß of þis Aiax cane fall:
For agane hime þe god Mynerve
Gane o richt bittire Ire conserve,
That one hime sche walde wengede be
1780 And one þaime all, becauß þat he
The kingis douchtir Cassandra
Dreuch violently hire tempile fra.
þocht It be said þat þai sulde tak
The payne þat þe trespaß gane mak,
1785 Bot It Is nocht of new certanê
That oft happinnit for gilt of anê
A thousand þat trespassit nocht
To be pvnist for It, he wrocht. —
And now forsuth of þire gregois
1790 And lordis passand þus frome Troyes
And hastand to þare awne cuntre,
Of all þire parrellis in þe se
And contrare casis mony-falde,
Ine-to þis nixt buke sall be talde. —

(Buch XXXII.)

This Ilk tyme þat we of reid, 1795
In Grece þar was withoutine dreid
A king þat Naulus to naime hade,
That had a kynryk longe & braide;
The qu[lk] kynrik strekit throw-out
A gret arme of þe se but dout, 1800
One Ilk syde with craggis hie —
Richt hidowis apone for to se —
And þe wynde wallis duschande ay
Vpone þe craggis nycht & day,
And mony sandy brayis lyande 1805
Outwith þe craggis one þe lande.
And þis kinge Naulus in þe tyde
That grekes one þe sege gan byde,
Had two sonnes withoutine leß:
Of þe quhilkis þe eldest Pallamydes 1810
Was called — þe story telleth þus —
And þe othire eke Otheus.
This Pallamydes was richt wicht
And oft wane gret worschipe in ficht,
And flurisand in-to knychthed. 1815
He to þe grekes oft but dreid
Come with schippes gret copy
And mony knychtis in company
And with richt mychti apparele —

1785) tilge of. 1801 Ms. ilk crage syde. 1816) Ms. oft st. ost.

---

maris ingluuie iam erepti nudi peruenissent ad litus, dominum eorum querunt in litore, si forsitan euasisset: quem in arena iacentem inueniunt et dulcibus verborum fouent affectibus, cum nec in vestibus ipsum nec alio possint subsidio refouere. Sic ergo vt dictum est Grecis periclitantibus contigit et Aiaci, virtute dee Minerue, que conceptam iram atrocissimam in Aiacem et alios voluit vindicare, ex eo quod Cassandram a templo suo violenter abstraxit. 1783) Quamuis ergo dictum sit quod pena suos tenere debet actores, non est nouum vt ab vnius culpa dumtaxat mille non culpantes sepius arceantur. De alijs vero Grecis et Grecorum ducibus a Troia tunc recedentibus et ad propria festinantibus, qui presentis cladis periculum minime subierunt, qualiter eis successerit, sequenti libro apercius enarratur.

De naufragio nauium Grecorum et nece Agamenonis.

1795) Eo autem tempore quidam rex erat in Grecia nomine Naulus, qui regnum in Grecia magne latitudinis et longitudinis possidebat; cuius regni situs ex latere septemtrionalis plage longe maris pelago iungebatur, dum ex eodem latere haberet rupas excelsas, quarum radices ambiebat pelagus imporrectum, et multo(s) ex eodem latere iuxta se haberet scopulos montuosos. 1807) Hic rex Naulus tempore troiani belli habebat duos filios, quorum antegenitus Palamides in suo nomine vocabatur, alius minor eo Oetes. Hic Palamides multa sui strennuitate vigebat, dum esset vir fortissimus et animosus in bello et equestris milicie multa fame preclarus. 1816) Hic ad Grecorum exercitum

1820 For na king in-to Grece but fale
Had so gret kynrike as his was,
Ne so haboundand of ritcheß.
This Pallamydes grekes maide
Emperoure of all þe oist but baide
1825 And gud Agamenone þe kinge
Removede, þat had first governynge.
And þis Pallamydes was
In one gret battell slane throw case,
As ȝe haue herd before all how —
1830 So þat It may suffice rycht as now.
Bot sume folk, þat has ony plesaunce
Of vtheris sorow and mischaunce
And has Joye of þare awne malyce,
To kynge Nawlus one vþir wyß
1835 Ande to his sone Oetus alß
Tolde a foule fenȝeit fortoune falß
Of Pallamydes queyntly
With sleked wordis subtelly :
Thai said forsuth Pallamydes
1840 Not slane in-to þe battall wes,
Bot thiftuislie murdred but dreide
Throw Vlixes and Diomeide
Throw counsall of þe grekes hale.
And for to fluriß wele þare tale
1845 And gare þaime haf more ferme credence,
With richt subtell eloquence
Tolde all þe maner how It wes :
Thai said richt þus : (þat) Vlixes
And Dyomeid and Menelay
And Agamenone gart purwey 1850
Two falß lettres fenȝeandly,
Quhilkis contunede þat privaly
Pallamides was hole purpost
For to betraiß þe grekis oist
And þarupone with troyens hade 1855
All trety and full connande maide,
And þai for þis thinge gif hime sulde
A certane quantite of golde;
And þire lettres þai gart be þane
lleyde at þe syde of one deid mane; 1860
And syne þe sowme of golde also
That þe lettres said hime to
Frome þe troyens of þe cite,
Vlixes þe said quantite
Of golde tuke & helde one but mare 1865
To Pallamydes secretare
And þare with him he tretit so,
That with þat golde he gart him go
Richt to Pallamydes tent
And þare withoutine longere stent 1870
Hid It vndere his bedhed sonê.
And to Vlixes, quhene he had donê,
He tolde how he had hid It þare.
And þan Vlixes foroutine mare
Gert þe secretare pryvely 1875
Be slane for his meid wikkitly.
Sone thire falß lettres, þai gane mak,

1830) tilge rycht. 1831) ony st. ay. 1860) Ms. Woyde st. lleyde.

in multarum nauium copia et suorum multorum militum comitiua, apparatu maximo potenter accessit, cum nullus rex in Grecia maius regnum haberet nec tantis diuicijs opulentum. 1823) Hunc Palamidem Greci in imperatorem totius exercitus statuerunt, Agamenone ab eo cura principatus amoto. 1827) Qui Palamides demum in conflictu belli mortuus expirauit, vt de hijs omnibus et de eo satis est supra suo loco relatum. Sed quidam, quibus aliorum placet interitus et qui semper in eorum maliciis gloriantur, regi Naulo et eius filio Oeto de morte Palamidis falsis adinuencionibus et subornatis in multa fictione commenti aliter sunt testati. 1839) Dixerunt enim: Palamidem non in bello peremptum sed clamdestine et furtiue per Vlixem et eius socium Diomedem de consilio Grecorum fuisse nequiter interfectum; et, vt ex eorum commentis resultaret firma credulitas, de eius interfectione comentati sunt ficticiam formam et modum astruentes indictis eorum: 1848) Vlixem, Diomedem, Agamenonem et Menelaum duas falsas litteras confinxisse, in quibus continebatur Palamidem cum Troianis prodicionem Grecorum exercitus tractauisse, pacta sibi a Grecis quadam auri maxima quantitate; et has litteras fecerunt ad latus cuiusdam interfecti hominis collocari; cum autem finxissent eos scire promissam pecunie quantitatem, procurauit Vlixes cum quodam secretario Palamidis, pecunia sibi data, vt illam pecuniam quam Troiani promiserant Palamidi pro prodicione exercitus se daturos, sub capicio lecti Palamidis se latenter abscondere; quam cum Vlixes assignasset eidem, idem secretarius Palamidis sub capicio lecti ipsius latenter abscondit. Qui cum idem secretarius se ad Vlixem postmodum contulisset et relatum sibi extitit in secreto qualiter perfecerat mandatum Vlixis, Vlixes in eodem loco clamdestine eum fecit occidi. 1877) Quibus litteris postea per Grecos inuentis et lectis, Grecos contra Palamidem suspicionis animum concepisse dixerunt. Et cum Greci ad tentorium Palamidis se postmodum contulissent, perquisituri si

Ware schawede; þat grekes gane tak
In-to þare hartis suspicioune
1880 Of Pallamydes falß tressoune,
And helde vnto his tent in hy
To se þe maner certanely
Of þe golde at þe lettere saide,
And socht his bed and fand þare laide
1885 The samyne wecht of gold but more
That þe lettres spak of before.
Thane þai, þat ware before in dout,
Gaf full credence þar-to all-out
And roiß aganis Pallamydes,
1890 As he þat ane falß tratour wes.
And Pallamydes manfully
Aganis þaime & richt stoutly
Profferit hime for to defend,
Aganis quhome evire wolde pretend,
1895 Be battell, he was clenê but let
Of þat falß cryme þai one hime set,
And so to purge him by battell.
And quhene his foes saw but fale
That none wald in þat quarell ficht
1900 And so offende hime nocht þai mycht,
Vlixes þane with sle quentyß
Sermoned þe pepill one suche wyß,
Sayand: at þat suspicioune
And all þat falß presumpcioune
1905 That þai one Pallamydes hade,
Was all of cruell malice maide;
So þat It semed Vlixes
Was full frend to Pallamides,
And Pallamydes ȝit ryngande
And hole governour all beande. 1910
And ȝit þire learis to Naulus
Ekit maire to þis & said þus:
That nocht eftire þis thinge full lange
Vlixes and Diomede couth gange
To Pallamydes secretly 1915
And said: It was talde þaime treuly
That in ane alde draw-well, was by,
Thare was a gret hurde, certanely,
That throw þaime mycht þan be lichtly hade,
And full fallow þarof hime maide; 1920
Thare-for, gif It þat lykande was
With þame þe nixt nycht for to pas
To get þat golde and tak hime sume,
Thai said he suld be richt welcume.
And Pallamydes persavande 1925
No fraude, bot fermely þame trowande,
At nycht to þe well with þaime past.
And quhene þai come þare, kest richt fast
Quhilk of þaime thre suld first difcend.
Than Pallamydes, þat nocht wende 1930
Bot treuth, tuke of baith hoiß & schonê
And syne his vmaſt clath richt sonê,
And lyſlie to þe well cane founde.
And quhene þai saw hime at þe grounde

1905) Ms. haide mit überschr. i? 1912) Ms. mare? 1921) l. gif þat it. 1924) Ms. That. 1929) Ms. diftend. 1932) Ms. cla^t.

---

sic de auro rei veritas se haberet, perquisito eius lecti capicio inuenerunt aurum ipsum in ipso, et in eo pondere quo predicte littere continebant. Quare cum Greci fidem adhibuissent hijs que continebantur in litteris postea firmiorem, in Palamidem irruere voluerunt tamquam prodicionis actorem. 1891) Sed Palamides contra predicta animose resistens obtulit se exinde defendere per duellum equeste, qualiter ipsius sceleris erat inscius, et se paratum innocenciam suam bello ipso purgare. 1898) Et cum nullus Grecorum fuisset qui tunc contra eum pugnandi causa congredi voluisset, videntibus predictis eius emulis quod per eam viam ipsum nullatenus potuerunt (offendere), Vlixes in suis sermonibus sedauit populum et iurauit in tantum quod, de hijs que contra Palamidem suggesta fuerunt falsa credulitate depulsa, eius videretur adiutor, Palamides fuit per eum adhuc in imperio exercitus reformatus. 1911) Addiderunt eciam predicti commentatores adinuencionibus suis: quod non post multos dies Vlixes et Diomedes secreto sunt Palamidem allocuti, asserentes sibi, quod ipsi certificati sunt, quod in quodam veteri puteo erat quidam maximus thesaurus absconsus, qui indubitanter ab eis poterat obtineri. 1921) De quo cum eum eis vellent esse participem, sequenti die disposuerunt ad predictum puteum se conferre et, si placeret ei, tunc ire cum eis ad predictum thesaurum habendum, gratum et acceptum habebant. 1925) Palamides vero eorum fraudum ignarus, ex sola fide deceptus, veniente nocte ad predictum cum eis se contulit puteum; vbi collacione facta inter eos quis eorum primo descenderet, Palamides in eum se optulit descensurum. Qui discalciatis pedibus et superfluis vestibus reiectis a se, in puteum ipsum animosus descendit. 1934) Quem vt presenserunt ad yma putei peruenisse, statim eum lapidibus obruunt et interfecerunt eundem et ipsum mortuum in puteo dimiserunt, ad eorum tentoria sub

1935 Of þe draw-well, þai boith attones
Kest downe vpon*e* him mony stones
And slewe him*e* and left hi*me* richt þar*e*;
Syne to þar*e* tentes gan*e* þai fair*e*
That Ilk ny*ch*t, but noyiß or sovnê. —
1940 This was þe falß relacioun*e*
Of Pallamydes, and mony vthir,
Boith to his fader & his broþir*e*,
And gart þai*me* trow þat It was þus.
Boith king Naulus & Oetus
1945 Tharfor richt besely þai socht
How to rewenge come þai mocht
Of his deid and raiß, michtely
Aganis þe grekis oift holy.
And þai herd say þe grekes oft
1950 In þat Ilk wynt*ir* war*e* purpoft
In þar*e* cuntre to paß but dreid;
And Naulus wist þai*me* worthid*e* neid
Paß by costes of his lond*e*.
Tharfor his men*e* he gaf co*m*mand*e*
1955 That Ilk ny*ch*t þai suld walkand be,
And on*e* þe cragg*is* besyd þe se
He bad Ilk ny*ch*t þai fyre suld*e* haif,
And so þe grekes to dissaif,
That, gif þai come þar*e* vpon*e* ny*ch*t,
1960 Thai suld throw þe fyres bricht,
That þ*ar* suld seme plane land war by
Quhar*e* þai my*ch*t hald*e* þar*e* courß saifly,
Tharfor with topsall all & sum*e*
Vpon*e* þe cragg*is* suld*e* cum*e*,
Quhar*e* þar*e* schippes sall perіß all 1965
And eke þai drowned*e* gret & small.
And in deid It was done richt so.
For wele two hundreth schippis & mo
And all þe men*e* þat in*e* þai*me* wer*e*
Was drowned throw þe fyres thar*e*. 1970
Bot þe laif of þe schippes fynê,
That followit nixt in þe navynê,
Come saland*e* to þe samy*ne* place
And herd þe gret ruschinge þ*at* was
Of þe schippes þat war*e* brekand*e*, 1975
And cryes of þai*me* þat war*e* deand*e*:
Persauit þar*e* p*ar*rell to be,
Tharfor in*e* haist to þe rowm*e* se
Thai torned*e* and held*e* on*e* þ*ar* way.
Amang*is* þe quhilk*is* Menelay, 1980
Diomeid*e* and Agamenonê
Eschewed þe p*ar*rell & passed*e* one. —
This Ilk forsaid Oetus,
That was alß callit Peleus,
Sone to þis forsaid Naulus kyng*e*, 1985
Kest in*e* his hart fair*e* compassyng*e*:
For to vndo þir*e* two i*n* deid*e*,
Agamenone and Diomeid*e*,
And in*e* his tho*ch*t kest mony way
How he my*ch*t do to þai*me*, gif þai 1990
Happi*n*nit to cu*me* in*e* þar*e* cuntre.
And for þat reull (!) purpoß he

1947) l. riß. 1960) vor throw fehlt trow? 1992 reull st. cruel?

---

eiusdem noctis silencio properantes. Et talis fuit falsi commenti globus, qui de morte Palamidis Nauli regis animum patris sui et Oetis fratris sui ad credendum inuoluit. 1944) Propter quod rex Naulus et eius filius Oetus diligentissime funt scrutati qualiter ad vindictam necis filij et fratris eorum potenter insurgerent contra Grecos, qui in ipso exercitu fuerunt. Audiuerunt enim pro certo quod Greci ipsi hiemali tempore se posuerunt in mari causa ad eorum propria redeundi, qui necesse habebant per confinia regni sui transire. 1954) Mandauerunt ergo eorum hominibus vt qualibet nocte in cacumine moncium existencium iuxta pelagus ignem accenderent, vt decepti Greci per noctis tenebras transeuntes, putantes se esse secus terram in qua(m) secure se recipere potuissent, ibi diuerterentur incauti et velis expansis in montes ipsos et scopulos cum nauibus eorum irruerent, vbi naues ipse subirent dissolute per naufragium et irrecuperabiliter deperirent. 1967) Quod et factum est. Nam in ipsis rupibus et scopulis plus quam ducente Grecorum naues cum nauigantibus in eis naufragio sunt submerse. 1971) Cetere vero naues que has precedentes proxime sequebantur, cum ad locum ipsum sub eiusdem noctis tenebris peruenerunt: audito fragore nauium que inter scopulos frangebantur, et ex eorum letali clamore qui moriebantur in mari, locum ipsum exicialem vitantes, ab eo fugiunt et se immittunt in pelagus spaciosum. Cum quibus Agamenon, Menelaus et Diomedes et quidam alij de quibus infra dicetur predictum naufragium vitauerunt. 1983) Predictus autem Oetus siue Peleus, cum esset binomius, predicti regis Nauli filius, Agamenonis et Diomedis curiose mortem affectans vel ipsorum grauia detrimenta, suo exquirit in animo qualiter obesse ipsis valeat, si contingat eos salue ad propria remeare. 1992) Propter quod per speciales litteras suas et nuncium sapientem Clitemestre regine, Agamenonis vxori, pro vero et

Gart specialie lettres mak but weire
And by ane subtell messingeire
1995 To Cletemistra send belyve,
That was Agamenonis wyve,
Affermand suthly for certanê
That kynge Agamenone had tanê
A douchtere quhile of king Pryame
2000 To wyf and was bringand hire hame
And Cletemistra wolde depryve;
Tharfor with counsall attentive
He counsalit hire to seike remeide,
To saif hire-self frome fellouns deide.
2005 Cletemistra gaif trowynge
To Oetus and gret tokynnynge (!)
Of his counsall, & privaly
It kepit, & socht besely
How sche mycht (saf) hire frome suche thinge.
2010 Thane sone Agamenone þe king,
Fra all parrell of se maid quyte,
Come home to his kynryk tyte.
And Cletemistra þat was blyth,
Fenʒeand faire chere, met hime rycht swyth
2015 With gret blythnes — bot ʒit scho had
Ane buschement for his slauchtir made.
And þis Cletemistra, þai recorde,
In-to þe abfence of hire lorde
Had defouled hire mariage:

For also sonê eftir his passage 2020
Sche tuke one Egistus in deide,
Forʒettand all hire womanhede.
And þis Egestus one hire gat
A douchtere, þat Gyrgona hate;
Quhome to þe kynrike hole sche hicht. 2025
This Ilk Egestus was one knycht,
Bot nocht cummyne of duke nor kynge,
Ne was not of so hie ofsprynge. —
Bot It Is said soth langtyme synê:
Quhene womene settis þaime for sic crymê 2030
As for to defoull þare bodyis,
Thai tuke eftir of mony wyß
A semplere, as we may oft se,
Na þare lord & of leß degre,
And luffis þe bettir & takkis þe wer, 2035
Settand all schame behynd full fere,
Declynand ay frome honeste,
Takand þe war to such wylte;
Bot me think þat þai sulde of skill
Desyre þe gud ere þan þe Ill, 2040
For to þe warld It war leß schamê
And leß disclander to þare namê.
Bot þai may nouþir resonabilly
Exterß (!) þare wikkit adultry,
And namely þat þai sulde not slo 2045
Thare husbandis for þare foull lust so. —
This Ilk quene Cletemistra

1993) Ms. spēalie. 2002) Ms. actentive. 2006) l. thankyng. 2009 saf fehlt. 2020) l. alsone. 2032) l. take. 2044) l. excuß.

---

certo firmauit quod Agamenon, maritus eius, vnam de filiabus regis Priami duxerat in vxorem, quam diligens vehementer suum secum deducit in regnum, vt regni sui eam sibi constituat in reginam et Clitemestram, eius vxorem veram, regno priuet et infallibiliter morti tradat; vnde, cum sibi expediat ante tempus occurrere, monet eam vt sibi caute prouideat, ne suam incidat in ruinam. 2005) Credidit ergo Clitemestra verbis Oeti et ei humiles grates reddens tacito suo conferuauit in animo qualiter se a sibi dictis insidijs uiri sui salubriter tueretur. 2010) Factumque est quod Agamenon a periculis maris faluus euasit, et perueniens in regnum suum, Clitemestra, eius uxor, que iam sibi parauerat fue necis infidias, eum ficticie leto vultu recepit. 2017) Hec autem Clitemestra in predicti sui mariti absencia, matrimonij fedus irrumpens, peccauit in legem; nam eius pudore postposito, matrimonialem thorum cum quodam Egisto nomine violauit; in cuius amorem Clitemestra in tantum exarferat quod ex eo quandam susceperat filiam, que Egrigona vocabatur, cui dare pro certo promiserat regnum suum; — 2026) licet Egistus regie non esset originis nec ducis nec comitis nobilitate decorus. 2029) Sed hoc est certum inter feminas voluptes quod, cum in sui corporis deliramenta labuntur, numquam appetunt cum aliquo commifferi qui marito suo sit melior nec equalis; semper enim ad viliora declina(n)t et, cum ipse honoris earum prodige facte sint, in personis suis non horrent committere vilitates; sed non nisi cum vilibus eas committunt, quamuis, et si cum melioribus viris suis eciam et seipsis aut mundi maioribus committerent, scelus maximum esse putarent (!); nobilitas enim et diuicie committentis eas non excusarent a crimine, quod adulterij non fedarentur infamia et quod innocentem maritum turpius non afficiat nota riualis. 2047) In tantum igitur Clitemestra cum Egisto, suo dilecto, tractauit quod prima nocte qua venerat Agamenon, dum suo soporatus dormiret in lecto, Egistus in eum irruens ipsum

With Egestus gane sic trety ma:
þat þe first nycht þat þe king was cummyne
2050 And in his bed his first slepe nummyne,
Schortlie to say, þis Egestus
Slew hime. and quhene he (ded) was þus,
To sepulture þai gart hime bringe.
And nocht lange eftir his erdinge
2055 This said Egistus tuke to wyf
Cletemistra; and sche belyf
Gaif hime all hole þe governynge
Of þe kynryk and maid hime kyng.
Now þis Agamenone, we of reid,
2060 Had o sone gottine of his seide
One þis queyne and Cletemistra richt,
That to his name Arestes hicht,
And was with-ine elde ȝit suthly.
Quhom to þe king Calabus ine hy,
2065 His cosing, dredand þat with traynê
He sulde be throw Egistus slaynê,
Staw hime away & send hime has
To king Ydomeus, þat was
Kyng of Crete and was cosyne
2070 To hime. and þocht he of fer lynê
Was and fer sib to Orestes,
This Ilk Ydomeus but les,
And his wyf eke, Tyrafyfe,
Resaued hime thankfully & wyß,
2075 And gart hime with all besyneß
Be kepit alswele and no leß
Thane Clemana, þare douchtere faire,
That was þare nixt apperande aire;
And ine his kynrik helde hime þane,
Quhill he was to þe elde of mane. — 2080
This Ilk Oetus alswa,
King Naulus sone, to Egra,
þe qu[lk] was Diomeidis wyf,
Wrote ine lyke maner, to raiß stryf,
That he to Cletemistra wrote: 2085
Effectuislie tellinge quhat-gote
That Diomeid had weddit anê
Of Pryamis douchteris, in certanê;
And bad hire trow It out of dreide.
Now was þat Egra in deide 2090
Douchtere to kinge Polemyte,
Kinge of Argew; and alß-tyte
As hir forsaid fadere was deid,
He left behynd him in his steid
This Egra — þe buke sayis þus — 2095
And a sone, callit Assandrus;
And eftir þar faderis deces
The kynrik of Argew but les
Betuix þaime þai couth ewyne depart;
And þis Egra with hire part 2100
To husband tuke Diomedes.
And quhene þis Diomeid bowne wes
And to þe grekes ost to go,
This Ilk Assandrus also
Passed with hime in company 2105
Aganis þe troyens michtely.
Bot or þai to þe ost cume mycht,
In-to one place, þat Berclame hicht,
Thai come, quhare þai purposede to byde
For recreacioune Ine þat tyide. 2110

2052) ded fehlt. 2061) tilge and. 2064) tilge to oder l. þo. 2074) l. I-wyß. 2096) Ms. had a sone; im Ms. ist sone durchstr. u. brore überschr. 2103) And st. one.

iugulo interemit. 2052) Quo mortuo et eius corpore tradito sepulture, non post multos dies Clitemestra Egistum duxit in virum et illum sui regni regem constituit Mecenarum. Agamenoni vero supererat quidam filius, ex eadem Clitemestra sibi susceptus, Horrestes nomine, qui nondum annos adhuc attigerat pubertatis. 2064) Hunc rex Taltibus, consanguineus eius, timens ne Egistus ipsum furtiue perimeret, clam ipsum eripuit et ad Ydumeneum, regem Crete, consanguineum eius, similiter transmisit eundem. Licet Horresti remota proximitate coniunctus, hunc tamen Ydumeneus rex et eius vxor, regina Tarasis, gratanti animo susceperunt; quem non minori affectione carius obseruabant quam quandam eorum filiam nomine Climeram, futuram heredem ipsorum in regno, que nondum effecta thori matura annos pueriles agebat. 2081) Ille idem Oetus, Nauli regis filius, ad Egeam, Diomedis vxorem, se contulit (!) et eodem modo quo induxit animum Clitemestre ad credendum de viro suo ducente secum vnam ex filiabus Priami, eodem modo induxit Egeam. 2090) Hec Egea fuit filia Pollinitis, regis Argiuorum, quo mortuo sibi superfuit Egea predicta et quidam filius vocatus Assandrus; quare post mortem patris Pollinitis Egea et Assandrus diuiserunt inter se inuicem regnum Argiuorum: cuius regni vna medietas peruenit Egee et alia medietas Assandro fratri suo. Egea vero cum medietate sui regni predicti duxit in virum Diomedem eundem. 2102) Verum dum frater suus Assandrus in Grecorum exercitum se con-

Bot þe king*e* Thelaphus, þ*at* was
Lord*e* of þat Ilk province, raß
And yrously apon*e* þai*me* come
With armed men*e*, as out of home (!),
2115 And ruschit on*e* þai*me* but abaid.
And þai, seand þai miſter*e* had
For to defend þai*me*, faucht agaynȇ,
And þis Assandrus fell has slaynȇ
Of þe king*e* Thelaphus best men*e*.
2120 The king Thelaphus, p*er*savand þen*e*
That he my*ch*t no*ch*t sustene þ*at* ſcaith,
In hand he tuke a gret sper*e* raith
And gan*e* agane Assandrus ryd*e*,
And stroik him*e* so in*e*-to þe syd*e*
2125 That he him*e* woundit thrō þe corps
And straik him*e* deid down*e* frome his hors.
Diomeid*e*, seand in þat steid
Assandrus, his gud-broþ*ir*, deid,
As wod*e* out of his wit, but les,
2130 Gan*e* rusche in-to þe thikkest pres,
Woundand, menȝeand & slaand*e* ay,
Quhill he come quhar*e* Assandrus lay,
And drew him out frome þe horß feit,
In fell teres þat he gan*e* grete;
2135 Syne *with* his men*e* torned*e* aganȇ.
Thus was he slane i*n*-to c*er*tanȇ.
Bot It was no*ch*t rehersit þus
To Egera of Assandrus,
Bot It was told*e* hir*e* but lesing*e*
That throw Dyomed*is* compassing*e* 2140
Hir*e* broþ*ir* was slayne, so þat he
Throw his deceß my*ch*t haf all fre
Throw þe richt of his wyf all hale
All þe kynryk but halfyndale.
And þis Egra c*er*tanely 2145
Loued*e* hir*e* broþir*e* so tenderly,
That sche had fer*e* lever*e* forgo
Hir*e* ownȇ part & his also
Ne be de*pri*vit of hir*e* broþir*e*.
So, quhat of þis tale & þe toþ*ir* 2150
That Oetes also gan*e* tell,
Sche tuke so cruell hart and fell
Aganis þis Diomeid*e* one-ane,
That all þe argives eu*er*ilkanȇ
Sche treted*e* so, þat Diomeid*e* 2155
Suld no*ch*t be thar*e* resaued in deid*e*;
And send him*e* word*e* & said þ*at* he
Suld no*ch*t presume i*n* þat degre
To duell a quartar*e* of a day.
And so he strenȝeit passing his (!) way, 2160
No*ch*t witting*e* quhar for to declynȇ.
And so throw fortoune happi*n*nit synȇ
In Salamyn*e* to cu*me* p*er*case,
That Tewter*e* rengand þar*e* was,
Thelamonyus brothir*e*, þai record*e*, 2165
And of þe province was hole lord*e*.
And quhen*e* þ*at* he herd Diomedes
Had conspyred *with* Vlixes
In Thelamonis his broþ*er*is deid*e*,

2125) thrō = thro*u*. 2149) Ms. delovit st· dep*ri*vit. 2158) degre st. *con*tre. 2160) l. passit. 2163) In st. To.

ferret contra Troianos cum predicto Diomede, sororio suo, antequam applicarent ad Grecorum exercitum, apud Boeciam peruenerunt, ibi recreandi causa per dies aliquos disponentes. 2111) Sed rex Thelephas, illius prouincie dominus, egre ferens moram illorum, in multitudine suorum militum armatorum irruit in eosdem. Cuius rei causa cum haberent se necesse defendere, Assandrus multos ex militibus regis Thelephi interfecit. 2120) Que rex Thelephus tollerare non valens tot suorum excidium, accepta quadam lancea, in qua erat ferrum valde secabile, Assandrum letaliter vulnerauit et mortuum ab equo deiecit. 2127) Diomedes vero agnita morte Assandri, cognati sui, furibundus se ingerit inter homines regis Thelephi et multos interfecit ex eis et demum corpus Assandri a pedibus equorum violenter abstraxit et in multis lacrimis inter suos illud adduxit. 2136) Et hec fuit rei veritas de morte Assandri fratris Egee. Sed non sic fuit Egee ſuaſum, immo pro certo sibi assertum extitit quod Assandrus interfectus extiterat studio Diomedis, vt, eo mortuo, medietas regni cederet Egee, eius vxori, per quam ipse fieret inter dominus Argiuorum. 2145) Egea vero, cum non minus se diligeret Assandrum fratrem suum, que maluisset sua regni medietate carere quam suo fratre priuari, egrum concepit animum contra Diomedem, maritum suum. Propter quod tam ob predictam causam quam Oetis verba, filij regis Nauli, procurauit cum Argiuis, hominibus suis, quod nullomodo reciperent Diomedem; cui Egea extunc indixit exilium, recusans ipsum amplius in suo regno manere. Quare dictus Diomedes coactus est exulare; qui quo declinet, ignorat. 2162) Demum, fortuna dictante, Salaminam accessit, vbi tunc rex Teucer, frater quondam Thelamonij, illius prouincie dominus residebat. Sed audito iam dudum quod in Thelamonij fratris sui (mortem) Diomedes conspirauerat cum Vlixe, ipsum capi mandauit. Sed Diomedes tunc

2170 And was so cu*m*myn*e* i*n* his steid*e*:
He co*m*mandit he suld*e* be tone.
Bot Diomeid, or eu*ir* he fonê,
Eschapand his gyrne slichtfully,
And fled*e* and left his land quytly. —
2175 Demephone and*e* king Aganas
Frome handes of kyng Tewter has (!)
Eschaped*e* out of gret perrile,
That frome þar*e* handes in exile
Waṙ put, as Diomeid befor*e*;
2180 And to Cartace to Duke Nestor*e*
Come, þat þam*e* richt curtasly
Resaued*e*. and þan*e* In-to hy
Thir*e* two kynges tuke purpoß thar*e*
That þai wald*e* in þar*e* cu*n*treis fair*e*
2185 With armed*e* honde richt michtely,
To fecht and*e* wyn*e* þar*e* lond wichtly,
To mak on*e* þai*me* fell m*ar*tyre
That so agane þai*me* gan*e* conspyre.
Bot Duke Nestor co*m*mendit nocht
2190 Thar*e* counsale, bot said þat hi*me* thocht
Better þat þai send first to trete
With fair*e* word*is* and hecht*is* grete.
And þai haue (done) richt so but honê.
Quharfor all ther*e* lieg*is* sonê
2195 With meike hart*is*, boith pure & ryke,
Resaued*e* þam*e* in þar*e* kynryke. —
Eneas, ȝit þat maid delay
At Troy, w*ith* all þe haist he may
Maid redy his schippis to fair*e*.
Bot þe meyne-tyme þ*at* he baid þair*e*, 2200
He p*er*saved*e* and wist but dowt
That syndry folk duelland about
Of þar*e* ny*ch*tbo*uris* bownd*e* (!) to anoy
The fewe folk þat remaned*e* in*e* Troy.
Tharfor he counsaled*e* þai*me*: sen*e* he 2205
In þar*e* helpe my*ch*t no*ch*t abyde nor be,
That þai for Diomed*e* wald*e* send*e*,
That was richt wicht, as he wele kend*e*:
Sen*e* he was þan*e* in-to exile,
That he wald*e* cu*me* In-to þe meyne-quhile 2210
And be w*ith* þai*me* in þar*e* subsyd*e*.
And þai did so In-to schort tyd*e*
And eft*ir* Diomeid*e* send richt.
And he w*ith* all þe helpe he my*ch*t
Purcheß on*e* all syd*e* besely, 2215
Come vnto Troy richt manfully.
And quhen*e* he come to Troy, he fand*e*
Tham*e* all as in*e* a sege lu*c*kand*e*,
And Eneas ȝit þai*me* among,
That was blyth; and þai boith gan*e* gong*e* 2220
Richt hardely with þe troyens,
For battell ordanit all attones,
And sex dayes contynewally
Faucht. quhar*e* þat Diomeid stoutly
Thrŏw his proveß richt mony flais 2225
And tuke mony of troyens fais,

2174) tilge And? 2175—6) umzusetzen. 2178) handes st. landes. 2218) Ms. lurkand*e*.
2223) l. seuen.

furtiua fuga lapsus euasit a manibus regis Teucri. 2175) Rex autem Demofoy et rex Attamas peruenientes in eorum regna simili modo a regnis eorum sunt exulare coacti. Qui Carthacium veniunt, vbi dux Nestor hylariter recepit eosdem. Hij duo reges proposuerunt ibi in eorum regna se armata manu conferre et eorum regnicolas in potenti brachio debellare et omnes interficere fortuna fauente, illos specialiter crudelissime morti dare qui factionis ipsius fuerunt actores. 2189) Verum Nestor eorum consilia non commendat, immo persuadet illis vt nuncios eorum ad eorum regna transmittant in blandicijs et multarum promiſſionibus libertatum. 2194) Vnde factum est quod non post multos dies eorum regnicole reconciliacionis animum assumentes, predictos eorum reges in eorum regna gratis animis receperunt. 2197) Eneas vero, qui remanserat apud Troiam vt refici faceret naues suas, dum fuit ibidem, multos congressus passus est bellicosos ab adiacencium locorum incolis, qui Troianorum reliquias prede exponere nitebantur. 2205) Consuluit ergo eis Eneas quod, cum ipse ad eorum defensionem diucius cum eis esse non possit, vt mittant pro Diomede, viro tam strennuo, qui, cum exilium pateretur adhuc, ex eo quod recipi non potuit inter suos, ad regimen et subsidium eorum libenter accederet. 2212) Miserunt itaque Troiani pro Diomede. qui, auxilio vndecumque quo potuit conquisito, cum multa celeritate se contulit apud Troiam. 2217) Qui cum inuenisset Troianos quasi obsessos et adhuc Eneam ibidem: qui inter se gauisi sunt valde, ambo ad bellum se parant et, ordinatis Troianis aptis ad bellum, in armata manu ad prelium egrediuntur cum eisdem. Diebus igitur septem continuis est pugnatum; inter quos Diomedes multa commisit de sue strennuitate persone, multos interfecit ex aduersarijs Troianorum, multos cepit ex eis et, quoscunque per eum capi contingerit, faciebat statim furca

And all þat evir he tuke, but let
Gart hangit be one a gibbet.
The auchtane day fechtande richt fast
2230 He provit sa, quhill at þe last
Thai tornede þare bakis ande to go (!);
And he gane mony of þaime slo,
And all þat mycht be tone, Ilkanê
Gert þaime be hangit, in certanê.
2235 Than vþeris nychtbouris, þat gan duell
About þe towne or in castell,
Herand how þai ware vndonê
That þaime assegeit þan, þai alsonê
Sesit frome all wexacioune
Of þe troyens. þarfor þe townê 2240
Was in-to pece — gif It mycht be
Said pece ine suche aduersite. —
Eneas, quhene þis was donê,
His schippis redy maid but honê
And with þe troyens, þat left was, 2245
And with his fadere Anchises
Enterede in schippes but sudiornê,
To paß in exile but retornê
As þe gregeois hade ordanit It,
And to þe se gane hime commit, 2250
As vnknowene quhare fortoune wolde
That he and his suld resting holde[1]) . . . .

2231) l. and gan? 2235) l. vthire.

suspendi, tamquam fures pessimos et predones. 2229) Octauo vero die in multa bellandi astucia sic viriliter irruit contra eos quod ipsos vndique circumci(n)xit, sic quod manus eius effugere non valerent: quos omnes furca suspendi mandauit et eos more furum patibulis diuersis affixit. 2235) Reliqui autem vicini de adiacencijs villis et castris, audito de insultantibus in Troianos sic amara morte consumptis, perterriti nimium cessauerunt omnino vexare Troianos. Vnde quies est maxima parata Troianis, si quies in eorum tribulacionibus dici potest. 2243) Eneas vero, interim suis refectis nauibus, cum multis de reliquijs Troianorum et patre eius Anchise naues ipsas ascendit, profecturus in exilium sibi a Grecis indictum; propter quod cum nauibus ipsis alto pelago se committit et, cum prorsus ignoraret 2252) quo sibi sedem fata statuerint vbi suos posset locare penates[2]),

[multis maris exagitatus periculis multis locis adhesit. Sed voluntate deorum cum suis nauibus pontum intrat et tamdiu per peregrina maria nauigat quod peruenit Ytaliam et in Tusciam se recepit. De processionibus autem Enee particularibus, qualiter sibi successerit post recessum eius a Troia et qualiter sibi contigit postquam peregrinari desijt, ex quo venit in Tusciam, presens hystoria non describit; sed qui eorum volunt habere noticiam, legant Virgilium in Eneidos. Egea vero vxor Diomedis, postquam ad eius peruenit noticiam Diomedem receptum a Troianis et hostes suos sic violenter debellasse, timuit ne Diomedes forte viribus conquisitis in eam irrueret et suos et eam offenderet, tamquam lesus ab ea. Vnde, habito consilio cum Argiuis, statuit pro Diomede mittere, vt ad regnum suum secure debeat remeare. Qui, habito nuncio sue vxoris, gauisus est valde et festinus ad propria remeauit; vbi ab Egea, vxore sua, et omnibus Argiuis sinceris animis et cum maximo gaudio fuit receptus. Ceteri vero Grecorum qui reges eorum redeuntes a Troia recipere recusauerant, penitencia ducti humiliter querunt eos et ipsos regnorum suorum restituunt dignitati. Qui postquam ad regna peruenerunt, eorum vrbes et loca collapsa in eorum absencia sollicita mente reformant et in meliorem statum restaurare procurant.

De Horreste vindicante mortem patris in morte matris et recuperacione regni sui.

Horrestes igitur, Agamenonis filius, quem rex Ydumeneus susceperat nutriendum ob timorem Egisti, iam adoleuerat et viginti quatuor annorum iam erat maior effectus, cum rex Ydumeneus ipsum honore milicie decorauit in multa iocunditate festiua. Quo facto milite, Ydumeneum regem deuote rogauit Horrestes vt, cum etas eius et tempus appeterent circa regni sui recuperacionem et in vlcionem necis intenderet patris sui, vt de militibus regni sui sibi deberet subsidium exhibere. Qui libenter annuens mille milites valde strennuos sibi assignauit, vbi multorum suorum requisiuit et expectauit auxilium, sic quod breui tempore alios mille milites sibi quesiuit, et cum predictis duobus milibus militum ciuitatem Thoesem (l. Troecen) animosus intrauit. Erat autem huiusmodi ciuitatis dominus rex Forensis sic suo nomine nuncupatus, qui dum fuerat intimus Agamenonis et

1) Hier ist mitten im Text eine grosse Lücke, durch den Ausfall einer Reihe von Blättern in der Vorlage des Schreibers entstanden, die dieser nicht bemerkte.

2) Das Eingeklammerte ist im Ms. ausgefallen.

. . . .

. . . .

---

multum odiosus Egisto. Causa vero ipsius odij, propter quam rex Forensis contra Egistum capitales inimicias confouebat, precipue fuit illa: Nam, cum idem rex Forensis de quadam filia sua cum eodem Egisto matrimonium contraxisset, dictus Egistus ob amorem Clitemestre a filia regis Forensis diuerterat, libello repudij sibi misso. Propter quod gratanti animo se obtulit et rogauit Horrestem quod in sua comitiua contra Egistum ipsum admitteret, qui in seruicijs Horrestis et destructionem Egisti venire cum trecentis militibus intendebat; de quo Horrestes satis regraciatus est illi. Tempus erat quo jam sol tauri signum intrauerat; tunc cum prata virerent et vernarent flores in arboribus redolentes, ruberent rose in viridibus rubris earum, et in dulcibus cantibus philomene dulci modulamine citarisant; tunc cum esset mensis ille maius qui horum (!) ductor est omnium et blandus alumpnus ipsorum: tunc Horrestes cum rege Forense et eorum exercitu a ciuitate Troiezem ambo feliciter discedentes, Metenas accelerant et, cum eos nollent recipere Metenenses, Horrestis exercitus ciuitatem ipsam dura obsidione conclusit. Receperat enim Horrestes responsum a dijs vt contra Egistum secure procederet, nam sibi contra eum est concessa victoria, et acceptum est dijs quod de matre sua ipse-idem affumat suis manibus vlcionem. Quamuis enim Clitemestra in ciuitate ipsa esset inclusa, Egistus tamen non erat in ea. Iuerat enim Egistus pro ciuitatis succursu milites coadunare pugnantes, cum quibus ciuitatem ipsam se sperabat pro certo tueri. Sed Horrestes, agnita veritate per quam viam redire posset Egistus in comitiua sua, ordinatis suis exploratoribus circumquaque per passus viarum per quos Egistes redire poterat, multos milites constipari decreuit, qui Egistum possent intercipere redeuntem. Ipse vero qualibet die ciuitatem ipsam continuis vexabat insultibus, que a suis ciuibus poterat male defendi, cum non fuisset ciuitas ipsa contra insilientes in eam ante tempus pro sua defensione munita. Quare factum est quod ciues eius sustinere non valentes nocturnos stimulos et diurnos, quintodecimo die obsidionis ipsorum cessauerunt omnino bellare, et ciuitas ab Horrestis exercitu capta est. Intrauit igitur Horrestes ciuitatem in multa militum comitiua et ordinatis militibus in portarum custodia, ne quis ingredi vel egredi forte possent ab eis, ad regium quondam sui patris palacium properat, vbi Clitemestram suam matrem inuenit: quam statim capi mandauit et fida custodia detineri. Sic et omnes qui patris sui regis Agamenonis conspirauerunt in mortem et qui contra rebellionem eius fuerunt principes factionum. Eodem eciam die, dum Egistus celeraret ad ciuitatis succursum cum quibusdam suis militibus, incidit in manus militum Herrestis Egistum expectancium redeuntem. Qui irruentes in eum et eius socios, bello commisso, ceperunt Egistum, omnibus suis militibus interfectis, et Egistum ad Horrestem adducunt, manibus eius post terga ligatis. Sequenti vero die Horrestes mandauit Clitemestram matrem suam ligatis manibus nudam adduci: contra quam Horrestes nudato ense illico irruit et vbera eius ab eius pectore proprijs manibus extirpauit et in multis ictibus ensium interfecit eandem. Quam interfectam et nudam extra ciuitatem per terram trahi mandauit et canibus et volucribus eam statuit deuorandam; propter quod tam diu insepulta remansit donec canes et volucres totum corpus eius exceptis offibus consumpserunt. Egistum vero nudum per totam ciuitatem tractum furca suspendi mandauit. Sic et omnes alios quos ceperat, tractos per ciuitatem et furca suspensos necari decreuit. Quod-vltra ex omnibus impijs infidelibus et peruersis per Horrestem Mecenarum ciuitate purgata, vere dici potuit Agamenonis mortem per tantorum mortem vltam plene fuisse, necnon et de Clitemestra propter obprobrium a se turpiter viro factum necnon et illatam iniuriam per eam nato suo, in multis in quibus Clitemestra peccauit. Fuit enim homicidij rea, que talem et tantum regem, qualis fuit inclitus Agamenon, sub eius securitate cubantem fecit occidi, virum et filium turpis adulterij affecit iniuria et seipsam, naturam et morem mulierum nobilium non obseruans. Quare iustum fuit vt de tot malis incurreret multa mala, per eum precipue quem in nota dedecoris tot malis affecit. — Interea Menelaus, quia in multis periculis maris euasit, cum Helena vxore sua Cretam applicuit; ibi de morte Agamenonis fratris sui et vindicta per Horrestem assumpta rumore audiuit. Contra Horrestem igitur Menelaus grauem concepit animum de tam dira vindicta quam exercuit contra matrem. Et ibi tam maiores quam vulgus pro maiori parte ciuitatis ipsius venerunt vt viderent Helenam, pro qua Greci tot mala sunt passi. Demum vero, ventis secundis afflantibus, Menelaus cum Helena recessit a Creta et felici nauigacione potitus in portum applicat Methenarum: vbi odiosum animum demonstrauit Horresti, dicens eum in regno patris non debere succedere, ex eo quia in matrem tam diram exercuit vlcionem, que magis impietas dici potuit quam vindicta. Quare factum est quod, congregatis omnibus Grecorum regibus in Athenis, maiori parti eorum communiter videbatur Horrestem, Agamenonis filium, regno patris indignum, qui contra matrem tanta fuit impietate crudelis,

»Thai leif all vþire besynes;
So þam emplesit þat swetneß
That of þaime-self þai haf na thocht, 2255
Of mete and drink rekande richt nocht,

---

et ideo exilio magis dignum; in defensionem suam allegante tunc Horreste quod, quitquid de matre fecerat, exercuerat de voluntate et iussu deorum. Dux autem Athenarum pro Horreste se obtulit contra quemlibet probaturum quod Horrestes regni Methenarum domin(i)o dignus erat et quitquid de matre fecerat, deorum peregerat voluntate. Contra quem dum nullus fuisset qui predicto bello se vellet offerre, predicti reges solempni communicato consilio absoluerunt predictum Horrestem ab omni querela, ipsum de regno patris solempniter coronantes. Qui licenciatus ab eis, cum Athenarum duce, qui affectione purissima associauit eundem, Methenas applicuit, vbi cum maximo gaudio fuit receptus. Horrestes igitur in patris solio sedit, diademate coronatus, egrum gerens animum contra suum patruum Menelaum. Sed recedente duce Athenarum ab Horreste, rex Ydumeneus et rex Crete apud Metenas se conferentes inter Menelaum et Horrestem concordiam tractauerunt et pacem sic, quod Horrestes Hermoniam, regis filiam Menelai et Helene, duxit in vxorem, videlicem consobrinam, festiuitate nupciarum inter eos solempniter celebrata. Erigona vero, filia Clitemestre et Egisti turpi coitu suscepta, ex quo nouit Horrestem, vterinum fratrem suum, in regni solio confirmatum, nimium dolore commota laqueo se suspendit. — Non post multos vero dies Vlixes cum duabus nauibus negociatorum, quas precio conduxerat, Cretam venit. Suas enim naues amiserat, et quitquid habuerat, ablatum sibi extitit ab incursibus pirritharum, et eo pocius quia in manus gentis Thelamonij Aiacis incidit, que cepit eum et quecumque penes ipsum inuenit, abstulit et ipsum furca suspendere intendebat. Sed Vlixes industria sensus sui euasit a laqueo gentis ipsius, pauper tamen et egenus et penes se nichil habens. Licet enim sic euasisset a manibus gentis Aiacis, dum securus eripi ab infortunijs credidisset, incidit subsequenter in manibus regis Nauli, qui propter Palamidis filij sui mortem capitali odio persequebatur Vlixem. Vlixis igitur sagacitas magna fuit: per quam a manibus regis Nauli de persona saluus euasit. Quo vero ingenio vel quo sagacitatis tenui argumento a captura gentis Aiacis et manibus regis Nauli Vlixes euaserit, presens hystoria non declarat, nisi quod Vlixes ex predictis causis ad Ydumeneum regem pauper et inops accessit. Rex autem Ydumeneus de tanta Vlixis paupertate miratus, nichilominus hylariter eum suscepit, et casus suos et sue infelicitatis accidencias explorat ab ipso et petit ea sibi seriatim et particulariter enarrari. Quod Vlixes gratanter admittens, vt regis peticionem impleret, suorum casuum facta reuoluens, in sui narracione sermonis ea per ordinem explicauit: de quibus sic dixit. Verum est, domine rex, quod post capcionem Troie, cuius capcionis ego pars infallibiliter magna fui, cum nauibus meis, multis onustis diuicijs de opibus Troianorum, in multa auri et argenti copia et multorum meorum michi famulancium comitiua pelago me commisi et, me per plures dies prospere nauigante, in quendam portum, qui Mirna communiter nuncupatur, primo saluus applicui, ubi cum meis pro recreacione descendi et ibi tutus per dies aliquos moram traxi, cum ibi nullus michi et meis molestiam intulisset. Deinde a predicto portu discessi et, aura michi blandiente secunda, in portum, qui dicitur Caloſtofages, salue parueni: vbi similiter cum meis per dies aliquos sum moratus. Cumque fallaces venti michi tempus prosperum suaderent, a predicto portu discessi et fere per tres dies proxime subsequentes feliciter nauigaui. Tunc subito tempestas ventorum inualuit, et aer de sereno repente factus obscurus incerta nauigacione nunc huc, nunc illuc sub nimia tempestatis clade vexauit. Demum tempestas ipsa me compulit in Siciliam diuertere, nimis inuitum, vbi vexaciones passus sum plurimas et labores. Erant enim in Sicilia duo reges fratres, quorum vnus vocabatur Strigones et alius Ciclopas. Hij duo reges irruerunt in me et meos, videntes naues meas diuicijs tantis plenas, exposuerunt per violencias eas prede et quitquid inuenerunt in eis, asportauerunt ab eis in eorum multitudine militum armatorum, et eo deterius quod superuenerunt duo eorum filij milites valde strennui et nimium bellicosi, quorum vnus vocabatur Alifam et alius Poliphenius. Hij irruerunt in milites meos: qui centum interfecerunt ex iis, ceperunt me et Alphenorem vnum ex socijs meis, et me et eum in quodam castro in carſerem truserunt. Hic Poliphenius habebat quandam sororem, virginem speciosam: quam postquam vidit Alphenor, in concupiscenciam eius exarsit et, eius illaqueatus amore, factus est valde amens. Per sex igitur menses me captiuum in Sicilia detinuit Poliphenius; sed demum misertus est mei, et me cum Alphenore liberauit. Qui Poliphenius postea michi multum commodi contulit et honoris. Sed Alphenor circa sui amoris vehemenciam in tantum operam suam dedit quod sororem Poliphenij, quam diligebat, noctis tempore a secretario patris eripuit et ipsam secum adduxit. Quod vt peruenit ad suorum noticiam, sui contristati sunt valde; propter quod idem Poliphenius iterum in me et meos eadem nocte ad arma prorupit cum maxima militum comitiua; et, facto impetu contra meos, sui recuperauerunt Poliphenij sororem. Qui Po-

Bot throw þare swete songe fallis one slepe.
The mermadynnis thane takine (!) kepe,
Seis þaime slepand, þane cummis roth
2260 And drownes þame and þare schippes bath.
Amange þire mermadynnis come we.
And I, dredand my mene suld be
Merrit with þare sle fantasye,
Gart þame þare eris stop In hy
With my craft: so þai herd þaime nocht; 2265
With hole cast syne vpone þaime soucht
And a thousand of þaime cane slo;
And so þat parrell we passit fro.
Thus passede we and tho parrellis left.
Vnhappely þan we fell eft 2270
In-to Carybdis In-to schort quhile,

---

liphenius in me demum irruit; et, dum ab eo insisterem me tueri, vnum sibi ex oculis eius euulsi, et cum socijs meis, qui viui supererant, in naues proprias me recepi, et cum eis a Sicilia eadem nocte discessi. Deinde recta nauigacione potitus, in Eolidem insulam me ventus applicuit, quamuis inuitum. In hac igitur insula erant due puelle sorores nimium speciose, ipsius insule domine, que in arte nigromancie et exorȝisacionibus docte nimium habebantur. Quoscumque igitur nauigantes in hanc insulam fortune trahebant, predicte due sorores non tantum earum pulchritudine quantum earum magicis incantacionibus sic tenaciter capiebant quod nulla spes erat intrantibus ab insula posse recedere, omnium aliarum curarum oblitis, adeo quod, siquem eorum inueniebant, ad eorum mandata rebelles statim eos in bestias transformabant. Harum igitur vna, illa videlicet que magis in hac sciencia docta erat, Circes suo nomine vocabatur, et alia nomine suo Calipha. In potestatem igitur harum duarum me fortuna deduxit: quarum vna, videlicet Circes, meo quasi amore bachata suas immiscuit pociones et suarum incantacionum infidijs sic fatue me allexit, quod per annum integrum non fuit michi ab ea recedendi facultas — infra quem annum Circes grauida facta est et concepit ex me filium, et post ea natus ex ea creuit et factus est vir nimium bellicosus. Ego autem circa propositum mei recessus curam adhibui. Sed Circes irata persistens suis magicis artibus me credidit detinere. Sed ego, qui in arte illa valde similiter eram instructus, contrarijs operacionibus omnia sua figmenta destruxi et penitus annullaui. Et quod si ars deluditur arte, contrarijs commentis et artibus in tantum preualuerunt efficacius artes mee, quod cum omnibus socijs meis, qui tunc mecum erant, a Circe nimium anxiosa recessi. Sed quid michi profuit ille recessus? Nam, committente me mari, ventus me appulit in terram regine Caliphe, que suis artibus sic me illaqueauit et meos, quod maiori tempore quam voluerim me detinuit penes se; mora tamen ipsa michi non fuit nimium tediosa, propter ipsius regine pulchritudinem in qua miro modo vigebat, et propter affectus placidos quos penes ipsam inueni, que placere michi et meis nimium est conata. Tandem per mei sensus industriam factum est quod ab ipsa saluus recessi, in maxima tamen mei plena laboris, cum artes suas artes mee vix repellere potuissent. Deinde nauigando cum meis perueni ad quandam aliam insulam, in qua quoddam sacrum oraculum habebatur, quod diuine concessione potencie certa et vera responsa petentibus exhibebat. Ab oraculo multa pecij curiosus, inter que affectuose ab eo quesiui: quidnam de nostris animabus postquam a nostris corporibus sunt egresse, contingeret. De omnibus igitur tunc per me quesitis ab eo certum responsum obtinui, preterquam de animarum articulo, de quo ab ea nullum responſum certum potui obtinere. Cum igitur ab ipso oraculo discessissem, aura vt credidi perflante secunda, ventus me compulit pertransire per quendam locum periculis multis plenum. Perueni enim illud in mare in quo Syrene, que sunt maxima monstra marina, pelago spaciantur. Sunt enim ab vmbilico superius forme feminee, virgineum vultum habentes, ab vmbilico vero citra omnem formam piscis obseruant. Hee autem mirabiles voces mirabili sonitu resoluunt in cantu in tam dulci modulamine cantilene quod celestem putares excedere in sonis musicis armoniam; adeo quod miseri nauigantes, cum ad eas perueniunt, tanta earum cantus dulcedine capiuntur quod eorum nauium vela deponunt, remos reponunt, in altum nauigacione penitus abstinentes.

Sic enim animos miserorum ille cantus inebriat] V. 2253) quod miseri audientes omnium aliarum curarum grauaminibus exuuntur, et in tantum ipsarum dulcedo demulcet auditus quod, sui ipsorum prorsus obliti, nec esum appetunt neque cibum, dum eorum animis quidam sopor illabitur, per quem efficiuntur penitus dormientes. 2258) Quos dum Sirene dormire persenciunt, naues gubernatorum regimine destitutas statim euertunt, naufragio subruunt, sic, quod nauigantes in eis dormiendo infelici naufragio submerguntur. 2261) In has igitur Sirenes incidi, et, ne socij mei mecum inuoluerentur simili soporis errore, meis artibus et mei et eorum auditum sic tenaciter obscuraui quod de earum cantu ego et socii mei nichil penitus audientes, ipsas penitus debellauimus et plusquam mille ex eis interfecimus, sic, quod salui earum loca transiuimus, ab earum periculis liberati. 2270) Deinde nauigando infelix casus inter

And wele mor*e* of þai*me* fyftene myle....
That swelt half of my schippis has
Suellede and*e* all þat in þai*me* was.
2275 And with þe toþ*ir* half away
I gat, bot I gat a fell fray,
And to Phynit come saland þan*e*.
Quhar*e* I fande wikkit tyrand-men*e*,
That ruschit on*e* my folk & me
2280 And slew most p*art* of my menȝe
And left bot fewe of þai*me* on*e* lyve,
Syne spulȝeit has my schippis belyve,
And me and þe quheyne folk þat war*e*
Liffand, tuke and in presoun*e* þar*e* (!).
2285 Bot, throw will of þe godd*is*, synê
Thai deliu*er*ede out me and mynê;
Bot þai restorit no*ch*t of o*ur* gud.
Frome thyne in poverte furth we ȝud*e*,
Quhill þat we come to þis *cu*ntre,
2290 Richt misterfull, as ȝe may se.
Now haf I tald*e* ȝw myne anoye
That I had, sen*e* I com*e* fro Troy,
And all þe awentur*is* I had*e*.«
And*e* so end*e* of his speche he maid*e*.
2295 The king Ydoneus, þat herd*e*
Vlixes tane how þat he ferd*e*,
Has in his hart of hi*me* pite;
Tharfor*e* oucht þ*at* my*ch*t plesand be
To him in þe kynryke of Crete
He gart him*e* haue w*ith* honou*r* grete. 2300
That, quhen*e* It lyked*e* Vlixes
To paß fromê Crete, þe king but leß
Gart gif him*e* two schippes in hy,
And gold*e* and siluer*e* richt plentuously,
To suffice him*e* in his wayag*e*: 2305
And*e* prayed*e* him*e* at his passage
To þe king Anthenor to wend*e*,
That ȝarned*e* him to se as frend*e*.
With leif to his schippes þarfor*e*
He passed*e*, and come to Anthenor*e*: 2310
That him*e* resauit w*ith* blyth cheir*e*
And honored*e* him vpon*e* gret maner*e*.
Vlixes hard*e* þ*ar* tell belyve
How þat Penolope, his wyf,
With gret men was assayed*e* in deid*e* 2315
And kepit ay hir*e* womanheid*e*;
And also he was certefyed*e*
That folk his kynryk occupyed*e*
Incontrar*e* of his wyff*is* will.
And þare come alswa þar him till 2320
Thelamocus, his son*e* þat was,
That tolde þe c*er*tane suthfastneß.
Vlixes, þat þis thing herd*e* told*e*,

Nach 2271 fehlt ein Verspaar. 2273) l. swelth. 2284) l. presonit? 2296) l. tale? 2301) That st. than. 2313) Ms. þ*at* st. þ*ar*.

Sillam nos appulit et Caribdim, et, cum ad XV stadia eorum ingluuiosa pericula protendantur, ibi ab ipsa maris ingluuie plusquam medietas mearum nauium fuit absorta; propter quod socij mei nauigantes in eis pre ingluuie ipsius maris naufragio perierunt. 2275) Ego autem cum alia medietate nauium mearum ab ipsius ingluuie maris auulsus, Pheniciam nauigando perueni, vbi inueni mirabilis gentis tyrannidem, que in me et meos irruens maiorem partem gladio interemit, paucis relictis ex eis, et bona omnia que tunc meçum habebam in nauibus, abstulerunt a me homines gentis ipsius, et ceperunt me et qui superfuerunt ex meis mecum duris carferibus incluferunt. 2285) Tandem, volentibus dijs, liberauerunt me et illos quos mecum incluserant, nichil michi de rebus meis restitutis ab eis: quare in summa paupertate deductus circuiui meridiem et demum in terram istam applicui, factus pauper et egenus, vt vides. 2290) Ecce narraui tibi omnes casus meos postquam a Troia recessi, et in paupertatem qualiter sum deductus. Et sic Vlixes suis narracionibus finem fecit. — 2295) Rex vero Ydumeneus, auditis verbis Vlixis, r(ati)one sue nobilitatis et eius industrie valde compassus est sibi, et idèo, quantum placuit Vlixi in Creta morari, in multarum rerum habundancia rex honorauit eundem. 2300) Demum, cum Vlixi placuit a Creta recedere, rex donauit Vlixi duas naues, necessarijs omnibus bene munitas, cum quibus posset in regnum suum commode nauigare; donauit eciam ei dona plurima argenti et auri, que sibi possent habunde sufficere, dum ad propria perueniret. In recessu tamen suo rogauit eundem vt ad regem Anthenorem se conferret, qui eum videre plurimum affectabat. 2309) Vlixes igitur, a rege Ydumeneo obtenta recedendi licencia, naues ascendit et ad regem Anthenorem se contulit: qui eum in vultu hylari cum multa iocunditate recepit; cui multum grata fuit Vlixis multa facundia et nimia industria sensus eius. 2313) Ibi autem Vlixes certos rumores didicit de vxore sua Penolope tot infestata proceribus, et eius pudicicia ab ea illesa seruata, necnon et de quibusdam alijs qui inuaserant terram suam et eam temere detinebant contra voluntatem vxoris. 2320) Ibi Thelamocus, filius eius, cognito patris aduentu, accessit ad eum: qui omnes rumores quos pater

Prayed king Anthenor he wolde
2325 With him In-to his cuntre ga.
And Anthenor said blythlie ȝha,
And, with his knychtis, with hime ȝeide
To schip. and so þai gan proceide,
That Vlixes with subtilte
2330 Come vpone nycht to his cite.
And at þe traytouris he begynnis
And enteris first in-to þare Innes,
And fande þaime fast slepand Ilkonê,
And slewe þaime all — eschapit nonê.
2335 Syne, quhene þe day was dawyne licht,
In his palace he enterit richt
With þe kinge Anthenor: quhare he
Was resauit as kyng sulde be.
O, how blyth was Penolope
2340 That longe desyred sicht to se!
O, how in haist þe citeȝanis
Come for to se þare kynge attanes,
Brynging so mony giftis ryke!
And hime agane to his kynryke
2345 Thai gane richt hartfully restore.
Thane tretit he with Anthenore
That Thelamocus, his sone, cane ta
To wyf his douchter Nausica;
And maid a ryall brydale sonê.
2350 Kynge Anthenor, quhene þis was donê,
Passed home agane, & Vlixes
Bode in his lande with rest & pece. —

(Buch XXXIII.)

The thre and thretty buke alß fast
How þat Pirrus frome þe feist past (!);
And also how Vlixes was 2355
With his awnê sonê slane vpone case. —
Of Pirrus, sone to Achilles,
Syne þat frome Troy he cummyne wes,
The story ȝit maid no memore;
Bot now we dreß our graith þarfore. — 2360
Vpone his faderis syde Pirrus
Has his grant-ßir Peleus:
This *Peleus* Achilles gat
One his wyf, Tytides þat hate,
And Achilles Pirrus alswa 2365
Gat one his wyf Dyamira,
Douchtir to kinge Lycomeid;
So has he two grantßiris in deid:
Peleus one his faderis syde,
And one his moderis Licomede. 2370
Kyng Licomeide to Acastrus
Was sone, forfadere to Pirrus.
This Acastrus was ȝit liffand,
For he for old scantlie mycht stande.
He hatit þis Pirrus dedly, 2375

2347) Ms. than st. that. 2348) Ms. Nausita. 2353—4) verderbt. 2360) graith stilus, wie 2821. 2363) Ms. Pirrus st. Peleus. 2374) For st. Though. l. eld. Ms. stantlie.

---

didicerat, certa sibi affercione firmauit. 2323) Quare Vlixes regem rogauit Anthenorem vt eum in regnum suum associare deberet in suorum militum comitiua. Quod Anthenor libenter annue(n)s cum suis militibus associauit eundem; et eis felici nauigacione potitis, in tantum procurauit Vlixes quod de nocte in suam applicuit ciuitatem. Et repente depositis in terram militibus, de nocte suorum proditorum domos inuadit: vbi ipsos inueniens dormientes omnes interfecit, ita quod nullus euasit ex eis. 2335) Adueniente vero die in sui fulgoris lucida claritate, in suum palacium cum rege Anthenore se recepit, et ibi cum rege ipso in multa iocunditate receptus est. 2339) O quantum facta hylaris Penelope in aspectu sui domini, quem tanto videre tempore anxia peroptauit! Concurrunt igitur ciues, regem eorum tantis temporibus expectatum cum multo gaudio videre festinantes; multa dona sibi offerunt et encenia magna nimis. Et exaltatus est Vlixes multum in regno suo; et in tantum cum rege tractauit Anthenore quod Thelamocus Nausicam, filiam regis Anthenoris, duxit in vxorem. Celebrantur igitur nupcie Thelamoci, in multorum solempnitatibus gaudiorum. Et rex Anthenor suum feliciter remeauit in regnum; et Vlixes in inclito statu regni sui demum sub nimia pacis tranquillitate quieuit. —

De mirabili euentu Pirri et de morte eius.

2353) Quia vero vsque nunc de Pirro, Achillis filio, postquam a Troia recessit, nichil dixit presens hystoria: nunc ad narrandum eius aduentus dirigitur stilus iste. 2361) Pirrus enim ex parte patris sui habuit regem Peleum auum suum, cum ex predicto Peleo et Tetide, eius vxore, fuisset susceptus et natus Achilles, pater ipsius Pirri, quem Achilles suscepit ex Diadamia, regis filia Lycomedis; et sic habuerat Pirrus duos auos, regem Peleum ex parte patris, et regem Lycomedem ex parte nobilis matris sue. 2371) Qui rex Lycomedes filius regis Acasti fuit, proaui

And all his faderis kyne holy,
And fcaithit þaime all þat he mocht —
Cauß quhy, þe story tellis nocht.
Bot It rehersit þus but leß:
2380 Acastrus, þat forfadere wes
To Pirrus, his graunfchire put out,
Peleus, out of his land but dout
Of Thesaly, and schope also
With hid quentyß Pirrus to slo.
2385 Pirrus, þat frome þe sege was cummyne,
Be se homwarde þe way has nummyne,
Quhare he In-to gret parrell gane fall
And of his gud þe most part all
He kest out *with* his awne hande,
2390 To saif his folk þ*at* ware passande.
Thus with his schippes dryvande þane,
He aryvede ine Melapsane,
And gart supple his schippis thare
That *with* þe tempest schakene war.
2395 Thare tolde þai him how Acastrus,
His (for)fader, put out Peleus,
His granfchire, out of Thesaly,
His kynryk, & how besely
He kest engyne Pirrus to slo.
2400 Pirrus was of þ*at* thing richt wo,
And mor of his grantschire *in* deid
Nor of hime self, — for Lycomeid,
His grantßir of his moderis lynê
And sone to kyng Acastrus synê,
Hade noryfede hime in his barnage 2405
And brocht hime wp of tender age. —
This kinge Acastrus prevaly
Has put Peleus so queyntly
Frome his cuntre, þ*at* one no syde
Ine-to a part he durst abyde 2410
For hime and his sonnes also —
For Acastrus has sonnes two:
The tone was callede Philistynes,
And þe toþir Mynellopes;
And one douchter he hath þarto, 2415
And Tetides to nome has scho —
Peleus durst no*ch*t in apert
Abyde, bot helde hime *in* covert,
Quhill-tymê þat Pirrus sulde come home,
That, he tho*ch*t, sulde revenge his schomê; — 2420
And he was richt sikker þ*at* he
Frome Troye suld cume home fro þe se.
Now frome þe cite bot VIII myle
Of Thesaly a wod was quhyle,
And in It one olde manfioune, 2425
That þane for eld was fallyne dovne.
The kingis of Thesaly ware wount
In-to þat forrest for to hount,
And to herbery In þat manere —
For þare was gret plente of deire; 2430
Bot þat place þane was falȝeit all,
So þat men my*ch*t no*ch*t kene no wall.

2396) Ms. fader.

dicti Pirri, adhuc viuentis, licet esset in senio constitutus. 2375) Hic Acastus habebat odio Pirrum et omnes de genere patris eius — causam autem eius odii presens hystoria non describit. 2380) Rex igitur Acastus, Pirri proauus, expulit regem Peleum, auum Pirri, de regno Thesalie, sic, quod ipsum Acastus exulare coegit, et pro interficiendo Pirro suas posuerat insidias, ne euaderet manus eius. 2385) Pirrus vero, postquam a Troia recessit et maris se subiecit insidijs, multa maris pericula passus est, maiorem partem rerum quas secum detulerat proiecit in mari, et quasi eius nauibus conquassatis, Molosam applicuit, vbi naues suas temporis tempestacione quassatas necessaria fecit refectione fulciri. 2395) Ibi eciam didicit qualiter rex Acastus, proauus eius, regem Peleum, auum suum, a Thesalie regno deiecerat, et qualiter contra Pirrum fuerat insidias machinatus. 2400) Doluit igitur Pirrus de tam enormi dispendio aui sui, sed pocius de se ipso (!), cum predictus rex Lycomedes, auus maternus ipsius Pirri, regis Acasti filius, ipsum a suis annis teneris educasset. 2407) Interea rex Peleus per regem Acastum a regno deiectus, qui timore regis Acasti et filiorum suorum — cum rex Acastus haberet duos filios alios et vnam filiam nomine Thetidem — quorum filiorum vnus vocabatur Pilistines et alius Menalipes — securus in publicum non poterat apparere, prouidit vbi posset melius delitere, donec Pirrus, nepos eius, rediret a Troia, qui opem suo discrimini ferre posset. Sciebat enim eum per mare a Troia cum suis nauibus rediturum. 2423) Erat enim non longe a ciuitate Thesalie per octo fere stadia quoddam antiquum edificium iuxta mare, inter ciuitatem ipsam et edificium ipsum quibusdam nemoribus interiectis, ad que sepius venandi causa reges Thesalie venire solebant, cum in eis venatorie fere plurimum habundarent. 2431) Hoc autem antiquum edificium pro temporis vetustate erat penitus derelictum, cum situs eius esset in solitudine constitutus et nulla ex eo appareret fabrica supra terram. 2433) Erant enim in eo

Bot It had vnder erd but weire
Standande woltis & cavis seire,
2435 With thornes all our-growine without;
And has bot one small hole but dout
In-to þat thorne-rone, richt fecre,
Quhare þare was wounder strate entre;
Bot fra a mane had entred ones,
2440 It was a faire rowme, wasty wones.
And þis place nere þe se gane stande.
In It Peleus was lurkande,
And quhylis walde cume out prevely
To þe se-syd and encrely
2445 Behold, gif he Pirrus mycht se
Cume with his schippes home by se.—
Pirrus, þat was in Menelapfa,
Gart graith his schippes for to ga
In Thesaly for rewengeaunce
2450 Of his grantßir disturbaunce,
Peleus, vpone Acastrus,
That frome his kynryk kest hime þus,
And for to kepe hime-selfine to.
Tharfor, þe more wyslie to do,
2455 He gart two fecre spyes come,
Crissypus and one Adastrume,
And to Thesaly þaime sende
To Assandrus, þat he wele kende
Was to him stedfast & secre
2460 And was one burges Ine Thesalie,
To speire how all thingis stud þare.
And þai helde one þar way but maire
And to Assandrus come; & he
Told þaime alhole þe certente.
And þai agane come to Pirrus 2465
And tolde as þaime tolde Assandrus.
Than Pirrus to his schippes ȝeid,
In Thesalie to paß but dreid.
And one þe se a fell tempest
Hime tuke, þat thre dayes gane lest. 2470
Bot throw þe goddes favorande,
The wynd in tempest ȝit blowande,
In-to one port he drevyne was
That þai callit Sepelias.
This port was frome þe towne standande 2475
Of Thesaly aucht myle nere-hande,
And to þe olde place was richt neire
Quhare þat Peleus was but weire.
Pirrus, all wery for trawale,
Come to þe londe, and syne but fale 2480
Walked one fut wp frome þe port,
In þat forest hime to disport,
And throw ane ferlyfull fortoune
Happinnit to þat Ilk hole but hone
To cume, of þat olde mansioune 2485
That we eire of maid mencioune.
Bot so þe hole oure-coverit was
With thornes, breres and with gras,
That he of It had no-kyne wit
And sodanly fell ine-to It, 2490

2437) rone brushwood. 2453) to st. þarto, wie 2739.

---

multe lacumie sub terra recondite, in quibus poterat quis secure latere, cum foramen discensus eius esset incognitum, multis spinetis siluestribus et rubris agrestribus circumclusum; sed ab ipso foramine facilis erat ad inferiora descensus, per gradus scilicet constructos in ipso, quamuis in summitate foraminis esset quedam latens fouea per spinetum, in medio cuius os foraminis habebatur. 2442) In hoc igitur edificio Peleus latere disposuit. Qui dum lateret in ipso, sepius egrediebatur ab eo et perueniens ad litus maris equora suo meciebatur intuitu, si forte Pirrum videre posset cum suis nauibus redeuntem. 2447) Pirrus vero, suis refectis nauibus in Molofa, nauigare versus Thesaliam prorsus intendit, vindicaturus, si poterat, contra regem Acastum, maternum proauum suum, deiectionem Pelei, aui sui paterni, et vt valeat seipsum ab ipso tueri, si posset eum in offensionis obstaculo preuenire. Vt igitur caucius faciat que intendit, duos secretarios suos, Crisippum videlicet et Ardastrum, sagaces exploratores, apud Thesaliam mittere procurauit ad Affandrum ciuem Thesalie, dudum Pelei et ipsius Pirri fidelem, vt per eum posset de omnibus informari. 2462) Quibus venientibus apud Thesaliam per Affandrum omnibus diligenter edoctis, ad Pirrum celeriter redeuntes sibi fideliter referunt singula que viderunt et que didicerunt ab Assandro penitus referente. 2467) Pirrus igitur statim suas naues ascendit, in Thesaliam profecturus. Sed dum putaret filiciter nauigare, marina tempestas in naues suas irruit, que fere triduo perdurauit. 2471) Demum, dijs fauentibus, factum est quod cum nauibus ipsis, adhuc ventorum rabie non sedata, in quendam portum applicuit, vocatum Sepiliasdim. Hic autem portus distabat a ciuitate Thesalie fere per octo stadia et erat vicinus illi antiquo edificio in quo rex Peleus delitebat. 2479) Pirrus itaque maris fatigacione lassatus descendit in terram et, dum ire (per)

And fell dovnê tene steppis but frist,
Or euir he mycht tak arrest.
Thane gat he wp and saw a grece,
And walked one Inwart a pece,
2495 To se quhat thing þar-ine be may:
And come quhare þat Peleus lay.
. . . .
And lukede: and he beheld Pirrus
And knew richtwele Pirrus he was
2500 And was full lyke to Achilles.
And fro he kend him be his feris,
He kest him fone with grety teris,
And tolde him his disseiß & caire, —
The quhilk Pirrus regratit þare.
2505 Than come þai wp togiddir boith
And downe to þe schippes come roith.
Thare gat Pirrus certane wittering:
Twa sonnes of Acastrus kynge,
Menalippus and Pelestenes,
2510 To hount in-to þat forest but les.
Thane, quhene Pirrus herd þis tything,
He put hime sone of his awne clething
And clede hime In-to semple weid,
And fyne furth to þe forest ȝeid
2515 Bot with ane swerde all him-allonê,
And left his mene still euerilkonê.
Ande sone he met twa as he was
That sperit at him quhat he was
And quhyne he come and quhare he went.
And he answerd Incontynent 2520
And said: he was of Grece but le,
And frome þe sege of Troy be se
He come with vþir ine company;
»Bot sic a tempest sodanly
Ourtuke ws and so sore gane smyte, 2525
That five hundreth ware drowned quyte
Of my fallowis þat ware with me;
And I allone with þe wod se
As deid was cassyne to þe lande,
Boldnede with salt wattere lyande. 2530
Bot þe watter throw goddis will
I devoded; syne come me till
Sic fpreitis, þat I couth recovire.
Bot all my gudis, ȝe assovire,
Was tynt, & I left seike & pure. 2535
Tharfor biggand frome dure to dure
I paß, quhill in my land I comê.
Quharfor I pray ȝw, gif me fomê
Of ȝour mete, gif ȝe ony haif,
That I þarewith my lyve may saif, 2540

2501) feris demeanour, wie 3003. 2502) kest st. kissit. 2512) tilge hime. 2519) Ms. quhare st. quhyne. 2521) Ms. Crete. 2530) l. bolned.

---

pedes ad vicina nemora properaret, mirabilis fortune casus ad predictam foraminis foueam edificij supradicti ipsum adduxit; quam preuidere non valens propter herbarum adiacencium velamenta, in eam irruit et ad superiorem et primum gradum de gradibus ipsis per quos descendebatur (!) inferius fixit pedes et, dum inspiceret gradus ipsos, videre quid sit inferius diligenter affectat. 2497) Dum igitur ad loci ipsius yma peruenit, ecce a suis lacumeis rex Peleus prosilijt, nepotem agnouit, in cuius visione videre putat Achillem — tanta patri suo Pirrus similitudine respondebat. Affectuose ergo ipsum amplectitur et in lacrimis ipsum flebiliter osculatur, sua sibi discrimina tandem exponit de rege Acasto suas sibi referendo querelas. Dolet Pirrus, tacitus tamen omnia in mente conseruat. 2505) Ascendunt ergo superius auus et nepos, et ad Pirrum accedit comitiua suorum. 2507) Pirro vero statim innotuit quod Philistenes et Menalippus, filij regis Acasti, ad nemora ipsa perueniunt causa venandi. 2511) Quo audito statim Pirrus exuit vestes suas et quadam vili et veteri veste sibi quesita, lacerata multas in partes, se induit et accinctus quodam ense, socijs suis data licencia, solus properauit ad nemus. Nondum igitur Pirrus multum per nemus vagauerat, cum regis Acasti filijs obuiauit, qui a Pirro querunt quis sit, vnde venerit et quo vadat. 2520) Pirrus autem respondit eis: se esse de Grecia et a Troia cum suis socijs cum quadam naui ad patriam suam se voluisse redire; sed tanta maris tempestas contra ipsos inualuit quod post multa discrimina et labores non multum longe a litoribus naufragium sunt perpessi, sic quod quingente persone nauigantes in eis subito naufragio perierunt; 2528) ego tamen solus euasi, quem excellentes fluctus quasi mortuum ad litora proiecerunt, in quorum spuma dum frangitur in terra et in facie terre descenditur circa litus, perueni a tumefactione fluctuum se frangencium circa terram quasi mortuus deueni ad litus (!); vbi post multum vomitum aque salse, quam ex mari sorbueram, in aliquo respiraui et demum post multas angustias vix bene restitutus sum mee pristine sanitati. Et cum in naufragio ipso amiserim omnia que ferebam, pauper effectus, mendico pauper hostiatim, vsque dum veniam ad proprios lares meos. 2538) Vos autem, si nondum comedistis et detulistis in hoc nemus aliquid ad vescendum, estote michi de eo in aliquo graciosi! Qui sibi

And of sume-quhate do grace me till!«
And þai bad hime byde with þaime still.
Thane with þat come a mekile hart,
Richt spedely rynnand outwart.
2545 The quhilk hart suthly Menalippus
Followit ine haist, & left Pirrus
And his brodere withoutine mo,
Quhill he was richt fere passit hime fro.
Pilestenes þane lichtede sone
2550 Becauß of rest, with-outine honê.
Thane Pirrus drew his swerd ine hy
And slew hime þare richt cruelly.
Menalippus fone eftir þis
Retorned frome þe hart Iwis:
2555 Quhom Pirrus at his agane-cummyng
Slew hastely but taryinge.
And þus Pirrus his enemys (!) two,
Brethire to Tetides also,
His grandame one Acastrus syde,
2560 Slewe cruelly Ine-to þat tyide.
Frome þar slauchtere as he gan paß,
With one mete he, callit Cynaras,
Was famile to Acastrus kinge.
Pirrus him askit but mor lesing:
2565 Quhare þat Acastrus was but weire.
And he said he was cummand neire.
Than Cynaras Incontinent
He slewe; syne to his schippes went
And him arayed richely.
Syne to Acastrus hastely 2570
He went and met hime with blyth chere.
And Acastrus sperit but weire
At Pirrus, quhat he was. & he
Answerit agane in þis degre:
»Of Pryamis sonnis I ame one, 2575
And ame þusgatis throw Pirrus tonê.«
Than kyng Acastrus answerd þus,
Nocht knawand hime: »quhare Is Pirrus?«
And he said: »heire downe at hond,
All wery Is cummyne to þe lond 2580
And to ȝone dyche Is gone but maire«
And with his honde he schewed quhaire.
Than with þat he his swerd drew out,
To sla Acastrus king, but dout.
Than with þat Thetis come belyve, 2585
That was to king Peleus wyve
And douchter to Acastrus was
And modere alß to Achilles,
Grandame to Pirrus. þus said scho:
»Cosing, what etlis þow to do? 2590
Bird It not suffice in certanê
That þou my two brethire has slanê,
Thy enemys þocht? þow sla nocht heire
Thyne eld-fadere, mi fadere dere!«
And with þat sche to Pirrus rane 2595
And his arme, þat was strekit þane
One loft with drawine swerd, to slo
Hire fadere, sche helde still richt þo.

2557 u. 2593) l. emys. 2562) Ms. þai st. he. 2593) þocht st. yet? 2594) Ms. na st. mi.

---

dixerunt: Morare nobiscum. 2543) Interim quidam ceruus lentis passibus dum vagaret, coram ipsis apparuit: quem statim Menalippus a fratre suo segregatus insequitur, eo solo cum Pirro dimisso. Qui dum multum esset elongatus ab eis, dum multum insisteret ceruum persequi fugientem, Polistenes frater eius causa quietis descendit ab equo, et statim Pirrus in eum irruens ipsum protinus interfecit. 2553) Deinde cum frater eius Menalippus a cerui persecucione rediret, Pirrus euaginato ense in eum irruens protinus interemit; et sic Pirrus duos suos auunculos, fratres Tetidis auie sue, crudeliter interfecit. 2561) Qui dum ab eorum rediret cede, obuiauit ei Cynaras de familia regis Acasti; quem Pirrus interrogauit vbi esset rex Acastus; qui dixit ei Acastum prope esse. Et statim Pirrus Cynaram euaginato ense crudeliter morti dedit. Et confestim properauit ad naues, vbi pulchris vestibus de serico se induit et ab eis recedens Acasto regi obuiauit. Qui dixit Pirro: Quis es tu? Pirrus autem regi Acasto sic respondit: Vnus sum ex filijs regis Priami, qui ductus in captiuitatem sub dominio Pirri sum. Rex vero Acastus ignorans eum esse Pirrum, dixit ei: Vbi est Pirrus? Qui dixit: Valde a maris vexacionibus fatigatus descendit in terram et causa quietis accessit ad illam foueam, quam extensa dextera ei monstrauit; et statim euaginato ense ipsum voluit interficere. 2585) Tunc ei statim apparuit ibi Thetis, vxor regis Pelei, que et ipsa erat regis Acasti filia, mater Achillis et auia Pirri; que dixit ei: Care nepos, quidnam intendis facere? Nonne auia tua sum? orbasti me duobus fratribus meis auunculis tuis et nunc intendis me orbare rege Acasto, patre meo, proauo tuo? 2595) Et statim Thetis Pirrum firmiter amplectendo cepit brachium eius quo ensem tenebat in manu, ne ipsum contra regem Acastum eleuaret ictum. Cui dixit Pirrus: Rex Acastus, pater tuus, regem Peleum, virum tuum, a suo regno deiecit.

Than Pirrus said to hire in hy:
2600 »The kyng, þi fadere, cruelly
Put kynge Peleus, þine husbande,
Dispituouslie out of his lande;
And alß fer as he did hime ſcaith,
Me think he (þe) offendit baith.
2605 Lat Peleus cume, and, gif þat he
Will grant him lyve, I will for me.«
Than come Peleus hastely
And prayit Pirrus tenderly
To spaire Acastrus in þat steide,
2610 Syne he of his two sonnes deide
Was anoyit in so gret thinge.
And he left of at his biddinge.
And so þe pece reformede was
Betuix þaime two Ine-to þat place.
2615 Acastrus þane and Peleus,
And with (þaime) Tetes and Pirrus,
To trete of þe kynryke begane.
The kinge Acastrus, þat had þane
Of Thesaly þe governale,
2620 Saide one þis wyß to þaime but fale:
»I ame now so strikine in elde,
That I þe kynryk may nocht welde;
And my sonnes of lyve be brocht
That eftir me to regne I thocht;
2625 And none Is now one lyve but dreide
That aw of law for to succeide,
Bot Pirrus, my swet cosing deire;
Tharfor now of þis kynryke heire
I dispulȝe me wilfully,
And grauntis hime It alluterly 2630
And giffis hime heire state heretabile.«
Peleus said heire: »I but fabile
All richt þat I haf ine þis thinge,
I gif It hime; for my ȝarnynge
Was þat Pirrus oure all þe laif 2635
Of Thesalie suld sceptour haif.«
Thane þis king þus confermed þare,
Thai lap one horß and furth þai faire
To Thesaly Incontinent,
And Pirrus gaif commandement 2640
That his schippes ine hast suld be
Brocht Ilkone to Thesalie.
Thus þai to Thesalie cummande,
Acastus gart charge sone one hande:
All þo of Thesaly Ilkonê 2645
Sulde cume & mak homage anonê
To Pirrus. and þai, þat ware blyth
Tharof, maid homage to him swyth;
And one þe followande day nixt roth
Acastrus and Peleus boith 2650
Of Thesaly gane Pirrus crownê.
Quhilk, sittand in sege of renoune,
His diademe held with honour,
And ine schort tyme throw his favour
He governede his hie estate 2655
That Thesaly was exaltate
Aboue all *Grece*, as kynryke best.
And king Pirrus in pece & rest

2604) þe (oder ȝou?) fehlt. 2616) þame fehlt. 2637) Ms. king st. þing. 2644) gart st. gaf. 2657) Ms. Crete.

Nonne in hoc ţeipsam offendit? Sed veniat Peleus, qui si sibi velit parcere, parcam et ego. 2607) Veniens igitur Peleus rex rogauit Pirrum ne regem Acastum morti traderet, cum de morte duorum filiorum suorum sit rex Acastus satis afflictus et deterior morte sit pocius sibi vita. Quare reformata est pax et bona voluntas inter Acastum et Peleum, dudum inuicem discordantes. Et concedentibus omnibus eis, Thetide videlicet, regi Acasto, Peleo et Pirro, inceperunt hij tractare de regno. 2618) Rex autem Acastus, qui tunc regni ipsius moderamina gerebat vt rex, dixit illis: Ego autem sum nimia senectute confractus et de regni laboribus cura ammodo michi modica est. Filios meos amisi qui de regno ipso possent habuisse dominium. Nullus ergo alius est ad quem regnum ipsum debeat de iure reuolui quam ad Pirrum, carissimum meum nepotem; et ideo ex nunc me spolio regno ipso et ipsi Pirro sponte concedo. Quem ex eo statim per sue vestis fimbriam inuestiuit. 2632) Cui Peleus: Et ego omne ius quod in eo habeo, cedo et transfero in eundem; quia semper hec fuit ſumma cupiditas voti mei vt Pirrus sceptro regni Thesalie potiretur. 2637) Insurgunt ergo omnes ipsi a loco ipso et ascendentes equos eorum Thesaliam peruenerunt. Quare Pirrus mandauit vt omnes naues sue in Thesaliam nauigarent.. Venientibus ergo eis apud Thesaliam, rex Acastus mandauit omnibus de Thesalia vt sacramenti fidelitatem et homagij Pirro prestare deberent. Qui de Pirri dominio facti sunt leti; propter quod sacramentum ipsum Pirro cum gaudio maximo prestiterunt, et sequenti die rex Acastus et Peleus Pirrum de regno Thesalie coronauerunt in regem, in cuius regni solio sedit Pirrus diademate coronatus. Et factum est postea quod regis Pirri fauore exaltatum est regnum Thesalie super omnia regna Grecie, et

Kepit his kynryk wele but stryve
2660 Richt to þe last end of his lyve. —
Idumerus, of Crete þe king*e*,
Is deid, and left of his ofspring*e*
Behynd him*e* liffand so*n*nes twa:
Schir*e* Mereon*e* and*e* Leorta.
2665 Bot Mereon*e* richt sone but le
Deit eft*ir* his fader*e* couth de,
And þe kinryk of Crete he left
To Leorta, his broþ*ir*, eft:
That governed*e* It richt happely
2670 And gart his brothir*e* erd richely.
Vlixes sone, Thelamocus,
Gat a son*e*, callit Deyphebus,
One Nausi*ca*, his wyf, but les,
To Anthenor þat douchter*e* wes. —
2675 Bot to Pirrus now our*e* story
Tornes agane, to tell trewly
Of all his proceß w*ith*outin*e* weir*e*,
And how he deyed and quhat maner*e*.
The king Acastrus richt gretly
2680 Of his so*n*nes was maid sory
That was (slane) as befor*e* herd*e* ȝe,
And þar*e* bodyis In Thesalye
He gart haue hon*or*ab*i*le erding*e*,
Throw þe king Pirrus *com*manding*e*.
2685 Fortoune, þat in hi*e* happynes
Sett*is* seir*e* men*e*, ȝit neu*ir*þeles
With hid enbuschement*is* wait*is* ay
How men*e* frome happy state sche may
Cast in*e*-to wnhap and cair*e*,
Schawand þai*me* first richt plesand faire (!) 2690
And syne with ane suddane down*e*-fall
Tham cast*is* In-to mischeif all.
Pirrus, þus ryngand*e* happely,
Was in loue gymed*e* subtelly
With fair*e* Hermonia but laynê, 2695
Menelayus douchter*e* & Elene,
And was Orestes wyf. þar-till
Set all trast to assyth his will,
And did*e* so þat Hermonia
He ſtaw quietlie Orestes fra 2700
Of þe kynryke of Matenaſe,
In quhilk Orestes ryngand was,
And brocht in*e* Thesaly belyve
And maryed hir*e* & held for wyve.
Orestes in his hart was wroith 2705
Of suche welany done him ſcaith;
Bot he was no*ch*t to wyte (!) but weyne
Agane Pirrus weir*e* to manteyinê;
Bot he held*e* It stilly in thocht,
So þat, gif throw chau*n*ce happi*ne* mocht 2710
So happi*n*nit eft*ir* in*e*-to schort quhyle,
Pirrus bowned to Delphos yle,
To thank þe hie god*e* Appollo,
And vthir*e* seir*e* godd*is* þarto,

2681) slane fehlt; Ms. as of. 2685) Ms. his st. hie. 2706) Ms. ſtaith. 2707) l. so wycht. Nach 2710 fehlt ein Verspaar.

Pirrus rex ipsum in magna pace seruauit vsque ad extremum exitum vite sue. 2661) Ydumeneus vero, rex Crete, mortuus est, superstitibus sibi duobus filijs, Merione videlicet et Laorta; sed Merion post mortem patris sui parum vixit et mortuus est et regnum Laorte, fratri suo, dimisit; qui satis honorifice in Creta feliciter est sepultus. 2671) Thelamocus autem, Vlixis filius ex Nausica vxore sua, regis Antenoris filia, suscepit filium, Deiphebum nominatum. Sed ad Pirrum iterum redit hystoria ad narrandum suos deinde processus et qualiter et quando Pirrus dies suos clausit extremos. 2679) Rex igitur Acastus de morte filiorum suorum exacerbatus, suorum filiorum corpora mortuorum Thesaliam deferri mandauit, ibique sepulti sunt mandante rege Pirro in monumentis eorum nimium preciosis. 2685) Fata vero, que in summa felicitate hominibus constitutis cecas parant insidias per quas a felicitatis fastigio decidere eos subitam faciunt in ruinam, ostendunt eis ea valde placere que ruinosa postea pariunt detrimenta. 2693) Pirrus itaque in sui regni fastigio constitutus, Hermonie, Helene et Menelai filie, uxoris Herestis, feruentis amoris cupidine captus fuit; propter quod data opera vt sue satisfaciat voluntati, Hermoniam furtiue rapuit ab Hereste et a regno dudum Agamenonis Metenarum, in quo regnabat Herestes, in regnum Thesalie furtim adduxit eamque sibi matrimonio copulauit. 2705) Dolet ergo Herestes de tanta verecundia sibi facta; sed in regnum suum Pirrum inuadere sibi non est tanta potestas, tacitus tamen in mente conseruat futuros euentus, per quos sibi posset plene parari vindicte facultas. 2713) Factumque est quod Pirrus proposuit in Delphon insulam se conferre, ad regraciandum Appollini deo et alijs dijs de multa victoria quam in Troia est feliciter consecutus et de mortis vindicta Achillis,

2715 Of þe rewengeaunce gret þat was
Tone of his fadere Achilles
Of Paris longe befor þat day.
For quhilk Pirrus in riche array
To Delphos passede one his wayes,
2720 Leveand behynd ine his palais
Hectoris wyf, A(n)dromatha,
And his sone alß, Lamendonta,
That scho consaved of Hector,
As ȝe haue herd reherß before;
2725 And sche with child was þane alswa
With Pirrus, quhene he furth cane ga;
And alß he left Armona þare.
And scho, quhene he was past, but mare
To Menelay, hire fader, sende
2730 A grevouß pleynt, makande hime kende
That sche was nocht In-to deynte
Haldine, as scho thocht scho sulde be:
For Pirrus Andromatha lufit
Bettere þan hire & more luf prufit,
2735 And hire in no deynte couth holde;
Tharfor sche prayed þat he wolde
Cum to Thessaly but honê
For to slo Andromatha sonê,
And Lamendonta, hire sone, to.
2740 And Menelay richt so gane do:
Maid with hir wordis wroith,
Come vnto Thessaly full roith,
All schame and nobilnes put away
And one Andromatha but delay
Ruschit. bot sche, þat was agast, 2745
Hynt wp hire child & fled fast
Throwout þe streit affrayitly,
Gretand richt fast gane hiely cry
That þe pepill sulde helpe þat sche
Ware nocht slayne and hire child þarto. 2750
Thane þe pepill Incontinent
To armes rane with hole assent
And followit all one Menelay,
And set him in so hard affray
That for dreid of þe pepill he 2755
Was faynê to his kynryk to fle. —
Orestes, þat wist þat Pirrus
Was ine þe Ile of Delphos þus,
Of knychtis gat gret company
And come one Pirrus suddanly 2760
And with his awne hand cane him slo,
And so gane hertlie wengeance mo.
Thus was Pirrus slaynê ine þat place,
Ande ine þat Ilk Ile erdit was.
And syne his wyf recouerede he 2765
And brocht hire home in his cuntre.
Kyng Peleus þane and Thetyß
Passed frome Thessalie, Iwiß,
To þe cite of Melapsa
And tuke with þaime Andromatha, 2770
That was (with child) with Pirrus ȝit,
And Lamendonta, hire sone swete.
And thore a sone sche bure but baide
That Pirrus one hire gottine had,

2717) Of st. one. 2739) l. þarto. 2741) Ms. his st. hir. 2771) with child fehlt, vgl. 2725. 2773 bure st. bare, auch 2884.

---

patris eius, sumpta de Paride crudeliter interfecto. 2718) Propter quod Pirrus in apparatu suo se accinxit ad iter et in Delphon insulam se contulit, relictis in palacio suo Andrometa, Hectoris dudum vxore, cum paruulo filio suo et eiusdem Hectoris, nomine Laumedonta, cum et ipsa pregnans esset e Pirro, necnon et Hermona eius vxore. 2728) Que post recessum Pirri misit Menelao, patri suo, sibi valde grauiter successisse de Pirro, marito suo, qui solius Andromete amore bachatus de ea parum curabat aut nichil; vt acceleraret venire Thesaliam et quod Andrometam morti tradat cum eius filio Laumedonta. 2740) Menelaus itaque ad verba Hermonie, filie sue, Thesaliam properat: vbi, sue nobilitatis obmisso pudore, in Andrometam irruit. 2745) Sed Andrometa subito puerum suum Laumedontam suas recepit in vlnas et precipiti fuga lapsa se dirigit in plateas ibique fortiter exclamans auxilium populi contra Menelaum implorat cum lacrimis, ne populus paciatur ipsam interfici cum paruulo nato suo. 2751) Populus autem incontinenti ad arma decurrit et armata manu insequitur Menelaum, sic, quod Menelaus timore populi stupefactus ad propria remeauit. 2757) Herestes vero audiens Pirrum in Delphon insulam peruenisse, ibi in multa militum comitiua se contulit et in potenti manu aggressus est Pirrum; et manu propria ibi interfecit eundem et Pirrus mortuus est: qui statim in eadem insula fuit sepultus. 2765) Vxorem autem suam recuperauit Herestes et in regnum suum ipsam adduxit. 2767) Peleus vero et Thetis Andrometam ex Pirro impregnatam et Laumedontam eius filium a Thesalia recedentes in Melossam deferunt ciuitatem. Ibique Andrometa peperit filium quem ex Pirro sustulerat, et nomen eius Achilleides est vocatum. 2776) Hic Achilleides creuit et Laumedontam fratrem

Outtane þat he wist vttrely
That Circes bure hime, certanely.
2885 And quhene he was of fyvetene ȝere,
At his moder he gane Inquere
Quho was his fader vndowtande,
And quhare he duelt & in quhat lande.
Bot sche long tyme gane It deny.
2890 Bot at þe last so Increly
He maide at hire Inquisicioune,
That throw hire sonnes affectioune
Sche tolde him certanely but weire
That Vlixes was his getteire,
2895 And tolde him quhare his kynryke was.
And he þarof had gret blythnes.
Ȝarnyng him gretlie for to se
And for to be in-to his cuntre,
With his moderis leif but delay
2900 Thane Thelagonyus to þe way
Bownede to paß one but sudgeourne,
That prayit hime sone to retorne.
And he Jornaide be dayis sa,
Quhill he come In-to Achya.
2905 And thare he gat all hole tything
Quhare þat Vlixes maid duelling;
And to þat place helde hastely.
Ande one a mouneday tymely
He come sone to þe brig but more,
2910 Quhare þat þe entre was. & thore
The keparis of þe brig fande he,
And prayit þame with wordis fre
To lat him entre throw þat way,
For to speike with þe king. bot þai,
Kepand þe bidding of þe kynge, 2915
Denyede to grant him þat thing.
And he requyrit þaime It to do,
And þai maid stout answere hime to
And In-to sumpart bustuously,
And bade him go furth & stand by. 2920
Than Thelogonius, þat micht nocht
Thole sic Iniures, as hime thocht,
One one of þe keparis gane rusche
Ande gaif hime sic a sodane dusche
With his cloß neif one þe nek so, 2925
That he his crage straik ewyne ine two
And to þe erde deid laid hime plat.
The laif of þe keparis with þat
He constrenȝeit so manfully,
That of þe brig dispituisly 2930
And to þe dike he kest þaime dovnê;
That þe cry roiß ine þe townê.
Quharfor mony to armes rane
And vpone Thelagonius þane
Ruschede in hy to sla but dreide. 2935
And Thelagonius, þat saw neide,
Ruschit one ane of þaime ine thra
And his swerd smertlie reft hime fra,
Syne tornede to þe laif aganê
And has of þaime sone fyftenê slanê; 2940
And he richt grevously was woundede.
With þat þe gret noyß holy soundede.

2926) crage neck.

---

a matre cuius fuerit filius, et si viuit et in quo loco moretur. 2889) Diu negauit mater eum certificare de patre. Demum cum Thelagonus matrem super inquisicione patris diucius stimulasset, affecta tedio stimuli filialis filio pandit et referat regem Vlixem esse patrem ipsius, et eum de loco regni sui vbi moratur Vlixes, diligenter instruxit. 2896) Thelagonus autem in relacione matris est nimium factus letus. Desiderio tamen nimio fluctuat patrem suum velle videre, et ad eum accedere desideranti animo exardeffet. A matre sua igitur obtenta licencia, que de celeri reditu rogat illum, Thelagonus se accinxit ad iter et tantum per dietas suas laboriose processit quod peruenit Achaiam. Vbi factus certus de loco vbi morabatur Vlixes, ad locum predictum accedit. 2908) Cumque quodam die-lune in mane applicuisset ibidem, in introitu pontis inuenit custodes Vlixis: quos affectuose rogat vt eum ad Vlixem sponte accedere permittant. Negant illi, mandatum domini sui seruare volentes. Instat Thelagonus humilibus precibus; at illi viribus vtentes repellunt eum et iniuriose et violenter impellunt. 2921) Quare Thelagonus dum illatas sibi pati nollet iniurias, in vnum ex predictis custodibus irruit et pugno clauso ipsum sic potenter in cathena colli percussit, quod eius fracta colli cathena protinus expirauit; 2928) alios vero custodes, eius socios, impellendo viriliter a ponte deiecit et precipitauit in vallo. Fit ergo clamor maximus. 2933) Quare multi irruentes ad arma in Thelagonum irruunt, ipsum interficere satagentes; sed Thelagonus facto impetu in vnum eorum qui aggressi sunt eum, ensem quem habebat in manu ab eo violenter extirpat et in alios irruens ense nudo XV interfecit ex eis, et ipse ab illis est grauiter vulneratus. 2942) Deinde cum clamor forcius inualesceret, ad voces clamoris insurgit Vlixes, putans ne aliquis

That þe woce of suche clamour*e* þan*e*
Vlixes roiß, wenand*e* su*me* man*e*
2945 Of his famele Thelamocus,
His son*e*, he gart be kepit þus,
Had lattin*e* stape out of presoun*e*,
And in his deliberac*i*oun*e*
Has on*e* his kepar*is* maid m*a*rtyr*e*.
2950 Tharfor*e* with one dart i*n*-to Ire
Come quhar*e* was þe cry, hastely:
And of his men*e* saw sa mony
Slane *with* ane strange man*e*, þ*at* *with* payne,
In rewengeau*n*ce of his was slane,
2955 He schot ane dart at him*e* i*n* hy
And hurt him, bot nocht full gretly.
Than*e* Thelagonius þe dart he tuke
And felly at Vlixes schuke,
Nocht wenand It was Vlixes,
2960 And with þat Ilk dart but les
That he schot first, he smot him*e* so,
That to þe erth he maid him go
With one deidly wound*e*, wirkand wyid*e*
Among þe ribbes in*e* þe syid*e*,
2965 So þat on*e* fut he my*ch*t nocht stand.
And þan Vlixes, persavand*e*
That of þat him*e* worthit de,
With drawand woce a litill we,
Richt fast falȝeand In-to strenth,
2970 With law word*is* drawyng*e* on*e* lenth
At Thelagonius all waikly
Spered*e*: quhat at he was; suthly
Redufand to his fresche memor*e*
His deidly dreme, he saw befor*e*.
Than Thelagonius spered but dout 2975
At þam*e*, was standing him*e* about:
»Quho Is ȝone, mais me suche asking*e*?«
Thaye said: »Vlixes, but lesing.«
Than Thelagonius, at þat herd*e*,
As wryand*e* out of wit he ferd*e*, 2980
And said: »allace, wo Is to me,
That come my fader for to se
Levand, to comfort me blythly,
And now cauß of his deth am I!«
With þat for sorowe fell he down*e* 2985
Vpon*e* þe pathment In-to swoun*e*;
Than rysing wp, as in one rage
Raif his clathis and his wisage,
And louther*is* frome his hed can*e* ryf
Of his fair*e* ȝallow hair*e* belyf, 2990
Syne fell downê to Vlixes fete
With fobbing, sighing & with grete,
Sayand: he Thelagonius wes,
His sone wnhappy of Circes,
»Throw þe gottin*e* vnhappely. 2995
And gif þow de, fader, fcry
That þe godd*is* sic grace me gif
That eftir*e* þe not long*e* I lif.«
Vlixes, þat kend him*e* with þat

2947) Ms. and st. had. 2948) l. liberacioune. 2954) l. war. 2967) wound fehlt. 2970) = drawyne. 2983) l. livand. 2996) l. I scry.

---

de familia Thelamoci detenti per eum domesticos suos inuaserit, vt pro sui liberacione eos vulneret aut occidat. 2950) Quare iratus cum quodam iaculo quem ferebat in manu, ad locum clamoris accelerat: vbi suos vidit ab illo adolescente sibi incognoto interfectos; cernit eum et in vindictam necis occisorum iaculum suum vibrauit in ipsum, sic quod ipsum percussit; ex quo non tamen multum lesit eundem. 2957) Sed Thelagonus contra Vlixem iaculum impetuose vibrantem (!), cum non cognosceret si esset Vlixes, arrepto illo eodem iaculo quem ipse vibrauerat et in terram ceciderat, Thelagonus in Vlixem impetu duriori retorsit, sic quod ipsum ex eo letaliter vulnerauit, costas eius ex ipso vulnere perforauit. Quare Vlixes ex ipso ictu vulneris in terram decidit, seipsum sustinere non valens, vtpote qui morti se sentit esse vicinum. Corporis itaque vires in ipso deficiunt; et, cum ipse quasi defecerit in sermone, balbucientibus verbis querit a Thelagono quisnam esset — dum Vlixes ad memoriam reducit letalem sui sompnij visionem. 2975) Thelagonus vero ad interrogacionem Vlixis a circumstantibus querit quis et ille sit qui ipsum interrogat. Dicunt ei Vlixem esse. 2979) Quo audito Thelagonus anxius exclamauit dicens: Ve michi! Veni videre patrem meum, vt eo viuente letarer cum eo, et nunc factus sum occasio mortis eius. 2985) Et statim pre nimio dolore in terram cecidit veluti semiviuus. Demum a terra consurgens, laniatis vestibus, cum esset inermis faciem suam pugnis contundit in lacrimis et a suo vertice flauos capillos euellit. Prostratus itaque ad pedes Vlixis se dirigit in singultibus lacrimarum, dicit se esse Thelagonum, infelicem Circis filium, quem tu, Vlixes, pater mi, ex ea infeliciter suscepisti. Si morieris, care pater, dij faueant vt tecum moriar et post te me viuere non permittant. 2999) Vlixes vero vt agnouit suum esse filium ex Circe, blanditus est ei in sui corporis debilitate

3000 His sonê þat he one Ciroes gat,
Maid hime richt faire cheire, certanely,
And in febilneß of his body
With brokine speche and with waik feris
Hime prayit to ceiß of his gret teris
3005 And of his sorow to mak ende.
Thane he for Thelamocus sende.
And quhene he come, withoutine more
He rusched one his broþir thore,
Thelagonius, In-to þat steid,
3010 For to revenge his faderis deid.
Bot Vlixes, as he mycht speike,
Forbade hime he his hond suld streike
Aganis hime, bot in frendschip to
As his broþire: for he was so.
3015 Than Vlixes, þat deid was neire,
To Achaia þai had but weire:
Quhare he thre dayis liffand baide
And one þe ferde day ending maide.
And þai In Achaia hime erde
3020 With kyngis honour, as efferde.
Thus quhen þat Vlixes was gonê,
Thelamocus his sone was tonê
And in his steid crownede as kinge.
That to his broþir In-to gret thing,
3025 Thelagonus, did gret fauoure,
And a ȝeire In-to gret honoure
Helde hime with hime, & maide hime knycht,
And tretit hime all þat he mycht
To byde with hime still for þe bettir.
Bot Circes has hime send a lettir, 3030
That arted him sone to retornê;
That he one na wyß wald sudiornê,
Bot half aganis his broþeris will
He passede. and he gaif hime till
At his passage richt largely 3035
Richt riche giftis and vnnomerabily,
And gaif hime all þe apparele
That to his passage nedis hale.
Than passit furth Thelagonus
Frome his broþire Thelamocus — 3040
Quhare mony teres ware flowand
Vpone Ilk syid — and so passand
The Ile of Allydeme come to
Till his modere Circes. & scho
Was of his cummyng home aganê 3045
Attoure mesour richt woundere fanê.
And not lang eftire þis Circes
Tuke a richt sodane gret seiknes,
And gan so fellonly encreß
That sche hire last day closit but leß. 3050
Than Thelagonius was maid kynge
And tuke þe land In governynge,
And It in pece and rest helde he
Wele sexty ȝeris, and syne gane de.
Thelamocus regnede wysly 3055
In Achaia ȝeris sevynty,
That ine tyme of his governaunce
It ekede In-to gret suffisaunce.

3031) artit = ertit urged. 3036) tilge richt.

maxima in qua erat, et mandat fractis eloquijs vt a lacrimis abstineat et dolore.. 3006) Pro Thelamoco, filio suo, mittit: qui veniens ad Thelagonum querit irruere, quasi necem patris auidus vindicare. Sed Vlixes verbis et nutu, vt potuit, Thelamoco prohibet ne insurgat in ipsum, immo vt eum carum habeat vtpote fratrem suum. 3015) Ducitur ergo Vlixes fere mortuus in Achaiam: vbi tantum triduo vixit et post triduum expirauit; qui in Achaia honore regio sepelitur. 3021) Post cuius mortem statim Thelamocus paterni regni fuit assumptus in regem, et Thelagonum fratrem suum multo fouet honore, per annum vnum et dimidium eum secum detinuit et in honore maximo militem eum fecit. Retinere voluit eum magis; sed Thelagonus, matris sollicitatus ad litteras, vt matri satisfaciat, inuitus recedit a fratre; in cuius recessu Thelamocus multum eum donis et muneribus honorauit et omni eo quod faceret ad apparatum recessus ipsius. 3039) Recessit ergo Thelagonus a fratre suo Thelamoco in multis lacrimis defluentibus ab vtroque; qui post recessum eius in Aulidem insulam ad matrem fanus applicuit. 3044) De cuius reditu et aduentu vltra modum facta mater est hylaris, que multum fuerat de filio curiosa propter tanta fatorum discrimina que sic infeliciter emerserunt prout ipsa preuiderat arte sua. Non post multos autem dies Circes letaliter egrotauit: de qua egritudine violenter oppressa diem clausit extremum. 3051) Thelagonus igitur in regem assumitur et vixit in regno suo annis feliciter sexaginta et mortuus est. Thelamocus vero regnauit in Achaia annis septuaginta et multiplicatum est sub eius gubernacione regnum Achaie valde nimis. Vlixes autem vixit annis nonaginta tribus et feliciter mortuus est in regno suo. — 3063) Et in hoc loco Dares presenti operi finem fecit, sicut et Cornelius (Nepos);

Vlixes liffede alß but wenê
3060 A hundreth ȝere hole and threttenê
And syne maid endinge happely
In his kynryke, as heire said I. —

IN-to þis place Cornelyus
And Dares alß maid ending þus;
3065 The laif was In-to Dytes buke,
All-þocht þat Dares one hond he tuke
To tell no more of þis proceß
Bot quhare þe cite takine was.
The laif in Dytes buke was all,
3070 That thocht he wolde mak end fynall.
Tharfor It, þat was ekit last,
I afferme nocht to be suthfast,
Bot erare be fenȝeit I-wiß.
Neuirþeles Dares & Dytis,
3075 That in all tyme of þare battale
Was among þaime withoutine fale,
Couth ine þare talis ay accorde
And almost couth no-thing discorde.
And þai accord wele in o case:
3080 That Anthenore and Eneas
Ware mowaris of þe tresoune falß.
And Dares þarto ekis alß
That Pollydamas one þe nicht,
To Anthenor sone, passit richt
To þe grekes and þare gan trete 3085
The tokene of þe cite grete,
And a kend tokine to þaime gaif
In Ylioune entered þai haif (!);
And þe grekis, he sayis with-all,
Entered nocht at þe brokine wall 3090
As throw þe horſß occasioune —
For of þe horß no mencioune
He maid — bot he said þe entre
In-to Troye at one port suld be
Of þe townê, quhare-aboue was fet 3095
Of marbill ane horß-hed but let.
Bot Vergill of þe horß of braß
As Dytes seis, he sais It was.
Bot Dares sayis þat (at) þis ȝet
Aboue quhare þe horß-hed was set, 3100
Anthenor and Eneas
And with þaime Pollydamas
Tuke in þe grekes tkrow tressoune,
Syne led þaime to gret Ilioune
And gaif þaime entre þare ine haist; 3105

3065 u. 69) was st. is. 3088) þai st. to? 3091) = horſis; ß ist hier = ſis.

---

reliqua ergo sunt de libro Ditis, licet Dares in capcione Troie operi suo finem fecerit qui postea in libro suo vlterius non processit; reliqua vero sunt de libro Ditis ipsius vsque ad finem, qui integre facere voluit opus suum. Et ideo si quid huic operi superadditum inueniatur, credendum est non esse de veritate operis ipsius sed de operis fictione. 3074) Verum-tamen Dares et Ditis, qui tempore ipsius troiani belli in ipso bello fuere presentes, in composicione operum eorum inuenti sunt pro maiori parte concordes et in paucis inuenti sunt discordantes. Quod autem Antenor et Eneas fuerint actores prodicionis ipsius, bene conueniunt. 3082) Dixit tamen Dares quod Polidamas, Antenoris filius, de nocte accessit ad Grecos, qui de modo capcionis ciuitatis cum Grecis ea nocte tractauit et vt signo dato per eum Ylion aggredi procurarent. 3089) Dixit eciam quod Greci de nocte Troiam intrarunt et non per murum ruptum occasione equi erei facti per Grecos, cum de equo ipso nullam fecerit mencionem, sed fuisse dixit ingressos per portam eream vnam de portis ciuitatis Troie, in cuius porte summitate erat fabricatum et infixum de marmore quoddam magnum capud equi, — licet Virgilius de equo ereo cum Dite concordet; et in hanc portam eream dixit Dares Antenorem et Eneam cum Polidame recepisse Grecos et eis exinde aditum prestitisse, et per eos ea nocte fuisse magnum Ylion interceptum et in illud primo Neptolonum filium Nestoris introductum. 3109) Dixit eciam idem Dares Eneam non solum Polixenam occultasse, verum et eius matrem Heccubam cum eadem, et hac de causa exilio fuisse dampnatum.

3115) De morte vero ipsius Heccube nichil dixit. [In fine tamen operis sui hoc addidit: Pugnatum est annis decem mensibus sex diebus duodecim, et de Grecis fuerunt apud Troiam octingenta sex milia pugnatorum. Troiani vero pugnantes, qui pro ciuitate ipsa defendenda pugnauerunt, fuerunt sexcenta milia septuaginta sex. Dixit eciam naues, cum quibus exulauit Eneas, fuisse ducentas et cum quibus eciam Paris in Greciam fuit prouectus. Troiani vero qui secuti sunt Antenorem fuerunt 2500, ceteri secuti sunt Eneam. Troiani autem et Greci vtriusque partis maiores, qui et a quibus interfecti fuerunt sunt hij, vt scripsit idem Dares:

Folgt die Aufzählung derer, die Hector, Paris, Aiax, Eneas, Achilles, Pyrrus, Diomedes getödtet, und schliesst mit Epitaphium Hectoris.]

And at þe entre was formast
Neptolomus, sone to Nestore,
That entered his fallowis before.
And þat Ilk Dares (sais) alsa:
3110 Eneas tuk Polixena
And Eccuba, hire modere, roith
All pryvaly to hyde þaime boith,
And for þat cauß syne to exile
He was condampnede In-to schort quhile;
3115 Bot of þe deid of quene Eccuba
He gan no manere mencioune ma.
Than In his werk at þe endinge,
Of quhiche eftir Is bot litill thing,

(Der folgende Schluss gehört nicht mehr Barbour an.)

[Saue þis Dytes maketh mencioune f. 336
Of þe novmere slayne at þe towne
Lesting þe sege, affermyng out of dreid
Echt hundreth thousand & sex ware þare deid
One grekis syid wpricht in þe feilde;
And as Dares also þare beheldе,
One Troy party In þe weire keyne
Six hundreth thousande sevinty & sextenê (!)
Was slane þare, in Guydo ʒe may se,
With þam þat come to helpe þe cite
Fro mony cost and mony regioune
In defence and refcourß of þe towne.
And full tene ʒere, so as I cane cast,
And sex monethis þe myti sege last,
Or It was gottine, Dares wrytis hime-self,
And oure-more compleit dayes tuelf,
Or grekes had full possessioune
Be falß engyne of þe greke Synone —
Lyke as tofore rehersit was bot late.
I haf no more of latyne to translait
Efter Dares, Dytes nor Guydo;
And me to ad ony more þarto
Than myne auctoris specefy & sayene,
The occupacioune suthly ware in wayne,
Lyke a maner of presumpcioune.
And tyme complete of þis translacioune
Be Just rekynnyng and a-countis clere
Was a thousand and foure hundreth ʒere
And twenty neire, I know It out of dreid,
Eftire þat Crist resauit our manhede
Of hire þat was empryce and queynê
Of hewyne & hell, & a madine clenê.
To quhome I teche all our saullis in cure,
And þus I execute þe fyne of my laubowre.
Wnto all þat sall þis story see
With humble hart and all humilite,
This litill buke lawly I betake
It to support, and þus ane end I mak.]

Heire endis þe sege of Troye, writtine & mendit at þe Instance of ane hon[1] chaplane ßir Thomas ewyne in Edinburgh.

Ob V. 3115—8 noch Barbour angehören, ist zweifelhaft.

Bemerkungen.

Die hier edirten schottischen Mss. sind schwer lesbar und sehr verderbt; ich hoffe, sie richtig gelesen, ihre Fehler in den meisten Fällen erkannt und richtig verbessert zu haben. Indessen sind der Schwierigkeiten noch genug übrig und bleibt der Textkritik und Emendation noch vieles zu thun, um die Schwierigkeiten zu lösen und den Text wiederherzustellen. Ich hoffe, dass die Kritik sich mit dieser Ausgabe nicht begnügen, dass vielmehr diese Ausgabe zu weiterer Forschung Anlass geben wird, zumal ihr hier ein dankbares Feld geboten ist.

Die Legendenhandschrift (Ms. Cbr. Gg II, 6) ist ohne Zweifel in der Mundart von Aberdeen und wohl in Aberdeen selbst geschrieben; wenigstens zeigt die Sprache manche Ähnlichkeit mit dem heutigen Dialect von Aberdeen, wie er z. B. in den Redepartieen des Romans Robert Falconer von George Macdonald vorliegt. Auch finden sich keine wesentlichen Verschiedenheiten von den Sprachformen in Barbour's Bruce, so dass sprachliche Gründe, die Legendensammlung Barbour abzusprechen, nicht vorhanden sind.

Die Abbreviationen der Mss. habe ich aufgelöst und durch cursiven Druck wiedergegeben. Diese Abkürzungen lassen, wie bei anderen Mss. des 15. Jhdts., zum Theil eine mehrfache Auflösung zu — die Auflösung hat sich nach den ausgeschriebenen Wörtern zu richten. So steht das sonst *er* bezeichnende Häkchen ˢ ausserdem für *ir* (in h*ir*, neu*ir*, v*ir*gine u. a.) und für *or* (in temp*or*ale, hon*or*abil); in den Endungen habe ich es durch *ir* gegeben, ausser in master und vor Flexionsendung z. b. ent*er*it; für ent*er*it, fost*er*it u. ä. könnte ebensogut ent*r*it, fost*r*it gesetzt werden, da diese zweisilbig sind; zum Unterschiede von ent*er*it (entered) habe ich ent*ir*it (= enterred; dreisilbig, mit Ton auf der vorletzten) mit *ir* gegeben, doch wird letzteres im Ms. auch mit *er* geschrieben (z. B. entere i. R. II, 60, 788).

Den sonst *n*, *m*, bezeichnenden Strich über Vokalen (z. B. mā, hȳ) habe ich durch *me*, *ne* aufgelöst (ma*ne*, hy*me*), da sich ausgeschrieben meist so findet. Das Ms. schreibt ausserdem dafür maη̄ und maη, hyη̄ und hyη, d. i. man*e*, hym*e*; maη̄, hyη̄ (mit Strich und Schleife) ist nicht in man*ne*, hym*me* aufzulösen, da sich von dieser Schreibung am Wortschluss in Ms. Gg. kein Beispiel findet; in Ms. Kk u. Douce begegnet zuweilen canne, inne, doch nicht in dem rein schottischen Theile des Ms. Douce. Auch iη habe ich durch in*e* bezeichnet, obwohl in Ms. Gg nie ine oder iη̄ geschrieben wird. — Derselbe Strich scheint in inflāmyt, dōne (down), sōne, bōne *w* oder *u* zu bezeichnen; dies wird wahrscheinlich durch Schreibungen wie Andrē = Andr*ew*, mātalent = ma*w*talent (?), vgl. Scilēcyane (II, 197, 310) = Seleuciam, Polemȳs (I, 91, 297) = Polemyus; ausgeschrieben findet sich downe, sowne, bowne neben done, sone, bone, ohne Unterschied. In gānand, þāme, ēne bezeichnet der Strich vielleicht *i* (ga*i*nand, þa*i*me, e*y*ne); sicher in -cone = -c*i*one (z. B. monicone = monic*i*one); able, mekle = ab*i*le, mek*i*le; bei disciplis, apostlis, meraclis, cronicle ist der Vokal zweifelhaft. — In vielen Fällen ist der Strich jedenfalls unnöthig hinzugefügt, bedeutungslos und gleichgültig; er erscheint bald als gerader Strich, bald gewunden (~), gebogen (⌒), oder bei e als eine über e hinaufgezogene Schleife (ê). — manāce ist durch mana*n*ce aufzulösen; nicht durch manauce (wie Skeat meint), vgl. i. R. sola*n*ce : acquyntance II, 22, 728 (suffince II, 192, 176 scheint jedoch fehlerhaft).

Obengeschriebenes ᵗ steht 1) für *ch*t (niᵗ = ni*ch*t, noᵗ = no*ch*t), 2) für *th* in blyt*h*, swyt*h*, 3) für *it*, in lufᵗ = luf*i*t, wᵗ = w*i*t (II, 44, 508), *ut* in bᵗ = b*ut*, dᵗ = d*out*. Da statt th im Auslaut vielfach cht geschrieben wird, z. B. treucht, sucht, sichtware, so könnte blyᵗ, swyᵗ auch in bly*ch*t, swy*ch*t aufgelöst werden. Beispiele für diese Schreibung cht (nicht etwa tht) st. th sind

auch in andern schott. Mss. (z. B. in Lancelot) nicht selten. Mss. Kk und Douce (bis V. 829) schreiben statt des gutturalen cht in nicht nocht seltsamerweise tht (nitht notht) neben ght, aber mit Abbr. ni^t no^t; tht ist hier durch den Einfluss der Schreibweise Lydgate's aus cht verderbt.

ß, ſß steht 1) für *ſir ſer*, so in ß = *sir*, ßuand = *ser*uand, ßuice = *ser*uice, ßmone = *ser*mone, 2) zuweilen für *ſis*, so sicher in geneß = genes*is* (I, 182, 430), auch in chanſß I, 68, 459, compleſß II, 87, 323, horſß II, 303, 3091; 3) meist ist dieses sog. schottische ß einfach ſ oder ſe.

Die Schleife ᶓ bezeichnet *is* — bei l steht dafür ein Strich oben (angel‾ = angel*is*); die Ähnlichkeit der Schleife für *is* mit e ist der Grund häufiger Verwechselungen von is und e.

Das stumme Schluss-e ist in diesem Ms. sehr häufig; es wird oft ausgeschrieben (z. B. auch in ande), noch öfter durch Schleifchen und Verlängerungsstriche an schliessendem r, d, g, m n (η), k, f bezeichnet. Diese Striche sind oft wenig ausgeprägt und nur schwach sichtbar. Oft, besonders in Ms. Douce, ist der Strich am r nicht links, sondern rechts geschwungen, bei d nicht herabgezogen sondern nach oben verlängert, so dass die Unterscheidung von einfachem r, d oft schwer fält; doch soll ohne Zweifel auch so *e* bezeichnet werden. Ich habe in der Regel nur die deutlichen Striche durch *e* aufgelöst, doch dürfte man dreist in vielen andern, ja in allen Fällen ein solches *e* anhängen.

Eigenthümliche Abbreviationen sind noch: q^r = q*uar* q*uhar*, q^t = q*uat* q*uhat*, q^{lk} = q*uilk* q*uhilk*. pn̄s = presens, pn̄t = present, pn̄tis = presentis (II, 41, 297). bn̄sone = benysone. spālie = specialie, spūale = spirituale. nē = ninte (I, 68, 425). appl̂is = appostolis. ſ: = sanct. —

Manche Schwierigkeiten entstehen durch die Ähnlichkeit einzelner Buchstaben: n und u, þ und y sind völlig gleich, oft auch b und v, ſ und f, t und c, w und lb oder ll, g und h. sanct sieht meist wie saint aus. Ob suspec oder suspet, prefec oder prefet, prefeic oder prefect zu lesen, ist schwer zu bestimmen; das Ms. scheint meist prefec und prefeic zu lesen, doch verlangt der Reim einmal prefet (i. R. zu hete I, 14, 694, dagegen aber auch Jacinc st. Jacinct i. R. zu think II, 39, 115). Ich habe gleichmässig prefet und prefect geschrieben, doch scheint der sonstige Sprachgebrauch eher prefec zu verlangen (vgl. suspeckit). Auch a, e, o, i sind oft schwer oder gar nicht zu unterscheiden.

Die Ähnlichkeit dieser Buchstaben ist auch der Grund vieler Fehler der Mss.: so werden z. B. leſe und leſe, vond und band, ger und her, mane und mene u. a. verwechselt. Auch d und s, d und e (send st. sene), g und c (gud st. cuth), h und b, werden oft vertauscht, ferner þ^s und þ^t, þar þat þai, & und in, & und þe, as und al, he und þe u. a. Nicht selten steht ſt st. t, z. B. auch in fandiſt leyryſt st. fandit, leyrit. Besonders häufig ist, in Folge der Ähnlichkeit der Schleife für *is* mit e, die Vertauschung von is und e; so ist oft ȝeris, dedis, handis, thingis, painis, sinnis, thankis, causis, folkis, angelis, parelis u. a. statt ȝere, dede u. s. w. zu lesen, umgekehrt senate, Christe, giffe st. senatis u. s. w.; daraus erklären sich auch Fehler wie publickes, forsaides; in willis, innis, quhilkis ist jedoch is correct. Häufig werden ferner luf und lif, sone und sine verwechselt. Besonders fehlerhaft sind oft die Eigennamen geschrieben. — Andere häufige Fehler sind die Versetzung von Worten, das Überspringen einzelner Worte in andere Zeilen, die Umsetzung zweier Verse. —

In der Legendenhandschrift (Ms. Gg II, 6) sind die Verse oft durch Auslassung oder Verkürzung einzelner Wörter und Silben verstümmelt; ausgelassen sind besonders Partikeln, Füllwörter, Wiederholungen, Präfixe und Suffixe, die dem Schreiber für das Verständniss des Sinnes unnöthig und überflüssig erscheinen mochten. So ist oft in st. in to und in til, one st. apone, to und till st. one to, one till gesetzt. Besonders häufig fehlt þat, besonders nach Conjunctionen, wie nach because, gif, þo, quhene, quhare, sene, fra, eftir, suppos u. a. Die Fürwörter he scho it þai, him hir þaime sind oft ausgelassen, besonders wenn sie wiederholt sind, oder im Nachsatze, ebenso þu beim Imper.; ferner die Relativa, der Artikel in Wiederholungen; ilk nach þat, sa und sa-euir nach quha, quhat; as in Formeln wie as I herd say. Ferner die Adverbien þar (auch vor in, to), þan, als; oft steht sone, swyth st. alsone, alswyth, swa st. alswa; oft fehlen ful, wele, al (z. B. vor hale, vtrely), bath (in Formeln wie bath fut and hand, bath day and nicht, bath gret and small u. a.); Formeln sind verkürzt, wie but bad st. but mare abad, but let st. but ony let, but mare st. but ony mare. Vor Infin. steht oft to oder til st. for to, for til, oder es fehlt to, besonders wenn wiederholt; Präpositionen werden in Formeln und Wiederholungen oft ausgelassen, z. B. in: (be) na way, (one) þis wyse u. a.; nach ask und frane fehlt oft at, nach say, answere, pray fehlt to. Oft fehlt has und had, wo der Dichter das Perf. oder Plusqpf. statt des Impf. schrieb (z. B. in der Formel God . . þat al þis warld (has) mad of nocht); gert und bad sind oft nicht wiederholt. Statt vmthocht ist vmbethocht zu lesen; zuweilen vmquhil st. quhil, befortyme st. before, sagat st. sa, langsum st. lang, befel und betyd st. fel, tyd; oft steht ilk st. ilka, nane st. namane. Zur Ausfüllung des Verses ist oft foroutin, withoutin, selfin, halfin st.

foroute, withoute u. s. w. zu lesen, ferner aganis, eftsonis, anentis st. agane, eftsone, anence. Ferner der Plur. statt des Sgl. in ȝeris, painis u. a. (s. o.). Zuweilen fehlt nach Eigennamen his zur Bildung des Gen., so ist z. B. II, 7, 356 zu lesen: hale Olibrius (his) wil, so vielleicht auch II, 37, 778. Zuweilen fehlen die Verbalendungen, so bei commaund st. commaundit, reput st. reputit (II, 41, 278); st. went ist öfter wenit (zweisilbig) zu lesen, sacrifit steht statt sacrifi(i)t. Statt gretly ist häufig gretumly zu lesen; bei craft(i)ly, war(i)ly, thrift(i)ly, dought(i)ly, fehlt meist i, auch bei happely st. happily; hale steht zuweilen statt halely; statt taknyng ist takinnyng, statt felny felony zu lesen. — Noch ist zu merken, dass flectirte Formen wie dais (= da-is), wais quhais, prayt, deyt, leyt zweisilbig, anoyt, distroyt dreisilbig zu lesen sind; auch awne, irne (st. awin, iryn) sind zweisilbig; (oure = over ist jedoch stets einsilbig).

Die Ausfüllung der Verse durch Einschaltung der bezeichneten Partikeln und Silben habe ich nur in beschränktem Masse gewagt, um den Text nicht zu weit von der Hs. zu entfernen, den Charakter der Hs. zu wahren, und weil die Ausfüllung sich oft auf mehrfache Weise erzielen liess oder zweifelhaft war. Es bleibt daher öfter dem Leser überlassen, die Verse in der angegebenen Weise zu completiren. Am wenigsten nöthig ist die Completirung bei den von einem anderen Schreiber nachgetragen Stücken, besonders bei Katharina — ein Beweis dass nicht der Dichter, sondern der Schreiber an der Unvollkommenheit der Verse Schuld trägt.

Druck von Breitkopf & Härtel in Leipzig.

Corrigenda.

Statt v*e*rgine, v*e*rginite l. v*i*rgine, v*i*rginite.

II, p. 17, 371 l. Komma st. Punkt.
» 18, 390 l. lef st. lef (Ms. lef).
» 18, 401 l. Na war (for) your sak.
» 21, 602 l. wohl: wel (to) fare (vgl. 25, 943).
» 24, 847 l. encre st. entre?
» 29, 191 l. Komma nach in.
» 32, 459 l. hir st. hy*me* (Ms. hy*me*).
» 38, 51 l. leyryt st. leyryste (Ms. leyryſte).
» 42, 305 l. wohl: mycht (lat) nomare.
» 46, 629 l. dred (of) schame.
» 54, 288 l. ner*e* (in)?
» 58, 600 l. mysdedis (Ms. mysdede).
» 59, 664 l. Punkt nach wyfe.
» 61, 58 l. Komma nach foulis.
» 63, 159 l. (þai) sayd.
» 66, 365 tilge Semikolon.
» 84, 106 l. had st. suld (Ms. suld).
» 85, 114 l. & (to mak) hir chere.
» 88, 368 gueriste (so Ms.) st. Criste.
» 89, 505 tilge in al (vgl. 129, 695).
» 93, 727 l. strafe st. straſe.
» 100, 6 l. hali st. hale (Ms. hale).
» 102, 114 l. I sal (gif) ansuer*e*.
» 107, 25 drednes (so Ms.) st. gredines.
» 110, 286 sar*e* (so Ms.) st. sari.
» 119, 232 Ms. wes in wer corr.
» 120, 292 l. feche st. ſeche.
» 134, 1030 l. telt st. celt (Ms. celt).
» 134, 1099 l. (with) st. (þai).
» 135, 1159 l. Semikolon st. Ausrufungszeichen.
» 154, 208 l. sais st. sas.
» 160, 200 tyse (so Ms.) st. titis?
» 167, 309 l. ent*i*rit st. ent*e*rit.
» 173, 102 way (so Ms.) st. away.
» 173; 104 l. riche(s) st. riche.
» 180, 212 redy mad bone (so Ms.) st. mad redy-bone.
» 193, 212 wrech (so Ms.) st. wrechit.
» 196, 279 put (so Ms.) st. pñt = p*rese*nt.
» 209, 885 l. suld (turn) with-all?
» 210, 992 l. Komma nach here.
» 256, 1020 seyden*e* (so Ms.) st. seyde.